ATTACHMENT 3

VIRGINIA ELECTRIC AND POWER COMPANY DOMINION NUCLEAR CONNECTICUT, INC. SURRY POWER STATION UNITS 1 AND 2 AND ISFSI NORTH ANNA POWER STATION UNITS 1 AND 2 AND ISFSI MILLSTONE POWER STATION UNITS 1, 2 AND 3 AND ISFSI ASSOCIATED RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL PACKAGES NUCLEAR FACILITY QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM DESCRIPTION TOPICAL REPORT DOM-QA-1, REVISION 0

AUGUST 24, 2004

COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF CURRENT N45.2 SERIES QA STANDARDS TO NQA-1-1994 STANDARDS

429 PAGES FOLLOW

THE FOLLOWING TABLES PROVIDE COMPARISON OF THE NQA-1-1994 QUALITY ASSURANCE STANDARDS TO THE N45.2 AND RELATED QA STANDARDS THAT FORM THE BASIS OF THE CURRENT QA PROGRAMS FOR DOMINION'S NUCLEAR FACILITIES.

AS MUCH AS PRACTICAL, THE TABLES ARE ARRANGED IN THE ORDER OF THE TEXT FROM THE NQA-1 STANDARDS IN THE CENTER COLUMN WITH THE APPROPRIATE CURRENT STANDARD'S REFERENCE IN THE LEFT COLUMN. COMMENTS ON DIFFERENCES ARE CONTAINED IN THE RIGHT HAND COLUMN. NQA-1 STANDARDS THAT DID NOT HAVE A CORRESPONDING CURRENT STANDARD ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE COMPARISON TABLES (I.E. SUBPARTS 2.7, 2.18, 2.20).

BOOKMARKS ARE INCLUDED TO ALLOW FOR NAVIGATION TO SPECIFIC SECTIONS.

CRITERION 1 ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	BASIC REQUIREMENT 1 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
CRITERION 1 ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976 N45.2 § 2 ¶ 2 – The program shall define the organizational structure within which the Quality Assurance Program is to be planned and implemented and shall clearly delineate the responsibility and authority of the various personnel and organizations involved. N45.2 § 3 ¶ 1 - The organizational structure, functional responsibilities, levels of authority, and lines of internal and external communication for management, direction and execution of the Quality Assurance Program shall be documented. N45.2 § 1.2 ¶ 1 – This standard is intended to apply to the facility owners, major contractors, such as the nuclear steam supply system designer or supplier, process equipment designer or supplier, the architect-engineer or facility designer, the constructor, and other organizations participating in activities affecting quality. N18.7§ 3.2 ¶ 1 Assignment of Authority and Responsibility. It is essential that all members of the organization involved in operation of nuclear power plants, including those at the highest management levels, recognize the necessity that the plants be operated under a well formulated and detailed administrative controls and quality assurance program to assure safety and efficiency. Lines of authority, responsibility and communication shall be established from the highest management level through intermediate levels to and including the onsite operating organization (including those offsite organizational units assigned responsibility for procurement, design and construction, quality assurance, and technical support activities). These relationships shall be documented and updated, as appropriate, in the form of organizational charts, functional descriptions of departmental responsibilities and relationships and job descriptions for key	BASIC REQUIREMENT 1 NQA-1 1994 The organizational structure, functional responsibilities, levels of authority, and lines of communication for activities affecting quality shall be documented.	COMMENTS Similar requirement, but NQA-1 addresses this in the Introduction to Part I, § 2 Applicability. Overall Note: Aspects from N45.2 and N18.7 dealing with qualification and training are addressed with Criterion 2, and Reg. Guide 1.8 regarding selection, training and qualification of personnel.
administrative controls and quality assurance program required by this Standard.		
N 45.2 §3 \P 2 – The authority and responsibility of	Persons or organizations responsible for assuring that an	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 1 ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	BASIC REQUIREMENT 1 NQA-1 1994	COMMENTS
persons and organization performing activities shall be clearly established. Persons and organizations performing quality assurance functions shall have sufficient authority, access to work areas, and organizational freedom to: (1) identify quality problems; (2) initiate, recommend, or provide solutions to quality problems through designated channels; (3) verify implementation of solutions; and (4) control further processing, delivery, installation, of a nonconforming item, deficiency, or unsatisfactory condition until proper dispositioning has occurred. N18.7 § 3.2 ¶ 4 Persons or organizations performing functions of assuring that the administrative controls and quality assurance program is established and implemented or of assuring that an activity has been correctly performed shall have sufficient authority and organizational freedom to: identify quality problems; initiate, recommend or provide solutions, through designated channels; and verify implementation of solutions.	appropriate quality assurance program has been established and verifying that activities affecting quality have been correctly performed shall have sufficient authority, access to work areas, and organizational freedom to: (a) identify quality problems; (b) initiate, recommend, or provide solutions to quality problems through designated channels; (c) verify implementation of solutions; and (d) assure that further processing, delivery, installation, or use is controlled until proper disposition of a nonconformance, deficiency, or unsatisfactory condition has occurred.	
N45.2 § 3 ¶ 3 The person or organization responsible for defining and measuring the overall effectiveness of the Quality Assurance Program shall be designated, shall be sufficiently independent from the pressures of production and shall have direct access to responsible management at a level where appropriate action can be required, and shall report regularly on the effectiveness of the program. N18.7 § 3.2 ¶ 3 The persons or organizations responsible for defining and measuring the overall effectiveness of the program shall be designated, shall be sufficiently independent from cost and scheduling considerations when opposed to safety considerations, shall have direct access to responsible management at a level where appropriate action can be accomplished, and shall report regularly on the effectiveness of the program to the plant manager and the cognizant offsite management.	Such persons or organizations shall have direct access to responsible management at a level where appropriate action can be effected. Such persons or organizations shall report to a management level such that required authority and organizational freedom are provided, including sufficient independence from cost and schedule considerations.	Similar requirement.
	SUPPLEMENT 1S-1 Supplementary Requirements for Organization	
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for organization.	

CRITERION 1 ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	BASIC REQUIREMENT 1 NQA-1 1994	COMMENTS
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 1 of this Part (Part I) and shall be used in conjunction with that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking this Part (Part I).	
	2 RESPONSIBILITY	
	2.1 Purpose	
N45.2 § 3 ¶ 4 The organizational structure and the functional responsibility assignments shall be such that N18.7 § 3.2 ¶ 5 The organizational structure and the functional responsibility assignment shall be such that:	The organizational structure and the responsibility assignments shall be such that:	Similar requirement.
N45.2 § 3 ¶ 4 (1) attainment of quality objectives is accomplished by those who have been assigned responsibility for performing work; e.g. the designer, the welder, or the nuclear facility operator. This may included interim examinations, checks, and inspections of the work by the individual performing the work. N18.7 § 3.2 ¶ 5 (1) Attainment of program objectives is accomplished by those who have been assigned responsibility for performing work. This may include interim examinations, checks, and inspections of the work by the individual performing the work.	(a) quality is achieved and maintained by those who have been assigned responsibility for performing work; and	Similar requirement.
N45.2 § 3 ¶ 4 (2) verification of conformance to established quality requirements is accomplished by those who do not have direct responsibility for performing the work; e.g., the design reviewer, the checker, the inspector, or the tester N18.7 § 3.2 ¶ 5 (2) Verification of conformance to established program requirements is accomplished by a qualified person who does not have responsibility for performing or directly supervising the work. The method and extent of such verification shall be commensurate with the importance of the activity to plant safety and reliability.	(b) quality achievement is verified by persons or organizations not directly responsible for performing the work.	Similar requirement. N18.7 includes a statement that the verification also cannot be done by the person directly supervising the work. NQA-1 addresses the independence in the respective sections of design control (Criterion III), inspection (Criterion X), and testing (Criterion XI). There is no specific requirement or definition for "the checker" as stated in N45.2. This checking could be accomplished by any of the other three functions.
	2.2 Delegation of Work	
N45.2 § 1.3 ¶ 1 – The facility owner or his designated representative and other organizations are also responsible for assuring that the necessary and appropriate requirements of this standard are invoked. The facility owner may delegate to other organizations the work of establishing and executing the Quality Assurance Program or any part thereof, but shall retain responsibility for overall program effectiveness. In no	The individual(s) or organization(s) responsible for establishing and executing a quality assurance program under this Standard may delegate any or all of the work to others but shall retain responsibility therefore.	Similar requirement for N45.2 and NQA-1. N18-7 goes into details that are covered in the integrated QAPD through other sections of Section 1, Organization, such as description of site executive management and nuclear oversight. However, overall the QAPD and NQA-1-1994 meet the intent of these sections for both N45.2 and N18.7.

CRITERION 1	BASIC REQUIREMENT 1	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-19///N18./-19/6	NQA-1 1994	
way shall the program operate to diminish the		
responsibility of any contractor for the quality of items or		
services furnished or for execution of the contractor's		
designated portion of the Quality Assurance Program.		
ANS IN18./ § 5.4.2 The Plant Manager shall have overall		
responsibility for the execution of the administrative		
controls and quality assurance program at the plant to		
assure safety. An individual of organizational unit		
chowledgeable and experienced in nuclear power plant		
prostices shall be designated and assigned the		
responsibility to vorify that the program is being		
affectively implemented. Depending on the		
organizational structure, the individual or organizational		
unit may report functionally to onsite plant management		
or an offsite organization (see also 3.2) Reporting to		
onsite plant management is preferable since such an		
arrangement actually results in improved communications		
in identifying problems and initiating corrective action		
The individual or organizational unit in this case may		
receive technical guidance from offsite support groups		
This individual's or organizational unit's duties and		
responsibilities shall be such that the required attention		
can be devoted as required to verifying that the program		
is being effectively executed. The individual or		
organizational unit shall report on the effectiveness of the		
program to the Plant Manager and to other cognizant		
management as may be designated. Their activities shall		
be periodically audited by designated offsite personnel.		
	2.3 Nonconforming Items	
	Responsibility for the control of further processing,	Addressed in implementing procedures.
	delivery, installation, or operation of nonconforming	
	items shall be designated in writing.	
	3 MULTIPLE ORGANIZATIONS	
	3.1 Responsibility	
N45.2 § 3 ¶ 1 – Where multiple organizational	Where more than one organization is involved in the	Similar requirement.
arrangements exist, the responsibility of each	execution of activities covered by this Part (Part I), the	Additional explanatory information from N45.2 and
organization shall be clearly established.	responsibility and authority of each organization shall be	N18.7 is more a factor of the founding principles and
N45.2 § 3 ¶ 5 In structuring the organization and	clearly established and documented.	policy of quality assurance. Much of this is addressed in
assigning responsibility, quality assurance should be		the Policy section of the QAPD. Additional information
recognized as an interdisciplinary function involving		is contained in the various sections of the QAPD related
many organizational components and, therefore, should		to the specific functions such as inspections, testing,

CRITERION 1	BASIC REQUIREMENT 1	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
not be regarded as the sole domain of a single quality assurance group. For example, it may be more appropriate for design engineers to perform design reviews rather than quality assurance engineers because of the special competence required to perform these reviews. Quality assurance encompasses many functions and activities and extends to various levels in all participating organizations, from the top executive to all workers whose activities may influence quality. N18.7 § 3.2 In structuring the organization and assigning responsibility, quality assurance should be recognized as an interdisciplinary function involving many organizational components and, therefore, should not be regarded as the sole domain of a single quality assurance group. For example, it may be more appropriate for nuclear engineers to perform reviews of plant nuclear engineering activities rather than quality assurance engineers because of the special competence required to perform these reviews. Quality assurance encompasses many functions and activities and extends to various levels in all participating organizations, from the top executive to all workers whose activities may influence quality.		auditing, design reviews, and independent reviews by the review bodies and the SNS function.
	3.2 Interface Control	
 N18.7 § 3.4 Onsite Operating Organization 3.4.1 General. A number of factors influence management in its decision regarding the establishment of an onsite operating organization. These include the owner organization's established staffing policies, the physical size and complexity of the nuclear power plant, the number of units, the extent of assistance provided by offsite technical support organizations, the extent of reliance on consultants and the availability of qualified personnel from other sources to assist in activities, such as initial start-up, refueling, maintenance or modification work. A nuclear power plant onsite operating organization may change with time. For example, the number and qualifications of personnel making up the onsite technical support staff can generally be reduced as a plant progresses through initial operation to operational maturity. Management shall give careful consideration to 	3.2.1 The external interfaces between organizations and the internal interfaces between organizational units, and changes thereto, shall be documented.	N45.2 and N18.7 only address interface control with external organizations related to the design control function. However, this should have further controls where external organizations provide a quality function for the facility, such as a contractor performing construction activities, or providing an audit service, as well as other functions. N18.7 focuses only on the onsite operating organization functions. This particular section provides more of a philosophy on the initial onsite organization and changes thereto rather than any specific requirements.

CRITERION 1	BASIC REQUIREMENT 1	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
the timing and extent of such changes.		
	3.2.2 Interface responsibilities shall be defined and	
	documented.	
N18.7 § 3.4.2 Requirements for the Onsite Operating		N18.7 provides specific requirements for the minimum
Organization. The onsite operating organization shall		discipline experience of the onsite operating staff. The
include one or more individuals knowledgeable in the		experience and qualification requirements for selecting
following fields: nuclear power plant operation; nuclear		and training onsite and offsite staff are addressed in
power plant mechanical, electrical and electronic		Section 2 of the QAPD and the company commitment to
systems; nuclear engineering; chemistry and		Keg. Guide 1.8 as defined in that section.
radiocnemistry; radiation protection; and quality		N18.7 also addresses positions requiring NRC license
assurance. Initial incumbents of replacements for		requirements. This is likewise addressed in Section 2 of the OAPD on d the grassific commitment to Dec. Guide
members of the onsite operating organization and offsite		1.8 addressed therein
appropriate approp		1.6 addressed mereni.
experience, training and retraining to assure that		nersonnel who shall be present during various operating
the provisions of American National Standard for		conditions and situations to be specified. These staffing
Selection and Training of Nuclear Power Plant Personnel		levels will be specified in the applicable facilities'
N18 1-1071 [4] Personnel whose qualifications do not		technical specifications rather than the $\Omega \Delta PD$
meet those specified in N18 1 and who are performing		technical specifications father than the QATD.
inspection examination and testing activities during the		
operations phase of the plant including preoperational		
and start-up testing shall be qualified to American		
National Standard Qualifications of Inspection		
Examination, and Testing Personnel for the Construction		
Phase of Nuclear Power Plants, N45.2.6-1973 [5], except		
that the OA experience cited for Levels I, II, and III		
should be interpreted to mean actual experience in		
carrying out the types of inspection, examination, or		
testing activity being performed.		
The owner organization shall designate those positions in		
the onsite operating organization, which shall be filled by		
personnel holding NRC reactor operator and senior		
reactor operator licenses. Requirements for the minimum		
number of personnel holding such licenses who shall be		
present at the plant under various operating conditions		
and situations shall also be specified.		

CRITERION 2 ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
2. QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM		
N45.2 §1.3 $\P1$ – It is the responsibility of the facility owner to provide for the establishment and execution of a Quality Assurance Program for the facility consistent with the provisions of this standard.	A documented quality assurance program shall be planned, implemented, and maintained in accordance with this Part (Part I), or portions thereof.	Similar requirement.
N45.2 §1.3 ¶1 – The facility owner or his designated representative and other organizations invoking this standard are responsible for identifying the structures, systems, and components and for specifying the extent to which the provisions of this standard apply. §2 ¶3 – The program shall identify the items and services to which this and other standards apply.	The program shall identify the activities and items to which it applies.	Similar requirement.
N45.2 $\$2$ ¶1 – The establishment of the program shall include considerations of the technical aspects of the activities to be performed. The program shall contain provisions to assure identification of and compliance with requirements of pertinent ANSI and other recognized and appropriate engineering codes, standards, requirements, and practices.	The establishment of the program shall include consideration of the technical aspects of the activities affecting quality.	Similar requirement.
N45.2 §2 ¶3 – Since items and services will differ in regard to relative safety, reliability, and performance importance, various methods or levels of control and verification may be used to assure adequate quality. Regardless of the methods or levels used, the program shall provide for the assurance of quality consistent with applicable codes, standards, and other requirements. Some factors to be considered in assigning methods or levels of quality assurance are as follows: (1) the consequence of malfunction or failure of the item; (2) the design and fabrication complexity or uniqueness of the item; (3) the need for special controls and surveillance over processes and equipment; (4) the degree to which functional compliance can be demonstrated by inspection or test; (5) the quality history and degree of standardization of the item; (6) the difficulty of repair or replacement	The program shall provide control over activities affecting quality to an extent consistent with their importance.	Similar requirement.
N45.2 $2 \ \ 1 - A$ documented Quality Assurance Program which complies with the applicable sections and elements of this standard shall be established at the earliest	The program shall be established at the earliest time consistent with the schedule for accomplishing the activities.	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
practical time consistent with the schedule for		
accomplishing the activities for the nuclear facility.		~
N45.2 $\$2 \ \ 6$ – The program shall provide for the	The program shall provide for the planning and	Similar requirements.
accomplishment of activities affecting quality under	accomplishment of activities affecting quality under	
suitably controlled conditions. Controlled conditions	suitably controlled conditions. Controlled conditions	
include the use of appropriate equipment, suitable	include the use of appropriate equipment, suitable	
environmental conditions for accomplishing the activity,	environmental conditions for accomplishing the activity,	
and assurance that prerequisites for the given activity have	and assurance that prerequisites for the given activity have	
been satisfied. The program shall take into account the	been satisfied. The program shall provide for any special	
need for special controls, processes, test equipment, tools,	controls, processes, test equipment, tools, and skills to	
and skills to attain the required quality and the need for	attain the required quality and for verification of quality.	
verification of quality by inspection, examination, or test.		
N45.2 - The program shall define the organizational	The program shall provide for indoctrination and training,	Organizational structure is covered in
structure within which the Quality Assurance Program is	as necessary, of personnel performing activities affecting	Basic Requirement I of NQA-I and
to be planned and implemented and shall clearly delineate	quality to assure that suitable proficiency is achieved and	Section 1 of the QAPD. NQA-1
the responsibility and authority of the various personnel	maintained.	focuses on indoctrination and training
and organizations involved.		of personnel under this basic
		requirement, as covered in QAPD,
The and ensure the line second of the second on second on the	Management of the second science in a large structure the	Section 2.
The program shall provide for the regular review, by	Management of those organizations implementing the	Similar requirement.
management of organizations participating in the program,	quality assurance program, or portions thereof, shall	
A source as Drogroup for which they have designed	fregularly assess the adequacy of that part of the program	
Assurance Program for which they have designated	of which they are responsible and shall assure its	
Note: ANSI N45.2.6 addresses the qualification of	Note: Supplement 28, 1 provides requirements while	NPC Pag. Cuidas 1.8 and 1.28 require
inspection and test personnel	Appendix 2A 1 is considered pormandatory (by NOA 1)	using NOA 1 Appendix 2A 1 for
inspection and test personnel.	auidance on qualification of inspection and test personnel	inspection and test personnel
	guidance on quanneation of hispection and test personnel.	qualification.
ANSI N45.2.6 QUALIFICATIONS OF INSPECTION,	SUPPLEMENT 2S-1	
EXAMINATION AND TESTING PERSONNEL FOR	Supplementary Requirements for the Qualification of	
NUCLEAR POWER PLANTS	Inspection and Test Personnel	
1. INTRODUCTION	1 GENERAL	
1.1 Scope		
This Standard delineates the requirements for the	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for the	NQA-1 does not define "examination"
qualification of personnel who perform inspection,	qualification of personnel who perform inspection and	separate from inspection and testing,
examination, and testing to verify conformance to	testing to verify conformance to specified requirements for	but the intent is the same.
specified requirements of nuclear power plant items	the purpose of acceptability.	
(structures, systems, and components of nuclear power		

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
plants) whose satisfactory performance is required to		
prevent postulated accidents which could cause undue risk		
to the health and safety of the public; or to mitigate the		
consequences of such accidents if they were to occur. The		
requirements may also be extended to other items of		
nuclear power plants when specified in contract		
documents.		
Regulatory Guide-1.58 C-1 "The requirements for		
qualification of nuclear power plant inspection,		
examination, and testing personnel (4) that are included in		
ANSI N45.2.6-1978 are acceptable to the NRC staff and		
provide an adequate basis for complying with the pertinent		
quality assurance requirements of Appendix B to CFR Part		
50, subject to the following:		
(4)The terms "inspection," "examination," and "testing"		
are defined in Section 1.4, "Definition," of ANSI N45.2.6-		
1978. 1. Section 1.2, "Applicability," of ANSI N45.2.6-		
1978 states that the standard applies "to personnel who		
perform inspections, examinations, and testsduring		
preoperational and startup testing, and during operational		
phases of nuclear power plants." However, for		
qualification of personnel (1) who approve preoperational,		
startup, and operational test procedures and test results and		
(2) who direct or supervise the conduct of individual		
preoperational, startup, and operational tests, the		
guidelines contained in Regulatory Guide 1.8, "Personnel		
Selection and Training," should be followed in lieu of the		
guidelines of ANSI N45.2.6-1978."		
1.2 Applicability		
The requirements of this Standard apply to personnel who		Applicability of NQA-1-1994 is
perform inspections, examinations, and tests during		addressed in the Introduction (Section
fabrication prior to and during receipt of items at the		I- 2, not in each section.)
construction site, during construction, during		
preoperational and startup testing, and during operational		
phases of nuclear power plants. The requirements of this		
Standard do not apply to personnel who perform		
inspections for government or municipal authorities, or		
who perform as authorized inspectors in accordance with		
the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. The		

CRITERION 2	BASIC REOUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
requirements of this Standard are not intended to apply to		
personnel who only perform inspection, examination, or		
testing in accordance with ANST "Recommended Practice		
No. SNT-TC-1A", since these personnel are certified in		
accordance with the requirements of SNT-TC-1A and its		
applicable supplements. The requirements of this Standard		
are optional, at the discretion of the employer, for		
application to personnel who perform calibration or to		
craftsmen who perform installation checkouts as part of		
their basic installation responsibility to ready the		
installation for preoperational testing.		
Regulatory Guide-1.58 C-2. Section 1.2, "Applicability," of		
ANSI N45.2.6-1978 states: "The requirements of this Standard		
are not intended to apply to personnel who only perform		
inspection, examination, or testing in accordance with ASNT		
'Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A', since these personnel		
are certified in accordance with the requirements of SNT-TC-		
IA and its applicable supplements." SNI-IC-IA-1975 is		
acceptable for the qualification of personnel performing		
applicable subject to the following: a SNT-TC-1A-1975		
applies to qualification of nondestructive testing personnel for		
the following nondestructive test methods: (1) Radiographic		
Testing; (2) Magnetic Particle Testing; (3) Ultrasonic Testing;		
(4) Liquid Penetrant Testing;(5) Eddy Current Testing;(6)		
Neutron Radiographic Testing; and (7) Leak Testing. b. For		
qualification of personnel performing nondestructive		
examinations required by Section III and Section XI of the		
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, SNT-TC-1A-		
1975 should be used in conjunction with the additional		
provisions of the Code.		
Regulatory Guide-1.58 C-3. Section 1.2, "Applicability,"		
of ANSI N45.2.6-1978 states: "The ASME Boiler and		
Pressure Vessel Code, as well as other ANSI Standards,		
have been considered in the development of the Standard,		
and this Standard is intended to be compatible with their		
requirements." While Section III and Section XI of the		
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code address		
requirements for the qualifications of certain personnel		
who perform inspection, examination, and testing, these		

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
sections do not address the qualification of all personnel		
described in ANSI Standard N45.2.61978. ANSI		
N45.2.6-1978, subject to the exceptions of the regulatory		
positions, should be used in conjunction with Section III		
and Section XI of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel		
Code for the qualification of inspection, examination, and		
testing personnel where the ASME Code does not address		
the requirements covered by ANSI N45.2.6-1978.		
Regulatory Guide-1.58 C-4. Section 1.5, "Referenced		
Documents," of ANSI N45.2.6-1978 states: "Other		
documents that are required to be included as a part of this		
Standard are either identified at the point of reference or		
described in Section 6 of this Standard." The specific		
applicability or acceptability of listed standards has been		
or will be covered separately in other regulatory guides,		
where appropriate.		
Regulatory Guide-1.58 C-9. Section 1.2, "Applicability,"		
of ANSI N45.2.6-1978 states: "The requirements of this		
Standard do not apply to personnel who perform		
inspections for government or municipal authorities, or		
who perform as authorized inspectors in accordance with		
the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code." The		
requirements and recommendations of ANSI N45.2.6-		
1978, subject to the provisions of Regulatory Positions 1		
through 8, are considered acceptable for use by or for all		
NRC permit holders and licensees, including those that are		
government or municipal authorities.		
This Standard is to be used in conjunction with ANSI		NQA-1 incorporates ANSI N45.2.
N45.2. The requirements apply to personnel of the owners,		NQA-1 is also intended to be
architect-engineers, nuclear power plant system designers		compatible with ASME Boiler and
and system suppliers, plant designers and plant		Pressure Vessel Code.
constructors, equipment suppliers, outside testing		
agencies, and consultants. The ASME Boiler and Pressure		
Vessel Code, as well as other ANSI Standards have been		
considered in the development of the standard, and this		
Standard is intended to be compatible with their		
requirements.		
1.3 Responsibility		
It is the responsibility of each organization participating in		Responsibility is defined in the

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
the project to assure that only those personnel within their		Introduction to Part I of NQA-1-1994,
respective organizations who meet the requirements of this		Section 3.
Standard are permitted to perform inspection,		
examination, and testing activities covered by this		
Standard that verify conformance to quality requirements.		
The organization or organizations responsible for		
establishing the applicable requirements for activities		
covered by this Standard shall be identified and the scope		
of their responsibility shall be documented. The work of		
establishing selection and training practices and		
qualification procedures and of providing the resources in		
terms of personnel, equipment, and services necessary to		
implement the requirements of this Standard, may be		
deleted to other qualified organizations and such		
delegations be documented. It is the responsibility of each		
organization using personnel covered by this Standard to		
conform to the requirements of this Standard applicable to		
the organization's work. It is the responsibility of the		
organization performing these activities to specify the		
detailed methods and procedures for meeting the		
requirements of this Standard, unless they are specified in		
the contract documents.		
1.4 Definitions		
1.4.1 Inspection. A phase of quality control which by	inspection - examination or measurement to verify	Similar
means of examination, observation, or measurement	whether an item or activity conforms to specified	
determines the conformance of materials, supplies, parts,	requirements (From NQA-1-1994, Part I - Introduction)	
components, appurtenances, systems, processes, or		
structures to predetermined quality requirements		
1.4.2 Examination. An element of action consisting of	(NQA-1-1994, Part II definitions)	NQA-1 Subpart 2.8 defines
investigation of materials, supplies, parts, components,	examination - an element of inspection consisting of	examination similar to ANSI N45.2.6
appurtenances, systems, processes, or structures to	investigation of materials, components, supplies, and	
determine conformance to those specified requirements	services to determine conformance to those specified	
which can be determined by such investigation.	requirements which can be determined by such	
Examination is usually nondestructive and includes simply	investigation. Examination is usually nondestructive and	
physical manipulation, gaging, and measurement	includes simple physical manipulation, gaging, and	
	measurement.	
1.4.3 Testing. The determination or verification of the	testing - an element of verification for the determination of	NQA-1 defines testing similar to
capability of an item to meet specified requirements by	the capability of an item to meet specified requirements by	ANSI N45.2.6

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
subjecting the item to a set of physical, chemical,	subjecting the item to a set of physical, chemical,	
environmental, or operating conditions.	environmental, or operating conditions	
1.4.4 Refer to ANSI N45.2.10 for other definitions to be		NQA-1 contains definitions in the
used in conjunction with this Standard.		Introduction to Part I that are used
		with this section.
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 2 of	Not a requirement.
	this Part (Part I) and shall be used in conjunction with that	
	Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the	
	organization invoking this Part (Part I). The requirements	
	of this Supplement do not apply to the qualification of	
	personnel for performance of nondestructive examination.	
1.5 Referenced Documents		
Other documents that are required to be included as a part		Not a requirement.
of this Standard are either identified at the point of		
reference or described in Section 6 of this Standard. The		
issue or edition of the referenced document that is required		
will be specified either at the point of reference or in		
Section 6 of this Standard.		
N18.7 - 3.3 Indoctrination and Training.	2 CERTIFICATION	
Provisions shall be made for indoctrination and training of		N18.7 and NQA-1 have similar
those personnel in the owner organization performing		requirements for qualification and
activities affecting quality to assure that suitable		training. NQA-1 covers this with
proficiency is achieved and maintained. Such personnel		section 2.1 through 2.7 below. In
also shall be provided training concerning the		addition, NQA-1, SUPPLEMENT
administrative controls and quality assurance program		2S-4, calls out additional
which, as a minimum, shall include the following areas:		indoctrination and training
overall company policies, procedures, or instructions		requirements. Intent of the standards
which establish the program; procedures or instructions		is consistent, although NQA-1-1994 is
which implement the program related to the specific job-		more specific.
related activity.		
2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	2.1 Qualification Requirements	
2.1 Planning		
Plans shall be developed for staffing, indoctrination, and		NQA-1 addresses Planning in Part II.
training of an adequate number of personnel to perform		
the required actions, examinations, and tests and shall		
reflect the schedule of project activity so as to know		
adequate time for assignment or selection and training of		
the required personnel.		

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
4. PERFORMANCE	The responsible organization shall designate those	Similar requirements. Rather than
Personnel who are assigned the responsibility and	activities that require quanties inspection and test	NQA-1 containing a table for levels of
authority to perform functions covered by this Standard	personnel and the minimum requirements for such	capability the information is contained
shall have, as a minimum, the level of capability shown in	personnel. Further, the responsible organization shall	In Appendix 2A-1.
Table 1. when a single inspection or test requires	establish written procedures for the qualification of	
Implementation by a team or group, personnel not meeting	inspection and test personnel, and for the assurance that	
the requirements of this Standard may be used in data-	only those personnel who meet the requirements of this	
taking assignments of in plant of equipment operation	supplement are permitted to perform inspection and test	
provided they are supervised of overseen by a qualified	When a single increasion or test requires implementation	
test	when a single inspection of test requires implementation	
Regulatory Guide 1.58 C.7. Section 4. "Performance" of	requirements of this Part (Part I) may be used in	
ANSI N45 2.6 1078 states: "When a single inspection or	data_taking assignments or in plant or equipment	
test requires implementation by a team or group personnel	operation provided they are supervised or overseen by a	
not meeting the requirements of this Standard may be used	qualified individual	
in data-taking assignments or in plant or equipment	qualified individual.	
operation provided they are supervised or overseen by a		
qualified individual participating in the inspection		
examination, or test." These personnel should have		
sufficient training to ensure an acceptable level of		
competence in the performance of their activities.		
	2.2 Personnel Selection	
	Personnel selected for performing inspection and test	
	activities shall have the experience or training	
	commensurate with the scope, complexity, or special	
	nature of the activities.	
2.1.1 Indoctrination.	2.3 Indoctrination	
Provisions shall be made for the indoctrination of	Provisions shall be made for the indoctrination of	
personnel as to the technical objectives of the project; the	personnel as to the technical objectives and requirements	
codes and standards that are to be used; and the quality	of the applicable codes and standards, and the quality	
assurance elements that are to be employed.	assurance program elements that are to be employed.	
2.1.2 Training.	2.4 Training	
The need for formal training programs shall be	The need for a formal training program shall be	
determined, and such training activities shall be conducted	determined, and such training activities shall be conducted	
as required to qualify personnel who perform inspections,	as required to qualify personnel who perform inspections	
examinations, and tests.	and tests.	
On-the job participation shall also be included in the	On-the-job training shall also be included in the program,	
program, with emphasis on first-hand experience gained	with emphasis on first-hand experience gained through	

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
through actual performance of actions examinations and	actual performance of inspections and tests	
tests.	detail performance of hispections and tests.	
Records of training, when used as the basis for		Records are addressed in Section 3 of
certification, shall be maintained.		this Supplement to NQA-1.
2.2 Determination of Initial Capability	2.5 Determination of Initial Capability	
The capabilities of a candidate for certification shall be initially determined by a suitable evaluation of the candidate's education, experience, training, test results, or capability demonstration. Regulatory Guide-1.58 C-10. Section 2.2, "Determination of Initial Capability," and Section 2.3, "Evaluation of Performance," of ANSI N45.2.6-1978 deal with the use of evaluation of job performance and determination of initial capability to perform the job. Use of the measures outlined in these sections to establish that an individual has the required qualifications in lieu of required education and experience should result in documented objected evidence (i.e., procedures and record of written test) demonstrating that the individual indeed does have "comparable" or "equivalent" competence to that which would be gained	The capabilities of a candidate for certification shall be initially determined by a suitable evaluation of the candidate's education, experience, training, and either test results or capability demonstration.	Note Dominion nuclear facilities were previously committed to Regulatory Guide 1.58, which was withdrawn by the NRC based on acceptance of NQA-1-1983. The NRC has accepted NQA-1-1994 as equivalent to NQA-1- 1983 (Exelon SER), therefore any specific reference in this table to RG 1.58 is met or superceded by use of NQA-1.
from having the required education and experience.	2.6 Evolution of Porformance	
2.5 Evaluation of reflormance	2.0 Evaluation of Ferrormance	This requirements of this subsection
testing personnel shall be reevaluated at periodic intervals not to exceed three years.	be reevaluated at periodic intervals not to exceed 3 years.	are similar for ANSI N45.2.6 and NQA-1-1994.
Reevaluation shall be by evidence of continued	Reevaluation shall be by evidence of continued	
satisfactory performance or redetermination of capability	satisfactory performance or re-determination of capability	
in accordance with Subsection 2.2.	in accordance with the requirements of para. 2.5 above.	
If, during this evaluation or at any other time, it is	If during this evaluation or at any other time, it is determined by the regenerable ergenization that the	
canabilities of an individual are not in accordance with the	canabilities of an individual are not in accordance with the	
qualifications specified for the job that person shall be	qualification requirements specified for the job that	
removed from that activity until such time as the required	person shall be removed from that activity until such time	
capability has been demonstrated	as the required capability has been demonstrated.	
Any person who has not performed inspection,	Any person who has not performed inspection or testing	
examination, or testing activities in his qualified area for a	activities in his qualified area for a period of 1 year shall	
period of one year shall be reevaluated by a	be reevaluated by a re-determination of required capability	
redetermination of required capability in accordance with	in accordance with the requirements of para. 2.5 above.	

CRITERION 2 ANSI N45 2-1977/N18 7-1976	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
Subsection 2.2.		
2.4 Written Certification of Qualification	2.7 Certificate of Qualification	
The qualification of personnel shall be certified in writing	The qualification of personnel shall be certified in writing	This requirements of this subsection
in an appropriate form, including the following	in an appropriate form, including the following	are virtually the same in both
information:	information:	standards.
1. employer's name	(a) employer's name;	
2. identification of person being certified	(b) identification of person being certified;	
3. level of capability		
4. activities certified to perform	(c) activities certified to perform;	
5. basis used for certification, including:	(d) basis used for certification, which includes such factors as:	
(a) records of education, experience and training	(1) education, experience, indoctrination, and training	
(b) test results, where applicable	(2) test results, where applicable	
(c) results of capability demonstration	(3) results of capability demonstration	
6. results of periodic evaluations	(e) results of periodic evaluation;	
7. results of physical examinations, when required	(f) results of physical examinations, when required;	
8. signature of employer's designated representative	(g) signature of employer's designated representative who is responsible for such certification;	Clarification in NQA-1
9. date of certification and date of certification expiration	(h) date of certification and date of certification expiration.	
2.5 Physical	2.8 Physical	
The responsible organization shall identify any special	The responsible organization shall identify any special	Similar requirements. NQA-1 requires
physical characteristics needed in the performance of each	physical characteristics needed in the performance of each	"Subsequent examinations" whereas
activity. Personnel requiring these characteristics shall	activity, including the need for initial and subsequent	N45.2 requires "intervals not to
have them verified by examination at intervals not to	physical examination.	exceed one year."
exceed one year.		
3. QUALIFICATIONS	The following information is from Appendix 2A-1	
3.1 General	1 GENERAL	
The requirements contained within this Section define the	This Appendix provides nonmandatory guidance on the	NQA-1-1994, Supplement 2S-1,
minimum capabilities that qualify personnel to perform	qualifications of inspection and test personnel. This	Supplementary Requirements for the
inspections, examinations, and tests which are within the	Appendix may be used in conjunction with Basic	Qualification of Inspection and Test
scope of this Standard. There are three levels of	Requirement 2 and Supplement 2S-1 of Part I.	Personnel will include use of the
qualification. The requirements for each level are not	2 FUNCTIONAL QUALIFICATIONS	guidance provided in Appendix 2A-1,
limiting with regard to organizational position of	I hree levels of qualification may be utilized depending on	or the proposed alternatives as
professional status, but rather, are limiting with regard to	recomplexity of the functions involved. The	approved.
Standard	regard to organizational position or professional status but	
Stanuaru.	rather are limiting with regard to functional activities	
	runter, are mining with regard to functional activities.	

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
	Proposed alternative to qualification requirements for	
	Dominion QA Program - (1) The company may choose to	
	not specifically use the designations of Level I, II, and III	
	for qualification of inspectors. However, the qualification	
	program will ensure that only personnel that meet the	
	required education and experience requirements, and have	
	demonstrated appropriate capabilities in the inspection	
	activities they are assigned will be certified and used to	
	perform those inspections. The inspectors used in planning	
	inspections will meet or exceed the education and	
	experience requirements of for a Level II inspector plus	
	have an additional three years of related inspection	
	experience for nuclear facilities. The inspectors used to	
	evaluate the capabilities of other inspectors will meet or	
	exceed the education and experience requirements for a	
	Level II inspector plus have an additional five years of	
	related experience in inspection, examination, or testing	
	activities for nuclear facilities. This related experience	
	may include ASME VT 1, 2, or 3 examinations, NDE, or	
	ASME Section XI inservice inspection or testing	
	activities. A qualified engineer may also be used to	
	evaluate the capabilities of an inspector. The training	
	program for inspectors will be evaluated and approved by	
	personnel who meet the education, experience, and	
	capabilities designated for a Level III person specific to	
	the discipline or a qualified engineer. For the purposes of	
	this alternative, a qualified engineer is one who has a	
	baccalaureate in engineering in a discipline related to the	
	inspection activity (such as, electrical, mechanical, civil)	
	and has a minimum of five years engineering work	
	experience with at least two years of this experience	
	related to nuclear facilities.	
	(2) As an alternative to the education requirement of high	
	school graduation (or GED), satisfactory demonstration of	
	reading, writing, and mathematical skills through	
	completion of an NANI accredited training development	
	program or an approved inspector training program for	
	nuclear facility personnel will be deemed equivalent.	
	The following information on Level I, II, and III is	

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977//N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
3.2 Level I Personnel Canabilities	1 I Level I Personnel Canabilities	
A Level I person shall be capable of performing the	A Level I person should be capabilities	Similar capabilities described
inspections, examinations, and tests that are required to be	documenting the results of inspections or tests that are	Similar capacitates accortoca.
performed in accordance with documented procedures	required to be performed in accordance with documented	
and/or industry practices. The individual shall be familiar	procedures, acceptance standards, and/or industry	
with the tools and equipment to be employed and shall	practices as defined in user's written procedures.	
have demonstrated proficiency in their use. The individual		
shall also be capable of determining that the calibration		
status of inspection and measuring equipment is current,		
that the measuring and test equipment is in proper		
condition for use, and that the inspection, examination,		
and test procedures are approved.		
3.3 Level II Personnel Capabilities	2.2 Level II Personnel Capabilities	
A Level II person shall have all of the capabilities of a	A Level II person should have all of the capabilities of a	Similar capabilities described.
Level I person for the inspection, examination or test	Level I person for the inspection or test category or class	
category or class in question. Additionally, a Level II	in question. Additionally, a Level II person should have	
person shall have demonstrated capabilities in planning	demonstrated capabilities in planning inspections and	
inspections, examinations, and test; in setting up tests	tests; in setting up tests, including preparation and setup of	
including preparation and set-up of related equipment, as	related equipment, as appropriate; in supervising or	
appropriate; in supervising or maintaining surveillance	maintaining surveillance over the inspections and tests; in	
over the inspections, examinations, and tests; in	supervising and certifying lower level personnel; and in	
supervising and certifying lower level personnel; in	evaluating the validity and acceptability of inspection and	
reporting inspection, examination, and testing results; and	test results.	
in evaluating the validity and acceptability of inspection,		
examination, and test results		
3.4 Level III Personnel Capabilities	2.3 Level III Personnel Capabilities	
A Level III person shall have all of the capabilities of a	A Level III person should have all of the capabilities of a	Similar capabilities described.
Level II person for the inspection, examination or test	Level II person for the inspection or test category or class	
category or class in question. In addition, the individual	in question. In addition, the individual should also be	
shall also be capable of evaluating the adequacy of	capable of evaluating the adequacy of specific programs	
specific programs used to train and test inspection,	used to train and certify inspection and test personnel	
examination, and test personnel whose qualifications are	whose qualifications are covered by this Appendix.	
Covered by this Standard. Degulatory Guide 1.58 C.5. Section 2.4. "Level III		
Dersonnel Canabilities " of ANSI N45.2.6. 1078 specifies		
the canability requirements of Level III personnel. In		
additional the individual should be canable of reviewing		
additional, the individual should be capable of reviewing		

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
and approving inspection, examination, and testing		
procedures and of evaluating the adequacy of such		
procedures to accomplish the inspection, examination, and		
test objectives.		
	The following information on education and experience is	
	from Appendix 2A-1	
3.5 Education and Experience - Recommendations	3 EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE	
	QUALIFICATIONS	
The following is the recommended personnel education	These education and experience recommendations should	Similar recommendations.
and experience for each level. These education and	be considered with recognition that other factors	
experience recommendations should be treated to	commensurate with the scope, complexity, or special	
recognize that other factors may provide reasonable	nature of the activity may provide reasonable assurance	
assurance that a person can competently perform a	that a person can competently perform a particular task.	
particular task. Other factors which may demonstrate	Other factors which may demonstrate capability in a given	
capability in a given job are previous performance or	job are previous performance or satisfactory completion of	
satisfactory completion of capability testing	capability testing. These factors and the basis for their	
Regulatory Guide-1.58 C-6. Section 3.5, "Education and	equivalency should be documented.	
Experience-Recommendations," of ANSI N45.2.61978		
states that the education and experience specified are		
recommendations and that other factors may provide		
reasonable assurance that a person can competently		
perform a particular task. The set of recommendations has		
been reviewed by the NRC staff and found to be		
acceptable with one exception. In addition to the		
recommendations listed under Section 3.5 for Level I, II,		
and III personnel, the candidate should be a high school		
graduate or have earned the General Education		
Development equivalent of a high school diploma. Since		
only one set of recommendations is provided for the		
education and experience of personnel, a commitment to		
comply with the regulatory positions of this guide in lieu		
of providing an alternative to the recommendations of the		
standard means that the specified education and		
experience recommendations of the standard will be		
followed.		
3.5.1 Level I	3.1 Level I	
1. Two years of related experience in equivalent	3.1.1 Two years of related experience in equivalent	Similar recommendations.
inspection, examination, or testing activities, or	inspection or testing activities; or	

CRITERION 2 ANSI N45 2 1977/N18 7 1976	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
2. High school graduation and six months of related experience in equivalent inspection, examination, or testing activities, or	3.1.2 High school graduation and 6 months of related experience in equivalent inspection or testing activities; or	Similar recommendations.
3. Completion of college level work leading to an Associate Degree in a related discipline plus three months of related experience in equivalent inspection, examination, or testing activities.	3.1.3 Completion of college level work leading to an associate degree in a related discipline plus 3 months of related experience in equivalent inspection or testing activities.	Similar recommendations.
 3.5.2 Level II 1. One year of satisfactory performance as Level I in the corresponding inspection, examination or test category or class, or 	3.2 Level II 3.2.1 One year of satisfactory performance as a Level I in the corresponding inspection or test category or class; or	Similar recommendations.
2. High school graduation plus three years of related experience in equivalent inspection, examination, or testing activities, or	3.2.2 High school graduation plus 3 years of related experience in equivalent inspection or testing activities; or	Similar recommendations.
3. Completion of college level work leading to associate Degree in a related discipline plus one year related experience in equivalent inspection, examination, or testing activities, or	3.2.3 Completion of college level work leading to an associate degree in a related discipline plus 1 year of related experience in equivalent inspection or testing activities; or	Similar recommendations.
4. Four-year college graduation plus six months of related experience in equivalent inspection, examination, or testing activities	3.2.4 Graduation from a 4 year college plus 6 months of related experience in equivalent inspection or testing activities.	Similar recommendations.
3.5.3 Level III1. Six years of satisfactory performance as a Level II in	3.3 Level III3.3.1 Six years of satisfactory performance as a Level II in	Similar recommendations.
the corresponding inspection, examination or test category or class, or	the corresponding inspection or test category or class; or	
2. High school graduation plus ten years of related experience in equivalent inspection, examination, or testing activities; or high school graduation plus eight years experience in equivalent inspection, examination, or testing activities, with at least two years as Level II, and with at least two years associated with nuclear facilities-or if not, at least sufficient training to be acquainted with the relevant quality assurance aspects of a nuclear facility, or	3.3.2 High school graduation plus 10 years of related experience in equivalent inspection or testing activities; or high school graduation plus 8 years of experience in equivalent inspection or testing activities with at least 2 years as a Level II and with at least 2 years associated with nuclear facilities - or, if not, at least sufficient training to be acquainted with the relevant quality assurance aspects of a nuclear facility; or	Similar recommendations.
3. Completion of college level work leading to an associate Degree and seven years of related experience in equivalent inspection, examination, or testing activities, with at least two years of this experience associated with nuclear facilities-or if not, at least sufficient training to be	3.3.3 Completion of college level work leading to an associate degree and 7 years of related experience in equivalent inspection or testing activities with at least 2 years of this experience associated with nuclear facilities - or, if not, at least sufficient training to be acquainted with	Similar recommendations.

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
acquainted with the relevant quality assurance aspects of a	the relevant quality assurance aspects of a nuclear facility;	
nuclear facility, or	or	
4. Four-year college graduation plus five years of related	3.3.4 Graduation from a 4 year college plus 5 years of	Similar recommendations.
experience in equivalent inspection, examination, or	related experience in equivalent inspection or testing	
testing activities, with at least two years of this experience	activities with at least 2 years of this experience associated	
associated with nuclear facilities-or if not, at least	with nuclear facilities - or, if not, at least sufficient	
sufficient training to be acquainted with the relevant	training to be acquainted with the relevant quality	
quality assurance aspects of a nuclear facility.	assurance aspects of a nuclear facility.	
	The following is from Supplement 2S-1	
5. RECORDS	3 RECORDS	
	3.1 Record Files	
A File of records of personnel qualification shall be	Records of personnel qualification shall be established and	Similar requirement.
established and maintained by the employer. Collection,	maintained by the employer. These records shall include	-
storage, and control of records required by this Standard	the information required by para. 2.7 above.	
shall be in accordance with ANSI N45.2.9.		
ANSI N45.2.6 addresses the qualification of inspection	SUPPLEMENT 2S-2	Exceptions and clarifications to NQA-
and test personnel, as described above. For NDE	Supplementary Requirements for the Qualification of	1-1994, supplement 2S-1 defined.
activities, N45.2.6 refers to the use of SNT-TC-1A for	Nondestructive Examination Personnel	
qualification.		
Regulatory Guide-1.58 C-8. An important concept that is	NQA-1-1994, Supplement 2S-2, Supplementary	
not addressed directly in ANSI N45.2.6-1978. ANST	Requirements for the Qualification of Nondestructive	
Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A-1975, or the	Examination Personnel, subsection 2.1, requires	
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code is that	application of Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A, June	
occupational radiation exposure should be maintained as	1980 Edition to NDE personnel. The company will	
low as is reasonable achievable (ALARA). In all cases	implement the qualification program required by this	
where inspection, examination, and testing personnel may	supplement in accordance with the applicable standard for	
be exposed to radiation field during their activities in	the facility's commitment to the ASME code or other	
restricted areas, these personnel should receive instruction	applicable code governing the activity. This alternative is	
in radiation protection and radiation-dose-reduction	considered acceptable because other editions of this	
considerations related to work they are expected to	recommended practice or other national standards may be	
perform. Regulatory Guide 8.8, "Information Relevant to	required by industry codes or regulations for qualification	
Ensuring that Occupational Radiation Exposures at	of NDE personnel	
Nuclear Power Stations Will Be As Low As Is Reasonably		
Achievable," describes techniques, features, and		
recommendations to maintain occupational exposures		
ALARA.		
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for the	

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
	qualification of personnel who perform radiographic (R1),	
	(DT) addy surrent (ET) neutron redicerenhie (NDT) lask	
	(PI), eduy current (EI), neutron radiographic (NRI), leak	
	(VT) [herainefter referred to as nondestructive	
	(v1) Incrementer referred to as nondestructive	
	requirements	
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 2 of	
	this Part (Part I) and shall be used in conjunction with that	
	Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the	
	organization invoking this Part (Part I)	
	2 CERTIFICATION	
	2 1 Applicable Documents	
	The American Society of Nondestructive Testing	Each standard invokes a different
	Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. December 1980	edition of SNT-TC-1A.
	Edition, and its applicable supplements shall apply as	The quality program should designate
	requirements to NDE personnel covered by this	the specific edition the company will
	Supplement.	meet. It may be that we describe that
		as being specified in the implementing
		procedures and correspondence with
		the NRC (similar to changed ASME
		codes).
	2.2 Program	
	The responsible organization shall establish written	
	procedures for the control and administration of NDE	
	personnel training, examination, and certification.	
	2.3 Records	
	Records of personnel qualification shall be established and	
	maintained by the employer.	
	SUPPLEMENT 2S-3	ANSI N45.2.23 addresses the
	Supplementary Requirements for the Qualification of	qualification of lead auditors. NQA-1-
	Quanty Assurance Program Audit Personnel	1994 IS CONSISTENT WITH ANSI N45 2 22
ANSI N45 2 23 addresses the qualification of load auditor:		1145.2.25.
This Standard provides requirements and guidance for the		
analification of audit team leaders beneaforth identified as		
a "Lead Auditor" who organizes and directs audits		
reports audit findings and evaluates corrective action		
reports, audit findings, and evaluates confective action.	1	

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
AINSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
This Standard also provides requirements and guidance for the qualifications of individuals, honosforth referred to as		
"Auditor" who participate in an audit such as technical		
Auditor, who participate in an audit, such as technical		
training		
1.2 Applicability		N45 2 22 was a standalana dagumant
1.2 Applicability	I GENERAL	therefore repeats applicability and definitions defined in NQA-1-1994.
The requirements of this Standard apply to Auditors and		
Lead Auditors who perform audits for the plant owner,		
contractors, or other organizations participating in		
activities affecting the quality of structures, systems, and		
components of nuclear power plants which are subject to		
audit in accordance with requirements of ANSI N45.2.		
This Standard shall be used in conjunction with the		
requirements of ANSI N45.2.12.		
1.3 Responsibility		
The organization or organizations responsible for		Responsibility is defined in the
implementation of the applicable requirements of this		Introduction of NQA-1-1994, Section
standard shall be identified and the scope of their		I-3.
responsibilities and authorities shall be documented. The		
work of establishing practices and procedures and		
providing the resources in terms of personnel, equipment,		
and services necessary to implement the requirements of		
this Standard may be delegated to other organizations, and		
such delegations shall also be documented. It is the		
responsibility of each of these organizations to comply		
with the practices and procedures so established and to		
conform with the applicable requirements of this Standard.		
1.4 Definitions		
The following definitions are provided to assure uniform		NQA-1-1994 calls out in Supplement
understanding of selected terms as they are used in this		28-3-1 "General" what an "auditor"
Standard. Other terms and definitions are contained in		and "lead" auditor means rather than
ANSI N45.2.10.		specific definitions.
1.4.1 <i>Auditor</i> . Any individual who performs any portion		
of an audit, including Lead Auditors, technical specialists,		
and others such as management representatives and		
auditors-in-training.		

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
1.4.2 Lead Auditor. An individual qualified to organize		
and direct an audit, report audit findings, and evaluate		
corrective action.		
1 4.3 Audit. A documented activity performed in	audit - a planned and documented activity performed to	NQA-1 similar definition to ANSI
accordance with written procedures or checklists to verify,	determine by investigation, examination, or evaluation of	N45.2.10.
by examination and evaluation of objective evidence, that	objective evidence the adequacy of and compliance with	
applicable elements of the quality assurance program have	established procedures, instructions, drawings, and other	
been developed, documented, and effectively implemented	applicable documents, and the effectiveness of	
in accordance with specified requirements. An audit	implementation. An audit should not be confused with	
should not be confused with surveillance or inspection for	surveillance or inspection activities performed for the sole	
the sole purpose of process control or product acceptance.	purpose of process control or product acceptance. [from	
	Part I – Introduction	
1.5 Referenced Documents		
Documents that are referenced in this Standard are		
identified at the point of reference and described in		
Section 6 of this Standard REGULATORY POSITION		
RG 1.146		
C1. Section 1.5 of ANSI/ASME N45.2.23-19/8 states that		
documents that are referenced in this standard are		
identified at the point of reference and described in		
Section 6 of the standard. The specific applicability of		
these listed documents has been addressed in the latest		
revision of the following regulatory guides:		
AINSI Standard Regulatory Guide		
N45.2 1.28		
N45.2.9 1.00 N45.2 10.1 74		
REGULATORY POSITION RG 1 146		
C2 ANSI/ASME N45 2 23-1978 does not include the		
statement that is found in other N45.2 series standards		
excluding activities covered by ASME Boiler and Pressure		
Vessel Code Section III. Divisions 1 and 2, and Section XI		
from the requirements of the standard. The NRC staff		
considers that ANSI/ASME N45.2.23-1978 applies to		
these Code-covered activities where the ASME Code does		
not address the requirements covered by ANSI/ASME		
N45.2.23-1978.		
2. QUALIFICATIONS OF AUDITORS AND LEAD		

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
AUDITORS (ANSI N45.2.23)		
2.1 General	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for the	
This Section delineates the qualifications of Auditor and	qualification of an audit team leader, henceforth identified	
Lead Auditors.	as a Lead Auditor, who organizes and directs audits,	
	reports audit findings, and evaluates corrective action.	
	This Supplement also provides amplified requirements for	
	the qualifications of individuals, henceforth referred to as	
	Auditors, who participate in an audit, such as technical	
	specialists, management representatives, and	
	auditors-in-training.	
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 2 of	
	this Part (Part I) and shall be used in conjunction with that	
	Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the	
	organization invoking this Part (Part I).	
2.2 Qualification of Auditors	2 QUALIFICATION OF AUDITORS	
	2.1 Responsibility of Auditing Organization	
The responsible auditing organization shall establish the	The responsible auditing organization shall establish the	Similar requirements.
audit personnel qualifications and the requirements for the	audit personnel qualifications and the requirements for the	
use of technical specialists to accomplish the auditing of	use of technical specialists to accomplish the auditing of	
the quality assurance programs	quality assurance programs.	
Personnel selected for quality assurance auditing	Personnel selected for quality assurance auditing	Similar requirements.
assignments shall have experience or training	assignments shall have experience or training	
commensurate with the scope, complexity, or special	commensurate with the scope, complexity, or special	
nature of the activities to be audited.	nature of the activities to be audited.	
Auditors shall have, or be given, appropriate training or	Auditors shall have, or be given, appropriate training or	Similar requirements.
orientation to develop their competence for performing	orientation to develop their competence for performing	
required audits.	required audits.	
Competence of personnel for performance of the various	Competence of personnel for performance of the various	Similar requirements.
auditing functions shall be developed by one or more of	auditing functions shall be developed by one of more of	
2.2.1 Orientation to preside a media by ended a and	the methods given in (a) through (c) below:	
2.2.1 Orientation to provide a working knowledge and	(a) orientation to provide a working knowledge and	Similar requirements.
understanding of ANSI B45.2, this Standard, and the	arganization's procedures for implementing audits and	
and reporting results	reporting results:	
and reporting results.	(b) training programs to provide general and specialized	Similar requirements
2.2.2 Hammy programs to provide general and specialized training in audit performance	training in audit performance	Similar requirements.
General training shall include fundamentals, chiestives	General training shall include fundamentals, objectives	Similar requirements
cheracteristics organization performance and results of	characteristics, organization, performance, and results of	Similar requirements.
enaraciensues, organization, performance, and results of	enaraciensites, organization, performance, and results of	

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
quality auditing	quality auditing.	
Specialized training shall include methods of examining,	Specialized training shall include methods of examining,	Similar requirements.
questioning, evaluating, and documenting specific audit	questioning, evaluating, and documenting specific audit	_
items and methods of closing out audit findings	items and methods of closing out audit findings.	
2.2.3 On-the-job training guidance, and counseling under	(c) on-the-job training, guidance, and counseling under the	Similar requirements.
the direct supervision of a Lead Auditor. Such training	direct supervision of a Lead Auditor. Such training shall	
shall include planning, performing, reporting, and follow-	include planning, performing, reporting, and follow-up	
up action involved in conducting audits.	action involved in conducting audits.	
2.3 Qualification of Lead Auditors	3 QUALIFICATION OF LEAD AUDITORS	
An individual shall meet the requirements of paragraphs	An individual shall meet the requirements of para[graph]s	Similar requirements.
2.3.1 through 2.3.5 prior to being designated a Lead	3.1 through 3.4 below prior to being designated a Lead	
Auditor.	Auditor	
2.3.1 Education and Experience. The prospective Lead		NQA-1-1994 does not require specific
Auditor shall have verifiable evidence that a minimum of		education and experience to the level
ten (10) credits under the following scoring system have		described in N45.2.23, but has
been accumulated.		included this information in Appendix
2.3.1.1 Education (4 credits maximum). Associate degree		2A-3, Non-mandatory Guidance on
from an accredited institution score one (1) credit or if the		the Education and Experience of Lead
degree is an engineering, physical sciences, mathematics,		Auditors. NQA-1 SUPPLEMENT
or quality assurance, score two (2) credits or, a bachelor		2S-4 (described below) meets the
degree from an accredited institution score two (2) credits		intent of this section.
or if the degree is in engineering, physical sciences,		
mathematics, or quality assurance, score three (3) credits;		
in addition score one (1) credit for a master degree in		
engineering, physical sciences, business management, or		
quality assurance from an accredited institution.		
2.3.1.2 Experience (9 points maximum). Technical		
experience in engineering, manufacturing, construction,		
operation, or maintenance, score one (1) credit for each		
full year with a maximum of five (5) credits for this aspect		
of experience. If two (2) or more years of this experience		
have been in the nuclear field, score one (1) additional		
credit, or, if two (2) or more years of this experience have		
been in quality assurance, score two (2) additional credits,		
or, it two (2) or more years of this experience have been in		
auditing, score three (3) additional credits, or, if two (2) or		
more years of this experience have been in nuclear quality		
assurance, score three (3) additional credits, or, if two (2)		

CRITERION 2 ANSI N45 2 1977/N18 7 1976	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
or more years of this experience have been in nuclear	104-1107-	
quality assurance auditing score four (A) additional		
credits		
2 3 1 3 Other Credentials of Professional Competence (2		
<i>cradits maximum</i>) Certification of competency in		
engineering science or quality assurance specialties		
issued and approved by a State Agency, or National		
Professional or Technical Society, score two (2) credits		
2 3 1 A Rights of Management (2 points maximum) The		
Lead Auditor's employer may grant up to two (2) credits		
for other performance factors applicable to auditing which		
may not be explicitly called out in this standard Examples		
of these factors are leadership, sound judgment, maturity		
analytical ability tenacity past performance OA training		
courses		
2.3.2 Communication Skill	3.1 Communication Skills	
The prospective Lead Auditors shall have the canability to	The prospective Lead Auditor shall have the canability to	Similar requirements
communicate effectively both written and oral	communicate effectively both in writing and orally	Similar requirements.
These skills shall be attested to in writing by the Lead	These skills shall be attested to in writing by the Lead	Similar requirements
Auditor's employer	Auditor's employer	Similar requirements.
2 3 3 Training	3.2 Training	
Prospective Lead Auditors shall have training to the extent	Prospective Lead Auditors shall have training to the extent	Similar requirements
necessary to assure their competence in auditing skills	necessary to assure their competence in auditing skills	Similar requirements.
Training in the following areas shall be given based upon	Training in the following areas shall be given based upon	Similar requirements
management evaluation of the particular needs of each	management evaluation of the particular needs of each	Similar requirements.
prospective Lead Auditor	prospective Lead Auditor	
2.3.3.1 Knowledge and understanding of ANSI N45.2 its	3.2.1 Knowledge and understanding of this Part (Part I)	N45.2.23 called out details met by the
associated Standards, particularly ANSI N45.2, 13	and other nuclear-related codes standards regulations	statement in NOA_{-1} regarding the
other nuclear-related codes standards regulations	and regulatory guides as applicable	elements in NOA-1-1094 Part I
regulatory guides as applicable	and regulatory guides, as applicable.	
2 3 3 2 General structure of quality assurance programs as	3.2.2 General structure of quality assurance programs as a	N45 2 23 called out details met by the
a whole and applicable elements such as organization:	whole and applicable elements as defined in this Part (Part	statement in NOA_{-1} regarding the
design control: procurement document control:	I)	elements in NOA-1-1994 Part I
instructions: procedures and drawings: document control.	1).	
control of nurchased material equipment and services.		
identification and control of materials parts and		
components: control of special processes: inspection: test		
control; control of measuring and test equipment;		

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
handling, storage and shipping; inspection, test, and		
operating status; nonconforming materials, parts, or		
components; corrective action; quality assurance records;		
audits; and quality information feedback.		
2.3.3.3 Auditing techniques of examining, questioning,	3.2.3 Auditing techniques of examining, questioning,	Similar requirements.
evaluating and reporting; methods of identifying and	evaluating, and reporting; methods of identifying and	
following up on corrective action items; and closing out	following up on corrective action items; and closing out	
audit findings.	audit findings.	
2.3.3.4 Audit planning in the quality-related functions for	3.2.4 Audit planning in the quality-related functions for	NQA-1 adds "siting", "refueling" and
the following activities: design, purchasing, fabrication,	the following activities: siting, designing, purchasing,	"decommissioning" as the standard
handling, shipping, storage, cleaning, erection,	fabricating, handling, shipping, receiving, storing,	addresses construction.
installation, inspection, testing, statistics, nondestructive	cleaning, erecting, installing, inspecting, testing,	
examination, maintenance, repair, operation, modification	operating, maintaining, repairing, refueling, modifying,	
of nuclear facilities or associated components and safety	and decommissioning of nuclear facilities or associated	
aspects of the nuclear facility.	components, and safety aspects of the nuclear facility.	
2.3.3.5 On-the-job training to include the elements of audit	3.2.5 On-the-job training to include applicable elements of	Similar requirement.
activity as described in ANSI N45.2.12.	the audit program.	
2.3.4 Audit Participation.	3.3 Audit Participation	
The prospective Lead Auditor shall have participated in a	The prospective Lead Auditor shall have participated in a	Similar requirement.
minimum of five (5) quality assurance audits within a	minimum of five (5) quality assurance audits within a	
period of time not to exceed three (3) years prior to the	period of time not to exceed 3 years prior to the date of	
date of qualification, one audit of which shall be a nuclear	qualification, one audit of which shall be a nuclear quality	
quality assurance audit within the year prior to his	assurance audit within the year prior to his qualification.	
qualification.		
2.3.5 Examination.	3.4 Examination	
The prospective Lead Auditor shall pass an examination	The prospective Lead Auditor shall pass an examination	Similar requirement.
which shall evaluate his comprehension of and ability to	which shall evaluate his comprehension of and ability to	
apply the body of knowledge identified in paragraph 2.3.3.	apply the body of knowledge identified in para. 3.2 above.	
		a: 11
The test may be oral, written, practical, or any	The examination may be oral, written, practical, or any	Similar requirement.
combination of the three types.	combination of the three types.	a: 11
The development and administration of the examination	The development and administration of the examination	Similar requirement.
shall be in accordance with Section 4 of this Standard.	shall be in accordance with Section 5 of this Supplement.	
3. MAINTENANCE OF QUALIFICATION	4 MAINTENANCE OF QUALIFICATION	
3.1 General		
The maintenance of proficiency established in this Section		
shall apply to the Lead Auditor only.		
3.2 Maintenance of Proficiency	4.1 Maintenance of Proficiency	

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
Lead Auditors shall maintain their proficiency through one	Lead Auditors shall maintain their proficiency through one	Similar requirement.
or more of the following: regular and active participation	or more of the following: regular and active participation	
in the audit process; review and study of codes, standards,	in the audit process; review and study of codes, standards,	
procedures, instructions, and other documents related to	procedures, instructions, and other documents related to	
quality assurance programs and program auditing;	quality assurance program and program auditing; or	
participation in training programs.	participation in training program(s).	
Based on management annual assessment, management	Based on annual assessment, management may extend the	Similar requirement.
may extend the qualification, require retraining, or require	qualification, require retraining, or require requalification.	
requalification.		
3.3 Requalification	4.2 Requalification	
Lead Auditors who fail to maintain their proficiency for a	Lead Auditors who fail to maintain their proficiency for a	Similar requirement.
period of two years or more shall require requalification.	period of 2 years or more shall require requalification.	
Requalification shall include retraining in accordance with	Requalification shall include retraining in accordance with	Similar requirement.
the requirements of paragraph 2.3.3, reexamination in	the requirements of para. 3.2 above, reexamination in	
accordance with paragraph 2.3.5 and participation as an	accordance with para. 3.4 above, and participation as an	
Auditor in at least one nuclear quality assurance audit.	Auditor in at least one nuclear quality assurance audit.	
These evaluations shall be documented.	These evaluations shall be documented.	Similar requirement.
4. ADMINISTRATION	5 ADMINISTRATION	
4.1 Organizational Responsibility	5.1 Organizational Responsibility	
Training of auditors shall be the responsibility of the	Training of auditors shall be the responsibility of the	Similar requirement.
employer.	employer.	
The responsible auditing organization shall select and	The responsible auditing organization shall select and	Similar requirement.
assign personnel who are independent of any direct	assign personnel who are independent of any direct	
responsibility for performance of the activities which they	responsibility for performance of the activities which they	
will audit.	will audit.	
The Lead Auditor shall, prior to commencing the audit,	The Lead Auditor shall, prior to commencing the audit,	Similar requirement.
concur that assigned personnel collectively have	concur that assigned personnel collectively have	
experience or training commensurate with the scope,	experience or training commensurate with the scope,	
complexity, or special nature of the activities to be	complexity, or special nature of the activities to be	
audited.	audited.	
4.2 Qualification Examination	5.2 Qualification Examination	
The development and administration of the examination	The development and administration of the examination	Similar requirement.
for Lead Auditor required by paragraph 2.3.5 is the	for a Lead Auditor required by para. 3.4 above is the	
responsibility of the employer.	responsibility of the employer.	
The employer may delegate this activity to an independent	The employer may delegate this activity to an independent	Similar requirement.
certifying agency, but shall retain responsibility for	certifying agency, but shall retain responsibility for	
conformance of the examination and its administration to	conformance of the examination and its administration to	
this Standard.	this Part (Part I).	

CRITERION 2 ANSI N45 2-1977/N18 7-1976	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
Integrity of the examination shall be maintained by the employer or certifying agency through appropriate confidentiality of files and, where applicable, proctoring of examinations.	Integrity of the examination shall be maintained by the employer or certifying agency through appropriate confidentiality of files and, where applicable, proctoring of examinations.	Similar requirement.
Copies of the objective evidence regarding the type(s) and content of the examination(s) shall be retained by the employer in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.	Copies of the objective evidence regarding the type(s) and content of the examination(s) shall be retained by the employer in accordance with the requirements of Section 6 below.	Similar requirement.
5. RECORDS	6 RECORDS	
5.1 General Records of personnel qualifications for Auditors and Lead Auditors performing audits shall be established and maintained by the employer.	6.1 General Records of personnel qualifications for Auditors and Lead Auditors performing audits shall be established and maintained by the employer.	Similar requirement.
5.2 Certification of Qualification	6.2 Certification of Qualification	
Each Lead Auditor shall be certified by his employer as being qualified to lead audits.	Each Lead Auditor shall be certified by his employer as being qualified to lead audits.	Similar requirement.
This certification shall, as a minimum, document the following:	This certification shall, as a minimum, document the following:	Similar requirement.
a) Employer's name	(a) employer's name:	
b) Lead Auditor's name	(b) Lead Auditor's name;	
c) Date of certification or recertification	(c) date of certification or recertification;	
d) Basis for qualification (i.e., education, experience, communication skills, training, examination, etc.)	(d) basis of qualification (i.e., education, experience, communication skills, training, examination, etc.);	
e) Signature of employers' designated representative who is responsible for such certification	(e) signature of employer's designated representative who is responsible for such certification.	
An example of a format for documenting the records of a Lead Auditor is given in Appendix A		Example not called out in NQA-1 but exists in standard as Non-Mandatory Appendix 2A-3
5.3 Updating of Lead Auditors' Records	6.3 Updating of Lead Auditors' Records	
Records for each Lead Auditor shall be maintained and updated annually.	Records for each Lead Auditor shall be maintained and updated annually.	Similar requirement.
5.4 Record Retention		
Qualification records shall be retained as required by ANSI N45.2.12 and maintained as required by ANSI N45.2.9.		Records requirements are addressed in Basic and Supplemental requirements (Section 17) of NQA-1-1994.
	SUPPLEMENT 2S-4 Supplementary Requirements for Personnel Indoctrination and Training	This Supplement of NQA-1-1994 is met in conjunction with applicable ANSI N18.1 and/or ANS-3.1
04/01/04		D 04 606

CRITERION 2	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	NQA-1 1994	
		standards.
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for the	
	indoctrination and training of personnel performing or	
	managing activities affecting quality.	
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 2 of	NQA-1, SUPPLEMENT 2S-4,
	this Part (Part I) and shall be used in conjunction with that	describes indoctrination and training
	Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the	requirements that meet the intent of
	organization invoking this Part (Part I).	those stated in ANSI N45.2.23.
	2 APPLICABILITY	
	This Supplement applies to personnel performing or	
	managing activities affecting quality. Personnel to be	
	indoctrinated or trained shall be identified.	
	The extent of indoctrination and training shall be	
	commensurate with the following:	
	(a) the scope, complexity, and nature of the activity; and	
	(b) the education, experience, and proficiency of the	
	person.	
	Activities affecting quality include siting, designing,	
	purchasing, fabricating, handling, shipping, receiving,	
	storing, cleaning, erecting, installing, inspecting, testing,	
	operating, maintaining, repairing, refueling, modifying,	
	and decommissioning.	
	3 INDOCTRINATION	
	Personnel shall be indoctrinated in the following subjects	
	as they relate to a particular function:	
	(a) general criteria, including applicable codes, standards,	
	and company procedures;	
	(b) applicable quality assurance program elements; and	
	(c) job responsibilities and authority.	
	4 TRAINING	
	Training shall be provided, if needed, to:	
	(a) achieve initial proficiency;	
	(b) maintain proficiency; and	
	(c) adapt to changes in technology, methods, or job	
	responsibilities.	
	5 RECORDS	
	Records of the implementation of indoctrination and	

CRITERION 2 ANSI N45.2-1977/N18.7-1976	BASIC REQUIREMENT 2 NQA-1 1994	COMMENTS
	training may take the form of:	
	(a) attendance sheets;	
	(b) training logs; or	
	(c) personnel training records.	

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2, § 4.1 General		
N45.2 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that the applicable specified design requirements, such as design bases, regulatory requirements, codes, and standards are correctly translated into specifications, drawings, procedures, or instructions.	The design shall be defined, controlled, and verified. Applicable design inputs shall be appropriately specified on a timely basis and correctly translated into design documents.	Similar requirements.
	Design interfaces shall be identified and controlled.	Addressed in later parts of N45.2.11.
	Design adequacy shall be verified by persons other than those who designed the item.	Addressed in later parts of N45.2.11.
	Design changes, including field changes, shall be governed by control measures commensurate with those applied to the original design.	Addressed in later parts of N45.2.11.
N45.2.11 § 2. Program Requirements		
 2.1 Establishment and Documentation A quality assurance program for design shall be established and documented to comply with the requirements of this Standard. The program documents shall define the organizational structure within which the program is to be implemented, and shall delineate the authority and responsibility of the persons and organizations involved performing design activities affecting the quality of design. The program documents shall identify the items and services and the specific activities to which this standard is applied. The design responsibilities and interfaces among the contributing organizations, both internal and external, should be identified. Provisions should be made in the program for periodic audits, review, and evaluation of the effectiveness of the program in achieving quality objectives. Correction of deficiencies shall be an integral part of the program.	This subsection is covered by NQA-1, Requirements 1 and 2 and is not repeated in criterion 3	NQA-1 does not repeat information from other criteria as in the ANSI standards.
N45.2.11, § 2.2 Program Procedures Procedures shall be employed to assure that design activities are carried out in a planned, controlled, orderly and correct manner. Program procedures shall cover the following as applicable: 1. Responsibilities of organizations involved in the program, such as owner, A-E, NSSS supplier and other	 NOTE: Program procedure requirements have been incorporated into multiple sections of NQA-1 and are not generally repeated for specific programs. 1. and 2. Responsibilities of organizations is addressed in Basic Requirement 1 and Supplement 1S-1. 3. Interface control is addressed in Supplements 1S-1 and 3S-1. 	NQA-1 does not repeat information from other criteria as in the ANSI standards. Additional standards and NRC Regulatory Guides also provide information on many of these program requirements.

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
 contractors. 2. Responsibilities within design organizations. 3. Technical information exchanges across external and internal interfaces. 4. Document control including review, approval, release, distribution, and revision. 5. Maintenance and retention of design documents. 6. Management review of status and adequacy of program. 7. Necessary training of personnel performing activities covered by this standard. 8. Identifying appropriate design input. 9. Preparation of design documents. 10. Specifying quality levels, acceptance standards, and record requirements. 11. Performance of design verifications. 12. Conducting audits of design activities, their reporting and follow-up. 13. Taking corrective action (see Section 9). 14. Making experience reports available to cognizant design personnel. 15. Controlling design changes. 16. Other procedures as required by this standard. 	 4. Document control is addressed in Basic Requirement 6 and Supplement 6S-1. 5. Maintenance of design documents is addressed under document control and retention is addressed in basic requirement 17 and Supplement 17S-1. 6. Management review of the program is addressed under Basic Requirement 2. 7. Training requirements are addressed in Basic Requirement 2. 8. Design input is addressed in Basic Requirement 3 and Supplement 3S-1. 9. Preparation of design documents is addressed in Basic Requirement 2. Specifying acceptance standards is addressed in Basic Requirements are addressed in Basic Requirement 3 and Supplement 2. Specifying acceptance standards is addressed in Basic Requirements 3, 5, 10, and 11 with associated Supplement 3S-1 and Basic Requirement 17 and Supplement 17S-1. 11. Design verification is addressed in Supplement 3S-1. 12. Audits is addressed in Basic Requirement 18 and Supplement 18S-1. 13. Corrective Action is addressed in Basic Requirements. 14. Experience reports (operating experience included) are not addressed to any significant degree in NQA-1 related to design. 15. Change control is addressed in Supplement 3S-1. 16. Other procedures may be addressed throughout NQA-1 in addition to Supplement 3S-1. 	
 N45.2.11, § 2.3 Factors Considered Some of the factors to be considered in establishing the program include: 1. Nature of the organization such as the plant owner, manufacturer, or architect-engineer, and the nature of the design interfaces among them. 2. Importance of the design activity to plant safety. 3. State of the art such as experimental, developmental, or 	These factors are generally addressed as principles throughout the standards of NQA-1. A similar list of factors to consider is contained as nonmandatory guidance in Appendix 3A-1.	Not requirements.
04/28/04	Design Control	Page 2 of 28
CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
--	--	--
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
standard design.		
4. Nature of design activity such as conceptual,		
preliminary, detailed design, or field engineering.		
N45.2.11 § 1 Introduction	See NQA-1-1994, Part 1, Introduction, for Purpose and	
1.1 Scope	Applicability.	
This standard provides requirements and guidance for a		
quality assurance program for the design of nuclear power		
plant structures, systems and components whose		
satisfactory and reliable performance is required:		
1. To prevent accidents that could cause undue risk to the		
health and safety of the public; or		
2. To mitigate the consequences of such accidents if they		
were to occur.		
	SUPPLEMENT 3S-1 SUPPLEMENTARY	
	REQUIREMENTS FOR DESIGN CONTROL	
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for	
	design control.	
N45.2.11 § 1.1 - The requirements of this standard may	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 3 of	Similar statement regarding use to the
also be extended to other structures, systems and	this Part and shall be used in conjunction with that Basic	extent specified by the purchaser
components in whole or in part as specified by the	Requirement when and to the extent specified by the	(organization invoking this Part)
purchaser.	organization invoking this Part.	
This standard covers activities which affect the final		
design.		
This standard is intended to be used in conjunction with		
ANSI N45.2.		
N45.2.11 § 1.2 Applicability		
This standard applies to the plant owner, nuclear steam	See NQA-1-1994, Part 1, Introduction, for Applicability	Similar applicability established
supply system (NSSS) designer, architect engineer or plant	and Responsibility.	between the standards.
designer, and other organizations participating in design		
activities affecting quality of items covered by this		
standard. The extent to which the individual sections and		
elements of this standard are applied will depend upon		
factors such as the nature and scope of the work to be		
performed and the importance of the structures, systems		
and components to safe plant operation.		
The ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (Hereafter		
referred to as the Code) as well as other ANSI Standards,		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
has been considered in the development of this standard,		
and this standard is intended to be compatible with their		
requirements.		
However, this standard does not apply to activities covered		
by Section III Division I and 2 and Section XI of the Code		
for those activities covered by the Code.		
N45.2.11 § 1.3 Responsibility		
It is the responsibility of the plant owner to provide for the	See NQA-1-1994, Part 1, Introduction, for Applicability	Similar responsibilities exist between
establishment and execution of a quality assurance	and Responsibility.	the standards.
program for the plant design consistent with the provisions		
of this standard. The plant owner may delegate to other		
organizations the work of establishing and executing the		
quality assurance program, or any part thereof, but shall		
retain responsibility for overall program effectiveness. It is		
the responsibility of the plant owner and other		
organizations invoking this standard to identify the		
structures, systems and components, and to specify the		
extent to which the provisions of this standard apply to		
such structures, systems and components. In no way shall		
the program operate to diminish the responsibility of any		
contractor for the quality of services furnished.		
N45.2.11 § 1.4 Definitions		
The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform	Note that the below definitions are copied from the	Definitions are contained in NQA-1-
understanding of select terms as they are used in this	introduction to Part I of NQA-1.	1994, Part I, Introduction, § 4 Terms
standard.		and Definitions
Design - Technical and management processes which	Design process – technical and management processes that	Similar definition.
commence with identification of design input and which	commence with identification of design input and that lead	
lead to and include the issuance of design output	to and include the issuance of design output documents	
documents.		
Design Input - Those criteria, parameters, bases or other	Design input – those criteria, parameters, bases, or other	Similar definition.
design requirements upon which detailed final design is	design requirements upon which detailed final design is	
based.	based	
Design Output - Documents such as drawings,	Design output – drawings, specifications, and other	Similar definition.
specifications and other documents defining technical	documents used to define technical requirements of	
requirements of structures, systems and components as	structures, systems, components, and computer programs	
delineated in Section 4.		
External Design Interface - Relationship between design		Design interface is not defined in
groups from different companies Examples are the		NOA 1 but controls for interface are

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
interfaces between the plant owner and the architect		described in Supplement 3S-1, § 6
engineer or the plant owner and the NSSS supplier, or the		Interface Control
architect engineer and the NSSS supplier.		
Final Design - Approved design output documents and	Design, final – approved design output documents and	Similar definition.
approved changes thereto.	approved changes thereto	
Internal Design Interface - Relationship between design		Design interface is not defined in
groups or organizations within a company.		NQA-1, but controls for interface are
		described in Supplement 3S-1, § 6
		Interface Control
Procedures - A document that specifies or describes how	Procedure – a document that specifies or describes how an	Similar definition.
an activity is to be performed. It may include methods to	activity is to be performed	
be employed, equipment or materials to be used and		
sequence of operations.		
	Design change – any revision or alteration of the technical	New definition not previously in
	requirements defined by approved and issued design	N45.2.11.
	output documents and approved and issued changes thereto	
N45.2.11, § 1.5 Referenced Documents		Applicability of other standards and
Other documents that are required to be included as part of		Regulatory Guides is addressed in
this standard will be identified at the point of reference and		Appendix C of the new QAPD.
described in Section 12 of this standard. The issue of		
edition of the referenced document that is required will be		
specified entities at the point of reference of in Section 12 of this standard		
NPC Pag Cuide 1.64 Pag Position C 1 indicates that		
the specific acceptability of these listed documents has		
been or will be covered separately in other regulatory		
guides or in Commission regulations where appropriate		
N45 2 11, 8 3 Design Input Requirements	2 DESIGN INPUT	
3.1 General	Applicable design inputs such as design bases	Similar requirement
Applicable design inputs, such as design bases, regulatory	performance requirements, regulatory requirements, codes.	
requirements, codes and standards, shall be identified,	and standards, shall be identified and documented, and	
documented and their selection reviewed and approved.	their selection reviewed and approved by the responsible	
	design organization.	
The design input should be specified on a timely basis and	The design input shall be specified and approved on a	Similar requirement.
to the level of detail necessary to permit the design activity	timely basis and to the level of detail necessary to permit	*
to be carried out in a correct manner and to provide a	the design activity to be carried out in a correct manner and	
consistent basis for making design decisions,	to provide a consistent basis for making design decisions,	
accomplishing design verification measures, and	accomplishing design verification measures, and	

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
evaluating design changes.	evaluating design changes.	
N45.2 Changes or deviations from specified design	Changes from approved design inputs, including the reason	Similar requirement.
requirements or quality standards shall be identified,	for the changes, shall be identified, approved, documented,	*
documented, and controlled.	and controlled.	
N45.2.11 §3.1, ¶ 1 - Changes from specified design inputs		
including the reasons for the changes shall be identified,		
approved, documented and controlled.		
N45.2.11 § 3.2 Requirements		The detailed list of design input
The design input shall include but is not limited to the		requirements has been moved to (and
following, where applicable:		expounded upon as nonmandatory
1. Basic functions of each structure, system and		guidance in) NQA-1, Appendix 3A-1.
component.		
2. Performance requirements such as capacity, rating,		
system output.		
3. Codes, standards, and regulatory requirements including		
the applicable issue and/or addenda.		
4. Design conditions such as pressure, temperature, fluid		
chemistry and voltage.		
5. Loads such as seismic, wind, thermal and dynamic.		
6. Environmental conditions anticipated during storage,		
construction and operation such as pressure, temperature,		
humidity, corrosiveness, site elevation, wind direction,		
nuclear radiation, electromagnetic radiation and duration of		
exposure.		
7. Interface requirements including definition of the		
functional and physical interfaces involving structures,		
systems and components.		
8. Material requirements including such items as		
compatibility, electrical insulation properties, protective		
coating and corrosion resistance.		
9. Mechanical requirements such as vibration, stress, shock		
and reaction forces.		
10. Structural requirements covering such items as		
equipment foundations and pipe supports.		
11. Hydraulic requirements such as pump net positive		
suction heads (NPSH), allowable pressure drops, and		
allowable fluid velocities.		
12. Chemistry requirements such as provisions for		
sampling and limitations on water chemistry.		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
13. Electrical requirements such as source of power,		
voltage, raceway requirements, electrical insulation and		
motor requirements.		
14. Layout and arrangement requirements.		
15. Operational requirements under various conditions,		
such as plant startup, normal plant operation, plant		
shutdown, plant emergency, operation, special or		
infrequent operation, and system abnormal or emergency		
operation.		
16. Instrumentation and control requirements including		
indicating instruments, controls and alarms required for		
operation, testing, and maintenance. Other requirements		
such as the type of instrument, installed spares, range of		
measurement, and location of indication should also be		
included.		
17. Access and administrative control requirements for		
plant security.		
18. Redundancy, diversity and separation requirements of		
structures, systems and components.		
19. Failure effects requirements of structures, systems and		
components, including a definition of those events and		
accidents which they must be designed to withstand.		
20. Test requirements including in-plant tests and the		
conditions under which they will be performed.		
21. Accessibility, maintenance, repair and inservice		
inspection requirements for the plant including the		
conditions under which these will be performed.		
22. Personnel requirements and limitations including the		
qualification and number of personnel available for plant		
operation, maintenance, testing and inspection and		
permissible personnel radiation exposures for specified		
areas and conditions.		
23. Transportability requirements such as size and shipping		
weight, limitations, I.C.C. regulations.		
24. Fire protection or resistance requirements.		
25. Handling, storage and shipping requirements.		
26. Other requirements to prevent undue risk to the health		
and safety of the public.		
27. Materials, processes, parts and equipment suitable for		

CRITERION 3 ANSI N45 2: N45 2 11: and N18 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
application	NQA-1 1774	
28. Safety requirements for preventing personnel injury		
including such items as radiation hazards, restricting the		
use of dangerous materials, escape provisions from		
enclosures, and grounding of electrical systems.		
N45.2.11, § 4. Design Process	3 DESIGN PROCESS	
Design activities shall be prescribed and accomplished in	The responsible design organization shall prescribe and	Similar requirement.
accordance with procedures of a type sufficient to assure	document the design activities on a timely basis and to the	
that applicable design inputs are correctly translated into	level of detail necessary to permit the design process to be	
specifications, drawings, procedures or instructions.	carried out in a correct manner, and to permit verification	
N45.2.11 § 4.1, ¶ 2 - The design activities may be	that the design meets requirements. Design documents	
prescribed in job specifications, work-instructions,	shall be adequate to support facility design, construction,	
planning sheets, procedure manuals, test procedures, or	and operation.	
any other type of written form, which provides adequate		
control and permits reviewing, checking or verifying the		
the subject activity.		
ANSI N45 2 These measures shall include provisions to	Appropriate quality standards shall be identified and	Similar requirement
ANSI 1945.2 These measures shall include provisions to	documented and their selection reviewed and approved	Similar requirement.
included or referenced in design documents	documented, and then selection reviewed and approved.	
N45 2 11 8 4 1, ¶ 1 - Appropriate quality standards shall		
be identified documented and their selection reviewed and		
approved.		
N45.2.11 § 4.1, ¶ 1 - Changes from specified quality	Changes from specified quality standards, including the	Similar requirement.
standards including reasons for the changes shall be	reasons for the changes, shall be identified, approved,	*
identified, approved, documented and controlled.	documented, and controlled.	
N45.2 Measures shall also be established for the selection	Design methods, materials, parts, equipment, and processes	Similar requirement.
and review for suitability of application of materials, parts,	that are essential to the function of the structure, system, or	
equipment, and processes that are essential to the function	component shall be selected and reviewed for suitability of	
of the structure, system, or component.	application.	
	Applicable information derived from experience, as set	Reference ANSI N45.2.11, § 2.2, Item
	forth in reports or other documentation, shall be made	14 regarding experience.
	available to cognizant design personnel.	

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2.11 § 4.1, ¶ 3 - Methods shall provide for relating the	The final design (approved design output documents and	Similar requirement.
final design back to the source of design input. This	approved changes thereto) shall:	
traceability shall be documented in accordance with the	(a) be relatable to the design input by documentation in	New information regarding assemblies
requirements of Section 10.	sufficient detail to permit design verification; and	and component parts.
N45.2.11 § 4.1, ¶ 4 - The design activities shall be	(b) identify assemblies and/or components that are part of	
documented in sufficient detail to permit verification and	the item being designed. When such an assembly or	
auditing as required by this standard.	component part is a commercial grade item that, prior to its	
	installation, is modified or selected by special inspection	
	and/or testing to requirements that are more restrictive than	
	the Supplier's published product description, the	
	component part shall be represented as different from the	
	commercial grade item in a manner traceable to a	
	documented definition of the difference.	
N45.2.11, § 4.2, Design Analyses	3.1 Design Analyses	
Design analyses such as physics, stress, thermal, hydraulic	Design analyses shall be performed in a planned,	Similar requirement. Examples
and accident, shall be performed in a planned, controlled	controlled, and documented manner.	removed from NQA-1.
and correct manner.		
N45.2.11, § 4.2, ¶ 2 - Design analysis shall be legible and	Design analysis documents shall be legible and in a form	Similar requirement.
be in a form suitable for reproduction, filing and retrieving.	suitable for reproduction, filing, and retrieval.	
N45.2 Design control measures shall provide for design	They shall be sufficiently detailed as to purpose, method,	Similar requirement. Examples
analyses, such as physics, stress, thermal, hydraulic,	assumptions, design input, references, and units such that a	removed from NQA-1.
accident; compatibility of materials; accessibility for	person technically qualified in the subject can review and	
inservice inspection, maintenance, and repair; and	understand the analyses and verify the adequacy of the	
delineation of acceptance criteria for inspections and tests.	results without recourse to the originator.	
N45.2.11, § 4.2, ¶ 2 - Analyses shall be sufficiently		
detailed as to purpose, method, assumptions, design input,		
references and units such that a person technically		
qualified in the subject can review and understand the		
analyses and verify the adequacy of the results without		
recourse to the originator.		
N45.2.11, § 4.2, \P 2 - Calculations shall be identified by	Calculations shall be identifiable by subject (including	Similar requirement.
subject (including structure, system, or component to	structure, system, or component to which the calculation	
which the calculation applies) originator, reviewer and date	applies), originator, reviewer, and date; or by other data	
or by other data such that the calculations are retrievable.	such that the calculations are retrievable.	
	(a) Computer programs may be utilized for design analysis	NQA-1 provides additional controls
	without individual verification of the program for each	on use of computer programs for
	application provided:	design analyses.
	(1) the computer program has been verified to show that it	

CRITERION 3 ANSI N45.2: N45.2.11: and N18.7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
	produces correct solutions for the encoded mathematical model within defined limits for each parameter employed; and	
	(2) the encoded mathematical model has been shown to produce a valid solution to the physical problem associated with the particular application.	
	Computer programs shall be controlled to assure that changes are documented and approved by authorized personnel.	
	Where changes to previously verified computer programs are made, verification shall be required for the change, including evaluation of the effects of these changes on (1) and (2) above.	
 N45.2.11, § 4.2, ¶ 2 - Procedures shall include requirements for: 1. Identifying documents to permit ready reference and retrieval. 2. Defining the objective of the analyses. 3. Definition of design inputs and their sources. 4. Documenting the results of literature searches or other applicable background data. 5. Documenting assumptions, and identifying those assumptions that must be verified as the design proceeds. 6. Identification of computer calculations, including computer type, code or programming, inputs and outputs. 7. Review and approval. 	 (b) Documentation of design analyses shall include (1) through (6) below: (1) definition of the objective of the analyses; (2) definition of design inputs and their sources; (3) results of literature searches or other applicable background data; (4) identification of assumptions and indication of those that must be verified as the design proceeds; (5) identification of any computer calculation, including computer type, computer program (e.g., name), revision identification, inputs, outputs, evidence of or reference to computer program verification, and the bases (or reference thereto) supporting application of the computer program to the specific physical problem; (6) review and approval. 	Similar requirement. For N45.2.11, item 1, the identification of documents is addressed under NQA-1, Supplement 17S-1.
N45.2.11, § 4.3 Drawings		Requirements for control of documents (i.e. drawings) is addressed in Basic Requirement 6. Specific information regarding drawings is contained as non-mandatory guidance in NQA-1, Appendix 3A-1, § 3(a).

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2.11, § 4.4 Specifications		Requirements for control of documents (i.e. specifications) is addressed in Basic Requirement 6. Specific information regarding specifications is contained as non- mandatory guidance in NQA-1, Appendix 3A-1, § 3(b).
N45.2.11, § 4.5 Other Design Documents		Requirements for procedures is addressed in Basic Requirement 5. Requirements for control of documents (i.e. drawings) is addressed in Basic Requirement 6. Specific information regarding other design documents is contained as non- mandatory guidance in NQA-1, Appendix 3A-1, § 3(b). NQA-1, Appendix 3A-1, § 3(c) provides guidance on information that design documents should include to support facility operation.
N45.2 § 4.3 Design Verification N45.2.11 § 6. Design Verification	4 DESIGN VERIFICATION	
 N45.2 Design control measures shall be applied to verify or check the adequacy of design, such as by the performance of design reviews, by the use of alternate or simplified calculational methods, or by the performance of a suitable testing program. N45.2.11, § 6.1 General Measures shall be applied to verify the adequacy of design. Design verification is the process of reviewing, confirming, or substantiating the design by one or more methods to provide assurance that the design meets the specified design inputs. 	Design control measures shall be applied to verify the adequacy of design, such as by one or more of the following: the performance of design reviews, the use of alternate calculations, or the performance of qualification tests.	Similar requirement.
	Verification of computer programs shall include appropriate testing.	NQA-1-1994 Additional requirement to cover computer programs used in design.
N45.2 The responsible design organization shall identify the particular design verification methods utilized.	The responsible design organization shall identify and document the particular design verification method(s)	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
	used.	
	The results of design verification shall be clearly documented with the identification of the verifier clearly indicated.	Additional requirement for NQA-1- 1994.
N45.2 The verifying or checking process shall be performed by individuals or groups other than those who perform the original design but who may be from the same organization. N45.2.11, § 6.1, ¶ 2 Design verification shall be performed by any competent individuals or groups other than those who performed the original design but who may be from the same organization.	Design verification shall be performed by any competent individual(s) or group(s) other than those who performed the original design but who may be from the same organization.	Similar requirement.
N45.2.11, § 6.1, ¶ 2 This verification may be performed by the originator's supervisor provided the supervisor did not specify a singular design approach, or rule out certain design considerations and did not establish the design inputs used in the design, or if the supervisor is the only individual in the organization competent to perform the verification. NRC Reg, Guide 1.64, Reg. Position C.2 states to replace the above sentence with the following: "The duties of a 'supervisor' and the relationship with subordinates varies widely in different organizations. Regardless of their title, individuals performing design verification should not (1) have immediate supervisory responsibility for the individual performing the design, (2) have specified a singular design approach, (3) have ruled out certain design considerations, or (4) have established the design inputs for the particular design aspect being verified. While design verification by the designer's immediate supervisor is encouraged, it should not be construed that such verification constitutes the required independent design verification, nor should the independent design verification be construed to dilute or replace the clear responsibility of supervisors for the quality of work performed under their supervision." MPS QATR alternative states: "the Regulatory position	This verification may be performed by the originator's supervisor, provided the supervisor did not specify a singular design approach or rule out certain design considerations and did not establish the design inputs used in the design or, provided the supervisor is the only individual in the organization competent to perform the verification.	NQA-1 addresses the NRC statement and encompasses the MPS and VA QATR alternatives. NRC Reg. Guide 1.64 has been withdrawn with endorsement of NQA-1 through Reg. Guide 1.28.

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
states, in part, "It should not be construed that such		
verification constitutes the required independent design		
verification." The licensee has developed the following		
alternative to allow for adequate independent design		
verification:		
• This review may be performed by the originator's		
Supervisor, only if the Supervisor:		
• Did not specify a singular design approach;		
• Did not establish the design inputs or did not rule out		
certain Design considerations;		
• Is the only individual in the organization competent to		
perform the review.		
Where the Supervisor performs the design review, the next		
level of management shall fulfill the Supervisor's		
responsibilities.		
VA QATR alternative states: "With regard to Paragraph		
C.2(1) of Regulatory Guide 1.64: If in an exceptional		
circumstance the designer's immediate Supervisor is the		
only technically qualified individual available, this review		
may be conducted by the Supervisor, providing that: (a)		
the other provisions of the Regulatory Guide are satisfied,		
and (b) the justification is individually documented and		
approved in advance by the Supervisor's management, and		
(c) Nuclear Oversight audits cover frequency and		
effectiveness of use of Supervisors as design verifiers to		
guard against abuse."		
N45.2.11, § 6.1, ¶ 2	Cursory supervisory reviews do not satisfy the intent of	Similar statement.
Cursory supervisory reviews do not satisfy the intent of	this Part.	
this standard.		
N45.2 The depth of review can range from a detailed check		Not a requirement.
of the complete design to a limited check of such things as		
the design approach and the results obtained in the original		
design.		
N45.2.11, § 6.1, ¶ 2		
Design verification may vary from spot checking of		
calculations to actual tests in the field.		
	Verification shall be performed in a timely manner.	Additional requirement.
	Design verification, for the level of design activity	Additional requirement.

ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7NQA-1 1994accomplished, shall be performed prior to release for procurement, manufacture, construction, or release to another organization for use in other design activities except in those cases where this timing cannot be met, such as when insufficient data exist. In those cases, the unverified portion of the design shall be identified and controlled.N45.2.11, § 6.2 ExtentIn all cases the design verification shall be completed prior to relying upon the component, system, structure, or computer program to perform its function.Additional requirement.N45.2.11, § 6.2 ExtentThe extent of Design Verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe event of the atter, and the similarity with previously proven designs.Similar requirement.	CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
accomplished, shall be performed prior to release for procurement, manufacture, construction, or release to another organization for use in other design activities except in those cases where this timing cannot be met, such as when insufficient data exist. In those cases, the unverified portion of the design shall be identified and controlled.Additional requirement.In all cases the design verification shall be completed prior to relying upon the component, system, structure, or computer program to perform its function.Additional requirement.N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design Verification The extent of the design, verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe extent of the art, and the similarity with previously	ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
procurement, manufacture, construction, or release to another organization for use in other design activities except in those cases where this timing cannot be met, such as when insufficient data exist. In those cases, the unverified portion of the design shall be identified and controlled.Additional requirement.In all cases the design verification shall be completed prior to relying upon the component, system, structure, or computer program to perform its function.Additional requirement.N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design VerificationMaditional requirement.The extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe event of the asign.Similar requirement.		accomplished, shall be performed prior to release for	
another organization for use in other design activities except in those cases where this timing cannot be met, such as when insufficient data exist. In those cases, the unverified portion of the design shall be identified and controlled.Additional requirement.In all cases the design verification shall be completed prior to relying upon the component, system, structure, or computer program to perform its function.Additional requirement.N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design VerificationSimilar requirement.The extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe extent of the asign.Similar requirement.		procurement, manufacture, construction, or release to	
except in those cases where this timing cannot be met, such as when insufficient data exist. In those cases, the unverified portion of the design shall be identified and controlled.Additional requirement.In all cases the design verification shall be completed prior to relying upon the component, system, structure, or computer program to perform its function.Additional requirement.N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design VerificationSimilar requirement.The extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslySimilar requirement.		another organization for use in other design activities	
as when insufficient data exist. In those cases, the unverified portion of the design shall be identified and controlled.Additional requirement.In all cases the design verification shall be completed prior to relying upon the component, system, structure, or computer program to perform its function.Additional requirement.N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design VerificationSimilar requirement.The extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslySimilar requirement.		except in those cases where this timing cannot be met, such	
unverified portion of the design shall be identified and controlled.Additional requirement.In all cases the design verification shall be completed prior to relying upon the component, system, structure, or computer program to perform its function.Additional requirement.N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design VerificationAdditional requirement.The extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe extent of the art, and the similarity with previously proven designs.		as when insufficient data exist. In those cases, the	
controlled.In all cases the design verification shall be completed prior to relying upon the component, system, structure, or computer program to perform its function.Additional requirement.N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design VerificationSimilar requirement.The extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe extent of the designs.Similar requirement.		unverified portion of the design shall be identified and	
In all cases the design verification shall be completed prior to relying upon the component, system, structure, or computer program to perform its function.Additional requirement.N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design VerificationSimilar requirement.The extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe extent of the design.Similar requirement.		controlled.	
to relying upon the component, system, structure, or computer program to perform its function.N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design VerificationThe extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe extent of the designs.Similar requirement.		In all cases the design verification shall be completed prior	Additional requirement.
N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design VerificationThe extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe extent of the design, the state of the art, and the similarity with previously proven designs.Similar requirement.		to relying upon the component, system, structure, or	
N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent4.1 Extent of Design VerificationThe extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state of the art, and the similarity with previously proven designs.Similar requirement.		computer program to perform its function.	
The extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyThe extent of the design verification required is a function of the importance to safety, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the importance to safety proven designs.Similar requirement.	N45.2.11, § 6.2 Extent	4.1 Extent of Design Verification	
of the importance to safety of the item under consideration, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslyof the importance to safety, the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state of the art, and the similarity with previously proven designs.	The extent of the design verification required is a function	The extent of the design verification required is a function	Similar requirement.
the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previouslythe degree of standardization, the state of the art, and the similarity with previously proven designs.	of the importance to safety of the item under consideration,	of the importance to safety, the complexity of the design,	
the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previously similarity with previously proven designs.	the complexity of the design, the degree of standardization,	the degree of standardization, the state of the art, and the	
	the state-of-the-art, and the similarity with previously	similarity with previously proven designs.	
proven designs.	proven designs.		
N45.2.11, § 6.2, ¶ 1 Where the design has been subjected to a verification Similar requirement.	N45.2.11, § 6.2, ¶ 1	Where the design has been subjected to a verification	Similar requirement.
Where the design of a particular structure, system, or process in accordance with this Part, the verification	Where the design of a particular structure, system, or	process in accordance with this Part, the verification	
component for a particular nuclear power plant has been process need not be duplicated for identical designs.	component for a particular nuclear power plant has been	process need not be duplicated for identical designs.	
subjected to a verification process in accordance with this	subjected to a verification process in accordance with this		
standard, the verification process need not be duplicated	standard, the verification process need not be duplicated		
tor identical designs.	for identical designs.		
N45.2 Regardless of the degree of standardization or However, the applicability of standardized or previously Similar requirement.	N45.2 Regardless of the degree of standardization or	However, the applicability of standardized or previously	Similar requirement.
similarity to previously proven designs, the applicability of proven designs, with respect to meeting pertinent design	similarity to previously proven designs, the applicability of	proven designs, with respect to meeting pertinent design	
standardized or previously proven designs with respect to inputs, shall be verified for each application.	standardized of previously proven designs with respect to	inputs, shall be verified for each application.	
neeting pertinent design requirements shart be vermed for	meeting pertinent design requirements shall be vermed for		
	$\mathbf{N}_{\mathbf{A}5} 2 11 8 6 2 \mathbf{\Pi} 1$		
N45.2.11, § 0.2, ¶ 1 However, the applicability of standardized or previously	N45.2.11, § 0.2, ¶ 1 However, the applicability of standardized or previously		
proven designs, with respect to meeting pertinent design	proven designs, with respect to meeting pertipent design		
inputs including environmental conditions shall be	inputs including environmental conditions shall be		
verified for each application	verified for each application		
N45.2.11.8.6.2.0.1 Known problems affecting the standard or previously Similar requirement	N45 2 11 8 6 2 ¶ 1	Known problems affecting the standard or previously	Similar requirement
However, known problems affecting the standardized proven designs and their effects on other features shall be	However known problems affecting the standardized	proven designs and their effects on other features shall be	
design and their effects on other features shall be considered.	design and their effects on other features shall be	considered.	
considered.	considered.		
N45.2.11, § 6.2, ¶ 1 The original design and associated verification measures Similar requirement.	N45.2.11. § 6.2. ¶ 1	The original design and associated verification measures	Similar requirement.
The original design and associated verification measures shall be adequately documented and referenced in the files	The original design and associated verification measures	shall be adequately documented and referenced in the files	

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
shall, however, be adequately documented and referenced	of subsequent application of the design.	
in the files of subsequent application of the design.		
N45.2.11, § 6.2, ¶ 2	Where changes to previously verified designs have been	Similar requirement, but added
Where changes to previously verified designs have been	made, design verification shall be required for the changes,	clarification to check impacts from a
made, design verification shall be required for the changes,	including evaluation of the effects of those changes on the	change on other design analyses.
including evaluation of the effects of those changes on the	overall design and on any design analyses upon which the	
overall design.	design is based that are affected by the change to	
	previously verified design.	
N45.2.11, § 6.3 Methods	4.2 Methods	
N45.2 Verifying or checking should consist of, as a	Acceptable verification methods include, but are not	Similar requirement.
minimum, reviewing the design, spot-checking the	limited to, any one or a combination of the following:	
calculations or analyses, and assessing the results against	design reviews, alternate calculations, and qualification	
the original design bases and functional requirements.	testing.	
N45.2.11, § 6.3, ¶ 1		
The responsible design organization shall identify and		
document the particular design verification methods to be		
used. Acceptable verification methods include but are not		
limited to:		
1. Design reviews-		
2. Alternate calculations–		
3. Qualification testing		
N45.2.11, § 6.3.1 Design Reviews	4.2.1 Design Reviews.	
N45.2 There are many ways of performing design reviews,	These are critical reviews to provide assurance that the	Not a requirement.
and various depths of reviews may be required depending	final design is correct and satisfactory.	
upon the importance and complexity of the design being		
reviewed, the degree of standardization, the state-of-the-		
art, and the similarity with previously proven designs.		
N45.2 The methods for design review can range from a formal		
ingle percentration review to an informal,		
Single-person review. $N45.2.11$ 8.6.3.1 \oplus 1		
Design reviews are critical reviews to provide assurance		
that design documents such as drawings, calculations		
analyses or specifications are correct and satisfactory		
Design reviews can range from multi-organization reviews		
to single-person reviews. The depth of review can range		
from a detailed check of the complete design to a limited		
check of such things as the design approach and the results		
check of such things as the design approach and the results		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
obtained. The results of the review shall be documented		
and measures taken to ensure that the findings are		
implemented. Whether the review is conducted by one		
individual or a multi-organization there are a number of		
basic questions that shall be addressed such as:		
N45.2.11, § 6.3.1 – Lists the following 19 items to	Where applicable, (a) through (f) below shall be addressed.	Similar requirement.
consider in the design review.		
1. Were the inputs correctly selected and incorporated into	(a) Were the design inputs correctly selected?	Similar requirement.
design? (See paragraph 3.2).		
2. Are assumptions necessary to perform the design	(b) Are assumptions necessary to perform the design	Similar requirement.
activity adequately described and reasonable, where	activity adequately described and reasonable?	
necessary, are the assumptions identified for subsequent	Where necessary, are the assumptions identified for	
re-verifications when the detailed design activities are	subsequent reverifications when the detailed design	
completed?	activities are completed?	
A.	1	
7. Was an appropriate design method used?	(c) Was an appropriate design method used?	Similar requirement.
3. Are the appropriate quality and quality assurance	(d) Were the design inputs correctly incorporated into the	Multiple questions in N45.2.11 related
requirements specified?	design?	to incorporating design inputs into the
4. Are the applicable codes, standards and regulatory		design combined into one question on
requirements including issue and addenda properly		design inputs for NQA-1-1994.
identified and are their requirements for design met?		
5. Have applicable construction and operating experience		
been considered?		
9. Are the specified parts, equipment, and processes		
suitable for the required application?		
10. Are the specified materials compatible with each other		
and the design environmental conditions to which the		
material will be exposed?		
11. Have adequate Maintenance features and requirements		
been specified?		
12. Are accessibility and other design provisions adequate		
for performance of needed maintenance and renair?		
13. Has adequate accessibility been provided to perform		
the in-service inspection expected to be required during the		
plant life?		
14. Has the design properly, considered radiation exposure		
to the public and plant personnel?		
15. Are the acceptance criteria incorporated in the design		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
documents sufficient to allow verification that design		
requirements have been satisfactorily accomplished?		
16. Have adequate preoperational and subsequent periodic		
test requirements been appropriately specified?		
17. Are adequate handling, storage, cleaning and shipping		
requirements specified?		
8. Is the output reasonable compared to inputs?	(e) Is the design output reasonable compared to design inputs?	Similar requirement.
6. Have the design interface requirements been satisfied?	(f) Are the necessary design input and verification requirements for interfacing organizations specified in the design documents or in supporting procedures or instructions?	Similar requirement.
18. Are adequate identification requirements specified?		N45.2.11 identifies these two items
19. Are requirements for record preparation review,		regarding design reviews. These are
approval, retention, etc., adequately specified?		covered in NQA-1 under
		Requirements 8 and 17 along with
		associated Supplements.
N45.2.11, § 6.3.2 Alternate Calculations	4.2.2 Alternate Calculations	
Verification of some types of calculations or analyses may	These are calculations or analyses that are made with	Similar requirement.
be achieved by comparison with alternate methods of	alternate methods to verify correctness of the original	
calculation or analyses. This shall be performed by a	calculations or analyses. The appropriateness of	
person or persons other than those who performed the	assumptions, input data used, and the computer program or	
original calculation. Where alternate calculations are	other calculation method used shall also be reviewed.	
performed to verify the correctness of the original		
calculation a review shall also be performed to address the		
appropriateness of assumptions, input data, and the code or		
other calculation method used. The alternate method used		
for comparison may be a more simplified approach or less		
rigorous, such as when a hand calculation is used to check		
the computer code output. Although the simplified or less		
rigorous method may not exactly check the original		
calculation or analysis, it must provide results consistent		
with the original calculation or analyses.		
N45.2.11, § 6.3.3 Qualification Testing	4.2.3 Qualification Tests	
N45.2.11, § 6.3.3, ¶ 1 Design verification for some designs		Not a requirement.
or specific design features can be achieved by suitable		
qualification testing of a prototype or initial production		
unit.		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2 In those cases where the adequacy of a design is to	Where design adequacy is to be verified by qualification	Similar requirement.
be verified by tests, the testing shall be identified.	tests, the tests shall be identified. The test configuration	
N45.2.11, § 6.3.3, ¶ 2 In those cases where the adequacy	shall be clearly defined and documented.	
of a design is to be verified by a qualification test, the		
testing shall be identified and documented.		
N45.2 Testing shall demonstrate adequacy of performance	Testing shall demonstrate adequacy of performance under	Similar requirement.
under the most adverse design conditions.	conditions that simulate the most adverse design	*
N45.2.11, § 6.3.3, ¶ 2 Testing shall demonstrate adequacy	conditions.	
of performance under the most adverse design conditions.		
N45.2 Operating modes and environmental conditions in	Operating modes and environmental conditions in which	Similar requirement.
which the item must perform satisfactorily shall be	the item must perform satisfactorily shall be considered in	*
considered in determining the most adverse conditions.	determining the most adverse conditions.	
N45.2.11, § 6.3.3, ¶ 2 All pertinent operating modes shall		
be considered in determining these design conditions		
where it is intended that the test program confirm the		
adequacy of the overall design.		
N45.2.11, § 6.3.3, ¶ 2 Where the test is only intended to	Where the test is intended to verify only specific design	Similar requirement. Example from
verify a specific design feature, the other features of the	features, the other features of the design shall be verified	N45.2.11 is eliminated in NQA-1.
design shall be verified by other means. For example, it	by other means.	
may be most effective to verify that an instrumentation		
cabinet is designed to withstand the maximum earthquake-		
caused vibratory motions by actually subjecting the cabinet		
and its associated components to shaker tests which		
correspond to these vibratory motions. The shaker tests		
will not, however, verify that the circuitry is designed		
correctly, or that the component in the cabinet will perform		
its intended function. Other tests or verification means are		
required to confirm that remaining design functions are		
adequately performed by the instrumentation and that those		
components perform the intended functions for the varying		
design conditions to which they are subjected.		
N45.2.1, § 6.3.3, ¶ 3 Qualification testing shall be	Test results shall be documented and evaluated by the	Similar requirement for documenting
performed in accordance with written test procedures	responsible design organization to assure that test	and evaluating test results.
which incorporate or reference the requirements and	requirements have been met.	Requirements for conduct of tests are
acceptance limits contained in applicable design		addressed in NQA-1, Requirement 11.
documents. The test procedures shall include provisions		
for assuring that prerequisites for the given test have been		
met, that adequate instrumentation of the required range		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
and accuracy is available and used, and that necessary		
monitoring is performed. Prerequisites include such items		
as calibrated instrumentation, appropriate equipment,		
trained personnel, condition of test equipment and the item		
to be tested, suitable environmental conditions and		
provisions for data acquisition. Test results shall be		
documented and evaluated by the responsible designer to		
assure that test requirements have been satisfied.		
N45.2 If testing indicates that modifications to the item	If qualification testing indicates that modifications to the	Similar requirement.
are necessary to obtain acceptable performance, the item	item are necessary to obtain acceptable performance, the	
shall be modified and retested as necessary to assure	modification shall be documented and the item modified	
satisfactory performance.	and retested or otherwise verified to assure satisfactory	
N45.2.1, § 6.3.3, ¶ 4 If testing indicates that modifications	performance.	
to the item are necessary to obtain acceptable performance,		
the modification shall be documented and the item		
modified and retested or otherwise verified to assure		
satisfactory performance.		
N45.2.1, § 6.3.3, ¶ 4 When tests are being performed on	When tests are being performed on models or mockups,	Similar requirement.
models or mock-ups, scaling laws shall be established and	scaling laws shall be established and verified.	
verified. The test configuration shall be clearly defined and		
documented.		
N45.2.1, § 6.3.3, ¶ 4 The results of model test work shall	The results of model test work shall be subject to error	Similar requirement.
be subject to error analysis, where applicable, prior to use	analysis, where applicable, prior to use in final design	
in final design work.	work.	
N45.2, § 4. Change Control	5 CHANGE CONTROL	
N45.2.11, § 8. Design Change Control		
N45.2 Design changes, including field changes, shall be	Changes to final designs, field changes, modifications to	Similar requirement.
governed by design control measures commensurate with	operating facilities, and nonconforming items	
those applied to the original design.	dispositioned use-as-is or repair shall be justified and	
N18.7, 5.2.7.2 Modifications. Design activities associated	subject to design control measures commensurate with	
with modifications of safety-related structures, systems,	those applied to the original design.	
and components shall be accomplished in accordance with		
N45.2.11-1974.[9]		
N45.2.11, § 8, ¶ 1 Documented procedures shall be		
provided for design changes to approved design		
documents, including field changes, which assure that the		
impact of the change is carefully considered, required		
actions documented and information concerning the		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
change is transmitted to all affected persons and		
organizations. These changes shall be justified and		
subjected to design control measures commensurate with		
those applied to the original design.		
N45.2.11, § 8.1 Reasons for Changes		Examples not stated in NQA-1
Design changes frequently result from such things as the		
following:		
1. Qualification, preoperational, or operational test results		
are not satisfactory.		
2. Interference problems discovered during construction.		
3. Failures of structures, systems, or components to meet		
functional requirements.		
4. Disposition of nonconforming items.		
5. Changes in regulatory or other requirements.		
6. Operational experience.		
7. Design improvement.		
N45.2, §4 It is the intent of this standard that design	These measures shall include assurance that the design	Similar requirement.
changes be reviewed and approved by the organizations	analyses for the structure, system. Changes shall be	
that performed the original design, review, and approval.	approved by the same affected groups or organizations	
In the event that it is not practical for the original	which reviewed and approved the original design	
organizations to perform the required review or approval,	documents; except where an organization which originally	
other responsible design organizations may be designated,	was responsible for approving a particular design	
provided the designated organizations have access to	document is no longer responsible, then the Owner or his	
pertinent background information, have demonstrated	designee shall designate a new responsible organization	
competence in the specific design area of interest, and have	which could be the Owner's engineering organization, or	
adequate understanding of the requirements and intent of	component are still valid.	
the original design.		
N45.2.11, § 8.2 Review of Changes		
Normally, the procedures for effecting design changes		
shall require that the documents which reflect the design		
change be reviewed and approved by the same groups of		
organizations which reviewed and approved the original		
design documents. where an organization which originally		
was responsible for approving a particular design		
designate the new responsible organization which may be		
the owner's own angineering organization. The designated		
arganization shall have access to partiaget background		
information have demonstrated competence in the specific		
mormation, have demonstrated competence in the specific		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
design area of interest and have an adequate understanding		
of the requirements and intent of the original design.		
	When a design change is approved other than by revision	Additional requirement.
	to the affected design documents, measures shall be	
	established to incorporate the change into these documents,	
	where such incorporation is appropriate.	a: 11
N45.2.11, § 9.2 Review of Procedure	Where a significant design change is necessary because of	Similar requirement.
Where a significant design change is necessary because of	an incorrect design, the design process and verification	
an incorrect design the design process and verification	procedure shall be reviewed and modified as necessary.	
procedure shall be reviewed and modified as necessary.		
N45.2, § 4.2 Interface Control	6 INTERFACE CONTROL	
N45.2.11, § 5. Interface Control		
N45.2 Design control measures shall be applied as	Design interfaces shall be identified and controlled and the	Similar requirement.
necessary to identify and control design interfaces and for	design efforts shall be coordinated among the participating	
coordination among participating design organizations.	organizations.	
N45.2.11, § 5.1 External		
5.1.1 Identification of Interface. The external interfaces		
between organizations performing work affecting quality		
of design shall be identified in writing and shall include		
those organizations providing criteria, designs,		
specifications and technical direction.		
N45.2.11, § 5.2 Internal		
5.2.1 Identification of Interface. Each organization		
in writing its internal design interfaces for managing the		
flow of design information between organizational units		
N45.2 These measures shall include the establishment of	Interface controls shall include the assignment of	Similar requirement
145.2 These measures shall include the establishment of procedures among participating design organizations for	responsibility and the establishment of procedures among	Similar requirement.
the review approval release distribution and revision of	narticipating design organizations for the review approval	
documents involving design interfaces	release distribution and revision of documents involving	
N45 2 11 8 5 1 External	design interfaces	
5.1.2 Responsibilities Responsibilities for organizations		
shall be defined and documented in sufficient detail to		
cover the preparation, review and approval of documents		
involving design interfaces. Responsibilities may be set		
forth in tabular form or flow charts accompanied by		
appropriate text to clarify the intent. Appendices A and B		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
provide examples.		
N45.2.11, § 5.2 Internal		
5.2.2 Responsibilities. Responsibilities for each		
organizational unit shall be defined and documented in		
sufficient detail to cover the preparation, review, approval,		
distribution and revision of documents involving design		
interfaces.		
N45.2.11, § 5.1 External	Design information transmitted across interfaces shall be	Similar requirement. NQA-1-1994
5.1.3 Lines of Communication. Systematic methods shall	documented and controlled. Transmittals shall identify the	added detail on informal
be established for communicating needed design	status of the design information or document provided and,	communication.
information across external design interfaces, including	where necessary, identify incomplete items which require	
changes to the design information as work progresses.	further evaluation, review, or approval. Where it is	
Documents shall identify the positions and titles of key	necessary to initially transmit design information orally or	
personnel in the communication channels and their	by other informal means, the transmittal shall be confirmed	
responsibilities for decision-making, for resolution of	promptly by a controlled document.	
problems, for providing and reviewing information, and		
for taking other action within the scope of this standard.		
5.1.4 Documentation. Procedures shall be established to		
control the flow of design information between		
organizations. Design information transmitted from one		
organization to another shall be documented in		
specifications, drawings or other controlled documents		
which are uniquely identified and issued by authorized		
persons. The procedures shall provide that design interface		
information be transmitted to affected organizations and		
that any information requested in the design interface		
transmittal be transmitted back to the originator.		
Documentation requesting information or action shall be		
controlled by a system which assures that the response and		
the request can be related. Where it is necessary to initially		
transmit design information orally or by other informal		
means, the transmittal shall be confirmed promptly by a		
controlled document.		
N45.2.11, § 5.2 Internal		
5.2.3 Lines of Communication. Systematic methods shall		
be established for communicating needed design		
information across the internal design interfaces, including		
changes to the design information as work progresses.		
5.2.4 Documentation. Procedures shall be established to		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
control the flow of design information between		
organizational units. Design information transmitted from		
one organizational unit to another shall be documented and		
controlled. Transmittals shall identify, the status of the		
design information or document provided and, where		
necessary, identify incomplete items which require further		
evaluation, review or approval. Where it is necessary to		
initially transmit design information orally or by other		
informal means, the transmittal shall be confirmed		
promptly by a controlled document.		
N45.2.11, § 7 Document Control	7 DOCUMENTATION AND RECORDS	
N45.2 Records of implementation of these design control	Design documentation and records, which provide	Similar requirement.
measures shall be available for review.	evidence that the design and design verification processes	
N45.2.11, §6.1, ¶ 3	were performed in accordance with the requirements of	
The results of design verification efforts shall be clearly	this Part (Part 1), shall be collected, stored, and maintained	
documented, with the identification of the verifier clearly	in accordance with documented procedures.	
indicated thereon, and filed.		
N45.2.11, § 7 Document Control		
Documented procedures shall be used to control issuance		
of design documents and changes thereto. These		
procedures shall assure that documents, including changes,		
are reviewed for adequacy and approved for release by		
authorized personnel and are properly distributed.		
N45.2.11, §6.1, ¶ 3	The documentation shall include not only final design	Similar requirement.
Documentation of results shall be auditable against the	documents, such as drawings and specifications, and	
verification methods identified by the responsible design	revisions thereto but also documentation which identifies	
organization.	the important steps, including sources of design inputs that	
N45.2.11, § 10, ¶ 2 The documentation shall include not	support the final design.	
only the final design documents such as drawings and		
specifications, and revisions thereto but also records of the		
important steps including sources of design inputs, which		
support the final design. The records shall be legible,		
identifiable and retrievable.		
7.1 Document Preparation, Approval and Issue		Document Control requirements for
Personnel shall be made aware of and use proper and		NQA-1 are addressed in Requirement
current instructions, procedures, drawings and design		6 and Supplement 6S-1, rather than
inputs. Participating organizations shall have documented		repeated under design control.
procedures for control of design documents and changes		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
thereto to assure that current and appropriate documents		
are available for use. The document control procedures		
shall provide for:		
1. Identification of personnel positions or organizations		
responsible for preparing, reviewing, approving ,and		
issuing documents and revisions thereto. This		
identification may take the form of Project General		
Instructions, design organization Policy Statements, a		
matrix showing document type against function, or other		
written forms appropriate to the organizational method of		
performing the design process.		
2. Identification of the proper documents to be used in		
performing the design. The identification should include		
title applicable revisions, date of issue or any other		
relevant information that would precisely identify the		
document to be used.		
3. Coordination and control of design (internal and		
external) interface documents. These interface documents		
should be mutually agreed to and prepared in sufficient		
detail to assure that the required reviews and approvals are		
accomplished.		
4. Ascertaining that proper documents are accessible and		
are in fact being used. This might be accomplished by		
several schemes including the following examples:		
periodic issuance of master drawing or specification lists		
showing the latest applicable revision (such lists could		
provide a reference for auditing the accessibility and use of		
the latest documents); or some type of receipting system		
can provide assurance that the latest documents have been		
received and obsolete revisions recalled. An example of		
such a receipting system is Appendix C, Drawing Issue		
5. Establishing distribution lists which are updated and		
maintained current to assure that the proper personnel are		
sent all the required documents to perform the work. ANSI		
1N45.2.11 7 2 Document Docision		
1.2 DOCUMENT REVISION		
Significant changes to documents shall be reviewed and		
approved by the same organizations that performed the		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
original review and approval unless other organizations are		
specifically designated. The reviewing organizations shall		
have access to pertinent background data information upon		
which to base their approval. However, minor changes to		
design documents, such as inconsequential editorial		
corrections or changes to commercial terms and conditions,		
may not require that the revised document receive the same		
review and approval as the original documents. To avoid a		
possible omission of a required review, the type of minor		
changes which do not require such a review and approval		
and the persons who can authorize such a decision shall be		
clearly delineated in the document control procedures.		
N45.2.11, § 9. Corrective Action		NQA-1 Corrective Action
In addition to correcting a deficiency (or error), corrective		requirements are identified in Basic
action also includes, for significant or recurring		Requirements 15 and 16 and any
deficiencies (or errors), determining the cause and		associated Supplements.
instituting appropriate changes in the design process and		
the quality assurance program to prevent similar types of		
deficiencies (or errors) from recurring. A procedure shall		
be employed for providing such corrective action. This		
procedure shall also contain provisions for reporting the		
deficiency and corrective action to appropriate levels of		
supervision and management. The procedure shall also		
include follow-up actions that cannot be immediately		
completed to assure timely resolution and/or completion of		
the corrective action.		
9.1 Detection of Errors		
Deficiencies or error in the design or the design quality		
assurance program may, be detected by:		
1. Design verification measures.		
2. Personnel using the design documents.		
3. Audits.		
4. Tests conducted.		
5. Actual failure during operation.		
6. Other means.		
N45.2.11, § 10 Records		NQA-1 identifies most records
Design documentation and records which provide evidence		requirements in Basic Requirement 17
that the design and review process was performed in		and Supplement 17S-1 and doesn't
accordance with the requirements of this standard shall be		repeat the information in other

ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7 NQA-1 1994 collected, stored and maintained in accordance with the requirements of ANSI N45.2.9. sections. Documentation and records will be either of the lifetime or nonpermanent category as defined in ANSI N45.2.9. NQA-1 Audit requirements are contained in Basic Requirements 2 an audits shall be carried out to verify compliance with all	CRITERION 3	EQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
collected, stored and maintained in accordance with the requirements of ANSI N45.2.9. sections. Documentation and records will be either of the lifetime or nonpermanent category as defined in ANSI N45.2.9. NQA-1 Audit requirements are contained in Basic Requirements are contained in Basic Requirements 2 an audits shall be carried out to verify compliance with all	ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	QA-1 1994	
requirements of ANSI N45.2.9. Documentation and records will be either of the lifetime or nonpermanent category as defined in ANSI N45.2.9. N45.2.11, § 11. Audits A comprehensive system of planned and documented audits shall be carried out to verify compliance with all 18 and associated Supplements	ored and maintained in accordance with the		sections.
Documentation and records will be either of the lifetime or nonpermanent category as defined in ANSI N45.2.9. N45.2.11, § 11. Audits N45.2.11, § 11. Audits NQA-1 Audit requirements are contained in Basic Requirements 2 an audits shall be carried out to verify compliance with all N84.1 Audit requirements 2 an associated Supplements	s of ANSI N45.2.9.		
Documentation and records will be either of the lifetime or nonpermanent category as defined in ANSI N45.2.9. NQA-1 Audit requirements are contained in Basic Requirements 2 an 18 and associated Supplements			
nonpermanent category as defined in ANSI N45.2.9. N45.2.11, § 11. Audits A comprehensive system of planned and documented audits shall be carried out to verify compliance with all 18 and associated Supplements	tion and records will be either of the lifetime or		
N45.2.11, § 11. Audits NQA-1 Audit requirements are A comprehensive system of planned and documented contained in Basic Requirements 2 an audits shall be carried out to verify compliance with all 18 and associated Supplements	ent category as defined in ANSI N45.2.9.		
A comprehensive system of planned and documented audits shall be carried out to verify compliance with all 18 and associated Supplements	11. Audits		NQA-1 Audit requirements are
audits shall be carried out to verify compliance with all 18 and associated Supplements	insive system of planned and documented		contained in Basic Requirements 2 and
To und ubbolitude out to verify compliance intrinuity.	be carried out to verify compliance with all		18 and associated Supplements.
aspects of the Quality Assurance program for design	e Quality Assurance program for design		
including those procedures delineating quality assurance	ose procedures delineating quality assurance		
actions required during the design process.	ired during the design process.		
11.1 Personnel	nel		
These audits shall be performed in accordance with written	s shall be performed in accordance with written		
procedures or checklist by personnel not having direct	or checklist by personnel not having direct		
responsibilities in the areas being audited. For example, the	ties in the areas being audited. For example, the		
person who performs an audit on design verification	performs an audit on design verification		
should not have been responsible for performing the design	ave been responsible for performing the design		
verification. The personnel performing audits shall be of a	. The personnel performing audits shall be of a		
level of competency and have sufficient authority and	ipetency and have sufficient authority and		
organizational freedom to make the audit process	al freedom to make the audit process		
meaningful and effective.	and effective.		
11.2 Internal Audita	1 Audita		
11.2 Internal Audits	I Audits		
the requirements of this stendard shall be sudited to assure	inizations performing work in accordance with		
the requirements of this standard shall be addited to assure that their design quality ensurance programs are being	tents of this standard shall be addred to assure		
implemented. Audits may be conducted internally by the	d. Audits may be conducted internally by the		
design organization or by a unit independent of the design	nization or by a unit independent of the design		
organization	inzation of by a unit independent of the design		
11.3 External Audits	al Audits		
Organizations shall conduct or delegate the conduct of	ns shall conduct or delegate the conduct of		
external audits of design organizations performing work	lits of design organizations performing work		
for them to assure that specified design quality assurance	assure that specified design quality assurance		
program requirements are being implemented and are	nuirements are being implemented and are		
effective	anomento are being implemented and are		
11 4 Audit Control	Control		
Audits shall include an evaluation of design quality	include an evaluation of design quality		
assurance policies practices procedures and instructions:	olicies practices procedures and instructions.		
the effectiveness of implementation: and actions taken to	eness of implementation: and actions taken to		

CRITERION 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
correct deficiencies in the program. The audits should		
include the examination of design activities, processes and		
documents and records. An audit plan shall be developed		
and should identify the functional areas to be audited, the		
extent of audit within these areas to determine		
effectiveness, the names and assignments of those who will		
perform the audit, the scheduling arrangements and the		
methods of reporting findings and recommendations.		
11.5 Audit Schedule		
Audits should be conducted on a routine basis to establish		
the adequacy of and conformance to the design quality		
assurance requirements. Audits should also be conducted		
when one or more of the following conditions exists:		
1. When it is necessary to determine the capability of a		
subcontractor's quality assurance program prior to		
awarding of contract of purchase order for design services.		
2. When, after award of contract, sufficient time has		
elapsed for the implementation of the quality assurance		
program for design and it is appropriate to determine that		
the organization is performing the functions as defined in		
the quality assurance program description, codes, standards		
and other contract documents.		
3. When significant changes are made in functional areas		
of the quality assurance program for design including		
significant reorganizations and procedure revisions.		
4. When it is suspected that safety related performance of		
the item is in jeopardy due to deficiencies and		
nonconformances in the quality assurance program.		
5. When a systematic, independent assessment of program		
effectiveness or item quality or both is considered		
necessary.		
6. When it is considered necessary to verify		
implementation of required corrective actions.		
11.6 Results		
Audit results shall be documented and reviewed by		
management having responsibility in the areas audited.		
Audit reports shall be in sufficient detail to permit		
management evaluation of the breadth of the audit as well		
as the validity of the findings.		

CRITERION 3 ANSI N45.2; N45.2.11; and N18.7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 3 NQA-1 1994	COMMENTS
11.7 Follow-Up Appropriate corrective action and timely follow-up action, including re-audit of deficient areas, shall be taken where indicated by the audit findings.		

CRITERION 4	BASIC REQUIREMENT 4	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 5, N45.2.13 § 3, N18.7 § 5.2.13.1	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2 Measures shall be established and documented to	Applicable design bases and other requirements necessary	Similar requirements.
assure that applicable regulatory requirements, design	to assure adequate quality shall be included or referenced	
bases, and other requirements which are necessary to	in documents for procurement of items and services.	ANSI N18.7 contains more detail on
assure adequate quality are included or referenced in the		the applicability of the measures and
documents for procurement of items and services.		the need for procedures to control the
N45.2.13 § 3.1 The Purchaser shall establish measures to		procurement process. These are
assure that applicable regulatory requirements, design		Introduction apotion of NOA 1 Port I
dates and applicable addende) which are pagessary to		ANSI N18 7 invokes the use of ANSI
assure adequate quality are included or invoked by		N/15 2 13 requirements related to
reference in the documents for procurement of items and		Procurement Document Control
services		(Section 3 of that standard) The
N18.7 § 5 2 13 Procurement and Materials Control		applicable requirements have been
¶ 1 Measures shall be provided for procurement		included in NOA-1. Supplement 4S-1.
documentation and control of those materials and		This has been acknowledged by the
components including spare and replacement parts		NRC through the withdrawal of the
necessary for plant operation, refueling, maintenance and		Regulatory Guide (1.123) that
modification. These measures shall utilize American		endorsed ANSI N45.2.13 where
National Standard Quality Assurance Requirements for the		licensees are committing to NQA-1.
Control of Procurement of Items and Services for Nuclear		
Power Plants, N45.2.13-1976. Procedures shall be		
established and implemented to ensure that purchased		
materials and components associated with safety-related		
structures or systems are:		
(1) Purchased to specifications and codes equivalent to		
those specified for the original equipment, or those		
specified by a properly reviewed and approved revision.		
(In those cases where the original item of part is found to		
identified quality assurance requirements share and		
replacement parts may be similarly produced but care shall		
be exercised to assure at least equivalent performance. In		
those cases where the OA requirements of the original item		
cannot be determined an engineering evaluation shall be		
conducted by qualified individuals to establish the		
requirements and controls. This evaluation shall assure that		
interfaces, interchangeability, safety, fit and function are		
not adversely affected or contrary to applicable regulatory		
or code requirements. The results of this evaluation shall		

CRITERION 4 ANSI N45 2 8 5 N45 2 13 8 3 N18 7 8 5 2 13 1	BASIC REQUIREMENT 4	COMMENTS
AINSI N45.2 § 5, N45.2.15 § 5, N16.7 § 5.2.15.1	NQA-1 1994	
N18 7 & 5 2 13 1 Procurement Document Control		
Measures shall be provided to assure that applicable		
regulatory requirements design bases and other		
requirements which are necessary to assure adequate		
quality are included or referenced in the procedures for		
procurement of items and services.		
N45.2 To the extent necessary, procurement documents	To the extent necessary, procurement documents shall	Similar requirement.
shall require contractors to provide a Quality Assurance	require Suppliers to have a quality assurance program	*
Program consistent with the pertinent requirements of this	consistent with the applicable requirements of this Part	
standard.	(Part1).	
N18.7 5.2.13.1 To the extent necessary, procurement		
documents shall require suppliers to provide a quality		
assurance program consistent with the pertinent		
requirements of American National Standard Quality		
Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear Power		
Plants, N45.2-1971. [2]	CUDDI EMENT 40.1	
	SUPPLEMENT 45-1 Suddi Ementa dv degulidements egd	
	PROCUREMENT AND REQUIREMENTS FOR	
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for	
	procurement document control.	
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 4 of	
	this Part (Part1) and shall be used in conjunction with that	
	Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the	
	organization invoking this Part (Part1).	
	2 CONTENT OF THE PROCUREMENT	
	DOCUMENTS	0. 11
N45.2 Procurement documents shall include provisions	Procurement documents issued at all tiers of procurement	Similar requirement.
for the following, as applicable:	shall include provisions for the following, as deemed	
N45.2.13 § 5.2 Content of the Procurement Documents -	necessary by the Furchaser.	
shall include provisions for the following as deemed		
necessary		
by the Purchaser		
N45.2.13 § 3.2.1 Scope of Work.	2.1 Scope of Work	
N45.2.13 § 3.2.1 A statement of the scope of the work to	A statement of the scope of the work to be performed by	Similar requirement.
be performed by the Supplier shall be in the procurement	the Supplier shall be in the procurement documents.	

CRITERION 4	BASIC REQUIREMENT 4	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 5, N45.2.13 § 3, N18.7 § 5.2.13.1	NQA-1 1994	
documents.		
ANSI N45.2, (2) Basic Technical Requirements	2.2 Technical Requirements	
ANSI N45.2 Drawings, specifications, codes and industrial	Technical requirements shall be specified in the	Similar requirement.
standards with applicable revision data, test and inspection	procurement documents. Where necessary, these	_
requirements, and special instructions and requirements,	requirements shall be specified by reference to specific	
such as for designing, fabricating, cleaning, erecting,	drawings, specifications, codes, standards, regulations,	
packaging, handling, shipping, and, if applicable, extended	procedures, or instructions, including revisions thereto that	
storage in the field; and for test equipment.	describe the items or services to be furnished. The	
N45.2.13 § 3.2.2 Technical Requirements. Technical	procurement documents shall provide for identification of	
requirements shall be specified in the procurement	test, inspection, and acceptance requirements of the	
documents by reference to the specific drawings,	Purchaser for monitoring and evaluating the Supplier's	
specifications, codes, regulations, procedures or	performance.	
instructions including revisions thereto that describe the		
items or services to be furnished. The procurement		
documents shall identify or provide for later identification		
of test, inspection and acceptance requirements, and any		
special instructions and requirements for such activities as		
designing, identification, fabrication, cleaning, erecting,		
packaging, handling, shipping and extended storage. All		
such technical requirement documents shall be prepared,		
reviewed and released under the requirements established		
by ANSI N45.2.11.		
N18.7 § 5.2.13.1, ¶ 2 Procurement documents shall include		
provisions for the following, as applicable: (2) Basic		
Technical Requirements. Where specific technical		
requirements apply, such as drawings, specifications, and		
industrial codes and standards, they shall be identified by		
titles and dates of issue in such a way as to clearly set forth		
the applicable documents. where procedural requirements		
apply, in such areas as test and inspection needs,		
labrication, cleaning, erecting, packaging, nanoting,		
shipping and storage, they too, shall be identified clearly		
and in such a way as to avoid uncertainty as to source and		
NA5 2 (1) Supplier Quality Assurance Program	2.3 Quality Assurance Program Dequirements	
N45.2 (1) Identification of quality assurance requirements	Procurement documents shall require that the Supplier	Similar requirement
and the elements of the program applicable to the items or	have a documented quality assurance program that	The appendix referred to in $N45.2.13$
services procured. This may be accomplished in various	implements portions or all of the requirements of this Part	was not considered a part of the
ways such as the following: (a) invoking this standard by	(Part1)	standard The guidance in the
ways, such as the following. (a) invoking this standard by	(1 1111).	Sumana. The Sumanoo in the

CRITERION 4 ANSI N45 2 8 5, N45 2 13 8 3, N18 7 8 5 2 13 1	BASIC REQUIREMENT 4	COMMENTS
reference, or (b) invoking applicable sections or elements of this standard, or (c) invoking other specific requirements which meet the intent of this standard. N45.2.13 § 3.2.3 Quality Assurance Program Requirements. Procurement documents shall require that the Supplier have a documented quality assurance program that implements portions or all of ANSI N45.2 as well as applicable quality assurance program requirements of other nationally recognized codes and standards. (The Appendix provides an explanation and examples of logic and considerations which may be used to decide how and to what extent quality assurance program requirements shall be specified in procurement documents. The Appendix is not a part of this standard.) N18.7 § 5.2.13.1, ¶ 1, Sentence 2 - To the extent necessary, procurement documents shall require suppliers to provide a quality assurance program consistent with the pertinent requirements of American National Standard Quality Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear Power Plants, N45.2-1971.		appendix has been incorporated into the NQA-1 nonmandatory guidance of Appendices 4A-1 and 7A-1.
 N18.7 § 5.2.13, ¶ 1 The Appendix to N45.2.13 is particularly useful in determining the quality assurance requirements depending on the complexity or safety of the item. N18.7 § 5.2.13.1, ¶ 2 Procurement documents shall include provisions for the following, as applicable: (1) Supplier Quality Assurance Program. Identification of quality assurance requirements applicable to the items or services procured. 	The extent of the program required shall depend upon the type and use of the item or service being procured.	Similar requirement. The appendix referred to in N45.2.13 was not considered a part of the standard. The guidance in the appendix has been incorporated into the NQA-1 nonmandatory guidance of Appendices 4A-1 and 7A-1.
 N45.2 (5) Lower Tier Procurements. Provisions for extending applicable requirements of procurement documents to lower tier subcontractors and suppliers, including purchaser's access to facilities and records. N45.2.13 § 3.2.3 The procurement documents shall require the Supplier to incorporate appropriate quality assurance program requirements in subtier procurement documents. N18.7 § 5.2.13.1, ¶ 2 Procurement documents shall include provisions for the following, as applicable: (5) Lower Tier Procurement. Provisions for extending applicable 	The procurement documents shall require the Supplier to incorporate appropriate quality assurance program requirements in subtier procurement documents.	Similar requirement. The appendix referred to in N45.2.13 was not considered a part of the standard. The guidance in the appendix has been incorporated into the NQA-1 nonmandatory guidance of Appendices 4A-1 and 7A-1.

CRITERION 4	BASIC REQUIREMENT 4	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 5, N45.2.13 § 3, N18.7 § 5.2.13.1	NQA-1 1994	
requirements to lower tier subcontractors and suppliers,		
including purchaser's access to facilities and records.		
N45.2(3) Source Inspection and Audit	2.4 Right of Access	
N45.2 Provisions for access to the plant facilities and	At each tier of a procurement, the procurement documents	Similar requirements.
records for source inspection and audit when the need for	shall provide for access to the Supplier's plant facilities and	N45.2.13 contains guidance on
such inspection or audit has been determined.	records for inspection or audit by the Purchaser, his	sufficient notice for access to a
N45.2.13 § 3.2.4 Right of Access. At each tier of a	designated representative, and/or other parties authorized	supplier's facility that are more good
procurement, the procurement document shall provide, as	by the Purchaser.	business sense than quality assurance
deemed necessary by the Purchaser, for access to the		requirements.
Supplier's plant facilities and records for inspection or		
audit by the Purchaser, his designated representative,		
and/of other parties authorized by the Purchasel. The		
of advance notice and the method of communication of		
such notice. They should include or provide for the later		
identification (see Section 6.2) of the events such as		
witness and hold points established or considered		
appropriate for the Purchaser's presence at the Supplier's		
facility.		
N18.7 § 5.2.13.1, ¶ 2 Procurement documents shall include		
provisions for the following, as applicable: (3) Source		
Inspection and Audit. Provisions for access to the		
supplier's facilities and records for source inspection and		
audit when the need for such inspection or audit has been		
determined.		
(4) Documentation Requirements.	2.5 Documentation Requirements	
N45.2 Records to be prepared, maintained, submitted. Or	The procurement documents at all tiers shall identify the	Similar requirement.
made available for review, such as drawings,	documentation required to be submitted for information,	
specifications, procedures, procurement documents,	review, or approval by the Purchaser. The time of	
inspection and test records, personnel and procedure	submittal shall also be established.	
qualifications, and material, chemical, and physical test		
NA5 2 13 & 3 2 5 Documentation Requirements. The		
procurement documents at all tiers shall identify the		
documentation required to be submitted including quality		
assurance records for information review or approval of		
the Purchaser. The time of submittal shall also be		
established.		
N18.7 § 5.2.13.1, ¶ 2 Procurement documents shall include		

CRITERION 4 ANSI N45.2 & 5. N45.2.13 & 3. N18.7 & 5.2.13.1	BASIC REQUIREMENT 4 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
provisions for the following, as applicable: (4) Documentation Requirements. Records to be prepared, maintained, submitted or made available for review, such as drawings, specifications, procedures, procurement documents, inspection and test records, personnel and procedure qualifications, and material, chemical, and physical test results		
 N45.2 Instruction on record retention and disposition shall be provided. N45.2.13 § 3.2.5 - The Purchaser shall prescribe to the Supplier those quality assurance records of compliance for which retention responsibility remains with the Supplier. ANSI N45.2.9 provides guidance for retention and disposition of quality assurance records. N18.7 § 5.2.13.1, ¶ 2 Procurement documents shall include provisions for the following, as applicable: (4) Instruction on record retention and disposition shall be provided. 	When the Purchaser requires the Supplier to maintain specific quality assurance records, the retention times and disposition requirements shall be prescribed.	Similar requirement.
	2.6 Nonconformances	
N45.2.13 § 3.2.6 Nonconformances. The procurement documents shall include Purchaser's requirements for reporting and approving disposition of nonconformances. Section 8 of this standard provides further guidelines on handling nonconformances.	The procurement documents shall include Purchaser's requirements for reporting and approving disposition of nonconformances.	Similar requirement.
	2.7 Spare and Replacement Parts	
N18.7 § 5.2.13 Procurement and Materials Control. ¶ 1 Measures shall be provided for procurement, documentation and control of those materials and components including spare and replacement parts necessary for plant operation, refueling, maintenance and modification.	The procurement documents shall require the identification of appropriate spare and replacement parts or assemblies and the appropriate delineation of the technical and quality assurance related data required for ordering these parts or assemblies.	Similar requirement.
N45.2.13 § 3.3 Procurement Document Review	3 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENT REVIEW	
N45.2.13 § 3.3 A review of the procurement documents shall be made to assure that documents transmitted to the prospective Suppliers for bid or contract purposes include appropriate provisions to assure items or services meet the specified requirements.	A review of the procurement documents and changes thereto shall be made to assure that documents transmitted to the prospective Supplier(s) include appropriate provisions to assure that items or services will meet the specified requirements.	Similar requirement.
N45.2.13 § 3.3 - a. Such reviews shall be performed prior	Reviews shall be performed and documented to provide	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 4	BASIC REQUIREMENT 4	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 5, N45.2.13 § 3, N18.7 § 5.2.13.1	NQA-1 1994	
to release for bid and contract award and shall assure that	objective evidence of satisfactory accomplishment of such	
the documents are complete and contain the applicable	review prior to contract award.	
requirements specified in Section 3.2 of this standard.		
d. Performance of reviews shall be documented to provide		
objective evidence of accomplishment.		
N45.2.13 § 3.3 - b. Changes made in the procurement	Changes made as a result of the bid evaluations or	Similar requirement.
documents as a result of the bid evaluations or precontract	precontract negotiations shall be incorporated into the	
negotiations shall be incorporated into the procurement	procurement documents. The review of such changes and	
documents. The review of such changes and their effects	their effects shall be completed prior to contract award.	
shall be completed prior to contract award.		
N45.2.13 § 3.3 - b - This review shall include the	This review shall include the following considerations:	Similar requirement.
following considerations.	(a) appropriate requirements specified in Section 2 of this	-
1) Appropriate requirements specified in Section 3.2.	Supplement;	
2) Determination of any additional or modified design	(b) determination of any additional or modified design	
criteria imposed after preparation of the procurement	criteria,	
documents.	(c) analysis of exceptions or changes requested or specified	
3) Analysis of exceptions or changes requested or specified	by the Supplier and determination of the effects such	
by the Supplier and determination of the effects such	changes may have on the intent of the procurement	
changes may have on the intent of the procurement	documents or quality of the item or service to be furnished.	
documents or quality of the item or service to be furnished.		
N45.2.13 § 3.3 - c. Reviews required by this section shall	Reviews required by this Section shall be performed by	Similar requirement.
be performed by personnel who have access to pertinent	personnel who have access to pertinent information and	
information and who have an adequate understanding of	who have an adequate understanding of the requirements	
the requirements and intent of the procurement documents.	and intent of the procurement documents.	
	4 PROCUREMENT DOCUMENT CHANGES	
N45.2 Changes in procurement documents shall be subject	Procurement document changes shall be subject to the	Similar requirements.
to the same degree of control as was utilized in the	same degree of control as utilized in the preparation of the	The controls of ANSI N45.2 Section 7
preparation of the original document.	original documents.	are those related to Criterion 6,
N45.2.13 § 3.4 Procurement Document Control		Document Control.
Procurement documents shall be controlled in accordance		The VA alternatives are inconsistent
with ANSI N45.2 Section 7.		between N18.7 and N45.2.13. The
N18.7 § 5.2.13.1 ¶1, sentence 3 - Where changes are made		clarifying statement for N45.2.13 is
to procurement documents, they shall be subject to the		bounded by the context of the related
same degree of control as was used in the preparation of		statements (e.g., Section 3) within
the original documents.		NQA-1 and the clarifications are no
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report		longer considered necessary.
With regard to Section 5.2.13.1 of ANSI N18.7-1976,		
titled Procurement Document Control: The words "the		
same degree of control" in the last sentence are replaced		

CRITERION 4	BASIC REQUIREMENT 4	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 5, N45.2.13 § 3, N18.7 § 5.2.13.1	NQA-1 1994	
with "Engineering review."		
N45.2.13 § 3.1, sentence 2 - Procurement document		
changes shall be subject to the same degree of control as		
utilized in the preparation of the original documents.		
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report:		
(3) With regard to Section 3.1 of ANSI N45.2.13-1976,		
titled Procurement Document Preparation, Review and		
Change Control: The phrase "the same degree of control"		
is stipulated to mean "equivalent level of review and		
approval." The changed document may not always be		
rereviewed by the originator; however, at least an		
equivalent level supervisor shall review and approve any		
changes.		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
Related Definitions: ANSI N45.2.10	Procedure – a document that specifies or describes	Similar definition.
Procedure – a document that specifies or describes	how an activity is to be performed	
how an activity is to be performed. It may include		
methods to be employed, equipment or materials to be		
used and sequence of operations.		
Related Definitions: ANSI N45.2.10	Qualified Procedure – an approved procedure that has	Similar definition.
Qualified Procedure- A procedure which incorporates	been demonstrated to meet the specified requirements	
all applicable codes and standards, manufacturer's	for its intended purpose.	
parameters, and engineering specifications and has been		
proven adequate for its intended purpose.		
Related Definitions: ANSI N18.7		No related definitions in NQA-1
emergency procedures. Written procedures which		Procedure types are discussed in the
specify actions, including manipulation of plant		QAPD.
controls, to reduce the consequence of an accident or		
potentially hazardous condition which has already		
occurred, to implement the emergency plan, or to		
prepare for possible hazardous natural occurrences.		
maintenance and modification procedures. Written		
procedures defining the policies and practices by which		
structures; mechanical, electrical and instrumentation		
and control systems; and components thereof of a		
nuclear power plant are kept in a condition of good		
repair or efficiency so that they are capable of		
performing their intended functions. As used in this		
Standard, these procedures apply to those activities		
performed by maintenance or contractor personnel to		
maintain, repair or modify safety-related equipment.		
Related activities are those actions taken by operating		
personnel to determine that a planned maintenance		
activity can be safely performed under the existing plant		
operating conditions, to authorize the release of		
equipment to be maintained in accordance with		
equipment control procedures, and to assure that the		
equipment has been returned to normal operating status		
at the completion of the maintenance work including		
verification of functional acceptability. Procedures for		
these related activities by operating personnel are		
considered to be operating procedures, but may be		
included in maintenance procedures.		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
off-normal condition procedures. Written procedures		
which specify operator actions for restoring an		
operating variable to its normal controlled value when it		
departs from its range or to restore normal operating		
conditions following a perturbation. Such actions are		
invoked following an operator observation or an		
annunciator alarm indicating a condition which, if not		
corrected, could degenerate into a condition requiring		
action under an emergency procedure		
operating procedures. Written procedures defining the		
normal method, means and limits of operation of a		
nuclear power plant, a plant system or systems, or		
processes, including actions to be taken by operating		
personnel for removal from and return to service		
equipment on which maintenance is to be or has been		
performed (see also maintenance and modification		
procedures).	~	
Related Definitions: ANSI N45.2.10	Document – any written or pictorial information	Similar definition.
Documentation - any written or pictorial information	describing, defining, specifying, reporting or certifying	
describing, defining, specifying, reporting or certifying	activities, requirements, procedures, or results. A	
activities, requirements, procedures, or results.	document is not considered to be a Quality Assurance	
	Record until it satisfies the definition of a Quality	
ANSI N45 2 Activities offecting quality shall be	Assurance Record as defined in this Supplement.	Similar requirement
ANSI N45.2 Activities affecting quality shall be	Activities affecting quality shall be prescribed by and performed in accordance with documented instructions	ANSI N18 7 contains a lot of specific
drawings of a type appropriate to the circumstances and	procedures or drawings of a type appropriate to the	detail on the type and content of
shall be accomplished in accordance with these	circumstances	procedures. Will incorporate the
instructions, procedures, or drawings	encumstances.	appropriate information into the OAPD
instructions, procedures, or drawings.		using current alternatives to N18 7
$\overline{\mathbf{N187}}$ - 5.3 The administrative controls and quality		without a specific commitment to N18 7
assurance program shall be carried out through plant		to avoid confusion by use of redundant
life in accordance with written procedures Activities		standards.
affecting safety at nuclear power plans shall be		Reference: ANSI N45.2.4. 5. 6. 8. and 11
described by written procedure of a type appropriate to		contain additional procedure
the circumstances and shall be accomplished in		requirements. These have been
accordance with these instructions and procedures.		incorporated into NQA-1, Subparts 2.4,
5.2.7 Maintenance or modifications of equipment shall		2.5, 2.6, and 2.8. N45.2.11 requirements
be preplanned and performed in accordance with		are incorporated into Supplement 3S-1 of
written procedures, documented instructions or		NQA-1.
CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
---	---	---
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
drawings appropriate to the circumstances which conform to applicable codes, standards, specifications, and criteria. Skills normally possessed by qualified maintenance personnel may not require detailed step- by-step delineations in a written procedure. N45.2 - Instructions, procedures, or drawings shall include appropriate quantitative or qualitative criteria for determining that important activities have been satisfactorily accomplished. The activity may be prescribed in job specifications, work instructions, shop construction drawings, job tickets, planning sheets, operating or procedure manuals, test procedures, or any other type of written form, provided that the activity is adequately described. Quantitative criteria, such as dimensions, tolerances, and operating limits, and qualitative criteria, such as comparative workmanship samples, shall be specified, as appropriate, for determining satisfactory work performance and quality	These documents shall include or reference appropriate quantitative or qualitative acceptance criteria for determining that prescribed activities have been satisfactorily accomplished.	Reg. Guide 1.33 lists the activities that require procedures. Will continue to have procedures of the types addressed by Reg. Guide 1.33 Similar requirement. NQA-1 is not as detailed in describing examples of quantitative criteria. The requirement regarding approved preplanned methods is addressed in the Introduction to Part II of NQA-1 and in the appropriate Subparts.
compliance. ANSI N18.7 – 5.3 These procedures shall include appropriate quantitative or qualitative acceptance criteria for determining that important activities have been satisfactorily accomplished. These procedures shall provide an approved preplanned method of conducting operations. Procedures shall be prepared and approved prior to implementation as required by 4.3 and 5.2.15.		
ANSI N18.7 – 5.2.2 Procedure Adherence. Procedures shall be followed, and the requirements for use of procedures shall be prescribed in writing. Rules shall be established which provide methods by which temporary changes to approved procedures can be made, including the designation of a person or persons authorized to approve such changes. Temporary changes which clearly do not change the intent of the approved procedure, shall as a minimum be approved by two members of the plant staff knowledgeable in the areas affected by the procedures. At least one of these		The requirement to have and work in accordance with procedures is addressed in the Basic Requirement of NQA-1. The level of detail of N18.7 is not contained in the Basic or Supplemental requirements of NQA-1. This is addressed in the QAPD.

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
individuals shall be the supervisor in charge of the shift		
and hold a senior operators license on the unit affected.		
Such changes shall be documented and, if appropriate.		
incorporated in the next revision of the affected		
procedure. In the event of an emergency not covered by		
an approved procedure, operations personnel shall be		
instructed to take action so as to minimize personnel		
injury and damage to the facility and to protect health		
and safety.		
Guidance should be provided to identify the manner in		
which procedures are to be implemented. Examples of		
such guidance include identification of those tasks that		
require:		
(1) The written procedure to be present and		
followed step by step while the task is being performed		
(2) The operator to have committed the		
procedural steps to memory		
(3) Verification of completion of significant		
steps, by initials or signatures, of checkoff lists.		
The types of procedures that shall be present and		
referred to directly are those developed for extensive or		
complex jobs where reliance on memory cannot be		
trusted, e.g., reactor start-up, tasks which are		
infrequently performed, and tasks in which operations		
must be performed in a specified sequence. Procedural		
steps for which actions should be committed to memory		
include, for example, immediate actions in emergency		
procedures. Routine procedural actions that are		
frequently repeated may not require the procedure to be		
present. Copies of all procedures shall be available to		
appropriate members of the plant staff. If		
documentation of an action is required, the necessary		
data shall be recorded as the task is performed.		
Examples of procedures requiring verification are		
furnished in 5.3.4.1 and 5.3.4.2.		
The Current VA program has the following alternative to this		
section: With regard to Section 5.2.2 of ANSI 18.7-1976,		
titled Procedure Adherence : The third and fourth sentences		
of the first paragraph of the Section address approval		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
requirements for temporary changes to procedures which do		
not change the intent of the approved procedure. Adequate		
reviews will be provided by two members of the plant		
supervisory staff knowledgeable in the areas affected, one of		
which will hold a senior reactor operator license on the unit		
affected. Adequate reviews will be performed in accordance		
with Section 17.2.5 above, the Technical Specifications for		
Surry Power Station and Appendix C of this topical report for		
North Anna Power Station.		
ANSI N18.7 5.2.3 Operating Orders. A mechanism		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
shall be provided for dissemination to the plant staff of		in the QAPD.
instructions of general and continuing applicability to		
the conduct of business. Such instructions, sometimes		
also referred to as standing orders or standard operating		
procedures, should deal with job turnover and relief,		
designation of confines of control room, definition of		
duties of operators and others, transmittal of operating		
data to management filing of charts, limitations on		
access to certain areas and equipment, shipping and		
receiving instructions, or other such matters. Provisions		
should be made for periodic review and updating of		
standing orders.		
ANSI N18.7 5.2.4 Special Orders. A mechanism shall		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
be provided for issuing management instructions which		in the QAPD.
have short-term applicability and which require		
dissemination. Such instructions, sometimes referred to		
as a special orders, should encompass special		
operations, housekeeping, data taking, publications and		
their distribution, plotting process parameters, personnel		
actions, or other similar matters. Provisions should be		
made for periodic review, updating and cancellation of		
special orders.		
ANSI N18.7 5.2.5 Temporary Procedures. Temporary		No similar specifics in NOA-1. Addressed
procedures may be issued during the operational phase:		in the OAPD.
to direct operations during testing, refueling		
maintenance and modifications: to provide guidance in		
unusual situations not within the scope of the normal		
procedures: and to insure orderly and uniform		
operations for short periods when the plant, a system, or		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
a component of a system is performing in a manner not		
covered by existing detailed procedures or has been		
modified or extended in such a manner that portions of		
existing procedures do not apply. Temporary		
procedures shall include designation of the period of		
time during which they may be used and shall be		
subject to the review process prescribed in 4.3 and		
5.2.15 as applicable.		
Temporary procedures shall be approved by the		
management representative assigned approval authority.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3 Preparation of Instructions and		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
Procedures. The administrative controls and quality		in the QAPD.
assurance program shall be carried out throughout plant		
life in accordance with written procedures. Activities		
affecting safety at nuclear power plants shall be		
described by written procedures of a type appropriate to		
the circumstances and shall be accomplished in		
accordance with these instructions and procedures.		
These procedures shall include appropriate quantitative		
or qualitative acceptance criteria for determining that		
important activities have been satisfactorily		
accomplished. These procedures shall provide an		
approved preplanned method of conducting operations.		
Procedures shall be prepared and approved prior to		
implementation as required by 4.3 and 5.2.15.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.1 Procedure Scope. Each procedure		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
shall be sufficiently detailed for a qualified individual to		in the QAPD.
perform the required function without direct		
supervision, but need not provide a complete		
description of the system or plant process		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.2 Procedure Content. The format of		NQA-1 addresses the main requirements
procedures may vary from plant to plant, depending on		of this in Part II, the remainder is
the policies of the owner organization. However,		addressed in the QAPD.
procedures shall include, as appropriate, the following		
elements:		
(1) Title. Each procedure should contain a title		
descriptive of the work or system or unit to which it		
applies, a revision number or date, and an approval		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
status.		
(2) Statement of Applicability. The purpose for		
which the procedure is intended should be clearly		
stated; for example, for use during reactor or plant start-		
up. If the purpose is not clear from the title, a separate		
statement of applicability should be provided, which		
may identify the reasons for particular operations.		
(3) References. References, including reference		
to technical specifications, should be included in		
procedures as applicable. References should be		
identified within the body of procedures when the		
sequence of steps requires other tasks to be performed		
prior to or concurrent with a particular step within that		
task.		
(4) Prerequisites. Each procedure should		
identify those independent actions or procedures which		
shall be completed and plant conditions which shall		
exist prior to its use. Prerequisites applicable only to		
certain sections of a procedure should be so identified.		
(5) Precautions. Precautions should be		
established to alert the individual performing the task to		
those important measures which should be used to		
protect equipment and personnel, including the public,		
or to avoid an abnormal or emergency situation. It may		
be convenient to specify precautions separately.		
Cautionary notes applicable to specific steps in the		
procedure should be included in the main body of the		
procedure and should be identified as such.		
(6) Limitations and Actions. Limitations on the		
parameters being controlled and appropriate corrective		
measures to return the parameter to the normal control		
band should be specified. It may be convenient to		
specify limitations and setpoints in a separate section.		
Where appropriate, quantitative control guides should		
be provided; for example, an appropriate step of a		
procedure should say "Manually adjust the feedwater		
flow controller to maintain the reactor water level at x		
feet," rather than "Manually adjust the feedwater flow		
to maintain water level."		
04/28/04	Instructions, Procedures, and Drawings	Page 7 of 17

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
(7) Main Body. The main body of a procedure		
should contain step-by-step instructions in the degree of		
detail necessary for performing a required function or		
task.		
(8) Acceptance Criteria. Procedures should		
contain, where applicable, acceptance criteria against		
which the success or failure of test-type activity would		
be judged. In some cases there would be qualitative		
criteria, i.e., a given event does or does not occur. In		
other cases quantitative values would be designated.		
(9) Checkoff Lists. Complex procedures should		
have checkoff lists. These lists may be included as part		
of the procedure or may be appended to the procedure.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.3 System Procedures. Instructions for		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
energizing, filling, venting, draining, starting up,		in the QAPD.
shutting down, changing modes of operation and other		
instructions appropriate for operations of systems		
related to the safety of the plant shall be delineated in		
system procedures. Procedures for correcting off-		
normal conditions shall be developed for those events		
where system complexity may lead to operator		
uncertainty. System procedures shall contain checkoff		
lists where appropriate.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.4 General Plant Procedures. General		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
plant procedures provide instructions for the integrated		in the QAPD.
operations of the plant. In addition to the characteristics		
of procedures presented in 5.3.1 and 5.3.2, details		
concerning specific general plant procedures are		
emphasized in the following sections.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.4.1 Start-up Procedures. Start-up		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
procedures shall be provided that include starting the		in the QAPD.
reactor from cold or hot conditions and establishing		
power operation, with the generator synchronized to the		
line. Recovery from reactor trips shall be in accordance		
with the start-up procedure and shall be subject to the		
determinations set forth in 5.2.1.		
(1) Prerequisites. Start-up procedures shall		
include provisions for documented determination that		
prerequisites have been met, including confirmation that		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
necessary instruments are operable and properly set;		
valves are properly aligned; necessary systems		
procedures, tests and calibrations have been completed;		
and required approvals have been obtained. Checkoff		
lists are normally used for this purpose.		
(2) Main Body. The main body of the start-up		
procedures shall include the major steps of the start-up		
sequence, including reference to appropriate system		
procedures. Such major steps shall include or reference		
detailed instructions for their performance, for example,		
minimum instrumentation requirements, coverage of		
control rod withdrawal sequence or soluble poison		
dilution, manipulation of controls, establishment of feed		
and steam flow and turbine start-up and		
synchronization. Checkoff lists should be used for the		
purpose of confirming completion of major steps in		
proper sequence.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.4.2 Shutdown Procedures. Shutdown		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
procedures shall be provided to guide operations during		in the QAPD.
and following controlled shutdown or reactor trips and		
shall include instructions for establishing or maintaining		
hot standby or cold shutdown conditions, as applicable.		
The major steps involved in shutting down the plant		
shall be specified, including detailed instructions for the		
performance of such actions as monitoring and		
controlling reactivity, load reduction and cooldown		
rates, sequence of activating or deactivating equipment,		
requirements for prompt analyses of causes of reactor		
trips or abnormal conditions requiring unplanned		
controlled shutdowns, and provisions for decay heat		
removal. Checkoff lists should be used for the purpose		
of confirming completion of major steps in proper		
sequence.		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
ANSI N18.7 5.3.4.3 Power Operation and Load		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
Changing Procedures. Procedures for steady-state		in the QAPD.
power operation and load changing shall be provided		
that include, for example, provisions for use of control		
rods, chemical shim, coolant flow control or any other		
system available for long- or short-term control of		
reactivity, making deliberate load changes, responding		
to unanticipated load changes and adjusting operating		
parameters.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.4.4 Process Monitoring Procedures.		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
Procedures for monitoring performance of plant		in the QAPD.
systems shall be required to assure that core thermal		
margins and coolant quality are maintained at all times,		
that integrity of fission product barriers is maintained at		
all times and that engineered safety features and		
emergency equipment are in a state of readiness to		
maintain the plant in a safe condition if needed. The		
limits (maximum and minimum) for significant process		
parameters shall be identified. The nature and frequency		
of this monitoring shall be covered by operating		
procedures, as appropriate.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.4.5 Fuel-Handling Procedures. Fuel-		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
handling operations shall be performed in accordance		in the QAPD.
with written procedures. These procedures shall specify		
actions for core alterations, accountability of fuel and		
partial or complete refueling operations that include, for		
example, continuous monitoring of the neutron flux		
throughout core loading, periodic recording of date,		
audible annunciation of abnormal flux increases and		
evaluation of core neutron multiplication to verify the		
safety of loading increments.		
Provisions shall be made for preparing specific		
procedures for each refueling outage and for receipt and		
shipment of fuel. Plant procedures should, nonetheless,		
prescribe the general preplanning for the fuel-handling		
program and its associated safety measures and should		
identify those aspects of the program for which		
procedures are to be prepared for each refueling outage.		
(1) Prerequisites. Prerequisites shall be		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
provided in the fuel-handling procedures that include,		
for example, the status of plant systems required for		
refueling; inspection of replacement fuel, control rods,		
poison curtains and internals; designation of proper		
tools; proper conditions for spent fuel movement;		
proper conditions for fuel cask loading and movement;		
and status of interlocks, reactor trip circuits and mode		
switches.		
(2) Main Body. The main body of fuel-		
handling procedures shall include requirements for		
refueling; for example, the status of the core,		
instructions for proper sequence, orientation, and		
seating of fuel and components, rules for minimum		
operable instrumentation, actions to be followed in the		
event of fuel damage, rules for periods when refueling		
is interrupted, verification of the shutdown margin and		
the frequency of determination, communications		
between control room and the fuel loading station,		
independent verification of fuel and component		
location, criteria for stopping refueling and for reducing		
the size of the fuel loading increment, and a		
containment evacuation plan and its associated safety		
measures. Documentation of final fuel and component		
serial numbers and locations shall be maintained.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.6 Radiation Control Procedures.		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
Procedures shall be provided for implementation of a		in the QAPD.
radiation control program to meet applicable program		
requirements. The radiation control program involves		
the acquisition of data and provision of equipment to		
perform necessary radiation surveys, measurements and		
evaluations for the assessment and control of radiation		
hazards associated with a nuclear power plant.		
Procedures shall be developed and implemented for:		
monitoring both external and internal exposures of		
employees, utilizing accepted techniques; routine		
radiation surveys of work areas; environmental		
monitoring in the vicinity of the plant; radiation		
monitoring of maintenance and special work activities;		
and for maintaining records demonstrating the adequacy		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
of measures taken to control radiation exposures of		
employees and others.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.7 Calibration and Test Procedures.		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
Procedures shall be provided for periodic calibration		in the QAPD.
and testing of safety-related instrumentation and control		
systems. Procedures shall also be provided for periodic		
calibration of measuring and test equipment used in		
activities affecting the quality of these systems. The		
procedures shall provide for meeting surveillance		
schedules and for assuring measurement accuracy		
adequate to keep safety-related parameters within		
operational and safety limits.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.8 Chemical-Radiochemical Control		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
Procedures. Procedures shall be provided for chemical		in the QAPD.
and radiochemical control activities. They should		
include, for example, the nature and frequency of		
sampling and analyses; instructions for maintaining		
coolant quality within prescribed limits; and limitations		
on concentrations of agents that could cause corrosive		
attack, foul heat transfer surfaces or become sources of		
radiation hazards due to activation.		
Procedures shall also be provided for the control,		
treatment and management of radioactive wastes and		
control of radioactive calibration sources.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.9 Emergency Procedures. Procedures		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
shall be provided to guide operations during potential		in the QAPD in accordance with current
emergencies. They shall be written so that a trained		requirements for these type procedures.
operator will know in advance the expected course of		
events that will identify an emergency and the		
immediate action he should take. Since emergencies		
may not follow anticipated patterns, the procedures		
should provide sufficient flexibility to accommodate		
variations.		
Emergency procedures that cover actions for		
manipulations of controls to prevent accidents or lessen		
their consequences should be based on a general		
sequence of observations and actions. Emphasis should		
be placed on operator responses to observations and		

ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7NQA-1 1994indications in the control room; that is, when immediate operator actions are required to prevent or mitigate the consequences of a serious condition, procedures should require that those actions be implemented promptly . The emergency procedure format given in 5.3.9.1 provides a basis for coping with emergencies and is an acceptable format for prescribing operator observations and actions. Emergency procedures may contain supplemental background information to further aid operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. . It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" (when initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate theNQA-1 1994	CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
indications in the control room; that is, when immediate operator actions are required to prevent or mitigate the consequences of a serious condition, procedures should require that those actions be implemented promptly .The emergency procedure format given in 5.3.9.1 provides a basis for coping with emergencies and is an acceptable format for prescribing operator observations and actions. Emergency procedures may contain supplemental background information to further aid operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures". When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
operator actions are required to prevent or mitigate the consequences of a serious condition, procedures should require that those actions be implemented promptly . The emergency procedure format given in 5.3.9.1 provides a basis for coping with emergencies and is an acceptable format for prescribing operator observations and actions. Emergency procedures may contain supplemental background information to further aid operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	indications in the control room; that is, when immediate		
consequences of a serious condition, procedures should require that those actions be implemented promptly .The emergency procedure format given in 5.3.9.1 provides a basis for coping with emergencies and is an acceptable format for prescribing operator observations and actions. Emergency procedures may contain supplemental background information to further aid operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	operator actions are required to prevent or mitigate the		
require that those actions be implemented promptly The emergency procedure format given in 5.3.9.1 provides a basis for coping with emergencies and is an acceptable format for prescribing operator observations and actions. Emergency procedures may contain supplemental background information to further aid operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	consequences of a serious condition, procedures should		
The emergency procedure format given in 5.3.9.1 provides a basis for coping with emergencies and is an acceptable format for prescribing operator observations and actions. Emergency procedures may contain supplemental background information to further aid operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which concervably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	require that those actions be implemented promptly		
provides a basis for coping with emergencies and is an acceptable format for prescribing operator observations and actions. Emergency procedures may contain supplemental background information to further aid operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	The emergency procedure format given in 5.3.9.1		
acceptable format for prescribing operator observations and actions. Emergency procedures may contain supplemental background information to further aid operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	provides a basis for coping with emergencies and is an		
and actions. Emergency procedures may contain supplemental background information to further aid operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	acceptable format for prescribing operator observations		
supplemental background information to further aid operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	and actions. Emergency procedures may contain		
operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	supplemental background information to further aid		
information shall be separated from the procedural actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	operators in taking proper emergency actions, but this		
actions. It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	information shall be separated from the procedural		
It is extremely difficult to distinguish between procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	actions.		
procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off- normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	It is extremely difficult to distinguish between		
normal conditions which in themselves do not constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	procedures prepared for the purpose of correcting off-		
constitutes actual emergency situations, but which conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	normal conditions which in themselves do not		
conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	constitutes actual emergency situations, but which		
absence of positive corrective action and procedures required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	conceivably can degenerate into true emergencies in the		
required for coping with true emergencies that have already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	absence of positive corrective action and procedures		
already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	required for coping with true emergencies that have		
term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	already occurred. Some owner organizations choose the		
others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	term "Off-normal Procedures" for the same purpose that		
available intelligence provided to operating personnel via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	others choose "Emergency Procedures." When initially		
via instrument readings, physical conditions, and personal observations may not clearly indicate the	available intelligence provided to operating personnel		
personal observations may not clearly indicate the	via instrument readings, physical conditions, and		
	personal observations may not clearly indicate the		
difference between a simple operational problem and a	difference between a simple operational problem and a		
serious emergency, the actions outlined in the	serious emergency, the actions outlined in the		
emergency procedures shall be based on a conservative	emergency procedures shall be based on a conservative		
course of action by the operating crew. Considerable	course of action by the operating crew. Considerable		
judgment on the part of competent personnel is required	judgment on the part of competent personnel is required		
before departing from the emergency procedure.	before departing from the emergency procedure.		
(17) With regard to Section 5.3.9 of ANSI N18.7-1976, titled	(17) With regard to Section 5.3.9 of ANSI N18.7-1976, titled		
Emergency Procedure: As directed by the NRC, the	Emergency Procedure : As directed by the NRC, the		
Company follows a format for emergency procedures which	Company follows a format for emergency procedures which		
is "symptom" based as opposed to "event" based as	is "symptom" based as opposed to "event" based as		
stipulated in Section 5.3.9.1. Since the Company has these	stipulated in Section 5.3.9.1. Since the Company has these		
symptom based procedures, event based procedures are	symptom based procedures, event based procedures are		
ANSI N1875391 Emergency Procedure Format and No similar specifies in NOA 1 Addressed	ANSI N18 7 5 3 0 1 Emergency Procedure Format and		No similar specifics in NOA-1 Addressed

CRITERION 5 ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5 NQA-1 1994	COMMENTS
Content. Emergency procedures shall include, as		in the QAPD in accordance with the
appropriate, the following elements:		current requirements for these type
(1) Title. The title should be descriptive of the		procedures.
emergency for which the procedure is provided.		
(2) Symptoms. Symptoms should be included to		
aid in the identification of the emergency. They should		
include alarms, operating conditions and probable		
magnitudes of parameter changes. If a condition is		
peculiar only to the emergency under consideration, it		
should be listed first		
(3) Automatic Actions. The automatic actions		
that will probably occur as a result of the emergency		
should be identified.		
(4) Immediate Operator Actions. These steps		
should specify immediate actions for operation of		
controls or confirmation of automatic actions that are		
required to stop the degradation of conditions and		
mitigate their consequences. Examples include the		
following: (a) The verification of automatic actions.		
This step is based on equipment operating as designed		
and the sequence of events following an expected		
course. Since variations from the expected course may		
occur, operators should be prepared to manipulate		
controls as necessary to cope with the problem.		
However, the procedure should caution the operator not		
to place systems in "manual" unless misoperation in		
"automatic" is apparent and should require him to make		
frequent checks for proper operation of systems placed		
in manual control. (b) Assurance that reactor is in a safe		
condition. This step usually means shutdown of the		
reactor with sufficient reactivity margin and		
establishment of required core cooling. (c) Notification		
to plant personnel of the nature of the emergency. (d)		
Determination that the reactor coolant system pressure		
boundary is intact. (e) Confirmation of the availability		
of adequate power sources. (f) Confirmation that		
containment and exhaust systems are operating properly		
in order to prevent uncontrolled release of radioactivity.		
04/28/04	Instructions Procedures and Drawings	$P_{200} 1/$ of 1

CRITERION 5	BASIC REOUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NOA-1 1994	
(5) Subsequent Operator Actions. Steps should		
be included to return the reactor to a normal condition		
or to provide for a safe extended shutdown period under		
abnormal or emergency conditions.		
5.3.9.2 Events of Potential Emergency. Potential		
emergency conditions shall be identified and procedures		
for coping with them shall be prepared. The following		
categories of events may, depending upon the design of		
the plant, be considered as examples of potential		
emergencies for which procedures are written and for		
which immediate action is indicated:		
(1) Loss of coolant from identified and		
unidentified sources, from small loss to design-basis-		
accident loss		
(2) Reactor transients and excursions		
(3) Failure of vital equipment		
(4) Loss or degradation of vital power sources		
(5) Civil disturbances		
(6) Abnormally high radiation levels		
(7) Excessive release of radioactive liquid or		
gaseous effluent		
(8) Malfunction of reactivity control system		
(9) Loss of containment integrity		
(10) Conditions that require use of standby		
liquid poison systems		
(11) Possible natural occurrences		
(12) Fires		
(18) With regard to Section 5.3.9.2 of ANSI N18.7-1976,		
titled Events of Potential Emergency: The Company will		
interpret item (11) to mean the natural occurrences which		
have been evaluated in the UFSAR for the individual nuclear		
facility		
5.5.9.5 Procedures for implementing Emergency Plan.		
shall contain as appropriate the following elements:		
(1) Individual assignment of authorities and		
(1) multitudi assignment of autionities and		
specific individuals or staff positions		
(2) Protective action levels and protective		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
measures outlined for the emergency identified.		
(3) Specific actions to be taken by coordinating		
support groups.		
(4) Procedures for medical treatment and		
handling of contaminated individuals.		
(5) Special equipment requirements for items		
such as medical treatment, emergency personnel		
removal, specific radiation detection, personnel		
dosimetry and rescue operations, procedures for making		
this equipment available, plus operating instructions for		
such equipment, and provisions for its periodic		
inspection and maintenance.		
(6) Identification of emergency		
communications network, including communications		
required for personnel identification and effective		
coordination of all support groups.		
(7) Description of alarm signals in each facility.		
At sites with multiple units, alarm signals should be		
consistent from one unit to another. (Signals for		
initiating protective measures should be clear and		
distinct from process or operational alarm system to		
avoid confusion.)		
(8) Procedures required to restore the plant to		
normal conditions following an emergency.		
(9) Requirements for periodically testing of		
procedures, communications network and alarm		
systems to assure that they function properly.		
5.3.9.3		
See also U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)		
"Guide to the Preparation of Emergency Plans for		
Production and Utilization Facilities."		
(19) With regard to Section 5.3.9.3 of ANSI N18.7-1976,		
titled Procedures for Implementing Emergency Plan: The		
Company's NRC accepted Emergency Plan for each nuclear		
facility will be implemented in lieu of the requirements in		
this Section.		
ANSI N18.7 5.3.10 Test and Inspection Procedures.		No similar specifics in NQA-1. Addressed
Test and inspection procedures shall contain a		in the QAPD.
description of objectives; acceptance criteria that will be		

CRITERION 5	BASIC REQUIREMENT 5	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 § 6 - ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
used to evaluate the results; prerequisites for performing		
the tests or inspections including any special conditions		
to be used to simulate normal or abnormal operating		
conditions; limiting conditions; and the test or		
inspection procedure. These procedures shall also		
specify any special equipment or calibrations required		
to conduct the test or inspection. Test and inspection		
results shall be documented and evaluated by		
responsible authority to assure that test and inspection		
requirements have been satisfied.		
Where tests and inspections are to be witnessed, the		
procedure shall identify hold points in the testing		
sequence to permit witnessing. The procedure shall		
require appropriate approval for the work to continue		
beyond the designated hold point. The test and		
inspection procedures shall require recording the date,		
identification of those performing the test or inspection,		
as-found condition, corrective actions performed, if		
any, and as-left condition.		

CRITERION 6	BASIC REQUIREMENT 6	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2 §7 – ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.15	NQA-1 1994	
ANSI 45.2 §7 – ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.15 N45.2 DOCUMENT CONTROL Measures shall be established and documented to control the issuance of documents, such as instructions, procedures, and drawings, including changes thereto, which prescribe activities affecting quality. ANSI N18.7-5.2.15 The administrative controls and quality assurance program shall provide measures to control and coordinate the approval and issuance of documents, including changes thereto, which prescribe all activities affecting quality. Such documents include those which describe organizational interfaces, or which prescribe activities affecting safety-related structures, systems, or components. These documents also include operating and special orders, operating procedures, text procedures, and	NQA-1 1994 The preparation, issue, and change of documents that specify quality requirements or prescribe activities affecting quality shall be controlled to assure that correct documents are being employed.	Similar requirement. ANSI N18.7 contains some additional information regarding Document control that is not reflected in the basic or supplemental requirements of NQA-1. Recommend incorporating this information into the QAPD and eliminate any commitment to N18.7.
test procedures, equipment control procedures, maintenance or modification procedures, refueling,		
and material control procedures.		
N 45.2 These measures shall assure that documents, including changes, are reviewed for adequacy and approved for release by authorized personnel and are distributed to and used at the location where the prescribed activity is performed. ANSI N18.7-5.2.15 These measures shall assure that documents, including revisions or changes, are reviewed for adequacy by appropriately qualified personnel and approved for release by authorized personnel; and are distributed in accordance with current distribution lists and used by the personnel performing the prescribed activity, and that procedures are provided to avoid the misuse of outdated or inappropriate documents. Procedures for operational phase activities of a nuclear power plant reflect the conditions that exist at the time the procedures are written. These conditions include the technical information available, industry experience, and in the case of the	Such documents, including changes thereto, shall be reviewed for adequacy and approved for release by authorized personnel.	Similar requirement. N18.7 has more detailed review requirements. The QAPD has met the intent of N18.7 through the modified review programs that had previously been established at the sites in lieu of the specific review periodicity defined in N18.7 (biennial review). The Millstone and the North Anna/Surry review programs are continued through the new QAPD and a biennial review for all procedures is not committed to in the new program. Regulatory requirements for specific reviews will continue to be met.
initial procedures for a new plant, assumptions made		
05/01/04		D 1 0

CRITERION 6	BASIC REQUIREMENT 6	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2 §7 – ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.15	NQA-1 1994	
regarding the detailed behavior of the plant that may		
not be fully known prior to operation. In order to		
ensure that the procedures in current use provide the		
best possible instructions for performance of the		
work involved, systematic review and feedback of		
information based on use is required.		
Each procedure shall be reviewed and approved		
prior to initial use. The frequency of subsequent		
reviews shall be specified and may vary depending		
on the type and complexity of the activity involved,		
and may vary with time as a given plant reaches		
operational maturity. Applicable procedures shall be		
reviewed following an unusual incident, such as an		
accident, an unexpected transient, significant		
operator error, or equipment malfunction.		
Applicable procedures shall be reviewed following		
any modification to a system.		
Plant procedures shall be reviewed by an individual		
knowledgeable in the area affected by the procedure		
no less frequently than every two years to determine		
if changes are necessary or desirable. A revision of a		
procedure constitutes a procedure review.		
Procedures shall be approved as designated by the		
owner organization before initial use. Rules shall be		
established which clearly delineate the review of		
procedures by knowledgeable personnel other than		
the originator and the approval of procedures and		
procedure changes by authorized individuals.		
The following exception is in the Current MP		
QAPD : <u>ANSI N18.7-1976</u> , Paragraph 5.2.15,		
"Review, Approval, and Control of Procedures,"		
states in part: "Plant procedures shall be reviewed by		
an individual knowledgeable in the area affected by		
the procedure no less frequently than every two years		
to determine if changes are necessary or desirable."		
The licensee implements administrative and		
programmatic controls that ensure procedures are		
maintained current in accordance with 10CFR50,		

CRITERION 6	BASIC REQUIREMENT 6	COMMENTS
$\frac{1}{1000} = \frac{1}{1000} = 1$	NQA-1 1994	
Appendix B, thus meeting the intent of the biennial		
The linear involution durinistration controls to		
The incensee implements administrative controls to		
perform blemmar reviews of non-routine procedures		
such as Emergency Operating Procedures (EOP's),		
Adnormal Operating Procedures (AOP S), OII		
Normal Procedures (ONP S), Emergency Plan,		
Security and other procedures that may be dictated by		
an event.		
Programmatic controls specify conditions when the		
mandatory review of plant procedures apply, and		
include a requirement to review applicable		
procedures following an accident or transient and		
The licensee utilizes a new job briefing prostice to		
The licensee utilizes a pre-job briefing practice to		
ensure that personnel are aware of what is to be		
accomplished and what procedures will be used prior		
to beginning a job. In addition, the Procedure		
compliance Policy requires that the job be stopped		
and the procedure be revised of the situation resolved		
prior to work continuing if procedures cannot be		
Additionally, the licensee's Quality Assurance		
Additionally, the licensee's Quality Assurance		
program requires the review of a representative		
and surveilleness to ansure that existing		
administrative controls for precedure verification		
review and revision are affective in maintaining the		
quality of plant procedures. Significant procedural		
definition of plant procedures. Significant procedural		
Station Corrective Action Program The Station Self		
Assessment Program also periodically reviews		
selected procedures and identifies deficiencies and		
improvements through the Corrective Action		
Program		
The following elevification is in the Current VA		
ADD. (15) With regard to Section 5.2.15 of ANSI		
N18 7 1076 titled Deview Approval and Central		
1810./-1970, uneu Keview, Approval and Control		
or procedures: The third sentence in paragraph		

CRITERION 6	BASIC REQUIREMENT 6	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2 §7 – ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.15	NQA-1 1994	
three is interpreted to mean: Applicable procedures,		
as determined by Station Management, shall be		
reviewed following an accident, an unexpected		
transient, significant operator error or equipment		
malfunction. The first sentence of the fourth		
paragraph is considered to be met via procedure		
reviews as described by administrative procedures.		
Additional procedure review, approval, and control		
requirements/exceptions are discussed in Section		
17.2.5. above. The biennial review requirement is		
deleted. The procedures upgrade program provides a		
systematic and effective process for developing and		
revising procedures which encompasses the intent of		
the biennial review.		
	SUPPLEMENT 6S-1	
	Supplementary Requirements For Document Control	
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for a	
	document control system.	
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 6 of	
	this Part (Part I) and shall be used in conjunction with that	
	Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the	
	organization invoking this Part (Part I).	
	The documents which shall be controlled in accordance	NQA 1-1994 added a requirement that
	with this Supplement are only those documents which	describes what falls under the document
	specify quality requirements or prescribe activities	control supplement.
	affecting quality such as instructions, procedures, and	
	drawings.	
	The term <i>document control</i> used throughout this	NQA 1-1994 Added language to bound
	Supplement is defined as the act of assuring that	and limit what falls under document
	documents are reviewed for adequacy, approved for	control.
	release by authorized personnel, and distributed to and	
	used at the location where the prescribed activity is	
	performed.	
	2 DOCUMENT PREPARATION, REVIEW,	
	APPROVAL, AND ISSUANCE	
N 45.2 Those participating in an activity shall be		General language that meets the intent of
made aware of and use proper and current		N18.7 has been included in Section 6 of

CRITERION 6	BASIC REQUIREMENT 6	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2 §7 – ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.15	NQA-1 1994	
instructions, procedures, drawings, and engineering requirements for performing the activity. Participating organizations shall have procedures for control of the documents and changes thereto to preclude the possibility of use of outdated or inappropriate documents. ANSI N18.7-5.2.15 Those participating in any activity shall be made aware of, and use, proper and current instructions, procedures, drawings, and engineering requirements for performing the activity. Participating organizations shall have procedures for control of the documents and changes thereto to preclude the possibility or use of outdated or inappropriate documents.		the QAPD.
N 45.2 Document control measures shall provide for: (1) identification of individuals or organizations responsible for preparing, reviewing, approving, and issuing documents and revisions thereto; (2) identifying the proper documents to be used in performing the activity; (3) coordination and control of interface documents; (4) ascertaining that proper documents are being used; (5) establishing current and updated distribution lists. ANSI N18.7-5.2.15 Document control measures shall provide for: (1) Identification of individuals or organizations responsible for preparing, reviewing, approving, and issuing documents and revisions thereto; (2) Identifying the proper documents to be used in performing the activity; (3) Coordination and control of interface documents; (4) Ascertaining that proper documents are being used; (5) Establishing current and updated distribution lists.	The control system shall be documented and shall provide for (a) through (c) below: (a) identification of documents to be controlled and their specified distribution; (b) identification of assignment of responsibility for preparing, reviewing, approving, and issuing documents; (c) review of documents for adequacy, completeness, and correctness prior to approval and issuance.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 is not as detailed.
	3 DOCUMENT CHANGES	
	3.1 Major Changes	
N 45.2 Changes to documents shall be reviewed and	Changes to documents, other than those defined as minor	Similar requirements
approved by the same organizations that performed	changes in para. 3.2 below, are considered as major changes and shall be reviewed and approved by the same	
and original review and approval unless other	i changes and shar be reviewed and approved by the same	

CRITERION 6 ANSI 45.2 §7 – ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.15	BASIC REQUIREMENT 6 NQA-1 1994	COMMENTS
organizations are specifically designated. ANSI N18.7-5.2.15 Changes to documents shall be reviewed and approved by the same organizations that perform the original review and approval unless the owner organization designates another qualified organization.	organizations that performed the original review and approval unless other organizations are specifically designated.	
 N 45.2 The reviewing organizations shall have access to pertinent background information upon which to base its approval and shall have adequate understanding of the requirements and intent of the original document. ANSI N18.7-5.2.15 The reviewing organizations shall have access to pertinent background information upon which to base its approval and shall have adequate understanding of requirements and intent of the original document. 	The reviewing organization shall have access to pertinent background data or information upon which to base their approval.	Similar requirements
¥	3.2 Minor Changes	
	Minor changes to documents, such as inconsequential editorial corrections, shall not require that the revised documents receive the same review and approval as the original documents.	Additional requirement.
	To avoid a possible omission of a required review, the type of minor changes that do not require such a review and approval and the persons who can authorize such a decision shall be clearly delineated.	Additional requirement.

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2 § 8 and N18.7 § 5.2.13.2, unless otherwise noted.		
 N45.2 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that purchased items and services, whether purchased directly or through contractors, conform to the procurement documents. N18.7 Measures shall be provided to assure that purchased items and services, whether purchased directly or through contractors, conform to the procurement documents. 	The procurement of items and services shall be controlled to assure conformance with specified requirements.	Similar requirement.
 N45.2 These measures shall include provisions, as appropriate, for source evaluation and selection, objective evidence of quality furnished by the contractor, inspection and audit at the source, and examination of items upon delivery. N18.7 These measures shall include provisions, as appropriate, for source evaluation and selection, objective evidence of quality furnished by the contractor, inspection and audit at the source and examination of items upon delivery. 	Such control shall provide for the following as appropriate: source evaluation and selection, evaluation of objective evidence of quality furnished by the Supplier, source inspection, audit, and examination of items or services upon delivery or completion.	Similar requirement.
	SUPPLEMENT 7S-1, SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROL OF PURCHASED ITEMS AND SERVICES	
	1 GENERAL	
N45.2.13 § 1.1 Scope This standard describes requirements and provides guidelines for the control of activities to be exercised during procurement of items and services which affect the quality of nuclear power plants. These requirements and guidelines apply to procurement activities for items and services such as designing, purchasing, fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, cleaning, constructing, erecting, installing, inspecting, testing, maintaining, repairing, initial fueling, refueling, and modifying. This standard provides guidelines for application of quality assurance, program requirements listed in ANSI N45.2 for various types of procurement such as; total system supply, hardware, services, or a combination thereof. This standard applies to the work of any individual or organization participating in the procurement of those	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for control of purchased items and services. It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 7 of this Part (Part 1) and shall be used in conjunction with that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking this Part (Part 1). This Supplement includes requirements for source selection, bid evaluation, Supplier performance evaluation, and verification of conformance.	NQA-1 addresses applicability of the standard in the introduction to Part I. This edition does not contain the limits on use with ASME III and XI code requirements; therefore, the NRC regulatory position (C.2) is addressed. The quality assurance requirements of the Dominion program, including the standards of NQA-1, would be used for all activities, including ASME III and XI activities and would supplement any specific quality requirements those codes invoke. The NRC regulatory position (C.5) is addressed by exception. No exception

CRITERION 7	BASIC REOURFMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
items and services from which satisfactory performance is		
required. The extent to which the individual requirements		is granted to the purchase of spare or
of this standard shall apply will depend upon the nature		replacement parts. Therefore, these
and scope of the work to be performed and the required		quality assurance requirements would
quality of the items or services purchased.		be applied to spare and replacement
The ASME Boiler & Pressure Vessel Code (hereafter		parts the same as new items.
referred to as the Code as well as other American		
National standards has been considered in the		
development of this standard and this standard is intended		
to be compatible with Code requirements. This standard		
does not however apply to activities covered by Section		
Ill Divisions I and 2 and Section XI of the Code for those		
activities covered by the Code		
Reg. Guide 1 123 Regulatory Position C.2 Section 1 1 of		
ANSI N45 2 13-1976 states: "The ASME Boiler &		
Pressure Vessel Code (hereafter referred to as the Code) as		
well as other ANSI standards, has been considered in the		
development of this standard, and this standard is intended		
to be compatible with Code requirements. This standard		
does not, however, apply to activities covered by Section		
III, Divisions 1 and 2, and Section XI of the Code for		
those activities covered by the Code." While Section III,		
Division 1 and 2, and Section XI (which addresses the		
control of spare and replacement parts) of the ASME		
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code address general		
requirements for control of procurement of items and		
services for nuclear power plants, these sections do not		
explicitly address all the activities described in the ANSI		
N45.2.13-1976 standard. ANSI N45.2.13-1976, subject to		
the exceptions of the regulatory position, should be used		
in conjunction with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel		
Code, Section III, Divisions 1 and 2, and Section XI for		
control of procurement of items and services where the		
ASME Code does not address the activities covered by		
ANSI N45.2.13-1976.		
Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.5. ANSI		
N45.2.13-1976 addresses the control of procurement of		
items and services that affect the quality of nuclear power		
plants, including spare and replacement parts. The		

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
standard, however, does not provide "requirements"		
specific to spare and replacement parts. Section 5.2.13 of		
ANSI N18.7-1976/ANS 3.2, "Administrative Controls and		
Quality Assurance for the Operational Phase of Nuclear		
Power Plants," which is endorsed by Regulatory Guide		
1.33, "Quality Assurance Program Requirements		
(Operation)," addresses control of spare and replacement		
parts during the operations phase of nuclear power plants.		
As a result, the provisions of Section 5.2.13 of ANSI		
N18.7-1976 related to control of spare and replacement		
parts are considered applicable and should be used in		
conjunction with the provisions of ANSI N45.2.13-1976.		
	2 PROCUREMENT PLANNING	
N45.2.13 § 2. PLANNING	Procurement activities shall be planned and documented to	Similar requirement.
Measures established for the control of the procurement of	assure a systematic approach to the procurement process.	
items or services shall include planning.		
N45.2.13 § 2 - Control of the procurement process	Procurement planning shall result in the documented	Similar requirement.
requires the identification of organizations involved in the	identification of procurement methods and organizational	
execution of the activity and the delineation of each	responsibilities.	
organization's responsibility.		
Planning shall result in the documented identification of		
methods to be used in procurement activities, sequence of		
actions and milestones indicating the completion of these		
activities, and the preparation of applicable procedures		
prior to the initiation of each individual activity listed		
below.		
N45.2.13 § 2 - Planning shall determine the following	Planning shall determine the following:	Similar requirement.
objectives:	(a) what is to be accomplished;	
a. What is to be accomplished.	(b) who is to accomplish it;	
b. Who is to accomplish it.	(c) how it is to be accomplished;	
c. How it is to be accomplished.	(d) when it is to be accomplished	
d. When it is to be accomplished.		
N45.2.13 § 2 - These objectives shall be accomplished as	Planning shall be accomplished as early as practicable,	Similar requirement.
early as practicable and no later than the start of those	and no later than at the start of those procurement	
procurement activities which are required to be controlled,	activities which are required to be controlled, to assure	
to assure interface compatibility and a uniform approach	interface compatibility and a uniform approach to the	
to the procurement process.	procurement process.	
N45.2.13 § 2 - Planning shall provide for the integration		These requirements are addressed by

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
of the following:		Supplement 7S-1 to NQA-1, but this
a. Procurement Document Preparation, Review and		level of detail leading in to the
Change Control.		requirements is not used within
b. Selection of Procurement Sources.		NQA-1.
c. Bid Evaluation and Award.		
d. Purchaser Control of Supplier Performance.		
e. Verification (surveillance, inspection, or audit)		
Activities by Purchaser.		
f. Control of Nonconformances.		
g. Corrective Action.		
h. Acceptance of Item or Service.		
i. Quality Assurance Records.		
j. Audit of Procurement Program.		
Subsequent sections discuss these activities and their		
control in accordance with the general requirements of		
ANSI N45.2 (and this standard) in greater detail. These		
activities shall be capable of being verified and their		
effectiveness determined by audit. Where any of the		
procurement activities are delegated or applicable to		
subtier Suppliers, the appropriate controls and		
requirements of this standard shall also apply.		
	3 SUPPLIER SELECTION	
N45.2 Source inspection or audit shall be performed as	3.1 Source Evaluation and Selection	Similar requirement.
necessary to assure the required quality of an item. Source	The selection of Suppliers shall be based on evaluation of	
inspection or audit may not be necessary when the quality	their capability to provide items or services in accordance	
of the item can be verified by review of test reports,	with the requirements of the procurement documents prior	
inspection upon receipt, or other means.	to award of contract.	
N18.7 Source inspection or audit shall be performed as		
necessary to assure the required quality of an item. Source		
inspection or audit may not be necessary when the quality		
of the item can be verified by review of test reports,		
inspection upon receipt, or other means.		
N45.2.13 § 4. SELECTION OF PROCUREMENT		
SOURCES - 4.1 General - The selection of Suppliers shall		
be based on evaluation of their capability to provide items		
or services in accordance with the requirements of the		
procurement documents.		
N45.2.13 § 4.2 Selection Measures - Procurement source	Procurement source evaluation and selection measures	Similar requirement.
05/01/04	snall be implemented by the Purchaser and shall provide	D 4 622

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
evaluation and selection measures shall be adopted by the Purchaser and shall provide for identification of the Purchaser's organizational responsibilities for determining Supplier capability. This may require integrated action involving one or more organizations (e.g., engineering, construction, manufacturing, operations, purchasing, or quality assurance) based upon the item or service being procured.	for identification of the Purchaser's organizational responsibilities for determining Supplier capability.	
 N45.2 Measures for evaluation and selection of procurement sources include the use of historical quality performance data, source surveys or audits, or source qualification programs. N18.7 Measures for evaluation and selection of procurement sources include the use of historical quality performance data, source surveys or audits, or source qualification programs. N45.2.13 § 4.2 Methods to be utilized in evaluation of Supplier sources, and the results therefrom, shall be documented and shall include any or all of the following: 	Measures for evaluation and selection of procurement sources, and the results therefrom, shall be documented and shall include one or more of (a) through (c) below:	Similar requirement.
 N45.2.13 § 4.2 - a. Evaluating the suppliers history of providing a product which performs satisfactory in actual use. Information which should be evaluated should include: 1) Experience of users of identical or similar products of the prospective Supplier. 2) Purchaser's records that have been accumulated in connection with previous procurement actions and product operating experience. Quality performance is highly dependent upon the Supplier's personnel capabilities, physical conditions of the manufacturing factory and equipment, and management attitude towards quality. Historical data should be representative of the Supplier's current capability. If there has been no recent experience with the Supplier, or if he is a new Supplier, the prospective Supplier shall be requested to submit information on a similar item or service for evidence of his current capabilities. 	(a) evaluation of the Supplier's history of providing an identical or similar product which performs satisfactorily in actual use. The Supplier's history shall reflect current capability.	Similar requirement. This addresses NRC Regulatory Position C.6.a. Other details of items 1, 2 and the subsequent paragraph in N45.2.13 are guidance and are addressed as nonmandatory guidance in Appendix 7A-1 of NQA-1 §2.1.
Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to05/21/04Control of	Purchased Material, Equipment, (Items) and Services	Page 5 of 22

CRITERION 7	BASIC REOUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated		
by the verb "should") identified below are considered to		
have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
the requirements of the standard a. Section 4.2.a - The		
guidelines used in evaluating the Supplier's history of		
providing a product that performs satisfactorily in actual		
use.		
N45.2.13 § 4.2 - b. The Supplier's current quality records	(b) Supplier's current quality records supported by	Similar requirement.
supported by documented qualitative and quantitative	documented qualitative and quantitative information	1
information which can be objectively evaluated. This	which can be objectively evaluated:	
would include review and evaluation of the Supplier's		
Quality Assurance Program, Manual, and Procedures, as		
appropriate.		
N45.2.13 § 4.2 - c. The Supplier's technical and quality	(c) Supplier's technical and quality capability as	Similar requirement.
capability as determined by a direct evaluation of his	determined by a direct evaluation of his facilities and	
facilities and personnel, and the implementation of his	personnel and the implementation of his quality assurance	
quality assurance program.	program.	
N45.2.13 § 5. BID EVALUATION AND AWARD	4 BID EVALUATION	Requirement addressed through the
5.1 General - A documented system for reviewing and		following statements.
evaluating the bids and awarding of contracts shall be		
established by the Purchaser.		
N45.2.13 § 5.2 Conformance to Procurement Document	Bid evaluation shall determine the extent of conformance	Similar requirement.
The Purchaser shall establish measures to assure that the	to the procurement documents. This evaluation shall be	NQA-1 does not address research and
bid conforms to the procurement document requirements.	performed by individuals or organizations designated to	development effort as a factor in bid
The bid evaluation shall be made by individuals or	evaluate the following subjects, as applicable to the type	evaluation. This would be covered by
organizations designated to evaluate the following	of procurement:	evaluation of a Supplier's technical
subjects, as applicable to the type of procurement:	(a) technical considerations	considerations.
a. Technical considerations.	(b) quality assurance requirements	NQA-1 does not address those items
b. Quality assurance requirements.	(c) Supplier's personnel	that are not considered quality related.
c. Research and development effort.	(d) Supplier's production capability	
d. Suppliers' Personnel.	(e) Supplier's past performance	
e. Suppliers' production capability.	(f) alternates	
f. Suppliers' past performance.	(g) exceptions	
g. Alternates.		
h. Exceptions.		
Other considerations such as warranties, schedule, price,		
price adjustments commercial terms and conditions,		
although not quality related, are recognized as factors		

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
affecting bid evaluation.		
N45.2.13 § 5.3 Preaward Evaluation - Prior to the award		Addressed in section 3 of this
of the contract, the Purchaser shall have performed a		supplement to NQA-1.
preaward evaluation of the Supplier as described in		
Section 4.2 of this standard.		
N45.2.13 § 5.4 Award - Prior to the award of the contract,	Prior to the award of the contract, the Purchaser shall	Similar requirement.
the Purchaser shall also resolve or obtain commitments to	resolve or obtain commitments to resolve unacceptable	
resolve unacceptable conditions resulting from the bid	quality conditions resulting from the bid evaluation.	
evaluation.		
	5 SUPPLIER PERFORMANCE EVALUATION	
N45.2.13 § 6. PURCHASER EVALUATION OF	The Purchaser of items and services shall establish	Similar requirement.
SUPPLIER PERFORMANCE	measures to interface with the Supplier and to verify	
6.1 General - Purchasers at all tiers shall retain the	Supplier's performance as deemed necessary by the	
responsibility of monitoring and evaluating Supplier	Purchaser. The measures shall include (a) through (f)	
performance to the specified requirements of the	below:	
procurement document. In exercising this responsibility,		
the Purchaser of items and services shall establish		
measures to verify Supplier's performance. As deemed		
necessary by the Purchaser, the methods shall include:		
N45.2.13 § 6.1 - a. Establishing an understanding between	(a) establishing an understanding between Purchaser and	Similar requirement.
Purchaser and Supplier of the provisions and	Supplier of the provisions and specifications of the	
specifications of the procurement documents.	procurement documents;	
N45.2.13 § 6.1 - b. Requiring the Supplier to identify	(b) requiring the Supplier to identify planning techniques	Similar requirement.
planning techniques and processes to be utilized in	and processes to be utilized in fulfilling procurement	
fulfilling procurement document requirements.	document requirements;	
N45.2.13 § 6.1 - c. Reviewing documents which are	(c) reviewing Supplier documents which are generated or	Similar requirement.
generated or processed during activities fulfilling	processed during activities fulfilling procurement	
procurement requirements.	requirements;	
N45.2.13 § 6.1 - d. Identifying and processing necessary	(d) identifying and processing necessary change	Similar requirement.
change information.	information;	
N45.2.13 § 6.1 - e. Establishing exchange method of	(e) establishing method of document information	Similar requirement.
document information between Purchaser and Supplier.	exchange between Purchaser and Supplier;	
N45.2.13 § 6.2 Planning and Coordination – (3 rd sentence)	(f) establishing the extent of source surveillance and	Similar requirement.
Purchaser notification points, including hold and witness	inspection activities.	This addresses the NRC Regulatory
points, should be identified and documented based upon		Position C.6.b
mutual agreement between Purchaser and Supplier.		
Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to		
the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated		

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
by the verb "should") identified below are considered to		
have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
the requirements of the standard b. Section 6.2 - The		
guideline concerning purchaser notification points as part		
of pre-and post-award activities.		
N45.2.13 § 6.2 Planning and Coordination – (4 th sentence)	These verification activities shall be conducted as early as	Similar requirement.
These activities shall be implemented as early as	practicable.	
practicable in the procurement process.		
N45.2.13 § 7.1 - These verification activities shall be		
conducted as early as practicable to preclude subsequent		
activities from preventing disclosure of deficiencies.		
N45.2.13 § 7.1 - The Purchaser's verification activities are	The Purchaser's verification activities, however, shall not	Similar requirement.
not intended to relieve the Supplier of his responsibilities	relieve the Supplier of his responsibilities for verification	*
for verification of quality requirements.	of quality achievement.	
6.2 Planning and Coordination	· · · ·	These requirements are contained as
Depending on the complexity or scope of the item or		nonmandatory guidance in NQA-1,
service, the Purchaser shall initiate pre- and post-award		Appendix 7A-1 § 3.
activities. These activities may take the form of meetings		
or other forms of communication to establish an		
understanding between the Purchaser and Supplier of the		
procurement requirements; the intent of the Purchaser in		
monitoring and evaluating the Supplier's performance; and		
the planning, manufacturing techniques, tests, inspections,		
and processes to be employed by the Supplier in meeting		
procurement requirements. Purchaser notification points,		
including hold and witness points, should be identified		
and documented based upon mutual agreement between		
Purchaser and Supplier. These activities shall be		
implemented as early as practicable in the procurement		
process. The depth and necessity of pre- and post-award		
activity depends on the uniqueness, complexity,		
procurement frequency with the same Supplier and past		
Supplier performance for the specific items or services		
covered by the procurement document.		
	5.1 Extent of Activities	
N45.2.13 § 7.2 Planning - Planning shall be an integral	The extent of verification activities, including planning,	Similar requirement.
part of verification activities. The extent of verification	shall be a function of the relative importance, complexity,	
activities, including planning, shall be a function of the	and quantity of the item or services procured and the	

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
relative importance, complexity, and quantity of the item procured and the Supplier's quality performance. See Section 10 of this standard for guidance in selecting verification methods. N45.2.13 § 7.2.1 Source Verification Planning. The verification activity plans shall, relative to fabrication sequence and assembly processes, identify the appropriate inspections, tests, prerequisites and inspection sequence, hold and witness points, acceptance criteria, and the documentation required by the procurement document. N45.2.13 § 7.1 - Purchaser verification activities shall be accomplished by qualified personnel assigned to check,	NQA-11994 Supplier's quality performance. Verification activities shall be accomplished by qualified personnel assigned to check, inspect, audit, or witness the	Similar requirement.
inspect, audit or witness the activities of Suppliers.	activities of Suppliers.	
	5.2 Records	
 N45.2 The effectiveness of the control of quality shall be assessed by. the purchaser at intervals consistent with the importance, complexity, and quality of the item or service. N18.7 The effectiveness of the control of quality shall be assessed by the purchaser at intervals consistent with the importance, complexity and quality of the item or service. N45.2.13 § 11. QUALITY ASSURANCE RECORDS Measures shall be established and implemented for the control of: a. Supplier-generated documents and records that are required to be submitted to the Purchaser or retained by the Supplier as specified by the procurement documents. b. Purchaser-generated quality related documents and records. The collection, storage, and maintenance of quality assurance records shall be in accordance with ANSI N45.2.9. 	Activities performed to verify conformance to requirements of procurement documents shall be recorded. Source surveillances and inspections, audits, receiving inspections, nonconformances, dispositions, waivers, and corrective actions shall be documented. The Purchaser shall assure that his documentation is evaluated to determine the Supplier's quality assurance program effectiveness.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 further addresses records in Basic Requirement 17 and Supplement 17S-1.
	6 CONTROL OF SUPPLIER GENERATED	
N45.2 This documentary evidence shall be retained at the nuclear facility site and shall be sufficient to identify the specific requirements such as codes, standards, and specifications met by the purchased item. N18.7 This documentary evidence shall be retrievable and	Supplier generated documents shall be controlled, handled, and approved in accordance with established methods. Means shall be implemented to assure that the submittal of these documents is accomplished in accordance with the procurement document requirements.	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
shall be sufficient to identify the specific requirements	These measures shall provide for the acquisition,	
such as codes, standards and specifications met by the	processing, and recorded evaluation of technical,	
purchased item.	inspection, and test data against acceptance criteria.	
N45.2.13 § 6.3 Control of Supplier Generated Documents		
- The Purchaser and Supplier shall assure that established		
measures for the control, handling and approval of		
Supplier generated documents are implemented, and that		
the submittal time and frequency for these documents is		
accomplished in accordance with the procurement		
documents. These measures shall provide for the		
acquisition, processing and recorded evaluation of		
inspection and test data against acceptance criteria.		
	7 CONTROL OF CHANGES IN ITEMS OR SERVICES	
N45.2.13 § 6.4 Control of Changes in items or Services -	The Purchaser and Supplier shall assure that measures to	Similar requirement.
The Purchaser and Supplier shall assure that measures to	control changes in procurement documents are	For NQA-1 this is primarily
control changes in procurement documents are	established, implemented, and documented and are in	addressed by Basic Requirement 4
established, implemented and documented, and are in	accordance with this Part (Part I).	and Supplement 4S-1.
accordance, with ANSI N45.2 Section 7.		
N45.2.13 § 10. ACCEPTANCE OF ITEM OR SERVICE	8 ACCEPTANCE OF ITEM OR SERVICE	
	8.1 General	
N45.2 Where required by code, regulation, or contract	Methods shall be established for the acceptance of an item	Similar requirement.
requirements, documentary evidence that items' conform	or service being furnished by the Supplier. Prior to	NRC Regulatory Position C.4 from
to procurement requirements shall be available at the	offering the item or service for acceptance, the Supplier	Reg. Guide 1.123 is addressed in
nuclear facility site prior to installation or use of such	shall verify that the item or service being furnished	NQA-1 § 8.2.3 by requiring receiving
items.	complies with the procurement requirements. Where	inspection to be performed in
N18.7 Where required by code, regulation, or contract	required by code, regulation, or contract requirement,	accordance with established
requirements, documentary evidence that items conform to	documentary evidence that items conform to procurement	procedures and instructions.
procurement requirements shall be available at the nuclear	documents shall be available at the nuclear facility site	
power plant site prior to installation or use of such items.	prior to installation or use.	
N45.2.13 § 10.1 General - The Purchaser shall establish		
the method of acceptance of an item or service being		
furnished by the Supplier. Prior to offering the item or		
service for acceptance, the Supplier shall verify that the		
item or service being furnished complies with the		
procurement requirements. Where required by code,		
regulation or contract requirement, documentary evidence		
that items conform to procurement documents shall be		
available at the nuclear power plant site prior to		

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
installation or use of such items regardless of acceptance		
methods.		
Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.4. Section 10.1		
of ANSI N45.2.13-19/6 states that the Purchaser shall		
establish the method of acceptance of an item or service		
being furnished by the Supplier. In order for receiving		
inspection personnel to be aware of what methods of		
acceptance are established, the applicable portion of the		
procurement document identifying the method of		
acceptance of an item or service, or other documents		
containing the same procurement document information,		
should be on hand.		
	8.2 Methods of Acceptance	
N45.2 Where not precluded by other requirements, such	Purchaser methods used to accept an item or related	Similar requirement.
documentary evidence may take the form of written	service from a Supplier shall be Supplier Certificate of	
certifications of conformance which identify the	Conformance, source verification, receiving inspection, or	
requirements met by the items, provided means are	post-installation test at the nuclear facility site, or a	
available to verify the validity of such certifications.	combination thereof.	
N18.7 Where not precluded by other requirements, such		
documentary evidence may take the form of written		
certifications of conformance which identify the		
requirements met by the items, provided means are		
available to verify the validity of such certifications.		
N45.2.13 § 10.3 Methods of Acceptance, Selection and		
Implementation - Purchaser methods used to accept an		
item or service from a Supplier are source verification,		
receiving inspection, Supplier certificate of conformance,		
post installation test at the nuclear power plant site, or a		
combination thereof.		
N45.2.13 §10.2 Certificate of Conformance - Where not	8.2.1 Certificate of Conformance. When a Certificate of	Similar requirement.
precluded by other requirements, documentary evidence	Conformance is used, the minimum criteria of (a) through	The NRC Regulatory Position C.6
may take the form of written certificates of conformance	(f) below shall be met.	from Reg. Guide 1.123 has been
which identify the requirements met by the items. Where		addressed in NQA-1.
certificates of conformance are used, the following		
minimum criteria shall be met:		
Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to		
the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated		
by the verb "should") identified below are considered to		

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
the requirements of the standard c. Section 10.2 (a		
though f) - The guidelines that specify the minimum		
criteria for Certificates of Conformance.		
N45.2.13 § 10.3.3 Acceptance by Supplier Certificate of		
Conformance. In certain procurement actions which do not		
involve direct inspection by the Purchaser, the Purchaser		
may accept an item or service from a Supplier based only		
on a Supplier's certificate of conformance that the		
specified requirements have been met. However, specific		
supplemental documentation, such as material certificates		
or reports of tests performed, may be required by		
procurement documents. Acceptance by this method is		
satisfactory when the item or service is of simple design		
and involves standard materials, processes and tests. Such		
items may be fabricated subject to selected qualification,		
sample, or batch testing to establish or maintain a		
minimum quality confidence level.		
N45.2.13 § a. The certificate should identify the purchased	(a) The certificate shall identify the purchased material or	Similar requirement.
material or equipment, such as by the purchase order	equipment, such as by the purchase order number.	
number.		
N45.2.13 § b. The certificate should identify the specific	(b) The certificate shall identify the specific procurement	Similar requirement.
procurement requirements met by the purchased material	requirements met by the purchased material or equipment,	
or equipment, such as codes, standards, and other	such as codes, standards, and other specifications. This	
specifications. This may be accomplished by including a	may be accomplished by including a list of the specific	
list of the specific requirements or by providing, onsite, a	requirements or by providing, on-site, a copy of the	
copy of the purchase order and the procurement	purchase order and the procurement specifications or	
specifications or drawings, together with a suitable	drawings, together with a suitable certificate. The	
certificate. The procurement requirements identified	procurement requirements identified shall include any	
should include any approved changes, waivers, or	approved changes, waivers, or deviations applicable to the	
deviations applicable to the subject material or equipment.	subject material or equipment.	
N45.2.13 § c. The certificate should identify any	(c) The certificate shall identify any procurement	Similar requirement.
procurement requirements that have not been met, together	requirements that have not been met, together with an	
with an explanation and the means for resolving the	explanation and the means for resolving the	
nonconformances.	nonconformances.	
N45.2.13 § d. The certificate should be attested to by a	(d) The certificate shall be signed or otherwise	Similar requirement.
person who is responsible for this quality assurance	authenticated by a person who is responsible for this	
function and whose function and position are described in	quality assurance function and whose function and	

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
the Purchaser's or Supplier's quality assurance program.	position are described in the Purchaser's or Supplier's	
	quality assurance program.	
N45.2.13 § e. The certification system, including the	(e) The certification system, including the procedures to	Similar requirement.
procedures to be followed in filling out a certificate and	be followed in filling out a certificate and the	
the administrative Procedures for review and approval of	administrative procedures for review and approval of the	
the certificates, should be described in the Purchaser's or	certificates, shall be described in the Purchaser's or	
Supplier's quality assurance program.	Supplier's quality assurance program.	
N45.2.13 § f. Means should be provided to verify the	(f) Means shall be provided to verify the validity of	Similar requirement.
validity of Supplier certificates and the effectiveness of the	Supplier certificates and the effectiveness of the	
certification system, such as during the performance of	certification system, such as during the performance of	
audits of the Supplier or independent inspection or test of	audits of the Supplier or independent inspection or test of	
the items. Such verifications should be conducted by the	the items. Such verification shall be conducted by the	
Purchaser at intervals commensurate with the Supplier's	Purchaser at intervals commensurate with the Supplier's	
past quality performance. (Section 7 of this standard	past quality performance.	
provides requirements and guidance relative to the		
conduct of source verification activities and receiving		
inspections.)		
N45.2.13 § 7.3.1 Source Verification Activities. When	8.2.2 Source Verification. When source verification is	Similar requirement.
planning requires Purchaser source surveillance, it shall be	used, it shall be performed at intervals consistent with the	
implemented to monitor, witness or observe activities.	importance and complexity of the item or service, and it	
Similarly, source inspection shall be implemented in	shall be implemented to monitor, witness, or observe	
accordance with plans to perform inspections,	activities. Source verification shall be implemented in	
examinations, or tests at predetermined points. Source	accordance with plans to perform inspections,	
surveillance and inspection may require the assignment of	examinations, or tests at predetermined points. Upon	
personnel to a Supplier's facilities.	Purchaser acceptance of source verification, documented	
N45.2.13 § 10.3.1 Acceptance by Source Verification.	evidence of acceptance shall be furnished to the receiving	
Acceptance by source verification should be considered	destination of the item, to the Purchaser, and to the	
when the item or service is:	Supplier.	
a. Vital to plant safety; or		
b. difficult to verify quality characteristics after derivery;		
01 a complex in design manufacture and test		
The source verification activities should include but not be		
limited to the following as applicable:		
a Documentation has been submitted as required and		
nrovides verification of approvals material applicable		
inspections and tests		
b. Fabrication procedures and processes have been		
 validity of Supplier certificates and the effectiveness of the certification system, such as during the performance of audits of the Supplier or independent inspection or test of the items. Such verifications should be conducted by the Purchaser at intervals commensurate with the Supplier's past quality performance. (Section 7 of this standard provides requirements and guidance relative to the conduct of source verification activities and receiving inspections.) N45.2.13 § 7.3.1 Source Verification Activities. When planning requires Purchaser source surveillance, it shall be implemented to monitor, witness or observe activities. Similarly, source inspection shall be implemented in accordance with plans to perform inspections, examinations, or tests at predetermined points. Source surveillance and inspection may require the assignment of personnel to a Supplier's facilities. N45.2.13 § 10.3.1 Acceptance by Source Verification. Acceptance by source verification should be considered when the item or service is: a. vital to plant safety; or b. difficult to verify quality characteristics after delivery; or c. complex in design, manufacture, and test. The source verification activities should include but not be limited to the following as applicable: a. Documentation has been submitted as required and provides verification of approvals, material, applicable inspections, and tests. b. Fabrication procedures and processes have been 	Supplier certificates and the effectiveness of the certification system, such as during the performance of audits of the Supplier or independent inspection or test of the items. Such verification shall be conducted by the Purchaser at intervals commensurate with the Supplier's past quality performance. 8.2.2 Source Verification. When source verification is used, it shall be performed at intervals consistent with the importance and complexity of the item or service, and it shall be implemented to monitor, witness, or observe activities. Source verification shall be implemented in accordance with plans to perform inspections, examinations, or tests at predetermined points. Upon Purchaser acceptance of source verification, documented evidence of acceptance shall be furnished to the receiving destination of the item, to the Purchaser, and to the Supplier.	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7 approved and complied with and the applicable qualifications, process records, and certifications are available. c. Components and assemblies have been inspected, examined, and tested as required and applicable inspection, test and certification records are available. d. Nonconformances have been dispositioned as required. e. Components and assemblies are cleaned, preserved, packed and identified in accordance with specified requirements. Upon Purchaser acceptance by source verification, documented evidence of acceptance shall be furnished to the receiving destination of the item, to the Purchaser, and to the Supplier. N45.2.13 § 7.2.2 Receiving Inspection Planning. The receiving inspection plans shall identify the characteristics to be verified and documentation to be reviewed at receiving inspection. For characteristics to be considered during receiving inspection, see ANSI N45.2.2. N45.2.13 § 7.3.2 Receiving Inspection, When planning requires Purchaser receiving inspection, it shall be implemented and coordinated with source verifications performed. During receiving inspection, emphasis shall be placed on assuring that items have not sustained damage in shipment that would influence subsequent fabrication, construction, installation, or end use. Sampling may be utilized during receiving inspection measures shall include provisions for receiving documentation (such as drawings, certifications, test results and other materials) offered as objective evidence in satisfaction of requirements. These measures shall also include provisions for dispositioning (i.e., accept, reject or hold) and handling of items received and services performed. See ANSI N45.2.2 for additional requirements.	8.2.3 Receiving Inspection. When receiving inspection is used, purchased items shall be inspected as necessary to verify conformance to specified requirements, taking into account source verification and audit activities and the demonstrated quality performance of the Supplier. Receiving inspection shall be performed in accordance with established procedures and inspection instructions, to verify by objective evidence such features as proper configuration; identification; dimensional, physical, and other characteristics; freedom from shipping damage; and cleanness. Receiving inspection shall be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection.	Similar requirement. Within NQA-1, Subpart 2.2 is commensurate with ANSI N45.2.2. NRC Regulatory Position C.6 from Reg. Guide 1.123 related to N45.2.13, § 10.3.2 is addressed in the wording of NQA-1.
N45.2.13 § 10.3.2 Acceptance by Receiving Inspection. Acceptance solely by receiving inspection is satisfactory		
when the items or services are		D 14 300
05/21/04 Control of	Purchased Material, Equipment, (Items) and Services	Page 14 of 22

ANSI N45.2 - ANSI N45.2.13 - ANSI N18.7NQA-1 1994a. relatively simple and standard in design, manufacture, and test; and b. adaptable to standard or automated inspections and/or tests of the end product to verify quality characteristics after delivery; and c. such that receiving inspection does not require operations which could adversely affect the integrity, function, or cleanness of the item. Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection.Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
a. relatively simple and standard in design, manufacture, and test; and b. adaptable to standard or automated inspections and/or tests of the end product to verify quality characteristics after delivery; and c. such that receiving inspection does not require operations which could adversely affect the integrity, function, or cleanness of the item. Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
and test; and b. adaptable to standard or automated inspections and/or tests of the end product to verify quality characteristics after delivery; and c. such that receiving inspection does not require operations which could adversely affect the integrity, function, or cleanness of the item. Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	a. relatively simple and standard in design, manufacture,		
b. adaptable to standard or automated inspections and/or tests of the end product to verify quality characteristics after delivery; and c. such that receiving inspection does not require operations which could adversely affect the integrity, function, or cleanness of the item. Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	and test; and		
tests of the end product to verify quality characteristics after delivery; and c. such that receiving inspection does not require operations which could adversely affect the integrity, function, or cleanness of the item. Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	b. adaptable to standard or automated inspections and/or		
after delivery; and c. such that receiving inspection does not require operations which could adversely affect the integrity, function, or cleanness of the item. Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	tests of the end product to verify quality characteristics		
 c. such that receiving inspection does not require operations which could adversely affect the integrity, function, or cleanness of the item. Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated 	after delivery; and		
operations which could adversely affect the integrity, function, or cleanness of the item. Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	c. such that receiving inspection does not require		
function, or cleanness of the item. Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	operations which could adversely affect the integrity,		
Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	function, or cleanness of the item.		
Supplier documentation when procurement documents require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	Receiving inspection should be coordinated with review of		
require such documentation to be furnished prior to receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	Supplier documentation when procurement documents		
receiving inspection. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	require such documentation to be furnished prior to		
Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	receiving inspection.		
the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to		
	the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated		
by the verb "should") identified below are considered to	by the verb "should") identified below are considered to		
have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as	have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
the requirements of the standard d. Section 10.3.2 - The	the requirements of the standard d. Section 10.3.2 - The		
guideline concerning acceptance by receiving inspection.	guideline concerning acceptance by receiving inspection.		
N45.2.13 § 10.3.4 Acceptance by Post Installation Test at 8.2.4 Post-Installation Testing. When post-installation Similar requirement.	N45.2.13 § 10.3.4 Acceptance by Post Installation Test at	8.2.4 Post-Installation Testing. When post-installation	Similar requirement.
the Nuclear Power Plant Site. Acceptance by this method testing is used, post-installation test requirements and NQA-1 does not address the reasons	the Nuclear Power Plant Site. Acceptance by this method	testing is used, post-installation test requirements and	NQA-1 does not address the reasons
is satisfactory when performed following the acceptance documentation shall be mutually established why a post-installation test would be	is satisfactory when performed following the	acceptance documentation shall be mutually established	why a post-installation test would be
accomplishment of at least one of the preceding methods by the Purchaser and Supplier. chosen as the method for acceptance	accomplishment of at least one of the preceding methods	by the Purchaser and Supplier.	chosen as the method for acceptance
and when of an item. This is left to the	and when		of an item. This is left to the
a. it is difficult to verify the quality characteristics of the implementing program to determine	a. it is difficult to verify the quality characteristics of the		implementing program to determine
item without it being installed and in use; or when to use this testing.	item without it being installed and in use; or		when to use this testing.
b. the item requires an integrated system checkout or test	b. the item requires an integrated system checkout or test		
with other items to verify its quality characteristics; or	with other items to verify its quality characteristics; or		
c. the item cannot demonstrate its ability to perform its	c. the item cannot demonstrate its ability to perform its		
intended function except when in use.	intended function except when in use.		
Post installation test requirements and acceptance	Post installation test requirements and acceptance		
documentation should be mutually established by the	documentation should be mutually established by the		
Purchaser and Supplier.	Purchaser and Supplier.		
Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to	Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.6 In addition to		
the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated	the requirements of the standard, the guidelines (indicated		
by the verb "should") identified below are considered to	by the verb "should") identified below are considered to		
have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as	have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
the requirements of the standard e. Section 10.3.4 - The	the requirements of the standard e. Section 10.3.4 - The		
guidelines concerning the establishment of post-	guidelines concerning the establishment of post-		
installation test requirements and acceptance	installation test requirements and acceptance		
CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS	
---	---	---	
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994		
documentation.			
	8.3 Acceptance of Services Only		
N45.2.13 § 10.3.5 Acceptance of Services Only. The guidelines outlined in Section 10.3 above primarily deal with hardware items and related services. In certain cases involving procurement of services only, such as third party inspection; engineering and consulting services; and installation, repair, overhaul or maintenance work; the Purchaser may accept the service by any or all of the following methods: a. Technical verification of data produced.	In certain cases involving procurement of services only, such as third party inspection; engineering and consulting services; and installation, repair, overhaul, or maintenance work, the Purchaser shall accept the service by any or all of the following methods: (a) technical verification of data produced; (b) surveillance and/or audit of the activity; (c) review of objective evidence for conformance to the procurement document requirements such as certifications,	Similar requirement.	
 b. Surveillance and/or audit of the activity. c. Review of objective evidence for conformance to the procurement document requirements such as certifications, stress reports, etc. 	stress reports, etc.		
N45.2.13 § 8. CONTROL OF NONCONFORMANCES	9 CONTROL OF SUPPLIER NONCONFORMANCES		
N45.2.13 § 8.1 General - The Purchaser and Supplier shall establish and document measures for the identification, control, and disposition of items and services that do not meet procurement document requirements.	The Purchaser and Supplier shall establish and document methods for disposition of items and services that do not meet procurement documentation requirements.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 also addresses Nonconformances under Basic Requirement 15 and Supplement 15S-1.	
8.2 Disposition	These methods shall contain provision for (a) through (e)	Similar requirement.	
These measures shall contain provision for the following:	below:		
a. Review of nonconforming items.	(a) evaluation of nonconforming items;	Similar requirement.	
Supplier as directed by the Purchaser. These submittals shall include Supplier recommended disposition (i.e., "use-as-is" or "repair") and technical justification. Nonconformances to the procurement requirements or Purchaser approved documents and which consist of one or more of the following shall be submitted to the	Supplier as directed by the Purchaser. These submittals shall include Supplier-recommended disposition (e.g., use- as-is or repair) and technical justification. Nonconformances to the procurement requirements or Purchaser-approved documents, which consist of one or more of the following, shall be submitted to the Purchaser		
 Purchaser for approval of the recommended disposition: 1) Technical or material requirement is violated 2) Requirement in Supplier documents, which have been approved by the Purchaser, is violated. 3) Nonconformance cannot be corrected by continuation of the original manufacturing process or by rework. 4) The item does not conform to the original requirement even though the item can be restored to a condition such 	 for approval of the recommended disposition: (1) technical or material requirement is violated; (2) requirement in Supplier documents, which has been approved by the Purchaser, is violated; (3) nonconformance cannot be corrected by continuation of the original manufacturing process or by rework; (4) the item does not conform to the original requirement even though the item can be restored to a condition such 		

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
that the capacity of the item to function is unimpaired.	that the capability of the item to function is unimpaired;	
c. Purchaser disposition of Supplier recommendation.	(c) Purchaser disposition of Supplier recommendation;	Similar requirement.
d. Verification of disposition.	(d) verification of the implementation of the disposition;	Similar requirement.
e. Maintenance of records of Supplier nonconformances.	(e) maintenance of records of Supplier-submitted	Similar requirement.
	nonconformances.	
	10 COMMERCIAL GRADE ITEMS	
	Where the design utilizes commercial grade items, the	This is a new set of requirements not
	following requirements are an acceptable alternate to other	previously in the N45.2 series
	requirements of this Supplement, except as noted in (b)	standards. The company will commit
	below and the requirements of Supplement 4S-1.	to meeting Generic Letter 89-02 and
		EPRI NP-5652 in lieu of these
		requirements.
	(a) The commercial grade item is identified in an approved	
	design output document. An alternate commercial grade	
	item may be applied, provided the cognizant design	
	organization provides verification that the alternate	
	and will meet design requirements applicable to both the	
	and will meet design requirements applicable to both the	
	(b) Source evaluation and selection, where determined	
	(b) Source evaluation and selection, where determined	
	importance to safety shall be in accordance with para 3.1	
	of this Supplement	
	(c) Commercial grade items shall be identified in the	
	purchase order by the manufacturer's published product	
	description (for example, catalog number).	
	(d) After receipt of a commercial grade item, the	
	Purchaser shall determine that:	
	(1) damage was not sustained during shipment;	
	(2) the item received was the item ordered;	
	(3) inspection and/or testing is accomplished, as required	
	by the Purchaser, to assure conformance with the	
	manufacturer's published requirements;	
	(4) documentation, as applicable to the item, was received	
	and is acceptable.	
N45.2.13 § 1.2 Responsibility		NQA-1 addresses responsibilities in a
1.2.1 General		general sense within the Introduction,
The responsibilities for Purchaser and Supplier are		§3, of Part I.

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
identified with recognition that an organization can be		
either a Purchaser or a Supplier depending upon the level		
of procurement. However, for any given procurement		
action the organization is one or the other and this		
standard applies accordingly. For example, an		
organization may be a supplier but may have to purchase		
items or services from a subtier level.		
N45.2.13 § 1.2.2 Purchaser's Responsibility		NQA-1 addresses responsibilities in a
a. Establishment and implementation of a procurement		general sense within the Introduction,
control process consistent with the requirements and		§3, of Part I.
guidelines of this standard.		
b. Incorporation of quality assurance program		
requirements, appropriate to the scope of work, into		
procurement documents.		
c. Evaluation of Supplier's quality assurance program to		
assure that it is appropriate and satisfies the requirements		
for the items or services being purchased.		
d. Where interfacing, but separate, procurement actions		
are initiated by a single Purchaser to purchase the design,		
manufacture, shop assembly and test, field installation and		
field test of equipment or a system, the single Purchaser		
shall assure that the quality assurance requirements		
incorporated in separate procurement documents, in		
conjunction with the Purchaser's quality assurance		
program, will collectively satisfy the requirements of		
ANSI N45.2 and applicable supplementary standards as		
applicable to the total items and services procured. An		
example of this is the case where one Supplier has		
responsibility for design, manufacture, shop assembly and		
test; another Supplier has responsibility for field assembly;		
and a third Supplier has responsibility for field tests.		
N45.2.13 § 1.2.3 Supplier's Responsibility		NQA-1 addresses responsibilities in a
a. Establish and implement a documented quality		general sense within the Introduction,
assurance program that complies with procurement		§3, of Part I.
document requirements.		
b. Permit Purchaser review of Supplier's quality assurance		
program and its implementation.		
c. Incorporate appropriate quality assurance program		
requirements in subtier procurement documents.		

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2.13 § 1.3 Definitions	The following definitions are from NQA-1, Part I,	NQA-1 contains definitions in the
The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform	Introduction	Introduction to Part I.
understanding of selected terms as they are used in this		
standard. Other terms and their definitions are contained in		
ANSI N45.2.10.		
N45.2.13 Designated Representative - An individual or		Not defined in NQA-1.
organization authorized by the Purchaser to perform		
functions in the procurement process.		
N45.2.13 Procurement Document - Purchase requisitions,	Procurement document – purchase requisitions, purchase	Same definition.
purchase orders, drawings, contracts, specifications or	orders, drawings, contracts, specifications, or instructions	
instructions used to define requirements for purchase.	used to define requirements for purchase	
N45.2.13 Purchaser - The organization responsible for	Purchaser – the organization responsible for establishment	Similar definition.
establishment of procurement requirements and for	of procurement requirements and for issuance or	
issuance, administration, or both, of procurement	administration, or both, of procurement documents	
documents.		
N45.2.13 Quality Assurance Program Requirements -		Not defined in NQA-1.
Those individual requirements listed in ANSI N45.2		
which when invoked in total or in part establish the		
requirements of a quality assurance program.		
N45.2.13 Quality Assurance Records - Those records	Quality assurance record – a completed document that	Similar definition.
which furnish documentary evidence of the quality of	furnishes evidence of the quality of items and/or activities	
items and of activities affecting quality.	affecting quality	
N45.2.13 Right of Access - The right of a Purchaser or	Right of access – the right of a Purchaser or designated	Similar definition.
designated representative to enter the premises of a	representative to enter the premises of a Supplier for the	
Supplier for the purpose of inspection, surveillance, or	purpose of inspection, surveillance, or quality assurance	
quality assurance audit.	audit	
N45.2.13 Services - The performance by a Supplier of	Service – the performance of activities such as design,	Similar definition.
activities such as design, fabrication, inspection, non-	fabrication, inspection, nondestructive examination, repair,	
destructive examination, repair, or installation.	or installation	
N45.2.13 Subtier Procurement - Procurement by a		Not defined in NQA-1. Covered by
Supplier from a subsupplier of items or services		the definition of Supplier.
N45.2.13 Supplier - Any individual or organization who	Supplier – any individual or organization who furnishes	Similar definition.
furnishes items or services to a procurement document. It	items or services in accordance with a procurement	
includes the terms Vendor, Seller, Contractor,	document. An all-inclusive term used in place of any of	
Subcontractor, Fabricator, Consultant, and subtier levels.	the following: vendor, seller, contractor, subcontractor,	
	fabricator, consultant, and their subtier levels.	
N45.2.13 Surveillance - The physical presence to monitor	Surveillance – the act of monitoring or observing to verify	Similar definition.
by observation the designated activities to assure that they	whether an item or activity conforms to specified	

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
are performed in a specified manner.	requirements	
N45.2.13 § 1.4 Referenced Documents		No similar statement in this section of
Documents that are required to be included as part of this		NQA-1. As a general statement, will
standard are identified at the point of reference and		need to include in the QAPD that any
described in Section 13 of this standard. The issue or		referenced documents or standards are
edition of the referenced document that is required will be		considered guidance unless stated
specified either at the point of reference or in Section 13		otherwise in the QAPD.
of this standard unless otherwise specified in the		
procurement document.		
Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.1. Section 1.4 of		
ANSI N45.2.13-1976 states that other documents that are		
required to be included as part of this standard will be		
identified at the point of reference and described in		
Section 13 of the standard. The specific applicability of		
these listed documents has been or will be covered		
separately in other regulatory guides or in Commission		
regulations where appropriate.		
N45.2.13 § 7.3.1 ¶ 2 - When conformance to procurement		Auditing requirements are addressed
requirements is verified by audit, such audits shall be		in NQA-1, Basic Requirement 18, and
conducted in accordance with established methods.		Supplement 18S-1.
N45.2.13 § 7.4 Measuring and Test Equipment		NQA-1 addresses measuring and test
7.4.1 Selection. Inspection, examination, and testing		equipment in Basic Requirement 12,
equipment utilized to implement the requirements of this		Supplement 12S-1, and Subpart 2.16.
standard shall be selected to have accuracy and tolerance		
sufficient to determine conformance to specified		
requirements.		
7.4.2 Calibration and Control. As appropriate, measuring		
and test equipment shall be adjusted and calibrated at		
prescribed intervals against certified equipment having		
known valid relationships to nationally recognized		
standards. If no standards exist, the basis for calibration		
shall be documented. Records shall be maintained and		
equipment suitably marked to indicate calibration status or		
ine records shall be traceable to the equipment, when		
inspection, measuring and test equipment are found to be out of calibration, on evaluation shall be made and		
documented of the validity of provious inspection or test		
documented of the accentability of previous inspection of test		
results and of the acceptability of items previously		

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
inspected or tested.		
N45.2.13 § 7.5 Personnel Qualifications		NQA-1 addresses personnel
Personnel responsible for performing verification		qualifications in Basic Requirement 2,
activities shall be qualified in accordance with ANSI		Supplement 2S-1 (inspection and test
N45.2.6 as applicable.		personnel), and Supplement 2S-3
		(audit personnel).
N45.2.13 § 7.6 Reporting		NQA-1 does not specifically address
Measures shall be established to provide for the reporting		the reporting of these items in a
of activities performed to verify conformance to		separate paragraph of this section
requirements of procurement documents. These measures		(Basic Requirement 7 and
shall include reporting of source surveillances and		Supplement 7S-1). However,
inspections, audits, receiving inspections,		reporting of these type documents are
nonconformances, dispositions, waivers, and corrective		addressed under the respective
actions.		sections of the Supplement. Reporting
In addition, the Purchaser shall assure that these reports		is also addressed in the Requirement
are evaluated to determine the Supplier's quality assurance		and Supplemental sections that would
program effectiveness.		govern these programs, such as
		Inspections, Tests, and Audits that
		relate to NQA-1 Requirements 10, 11,
		and 18.
N45.2.13 § 9. CORRECTIVE ACTION		NQA-1 addresses corrective action in
9.1 General		Basic Requirement 16.
The Purchaser shall establish and document measures that		
describe the method for the identification of and timely		
corrective action for conditions adverse to quality which		
occur during the procurement process and are the		
responsibility of the Purchaser.		
9.2 Significant conditions		
In the case of significant conditions adverse to quality		
Burchasor's massures shall describe the method used to:		
a Identify and document deviations and		
a. Identify and document deviations and		
h Review and evaluate the conditions to determine the		
cause extent and measures needed to correct and prevent		
recurrence		
c. Report the conditions and corrective action to the		
appropriate levels of management		
d Assure corrective action is implemented and maintained		
05/21/04	Durchaged Material Equinment (Items) and Comises	

CRITERION 7	BASIC REQUIREMENT 7	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2 – ANSI N45.2.13 – ANSI N18.7	NQA-1 1994	
as necessary. 9.3 Verification - The Purchaser's corrective action measures shall include verification of implementation of Supplier corrective action system. These measures shall determine that conditions adverse to quality such as deficiencies, deviations, defective items and nonconformances have had corrective action implemented and maintained as necessary. Reg. Guide 1.123 Regulatory Position C.3 Section 9.3 of ANSI N45.2.13-1976 states, "The Purchaser's Corrective action measures shall include verification of implementation of Supplier's corrective action system." The Purchaser should verify the implementation of the Supplier's corrective action system when such a system is required, but this verification need not be included as part of the Purchaser's corrective action measures. While Section 9.0 of ANSI N45.2.13-1976 addresses elements of the Purchaser's corrective action system, these same elements are applicable to the Supplier's corrective action system when one is required.		
N45.2.13 § 12. AUDIT OF PROCUREMENT PROGRAM Periodic or random audits shall be performed to verify compliance with procurement activities described in this standard. The scope of planned auditing activity may cover individual operations, events, processes, or the complete quality assurance program. When deemed necessary by the Purchaser, audits of subtier Suppliers shall be carried out to assure that their quality assurance programs on procurement adequately translate the necessary requisites of the governing procurement documents to the items or services involved. The audits shall be conducted in accordance with established methods.		NQA-1 addresses all Quality Assurance auditing under Basic Requirement 18 and Supplement 18S-1.

CRITERION 8 ANSI 45.2-1977, § 9 /N18.7-1976 § 5.2.13.3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 8 NQA-1994	COMMENTS
 N45.2 - Measures shall be established and documented for the identification and control of materials, parts, and components including partially fabricated subassemblies. N18.7 - Measures shall be provided for the identification and control of materials, parts, and components including partially fabricated subassemblies. 	Controls shall be established to assure that only correct and accepted items are used or installed.	Similar requirement.
 N45.2 - When codes, standards, or specifications require traceability of materials, parts, or components to specific inspection or test records, the program shall be designed to provide such traceability. N18.7 - When codes, standards or specifications require traceability of materials, parts or components to specific inspection or test records, the program shall be designed to provide such traceability. 	Identification shall be maintained on the items or in documents traceable to the items, or in a manner which assures that identification is established and maintained.	Similar requirement. The additional information in the Basic Requirement is similar to that contained later in the N45.2 and N18.7 text.
	SUPPLEMENT 8S-1 SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS FOR IDENTIFICATION AND CONTROL OF ITEMS	
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for identification and control of items.	
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 8 of this Part (Part 1) and shall be used in conjunction with that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking this Part (Part 1).	
	2 IDENTIFICATION METHODS	
	2.1 Item Identification	
 N45.2 These measures shall provide for assuring that only correct and accepted items are used and installed, and relating an item of production (batch, lot, component, part) at any stage, from initial receipt through fabrication, installation, repair or modification, to an applicable drawing, specification, or other pertinent technical document. N18.7 - These procedures shall be implemented to provide insurance that only correct and accepted items are used and installed, and relating an item of production (batch, lot, component, part) at any stage, from initial receipt through fabrication, installation, repair or modification, to an applicable drawing, specification, or other pertinent 	Items of production (batch, lot, component, part) shall be identified from the initial receipt and fabrication of the items up to and including installation and use. This identification shall relate an item to an applicable design or other pertinent specifying document.	Similar requirements.

CRITERION 8 ANSI 45 2-1977, 8 9 /N18 7-1976 8 5 2 13 3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 8 NOA-1994	COMMENTS
technical document		
	2.2 Physical Identification	
 N45.2 Physical identification shall be used to the maximum extent possible. N18.7 - Physical identification shall be used to the maximum extent possible. 	Physical identification shall be used to the maximum extent possible.	Same requirement.
 N45.2 - Where physical identification is either impractical or insufficient, physical separation, procedural control, or other appropriate means shall be employed. N18.7 - Where physical identification is either impractical or insufficient, physical separation, procedural control or other appropriate means shall be employed. 	Where physical identification on the item is either impractical or insufficient, physical separation, procedural control, or other appropriate means shall be employed.	Same requirement.
	2.3 Markings	
 N45.2 - Identification may be either on the item or on records traceable to the item, as appropriate. Where identification marking is employed, the marking shall be clear, unambiguous, and indelible, and shall be applied in such a manner as not to affect the function of the item. N18.7 - Identification may be either on the item or on records traceable to the item, as appropriate. Where identification marking is employed, the marking shall be clear, unambiguous and indelible, and shall be applied in such a manner as not to affect the function of the item. 	Identification markings, when used, shall be applied using materials and methods which provide a clear and legible identification and do not detrimentally affect the function or service life of the item.	Similar requirement, NQA-1 includes affect on service life of the component as well as function. (Note: Markings are covered in more detail in NQA-1, Subpart 2.2 that corresponds with ANSI N45.2.2. Addressed in a separate table.)
 N45.2 - Markings shall be transferred to each part of an item when subdivided and shall not be obliterated or hidden by surface treatment or coatings unless other means of identification are substituted. N18.7 - Markings shall be transferred to each part of an item when subdivided and shall not be obliterated or hidden by surface treatment or coatings unless other means of identification are substituted. 	Markings shall be transferred to each part of an identified item when subdivided and shall not be obliterated or hidden by surface treatment or coatings unless other means of identification are substituted.	Similar requirement.
	3 SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS	
	3.1 Identification and Traceability of Items	
N45.2, ¶ 3 - When codes, standards, or specifications require traceability of materials, parts, or components to specific inspection or test records, the program shall be designed to provide such traceability. N18.7, ¶ 3 - When codes standards or specifications require	When specified by codes, standards, or specifications that include specific identification or traceability requirements (such as identification or traceability of the item to applicable specification and grade of material; heat, batch, lot, part, or serial number; or specified inspection, test, or	Similar requirement. NQA-1 provides examples "such as identification or traceability test, or other records."

CRITERION 8 ANSI 45.2-1977, § 9 /N18.7-1976 § 5.2.13.3	BASIC REQUIREMENT 8 NQA-1994	COMMENTS
traceability of materials, parts or components to specific inspection or test records, the program shall be designed to	other records), the program shall be designed to provide such identification and traceability control.	
provide such traceability.		
	3.2 Limited Life Items	
	Where specified, items having limited calendar or operating	New requirement. Already factored
	life or cycles shall be identified and controlled to preclude	into Dominion's administrative
	use of items whose shelf life or operating life has expired.	controls.
	3.3 Maintaining Identification of Stored Items	
	Provisions shall be made for the control of item	Similar requirement to N45.2.2, §
	identification consistent with the planned duration and	6.4.1 in that an inspection would
	conditions of storage, such as:	identify the need to correct these
	(a) provisions for maintenance or replacement of markings	types of deficiencies.
	and identification records due to damage during handling or	
	aging;	
	(b) protection of identifications on items subject to excessive	
	deterioration due to environmental exposure;	
	(c) provisions for updating existing plant records.	

CRITERION 9	BASIC REQUIREMENT 9	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2 §10/ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.18	NQA-1–1994	
		Overall notes: NQA-1 – 1983 and 1994 leave the word Special out of the title. The text does address special processes. The requirements of N45.2 and ANSI N18.7 are similar in nature to that expounded on in Supplement 9S-1. Therefore, the specific wording from these standards is not repeated over and over next to the similar statements of NQA-1.
 N45.2 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that special processes, are accomplished under controlled conditions in accordance with applicable codes, standards, specifications, criteria, and other special requirements, N18.7 5.2.18 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that special processes, accomplished under controlled conditions in accordance with applicable codes, standards, specifications, criteria, and other special requirements, 	Processes affecting quality of items or services shall be controlled.	Similar requirements for controlling processes, but NQA-1 doesn't limit the processes at this point to those that are deemed special processes.
 N45.2 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that special processes, including welding, heat treating, cleaning, and nondestructive examination, are accomplished under controlled conditions in accordance with applicable codes, standards, specifications, criteria, and other special requirements, using qualified personnel and procedures. N18.7 5.2.18 Special processes are those that require interim inprocess controls in addition to final inspection to assure quality including such processes as welding, heat treating, chemical cleaning, and nondestructive examination. 	Special processes that control or verify quality, such as those used in welding, heat treating, and nondestructive examination, shall be performed by qualified personnel using qualified procedures in accordance with specified requirements.	ANSI N18.7 defines special processes and includes chemical cleaning as a special process. (Will address within the text of the QAPD, Section 9)
	SUPPLEMENT 9S-1 SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROL OF PROCESSES	
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for control of processes.	

CRITERION 9 ANSI 45.2 \$10/ANSI N18.7 \$ 5.2.18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 9 NOA-1–1994	COMMENTS
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 9 of this Part (Part 1) and shall be used in conjunction with that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking this Part (Part 1).	
	2 PROCESS CONTROL	
 N45.2 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that special processes, are accomplished using qualified procedures. N18.7 5.2.18 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that special processes, use qualified procedures. 	Processes shall be controlled by instructions, procedures, drawings, checklists, travelers, or other appropriate means.	Similar requirements.
 N45.2 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that special processes, are accomplished under controlled conditions N18.7 5.2.18 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that special processes, accomplished under controlled conditions use qualified personnel and procedures. 	These means shall assure that process parameters are controlled and that specified environmental conditions are maintained.	Similar requirements.
	3 SPECIAL PROCESSES	
	Each special process shall be performed in accordance with appropriate instructions which include or reference procedure, personnel, and equipment qualification requirements.	Procedure adherence is addressed in Section 5 of the QAPD.
	3.1 Responsibility	
	It is the responsibility of the organization performing the special process to adhere to the approved procedures and processes.	Procedure adherence is currently addressed in the QA Standards related to Criterion 5. Similar requirements exist.
 N45.2 Qualification of personnel, procedures, and equipment shall comply with the requirements of applicable codes and standards. N18.7 5.2.18 Qualification of personnel, procedures, and equipment shall comply with the requirements of applicable codes and standards. 	3.1.1 Qualification of personnel, procedures, and equipment shall comply with specified requirements.	Similar requirements.

CRITERION 9 ANSI 45.2 §10/ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 9 NQA-1–1994	COMMENTS
 N45.2 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that special processes, are accomplished under controlled conditions N18.7 5.2.18 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that special processes, accomplished under controlled conditions 	3.1.2 Conditions necessary for accomplishment of the process shall be included in procedures or instructions. These conditions shall include proper equipment, controlled parameters of the process, and calibration requirements.	Similar requirements.
	3.2 Acceptance Criteria	
	The requirements of applicable codes and standards, including acceptance criteria for the process, shall be specified or referenced in the procedures or instructions.	Acceptance criteria currently addressed in the QA Standards related to Criterion 5. Similar requirements exist.
	3.3 Records	
N45.2 - Documentation shall be maintained for currently qualified personnel, processes, or equipment in accordance with the requirements of pertinent codes and standards. N18.7 - 5.2.12 requires provisions "be made for preparation and retention of plant records as appropriate."	Records shall be maintained as appropriate for the currently qualified personnel, processes, and equipment of each special process	Similar requirements.
	3.4 Special Requirements	
 N45.2 For special processes not covered by existing codes or standards, or where item quality requirements exceed the requirements of established codes or standards, the necessary qualifications of personnel, procedures, or equipment shall be defined. N18.7 For special processes not covered by existing codes or standards, or where item quality requirements exceed the requirements of established codes or standards, the necessary qualifications of personnel, procedures, or equipment shall be defined. 	For special processes not covered by existing codes and standards or where quality requirements specified for an item exceed those of existing codes or standards, the necessary requirements for qualifications of personnel, procedures, or equipment shall be specified or referenced in the procedures or instructions.	Similar requirements.

CRITERION 10 ANSI N45 2-77/ANSI N18 7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 10 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
N45.2 § 11. N18.7 § 5.2.17		
 N45.2, ¶ 1 A program for inspection of activities affecting quality shall be established and executed by or for the organization performing the activity to verify conformance to the documented instructions, procedures, and drawings for accomplishing the activity. N45.2, ¶ 2 Examinations, measurements, or tests of items processed shall be performed for each work operation where necessary to assure quality. N18.7, ¶ 1 A program for inspection of activities affecting safety shall be established and executed by or for the organization performing the activity to verify conformance with applicable documented instructions, procedures, and drawings. ¶ 2 Inspections, examinations, measurements, or tests of material, products, or activities shall be performed for each work operation where necessary to assure duality. 	Inspections required to verify conformance of an item or activity to specified requirements shall be planned and executed.	Similar requirement.
N18.7, ¶ 4 Inspections of safety-related activities shall be performed in accordance with approved written procedures, which set forth the requirements and acceptance limits and specify the inspection responsibilities.	Characteristics to be inspected and inspection methods to be employed shall be specified.	Similar requirement.
N18.7, § 5.3.10, ¶ 1 Test and inspection results shall be documented	Inspection results shall be documented.	Similar requirement.
 N45.2 ¶ 1 Inspection activities to verify the quality of work shall be performed by appropriately trained persons other than those who performed the activity being inspected. N18.7 ¶ 2 Such inspections shall be performed by qualified individuals other than those who performed or directly supervised the activity being inspected. These independent inspections, i.e., those performed by individuals not assigned first-line supervisory responsibility for the conduct of the work, are not intended to dilute or replace the clear responsibility of first-line supervisors for the quality of work performed under their supervision. 	Inspection for acceptance shall be performed by persons other than those who performed or directly supervised the work being inspected.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 and N18.7 both specify that it should not be those who preformed the activity or directly supervised the activity (work) being inspected. N45.2 addresses this below.
N18.7, ¶ 6 - The owner organization shall evaluate		Not specifically addressed by NQA-1.

CRITERION 10 ANSI N45 2-77/ANSI N18 7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 10	COMMENTS
inspection results along with test results (see Section 5.2.19) to determine whether the individual inspection and test programs demonstrate that the plant can be operated safely and as designed.	NQA-11774	Addressed within the QAPD as an inspection program function subject to audit.
	SUPPLEMENT 10S-1 SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS FOR INSPECTION	
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for inspection of items and activities.	
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 10 of this Part (Part I) and shall be used in conjunction with that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking this Part (Part I).	
	2 INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS	
N18.7, ¶ 4 Information concerning inspection shall be obtained from the related design drawings, specifications and/or other controlled documents.	Inspection requirements and acceptance criteria shall include specified requirements contained in the applicable design documents or other pertinent technical documents approved by the responsible design organization.	Similar requirement.
 N18.7, ¶ 4 Inspections of safety-related activities shall be performed in accordance with approved written procedures, N18.7, § 5.3.10, ¶ 1 Test and inspection results shall be documented 	Inspection activities shall be documented and controlled by instructions, procedures, drawings, checklists, travelers, or other appropriate means.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 allows use of documents other than procedures to control the inspection.
	3 PERSONNEL	
	3.1 Reporting Independence	
 N45.2, ¶ 1 - Such persons shall not report directly to the immediate supervisors who are responsible for the work being inspected. N18.7, ¶ 2 - Inspection of operating activities (work functions associated with normal operation of the plant, routine maintenance, and certain technical services routinely assigned to the onsite operating organization) may be conducted by second-line supervisory personnel or by other qualified personnel not assigned first-line supervisory responsibility for conduct of the work. 	Inspection personnel shall not report directly to the immediate supervisors who are responsible for performing the work being inspected.	Similar requirement, but NQA-1 adds a requirement for inspectors to not report to the immediate supervisor for the work. (consistent with N45.2) Current VA practice is to allow persons to perform inspections who were not performing the work, but who report directly to the immediate supervisor responsible for the work with a provision that, during the inspection period, they are reporting through the organization responsible for the inspection program. The

CRITERION 10	BASIC REQUIREMENT 10	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
		QAPD, Appendix C, contains the following clarification: "Where quality verification inspections at operating facilities are performed by the Maintenance group, to meet the independence requirements of NQA-1, Supplement 10S-1, Section 3.1, the inspectors report to the Facility Safety and Licensing organization while performing the inspection."
	3.2 Qualification	<u>a. 11</u>
 N45.2 ¶ 1 Inspection activities to verify the quality of work shall be performed by appropriately trained persons N18.7, ¶ 4 - When inspection techniques require specialized qualifications or skills, personnel performing the inspection shall meet applicable licensing requirements, codes, and standards appropriate to the discipline involved (see also Sections 5.2.7, 5.2.6 and 5.3.10). 	Each person who verifies conformance of work activities for purposes of acceptance shall be qualified to perform the assigned inspection task.	Similar requirement.
	Inspections by persons during on-the-job training for qualification shall be performed under the direct observation and supervision of a qualified person and verification of conformance shall be by the qualified person until certification is achieved.	New requirement to this standard, but consistent with those of the standards for training and qualification.
	4 INSPECTION HOLD POINTS	
N45.2, ¶ 4 - If mandatory inspection hold points, which require witnessing or inspecting by the purchaser's designated representative and beyond which work shall not proceed without the consent of the purchaser's designated representative, are required, the specific hold points shall be indicated in appropriate documents. N18.7, ¶ 4 - If mandatory inspection hold points are required, the specific hold points shall be indicated in appropriate documents.	If mandatory inspection hold points are required beyond which work shall not proceed without the specific consent of the designated representative, the specific hold points shall be indicated in appropriate documents.	Similar requirement.
N45.2, \P 4 - Such consent shall be documented prior to the continuation of work beyond the designated hold point.	Consent to waive specified hold points shall be recorded prior to continuation of work beyond the designated hold point.	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 10 ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 10 NQA-1 1994	COMMENTS
	5 INSPECTION PLANNING	
	5.1 Planning	
	Planning for inspection activities shall be accomplished and documented. The documentation shall identify characteristics, methods, and acceptance criteria, and shall provide for recording objective evidence of inspection results.	New requirement. This currently is met through the development of inspection documents.
	5.2 Sampling	
N45.2, ¶ 2 - Where a sample is used to verify acceptability of a group of items, the sampling procedure shall be based on recognized standard practices and shall provide adequate justification for the sample size and selection process.	Where a sample is used to verify acceptability of a group of items, the sampling procedure shall be based on recognized standard practices.	Similar requirement.
	6 IN-PROCESS INSPECTION	
	6.1 Inspection	
	Inspection of items in-process or under construction shall be performed for work activities where necessary to verify quality.	New requirement addressing items in- process or under construction. This is consistent with current practice.
 N45.2, ¶ 3 -If inspection of processed items is impossible or disadvantageous, indirect control by monitoring of processing methods, equipment, and personnel shall be provided. N18.7, ¶ 5 - If inspection is impossible or disadvantageous, indirect control by monitoring processing methods, equipment and personnel shall be provided. 	If inspection of processed items is impossible or disadvantageous, indirect control by monitoring of processing methods, equipment, and personnel shall be provided.	Similar requirement.
N45.2, ¶ 3 - Both inspection and process monitoring shall be provided when control is inadequate without both. N18.7 ¶ 5 - Both inspection and process monitoring shall be provided when control is inadequate without both.	Both inspection and process monitoring shall be provided when control is inadequate without both.	Similar requirement.
	6.2 Combined Inspection and Monitoring	
N18.7 ¶ 5 - In cases where documented verification of quality implied by the above requirements is not possible or feasible, the extent of inspection or performance testing to verify adequacy of structures, systems, or components for service should be, in general, greater than otherwise required.	6.2.1 A combination of inspection and process monitoring methods, when used, shall be performed in a systematic manner to assure that the specified requirements for control of the process and quality of the item are being achieved throughout the duration of the process.	NQA-1 meets the intent of N18.7. NQA-1 is more descriptive of how to combine inspection and monitoring that is not addressed in N45.2 or specifically addressed in N18.7.
	6.2.2 Controls, where required, shall be established and documented for the coordination and sequencing of these	

CRITERION 10 ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 10 NQA-1 1994	COMMENTS
	activities at established inspection points during successive stages of the conducted process or construction.	
	7 FINAL INSPECTIONS	Requirements carried forward from
	7.1 Resolution of Nonconformances	the N45.2.4 and N45.2.8 standards on
	Final inspections shall include a records review of the results and resolution of nonconformances identified by prior inspections.	Electrical/I&C and Mechanical Installations. These are also addressed in comparing NQA-1, Subparts 2.4 and 2.8 to the N45.2 series standards.
	The final inspection shall be planned to arrive at a conclusion regarding conformance of the item to specified requirements.	
	7.2 Inspection Requirements	
	Completed items shall be inspected for completeness, markings, calibration, adjustments, protection from damage, or other characteristics as required to verify the quality and conformances of the item to specified requirements.	
	Quality records shall be examined for adequacy and completeness if not previously so examined.	
	7.3 Acceptance	
	The acceptance of the item shall be documented and approved by authorized personnel.	
	7.4 Modifications, Repairs, or Replacements	
N18.7, ¶ 3 - For modifications and nonroutine maintenance, inspections shall be conducted in a manner similar (frequency, type, and personnel performing such inspections) to that associated with construction phase activities (see also Section 5.2.7).	Modifications, repairs, or replacements of items performed subsequent to final inspection shall require reinspection or retest, as appropriate, to verify acceptability.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 uses the term "reinspection or retest, as appropriate," in lieu of "in a manner similar to construction phase activities." NQA-1 also applies to construction.
	8 INSERVICE INSPECTION	
	8.1 Planning and Performance	
 N45.2, ¶ 5 - A program for required inservice inspection of completed systems, structures, and components shall be planned and executed by or for the organization responsible for operation of the nuclear facility. N18.7, § 5.2.8, ¶ 1 Provisions shall be made for performing required surveillance testing and inspections, including inservice inspections. Additional control 	Required in-service inspection or surveillance of structures, systems, or components shall be planned and executed by or for the organization responsible for operation.	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 10	BASIC REQUIREMENT 10	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
procedures shall be instituted, as necessary, to assure		
timely conduct of surveillance tests and inspections and		
appropriate documentation, reporting, and evaluation of		
the results.		
	8.2 Methods	
	Inspection methods shall be established and executed to	NQA-1 addresses requirements of the
	verify that the characteristics of an item continue to remain	inservice inspection/testing program
	within specified limits. Inspection methods shall include	that were not addressed in the previous
	evaluations of performance capability of essential	Quality Standards. Not a new
	emergency and safety systems and equipment, verification	requirement above the existing ASME
	of calibration and integrity of instruments and instrument	inservice inspection requirements.
	systems, and verification of maintenance, as appropriate.	
	9 RECORDS	
N18.7, ¶ 6 - Records shall be kept in sufficient detail to	Records shall, as a minimum, identify (a) through below:	Similar requirement.
permit adequate confirmation of the inspection program.	(a) item inspected	Requirement to identify the person
The person recording the data as well as the person	(b) date of inspection	recording data is eliminated.
approving the inspection results shall be identified.	(c) inspector	Requirement for inspection records to
Deviations, their cause, and any corrective action	(d) type of observation	be specifically identified as such is not
completed or planned as a result of the deviations shall be	(e) results or acceptability	included in NQA-1. This allows for
documented. Inspection records shall be identified as such	(f) reference to information on action taken in connection	inspections being documented within
and shall be retrievable (see also Section 5.2.12).	with nonconformances	maintenance and test procedures.

CRITERION 11	BASIC REQUIREMENT 11	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2 §12 / N18.7 § 5.2.19	BASIC REQUIREMENT	
 N45.2, ¶ 1 A test program shall be established to assure that all testing required to demonstrate that the item will perform satisfactorily in service is identified and documented, N18.7, ¶ 1 A test program shall be established to assure that testing required to demonstrate that the item will perform satisfactorily in service is identified and documented, N18.7, § 5.2.19.2 Tests Prior to and During Initial Plant Operation. ¶ 1 Prior to placing a nuclear power plant into operation, a preoperational test program shall be performed to demonstrate the functional adequacy of plant components, systems and structures. Following fuel loading an initial start-up test program shall be conducted to evaluate plant performance as the start-up progresses. ¶ 2 Responsibilities The ultimate responsibility for the preparation and execution of adequate preoperational and initial start-up test programs rests with the owner organization. If design or construction is performed by other than the owner organization involved may supply manpower or supervision for execution of part or all of the program, but the owner organization shall determine that the program is adequate and that the results are satisfactory. ¶ 3 Scheduling A schedule shall be provided and maintained to provide assurance that all necessary tests are performed and properly evaluated on a timely basis. Testing shall be scheduled so that the safety of the plant is never dependent on the performance of an untested system 	Tests required to verify conformance of an item or computer program to specified requirements and to demonstrate satisfactory performance for service shall be planned and executed.	NQA-1 adds requirement for test of computer software. N18.7 provides more specifics on "demonstrating satisfactory performance for service" at the point where initial operation of a plant is beginning and will be addressed in the QAPD. The organization section of the new QAPD addresses the responsibilities from N18.7.
(see also Section 5.2.8).	Characteristics to be tested and test methods to be	Similar Dequirement
N45.2 , ¶ 1 and that the testing is performed in	Characteristics to be tested and test methods to be	Similar Requirement.
accordance with written test procedures which incorporate	employed shall be specified.	
on reference the requirements and acceptance limits		
contained in applicable design documents		

CRITERION 11	BASIC REQUIREMENT 11	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
N18.7, ¶ 1 and that the testing is performed in		
accordance with written test procedures which incorporate		
or reference the requirements and acceptance limits		
contained in applicable design documents.		
N45.2, ¶ 2 Test results shall be documented and evaluated	Test results shall be documented and their conformance	Similar Requirement.
by responsible authority to assure that test requirements	with acceptance criteria shall be evaluated.	
have been satisfied.		
N18.7, § 5.3.10, ¶ 1 Test and inspection results shall be		
documented and evaluated by responsible authority to		
assure that test and inspection requirements have been		
satisfied.		
N18.7, § 5.2.17, ¶ 6 The owner organization shall evaluate		
inspection results along with test results (see Section		
5.2.19) to determine whether the individual inspection and		
test programs demonstrate that the plant can be operated		
safely and as designed.		
N18.7, § 5.2.8, ¶ 1 Provisions shall be made for		
performing required surveillance testing and inspections,		
including inservice inspections Additional control		
procedures shall be instituted, as necessary, to assure		
timely conduct of surveillance tests and inspections and		
appropriate documentation, reporting, and evaluation of		
the results.		
	lests required to collect data, such as for siting or design	NQA-1 adds requirement for siting
	input, shall be planned, executed, documented, and	and design input to address new
	evaluated.	construction and design changes.
	DEQUIDEMENTS FOR TEST CONTROL	
	1 CENEDAL	
	This Supplement provides emplified requirements for test	
	antrol	
	It supplements the requirements of Desia Dequirement 11	
	of this Part (Part 1) and shall be used in conjunction with	
	that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by	
	the organization invoking this Dart (Dart 1)	
	2 TEST REOUREMENTS	
N45.2 II Test requirements and accentance criteric shall	Test requirements and accentance criteria shall be provided	Similar Requirement
he provided by the organization responsible for the design	or approved by the organization responsible for the design	
Loc provided by the organization responsible for the design	or approved by the organization responsible for the design	

CRITERION 11	BASIC REQUIREMENT 11	COMMENTS
AINST IN45.2-7//AINST IN16.7-70	NQA-1 1994	
of the item under test, unless otherwise designated. N45.2, ¶ 1 The test program shall cover all required tests, including, as appropriate, prototype qualification tests, and operational tests to verify continued satisfactory performance during operation. N18.7, ¶ 1-5 The test program shall cover all required tests including: (1) Tests during the preoperational period to demonstrate that performance of plant systems is in accordance with design intent and that the coordinated operation of the plant as a whole is satisfactory, to the extent feasible. (2) Tests during the initial operational phase to demonstrate the performance of systems that could not be tested prior to operation and to confirm those physical parameters, hydraulic or mechanical characteristics that need to be known, but which could not be predicted with the required accuracy, and to confirm that plant behavior conforms to design criteria. The initial start-up test program shall be planned to permit safe fuel loading and start-up; to increase power in safe increments; and to perform major testing at specified power plateaus. If tests require the variation of operating parameters outside of their normal range, the limits within which such variation is permitted shall be prescribed. Prerequisites and record keeping shall be given attention and the scope of the testing shall de given attention and the scope of the testing shall be given attention and the scope of the testing shall be given attention and the scope of the testing shall be given attention and the scope of the testing shall be given attention and the scope of the testing shall be given attention and the scope of the testing shall be given attention and the scope of the testing shall demonstrate insofar as practicable that the plant is capable of withstanding the design transients and accidents. The suitability of plant operating procedures should be checked to the maximum extent possible during the preoperational and initial start-up test program	of the item to be tested unless otherwise designated. Required tests, including, as appropriate, prototype qualification tests, production tests, pro-operational tests, and operational tests shall be controlled.	NQA-1 includes production tests that are not addressed by ANSI N45.2 or N18.7. ANSI N18.7 gives more detail on the purpose and extent of the described tests. This is addressed in the QAPD, Section 11.1.
demonstration of satisfactory performance following plant		

CRITERION 11	BASIC REQUIREMENT 11	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
maintenance and modifications or procedural changes (see		
Section 5.2.7).		
NRC Reg. Guide 1.33, Regulatory Position C.5.f – The		
guidelines (indicated by the verb "should") of ANSI		
N18.7-1976/ANS-3.2 contained in the following sections		
have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
the requirements (indicated by the verb "shall") of the		
standard: f. Section $5.2.19(2)$ – The guideline for checking		
plant operating procedures during the testing program.		
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (6)		
Paragraph C.5.f of Regulatory Guide 1.33 (and Section		
5.2.19.(2) of ANSI N18.7 which it references) will be		
implemented when determined by station management.		
N18.7, § 5.2.19.3 Tests Associated with Plant		
Maintenance, Modifications or Procedure Changes.		
Tests shall be performed following plant modifications or		
significant change in operating procedures to confirm that		
the modifications or changes reasonably produce expected		
results and that the change does not reduce safety of		
operations.		
N45.2, $\P 1 \dots$ and that the testing is performed in	Test requirements and acceptance criteria shall be based	NQA-1 addresses other pertinent
accordance with written test procedures which incorporate	upon specified requirements contained in applicable design	documents other than design
or reference the requirements and acceptance limits	or other pertinent technical documents.	documents that may be a source of
contained in applicable design documents		technical requirements or acceptance
N18.7, \P 1 and that the testing is performed in		limits.
accordance with written test procedures which incorporate		
or reference the requirements and acceptance limits		
contained in applicable design documents.		
	3 TEST PROCEDURES	
N45.2, ¶ 2 Test procedures shall include provisions for	Tests procedures shall include or reference test objectives	Similar requirement.
assuring that prerequisites for the given test have been met,	and provisions for assuring that prerequisites for the given	ANSI N18.7 contains more detail on
that adequate instrumentation is available and used, and	test have been met, that adequate instrumentation is	the objectives of preoperational and
that necessary monitoring is performed.	available and used, that necessary monitoring is performed,	operational tests. This is addressed in
N18.7, § 5.3.10, ¶ 1 Test and inspection procedures shall	and that suitable environmental conditions are maintained.	the QAPD (sections 5 & 11).
contain a description of objectives; acceptance criteria that		
will be used to evaluate the results; prerequisites for		
performing the tests or inspections including any special		
conditions to be used to simulate normal or abnormal		

CRITERION 11	BASIC REQUIREMENT 11	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
operating conditions; limiting conditions; and the test or		
inspection procedure. These procedures shall also specify		
any special equipment or calibrations required to conduct		
the test or inspection.		
ANSI N18.7, § 5.3.10, ¶ 2 Where tests and inspections are		
to be witnessed, the procedure shall identify hold points in		
the testing sequence to permit witnessing. The procedure		
shall require appropriate approval for the work to continue		
beyond the designated hold point.		
N18.7, § 5.2.19.1 Preoperational Tests		
¶ 1 Preoperational tests are generally performed		
sequentially in accordance with written procedures.		
¶ 4 A component test is a functional, operational or		
performance test of an individual piece of equipment or		
unit system under prescribed conditions. Typical		
parameters to be examined are direction of rotation,		
bearing temperatures, vibration, time delays, and ability to		
operate with remote and local controls. The procedure		
should list checks to be made and provide acceptance		
criteria. Consideration should also be given to providing a		
run-in period to minimize early failures during operation of		
the plant.		
¶ 5 Individual system tests establish the functional		
adequacy by operation under prescribed conditions. The		
tests shall be designed to permit evaluation of system		
performance including, for example, the measurement of		
flow, temperature, pressure, response time and vibration,		
transfer of power supply to emergency power and accuracy		
and response of control devices.		
¶ 6 The preoperational testing program should		
demonstrate, as nearly as can be practicably simulated, the		
overall integrated operation of the plant systems at rated		
conditions, including simultaneous operations of auxiliary		
systems. It may be necessary to defer portions of these		
tests until nuclear heat is available. The procedures used		
should be similar to those discussed in 5.3.3 and 5.3.4, and		
they should be modified to require variation in control		
parameters, such as pump stops and restarts, cycling valves		
and varying flows so that system performance can be		

CRITERION 11	BASIC REQUIREMENT 11	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
evaluated. For additional requirements in matters relating		
to preoperational test programs, American National		
Standard N45.2.8-1975 is generally applicable. [8]		
NRC Reg. Guide 1.33, Regulatory Position C.5.g – The		
guidelines (indicated by the verb "should") of ANSI		
N18.7-1976/ANS-3.2 contained in the following sections		
have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
the requirements (indicated by the verb "shall") of the		
standard: g. Section 5.2.19.1 – The guideline for		
preoperational tests, except the guideline that refers to a		
run-in period for equipment. In addition to these		
guidelines, the prerequisite steps for each equipment test		
should be completed prior to the commencement of the		
preoperational test.		
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (7)		
Paragraph C.5.g of Regulatory Guide 1.33 (and Section		
5.2.19.1 of ANSI N18.7 which it references) will be		
implemented with the addition of the modifier "normally"		
after each of the verbs (should) which the Regulatory		
Guide converts to "shall." It is the Company's intent to		
fully comply with the requirements of this paragraph, and		
any conditions which do not fully comply will be		
documented and approved by station management		
personnel. In these areas, the reason for the exception shall		
also be documented. The documentation shall be retained		
for the same period of time as the affected preoperational		
test.		
N45.2, ¶ 2 Prerequisites include such items as calibrated	Prerequisites shall include the following, as applicable:	Basic requirements are similar.
instrumentation, appropriate equipment, trained personnel,	calibrated instrumentation, appropriate equipment, trained	ANSI N18.7 provides more detail on
condition of test equipment and the item to be tested,	personnel, condition of test equipment and the item to be	the nature and content of prerequisites.
suitable environmental conditions, and provisions for data	tested, suitable environmental conditions, and provisions	This is addressed in the QAPD.
acquisition.	for data acquisition.	
N18.7, § 5.3.10, ¶ 1 Test and inspection procedures shall		
contain a description of objectives; acceptance criteria that		
will be used to evaluate the results; prerequisites for		
performing the tests or inspections including any special		
conditions to be used to simulate normal or abnormal		
operating conditions; limiting conditions; and the test or		
inspection procedure. These procedures shall also specify		
05/10/04	Tast Cantural	Dec. (. f. 1.1

CRITERION 11	BASIC REOUREMENT 11	COMMENTS
ANSI N45 2-77/ANSI N18 7-76	NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
any special equipment or calibrations required to conduct		
the test or inspection		
N18 7 8 5 2 10 1 Preoperational Tests		
1.10.7, § 5.2.17.1 Teoperational Tests 1.2 Procedures should ensure that prerequisite steps for		
aguinment testing, such as completion of necessary		
construction prior testing safety precautions and		
manufactures to preserve agginment status have been or will be		
necessaries to preserve equipment status have been of will be performed (see also Sections 5.2.17 and 5.3.10)		
performed (see also sections $5.2.17$ and $5.5.10$).		
3 A detailed prescribed physical inspection of equipment		
components and facilities should be performed to ensure		
include cleanliness, lubrication, setting of limit switches		
adjustion of instruments and presence of safety devices,		
The test presedure should list the sheeks to be made and		
include accontance criterie and reference courses, such as		
under's literature, angingering drawings or plant		
specifications		
NDC Deg. Cuide 1.22 Degulatory Degition C.5 g. The		
NKC Reg. Guide 1.55, Regulatory Position C.5.g – The		
Silver and		
have sufficient sofety importance to be tracted the same as		
have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
the requirements (indicated by the vero shall) of the		
standard. g. Section $5.2.19.1 - 1$ he guideline for		
preoperational tests, except the guideline that refers to a		
run-in period for equipment. In addition to these		
guidelines, the prerequisite steps for each equipment test		
should be completed prior to the commencement of the		
preoperational test.		
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (7)		
Paragraph C.S.g of Regulatory Guide 1.33 (and Section		
5.2.19.1 of ANSI N18.7 which it references) will be		
implemented with the addition of the modifier "normally"		
after each of the verbs (should) which the Regulatory		
Guide converts to "shall." It is the Company's intent to		
rully comply with the requirements of this paragraph, and		
any conditions which do not fully comply will be		
documented and approved by station management		
personnel. In these areas, the reason for the exception shall		
also be documented. The documentation shall be retained		

CRITERION 11 ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 11 NQA-1 1994	COMMENTS
for the same period of time as the affected preoperational test.		
	In lieu of specially prepared written test procedures, appropriate sections of related documents, such as ASTM methods, Supplier manuals, equipment maintenance instructions, or approved drawings or travelers with acceptance criteria, can be used. Such documents shall include adequate instructions to assure the required quality of work.	NQA-1 addresses using standard test methods or other forms of instructions.
 N45.2, ¶ 2 Test results shall be documented and evaluated by responsible authority to assure that test requirements have been satisfied. N18.7, § 5.3.10, ¶ 1 Test and inspection results shall be documented and evaluated by responsible authority to assure that test and inspection requirements have been satisfied. 	Test results shall be documented and evaluated by a responsible authority to assure that test requirements have been satisfied.	Similar requirement.
	5 TEST RECORDS	
ANSI N18.7, § 5.3.10, ¶ 2 The test and inspection procedures shall require recording the date, identification of those performing the test or inspection, as found condition, corrective actions performed, if any, and as-left condition.	Test records shall, as a minimum, identify (a) through (g) below: (a) item tested (b) date of test (c) tester or data recorder (d) type of observation (e) results and acceptability (f) action taken in connection with any deviations noted (g) person evaluating test results	Similar requirement.
	SUPPLEMENT 11S—2 SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPUTER PROGRAM TESTING	NQA-1-1994 adds requirements in this Supplement for QA for Computers and Software. Additional requirements are contained in Basic Requirement 3 with Supplement 3S-1 and Subpart 2.7 of NQA-1. These quality assurance requirements were not specifically addressed in the previous standards. However, the NRC required licensees to commit to controlling computer software in their QA Programs.

CRITERION 11 ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 11 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for testing of computer programs and associated computer systems.	
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 11 of this Part (Part 1) and shall be used in conjunction with that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking this Part (Part 1).	
	2 TEST REQUIREMENTS	
	Test requirements and acceptance criteria shall be provided or approved by the organization responsible for the design of the item to be tested unless otherwise designated.	
	Required tests including (as appropriate) verification tests, hardware integration tests, and in-use tests shall be controlled.	
	Test requirements and acceptance criteria shall be based upon applicable design or other pertinent technical documents.	
	2.1 Verification Tests	
	Verification tests shall demonstrate the capability of the computer program to produce valid results for test problems encompassing the range of permitted usage defined by the program documentation.	
	Acceptable test problem solutions are as follows:	
	(a) hand calculations;	
	(b) calculations using comparable proven programs; or	
	I empirical data and information from technical literature.	
	demonstrate required performance over the range of operation of the controlled function or process.	
	Depending on the complexity of the computer program being tested, testing may range from a single test of the completed computer program to a series of tests performed at various stages of computer program development to verify correct translation between stages and proper	
	working of individual modules, followed by an overall computer program test.	
	Regardless of the number of stages of testing performed,	

CRITERION 11	BASIC REQUIREMENT 11	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
	verification testing shall be sufficient to establish that test	
	requirements are satisfied and that the computer program	
	produces a valid result for its intended function.	
	2.2 In-Use Tests	
	Test problems shall be developed and documented to	
	permit confirmation of acceptable performance of the	
	computer program in the operating system.	
	Test problems shall be run whenever the computer	
	program is installed on a different computer, or when	
	significant hardware or operating system configuration	
	changes are made.	
	Periodic in-use manual or automatic self-check routines	
	shall be prescribed and performed for those applications	
	where computer failures or drift can affect required	
	performance.	
	3 TEST PROCEDURES	
	Test procedures or plans shall specify the following, as	
	applicable:	
	(a) required tests and test sequence	
	(b) required ranges of input parameters	
	(c) identification of the stages at which testing is required	
	(d) criteria for establishing test cases	
	(e) requirements for testing logic branches	
	(f) requirements for hardware integration	
	(g) anticipated output values	
	(h) acceptance criteria	
	(i) reports, records, standard formatting, and conventions.	
	4 TEST RESULTS	
	Test results shall be documented.	
	Verification test results shall be evaluated by a responsible	
	authority to assure that test requirements have been	
	satisfied.	
	5 TEST RECORDS	
	(a) Verification test records shall identify (1) through (10)	
	below.	
	(1) computer program tested	
	(2) computer hardware used	
	(3) test equipment and calibrations, where applicable	

CRITERION 11	BASIC REQUIREMENT 11	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
	(4) date of test	
	(5) tester or data recorder	
	(6) simulation models used, where applicable	
	(7) test problems	
	(8) results and acceptability	
	(9) action taken in connection with any deviations noted	
	(10) person evaluating test results.	
	(b) in-use test results shall identify (1) through (6) below:	
	(1) computer program tested	
	(2) computer hardware used	
	(3) test equipment and calibrations, where applicable	
	(4) date of test	
	(5) tester or data recorder	
	(6) acceptability.	

CRITERION 12 ANSI N45 2-77/ANSI N18 7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 12 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
N45.2 813 / N18.7 8 5.2.16		
N18.7 ¶ 2 Tools, instruments, testing equipment and measuring devices used for measurements, tests and calibration shall be controlled, calibrated and adjusted and maintained at specified intervals or prior to use to assure the necessary accuracy of calibrated devices.	Tools, gages, instruments, and other measuring and test equipment used for activities affecting quality shall be controlled and at specified periods calibrated and adjusted to maintain accuracy within necessary limits.	Similar requirement.
	SUPPLEMENT 12S-1 SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROL OF MEASURING AND TEST EQUIPMENT	Additional M&TE requirements are contained in NQA-1, Subpart 2.16, a standard not previously committed to at any of the current facilities.
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for control of measuring and test equipment.	
 N18.7 ¶ 1 The method and interval of calibration for each installed instrument and control device shall be defined and shall be based on the type of equipment, stability and reliability characteristics, required accuracies and other conditions affecting calibration. N18.7 ¶ 4 Special calibration shall be performed when the accuracy of installed equipment is questionable. N18.7 ¶ 4 American National Standard N45.2.4-1972 shall be applied to those activities occurring during the operational phase that are comparable in nature and extent to related activities occurring during during construction. 	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 12 of this Part (Part 1) and shall be used in conjunction with that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking this Part (Part 1).	NQA-1 applicability is discussed in the Introductions to Parts I and II. It likewise applies to the operations phase. However, NQA-1 doesn't specifically state that the M&TE program is applicable to installed instrument and control devices. Installed instrument and control devices are calibrated and adjusted in accordance with the maintenance and testing programs and the controls are addressed in the new QAPD.
	2 SELECTION	
 N45.2 ¶ 1 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that tools, gages, instruments, and other inspection, measuring, and testing equipment and devices used in activities affecting quality are of the proper range, type, and accuracy to verify conformance to established requirements. N18.7 ¶ 2 Tools, instruments, testing equipment and measuring devices used for measurements, tests and calibration shall be of the proper range and type and shall be controlled, calibrated and adjusted and maintained at specified intervals or prior to use to assure the necessary accuracy of calibrated devices. ANSI N45.2.1 § 2.5 Test Equipment 2.5.1 Selection. Inspection and test equipment used to implement the requirements of this standard shall be selected to have sufficient accuracy and sensitivity tolerance to determine conformance to specified requirements. N45.2.2 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment. 2.5.1 Selection. Inspection examination and testing equipment 	Selection of measuring and test equipment shall be controlled to assure that such items are of proper type, range, accuracy, and tolerance to accomplish the function of determining conformance to specified requirements.	ANSI N45.2.5 contains additional information on the selection of M&TE along with a Virginia alternative to the QA requirements. This is addressed in NQA-1 Subpart 2.5. Based on discussion with VA NSS civil folks and NO personnel knowledgeable in concrete QA requirements, this alternative is no longer needed. Dominion has been calibrating this type of equipment and currently requires the supplier of these services to have this equipment in their calibration program.

CRITERION 12	BASIC REOUREMENT 12	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
utilized to implement the requirements of this standard shall be		
selected to have accuracy and tolerance sufficient to determine		
conformance to specified requirements		
N45.2.4 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.5.1 Selection		
Inspection and testing equipment with acceptable accuracy for		
performing the required function shall be selected. When general		
voltage levels, flow directions, or other parameters are checked,		
an instrument without high precision may be used. When		
characteristics, efficiencies, capabilities, or other properties are		
measured to appraise compliance with specifications, the		
instrument must have adequate accuracy to determine the		
measured quantity to the precision required by the stated limits of		
the specifications. Use shall be made of approved industry		
standards relating to measuring procedures. Test equipment		
and/or apparatus supplying electrical, mechanical, or other test		
inputs shall have adequate capacity and be compatible with items		
under test so that the results will not be distorted.		
N45.2.5 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.1 Selection.		
Measuring and test equipment used to implement the		
requirements of this standard shall be selected on the basis of		
accuracy sufficient to determine conformance to specified		
requirements.		
These measuring devices shall include but not to be limited to		
thermometers, balances, scales, air entrainment meters, humidity		
meters, volumetric buckets, field soil density measuring devices,		
pressure gages, and torque wrenches.		
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(1) with regard to Section 2.5.1 of ANSI N45.2.5-1974, titled		
selection: The Company complies with the requirement set forth		
In the first paragraph of this Section for selection of measuring		
and test equipment on the dasis of sufficient accuracy to		
determine conformance to the standard's requirements. This is		
accomplished without the use of calibrated balances of		
guides and standards. The proposed clarification is used to		
translate construction oriented documents to operational		
regulations		
NA528828 Measuring and Test Fauinment		
2.8.1 Selection Measuring and test equipment used to implement		
the requirements of this standard shall be selected to have range		

CRITERION 12	BASIC REQUIREMENT 12	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
type and accuracy sufficient to determine conformance to		
specified requirements.		
N45.2.15 § 7.4 Measuring and rest Equipment		
1.4.1 Selection. Inspection, examination, and testing equipment utilized to implement the requirements of this standard shall be		
selected to have accuracy and tolerance sufficient to determine		
conformance to specified requirements		
conformation to specified requirements.	3 CALIBRATION AND CONTROL	
	3.1 Calibration	
N45.2 ¶ 1 To assure accuracy, inspection, measuring, and test	Measuring and test equipment shall be calibrated, adjusted, and	Similar requirements.
equipment shall be controlled, calibrated, adjusted, and	maintained at prescribed intervals or, prior to use, against	1
maintained at prescribed intervals or prior to use against certified	certified equipment having known valid relationships to	
equipment having known valid relationships to nationally	nationally recognized standards.	
recognized standards.		
N18.7 ¶ 2 Tools, instruments, testing equipment and measuring		
devices used for measurements, tests and calibration shall be of		
the proper range and type and shall be controlled, calibrated and		
adjusted and maintained at specified intervals or prior to use to		
assure the necessary accuracy of calibrated devices.		
ANSI N45.2.1 § 2.5 Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Test equipment shall be adjusted		
and calibrated at prescribed intervals against certified equipment		
having known valid relationships to nationally known standards.		
N45.2.2 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. As appropriate, measuring and test		
equipment shall be adjusted and calibrated at prescribed intervals		
against certified equipment having known valid relationships to		
nationally recognized standards.		
N45.2.4 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Measuring and test equipment		
adjusted and calibrated at prescribed intervals against certified		
equipment having known valid relationships to nationally		
recognized standards. If no national standards exists, the basis for		
calibration shall be documented. Records of the calibrations shall		
be maintained and equipment suitably marked to indicate date of		
next required calibration. When inspection and testing equipment		
are found to be out of calibration, an evaluation shall be made of		
the validity of previous inspection or test results and of the		
acceptability of items previously inspected or tested. Test		
equipment found to be out of calibration shall be clearly		
identified as such.		

CRITERION 12	BASIC REQUIREMENT 12	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2.5 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. The equipment shall be adjusted or		
calibrated or both at prescribed intervals against certified		
standards having known valid relationships to national standards,		
where such exists.		
N45.2.8 § 2.8 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.8.2 Calibration and Control. Measuring and test equipment		
used to determine compliance with Specifications, shall be		
adjusted and calibrated at predetermined intervals, based on		
equipment stability and use, against certified equipment having		
known valid relationships to nationally recognized standards.		
N45.2.13 § 7.4 Measuring and Test Equipment		
7.4.2 Calibration and Control. As appropriate, measuring and test		
equipment shall be adjusted and calibrated at prescribed intervals		
against certified equipment having known valid relationships to		
nationally recognized standards.		
N45.2 ¶ 1 If no national standards exist, the basis for calibration	If no nationally recognized standards exist, the bases for	Similar requirement.
shall be documented.	calibration shall be documented.	
ANSI N45.2.1 § 2.5 Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. If no national standards exist, the		
basis of calibration shall be documented.		
N45.2.2 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. If no national standards exists, the		
basis for calibration shall be documented.		
N45.2.4 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. If no national standards exists, the		
basis for calibration shall be documented.		
N45.2.5 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. If no national standards exists, the		
basis for the adjustment or calibration shall be documented.		
Records shall be maintained and equipment suitably marked to		
indicate calibration status. Measures shall be taken to assure		
proper handling, storage and care of installation of inspection and		
testing equipment after calibration in order to maintain the		
required accuracy of such equipment.		
N45.2.8 § 2.8 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.8.2 If no national standards exist, the basis for calibration shall		
be documented.		
N45.2.13 § 7.4 Measuring and Test Equipment		
7.4.2 Calibration and Control. If no standards exist, the basis for		
calibration shall be documented.		

CRITERION 12 ANSI N45 2-77/ANSI N18 7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 12 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
	3.2 Control	
N45.2 ¶ 2 The method and interval of calibration for each item shall be defined and shall be based on the type of equipment, stability characteristics, required accuracy, and other conditions affecting measurement control.	The method and interval of calibration for each item shall be defined, based on the type of equipment stability characteristics, required accuracy, intended use, and other conditions affecting measurement control.	Similar requirement.
 stability characteristics, required accuracy, and other conditions affecting measurement control. N45.2 ¶ 2 When inspection, measuring, and test equipment are found to be out of calibration, an evaluation shall be made and documented of the validity of previous inspection or test results and of the acceptability of items previously inspected or tested. N18.7 ¶ 2 When calibration, testing, or other measuring devices are found to be out of calibration, an evaluation shall be made and documented concerning the validity of previous tests and the acceptability of devices previously tested from the time of the previous calibration. ANSI N45.2.1 § 2.5 Test Equipment 2.5.2 Calibration and Control. When inspection and testing equipment is found to be out of calibration, an evaluation shall be made of the validity of previous inspection or test results and acceptability of items previously inspected or tested. N45.2.4 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment 2.5.2 Calibration and Control. When inspection and testing equipment are found to be out of calibration, an evaluation shall be made of the validity of previous inspection or test results and acceptability of items previously inspected or tested. N45.2.5 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment 2.5.2 Calibration and Control. When inspection and testing equipment are found to be out of calibration, an evaluation shall be made of the validity of previous inspection or test results and of the acceptability of items previously inspected or tested. N45.2.5 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment. 2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Test equipment found to be out of calibration, all items inspected with that equipment since the last previous calibration shall be considered unacceptable until an evaluation has been made by the responsible authority and appropriate action taken. N45.2.8 § 2.8 Measuring and Test Equipment 2.8.2 Calibration and Control. When measuring and test equipm	required accuracy, intended use, and other conditions affecting measurement control. When measuring and test equipment is found to be out of calibration, an evaluation shall be made and documented of the validity of previous inspection or test results and of the acceptability of items previously inspected or tested.	Similar requirement.
last calibration check. Where necessary to determine the acceptability of items or data, the required original inspections or tests or applicable portions thereof shall be repeated using		
properly calibrated equipment. In the event that the status of equipment precludes using the originally specified methods,		

CRITERION 12	BASIC REQUIREMENT 12	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-7//ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
to the responsible organizations may be used		
N45 2 13 8 7 4 Measuring and Test Equipment		
7.4.2 Calibration and Control When inspection measuring and		
test equipment are found to be out of calibration, an evaluation		
shall be made and documented of the validity of previous		
inspection or test results and of the acceptability of items		
previously inspected or tested.		
N45.2.4 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment	Out-of-calibration devices shall be tagged or segregated and not	Similar requirement.
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Test equipment found to be out of	used until they have been recalibrated.	-
calibration shall be clearly identified as such.		
N45.2 ¶ 2 If any inspection, measuring, or test equipment is	If any measuring or test equipment is consistently found to be out	Similar requirement.
consistently found to be out of calibration, it shall be repaired or	of calibration, it shall be repaired or replaced.	
replaced.		
N18.7 ¶ 2 If any calibration, testing or measuring device is		
consistently found to be out of calibration, it shall be repaired or		
replaced.		
N45.2 ¶ 2 Special calibration shall be performed when accuracy	A calibration shall be performed when the accuracy of the	Similar requirement.
of the equipment is suspect.	equipment is suspect.	
N18.7 ¶ 4 Special calibration shall be performed when the		
accuracy of calibrating equipment is questionable.	2.2 Communial Davian	
NAC 3 OF 1 This manufisment is not intended to imply a need for	5.5 Commercial Devices	
N45.2 ¶ I This requirement is not intended to imply a need for	Calibration and control measures may not be required for rulers,	Similar requirement.
special calibration and control measures on rulers, tape measures,	cammercial equipment provides adequate accuracy	
provide adequate accuracy	commercial equipment provides adequate accuracy.	
N18.7 \bigcirc 3 It is not the intent of this Standard to imply a need for		
special calibration and control measures on rulers tape measures		
levels and other such devices if normal commercial practices		
provide adequate accuracy.		
	4 HANDLING AND STORAGE	
N45.2.5 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.	Measuring and test equipment shall be properly handled and	Similar requirement.
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Measures shall be taken to assure	stored to maintain accuracy.	
proper handling, storage and care of installation of inspection and		
testing equipment after calibration in order to maintain the		
required accuracy of such equipment.		
N45.2.8 § 2.8 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.8.2 Calibration and Control.		
Measures shall be taken to assure proper handling, storage, and		
care of the measuring and test equipment after calibration in		
order to maintain the required accuracy of such equipment.		
CRITERION 12	BASIC REQUIREMENT 12	COMMENTS
--	---	---
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
	5 RECORDS	
N45.2 ¶ 3 Records shall be maintained and equipment suitably	Records shall be maintained and equipment shall be suitably	Similar requirement.
marked to indicate calibration status.	marked to indicate calibration status.	
N18.7 ¶ 4 Records shall be made and equipment suitably marked		
to indicate calibration status.		
ANSI N45.2.1 § 2.5 Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Records shall be maintained and		
equipment suitably marked to indicate calibration status.		
N45.2.2 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Records shall be maintained and		
equipment suitably marked to indicate calibration status.		
N45.2.4 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Records of the calibrations shall		
be maintained and equipment suitably marked to indicate date of		
next required calibration.		
N45.2.5 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Records shall be maintained and		
equipment suitably marked to indicate calibration status.		
N45.2.8 § 2.8 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.8.2 Calibration and Control. Records of calibrations shall be		
maintained and equipment suitably marked so that the calibration		
status can be determined. Records of calibration shall be included		
in inspection and test results where applicable.		
N45.2.13 § 7.4 Measuring and Test Equipment		
7.4.2 Calibration and Control. Records shall be maintained and		
equipment suitably marked to indicate calibration status or the		
records shall be traceable to the equipment.		
N45.2.8 § 2.8 Measuring and Test Equipment		N45.2.8 addresses inclusion of records of
2.8.2 Calibration and Control Records of calibration shall be		calibration in with inspection and test
included in inspection and test results where applicable.		results where applicable. This level of
		detail is not specifically addressed in
		NQA-1, but the intent is met through the
		standard for QA records.

CRITERION 13	BASIC REQUIREMENT 13	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2 § 14 / N18.7 § 5.2.13.4 unless otherwise noted.		
N45.2 ¶ 1 Measures shall be established to control handling storage and shipping including cleaning	Handling, storage, cleaning, packaging, shipping, and preservation of items shall be controlled to prevent damage	Similar requirement.
nackaging and preservation of material and equipment to	or loss and to minimize deterioration	
prevent damage deterioration and loss		
N18 7 C 1 Measures shall be provided to control handling		
storage and shipping including cleaning nackaging and		
preservation of material and equipment to prevent		
damage deterioration and loss		
	SUPPLEMENT 13S-1 SUPPLEMENTARY	
	REQUIREMENTS FOR HANDLING, STORAGE, AND	
	SHIPPING	
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for	
	handling, storage, and shipping.	
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 13	
	of this Part (Part 1) and shall be used in conjunction with	
	that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by	
	the organization invoking this Part (Part 1).	
	2 INSTRUCTION	
N45.2 ¶ 1 Measures shall be established and documented	Handling, storage, and shipping of items shall be conducted	Similar requirement.
to control handling, storage and shipping in accordance	in accordance with established work and inspection	
with established instructions, procedures, or drawings to	instructions, drawings, specifications, shipment instructions,	
prevent damage, deterioration, and loss.	or other pertinent documents or procedures specified for	
N18.7 ¶ 1 Measures shall be provided to control handling,	use in conducting the activity.	
storage and shipping in accordance with established		
instructions, procedures or drawings, to prevent damage,		
deterioration and loss.		
	3 REQUIREMENTS	
	3.1 General	
N45.2 ¶ 1 When necessary for particular items, special	When required for particular items, special equipment (such	Similar requirement.
coverings, special equipment, and special protective	as containers, shock absorbers, and accelerometers) and	
environments such as inert gas atmosphere, specific	special protective environments (such as inert gas	

CRITERION 13	BASIC REQUIREMENT 13	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
moisture content levels, and temperature levels shall be	atmosphere, specific moisture content levels, and	
specified provided, and their existence verified.	temperature levels) shall be specified, provided, and their	
N18.7 ¶ I When necessary for particular items, special	existence verified.	
coverings, special equipment and special protective		
environments, such as inert gas atmosphere, specific		
moisture content levels and temperature levels shall be		
specified, provided, and their existence verified.		
	3.2 Procedures	
N45.2 ¶ 2 For critical, sensitive, perishable, or high-value	When required for critical, sensitive, perishable, or	Similar requirement.
articles, specific written procedures for handling, storage,	high-value articles, specific procedures for handling,	
packaging, shipping, and preservation should be used.	storage, packaging, shipping, and preservation shall be used.	
N18.7 ¶ 2 For critical, sensitive, perishable or high-value		
articles, specific written procedures for handling, storage,		
packaging, shipping and preservation should be used.		
	3.3 Tools and Equipment	
N45.2 ¶ 2 Special handling tools and equipment should be	Special handling tools and equipment shall be utilized and	Changed from guidance to a
provided and controlled as necessary to ensure safe and	controlled as necessary to ensure safe and adequate	requirement of NQA-1-1994.
adequate handling.	handling.	
N18.7 ¶ 2 Special handling tools and equipment should be		
provided and controlled as necessary to ensure safe and		
adequate handling.		
N45.2 ¶ 3 Special handling tools and equipment shall be	Special handling tools and equipment shall be inspected and	Similar requirement.
inspected and tested, in accordance with written procedures	tested in accordance with procedures and at specified time	
and at specified times, to verify that the tools and equipment	intervals to verify that the tools and equipment are	
are adequately maintained	adequately maintained.	
N18.7 ¶ 3 Special handling tools and equipment shall be		
inspected and tested in accordance with written procedures		
and at specified times, to verify that the tools and equipment		
are adequately maintained.		
	3.4 Operators	
	Operators of special handling and lifting equipment shall be	A similar requirement is currently
	experienced or trained in use of the equipment.	contained in ANSI N45.2.2, § 7.5.
	4 MARKING	

CRITERION 13	BASIC REQUIREMENT 13	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2 ¶ 4 Special attention shall be given to providing	Instructions for marking and labeling for packaging,	Similar requirement.
adequate instructions for marking and labeling for	shipment, handling, and storage of items shall be established	
packaging, shipment, and storage of items. Marking shall be	as necessary to adequately identify, maintain, and preserve	
adequate to identify, maintain, and preserve the shipment,	the item, including indication of the presence of special	
including indication of the presence of special environments	environments or the need for special controls.	
or the need for special control.		
N18.7 ¶ 4 Attention shall be given to providing adequate		
instructions for marking and labeling of items for packaging,		
shipment and storage. Marking shall be adequate to identify,		
maintain and preserve the shipment, including indication of		
the presence of special environments or the need for special		
control.		
N18.7 ¶ 5 American National Standard for Packaging,		ANSI N45.2.2 is addressed as
Shipping, Receiving, Storage and Handling of Items for		NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.2. A
Nuclear Power Plants (During the Construction Phase),		separate table is used to compare
N45.2.2-1972, shall be applied to those activities occurring		these two documents.
during the operational phase that are comparable in nature		
and extent to related activities occurring during		
construction.		

BASIC REQUIREMENT 14	COMMENTS
NQA-1 1994	
The status of inspection and test activities shall be identified either on the items or in documents traceable to the items where it is necessary to assure that required inspections and tests are performed and to assure that items which have not passed the required inspections and tests are not inadvertently installed, used, or operated.	Similar requirement.
Status shall be maintained through indicators, such as	Similar requirement
Status shall be maintained through indicators, such as physical location and tags, markings, shop travelers, stamps, inspection records, or other suitable means.	Similar requirement. Nonconforming items from N45.2 are further addressed by NQA-1 under Basic Requirement 15 and Supplement 15S-1.
	BASIC RECORDENT 14 NQA-1 1994 The status of inspection and test activities shall be identified either on the items or in documents traceable to the items where it is necessary to assure that required inspections and tests are performed and to assure that items which have not passed the required inspections and tests are not inadvertently installed, used, or operated. Status shall be maintained through indicators, such as physical location and tags, markings, shop travelers, stamps, inspection records, or other suitable means.

CRITERION 14	BASIC REQUIREMENT 14	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
N18.7, § 5.2.6, ¶ 5 The procedures shall also require		
that the status of inspections and tests performed upon		
individual items on the nuclear power plant be		
indicated by the use of markings such as stamps, tags,		
labels, routing cards, or other suitable means. Suitable		
means include identification numbers which are		
traceable to records of the status of inspections and		
tests.		
N45.2, ¶ 2 These measures shall include procedures for	The authority for application and removal of tags,	Similar requirement.
control of status indicators, including the authority for	markings, labels, and stamps shall be specified.	NQA-1 doesn't add the detail regarding
application and removal of tags, markings, labels, and		operating personnel verifying that
stamps.		equipment can be released and determining
N18.7 , § 5.2.6, ¶ I Permission to release equipment or		now long it can be released, or the return to
systems for maintenance shall be granted by designated		service requirements. The QAPD, Section
operating personnel. Prior to granting permission, such		14.2 addresses these issues.
operating personnel shall verify that the equipment or		
be out of service. Granting of such permission shall be		
documented		
N18 7 8526 \P 6 When equipment is ready to be		
returned to service operating personnel shall place the		
equipment in operation and verify and document its		
functional acceptability		
N45.2. \P 3 Measures shall also provide for indicating	Status indicators shall also provide for indicating the	Similar requirement
the operating status of systems and components of the	operating status of systems and components of the	Procedure requirements are addressed by
nuclear facility, such as by tagging valves and	nuclear facility, such as by tagging valves and	NQA-1 in Basic Requirement 5. The
switches, to prevent inadvertent operation.	switches, to prevent inadvertent operation.	company will commit to having procedures
N18.7, § 5.2.6, ¶ 4 Procedures shall be provided for		of the type stated in Reg. Guide 1.33,
control of equipment, as necessary, to maintain		Appendix A (the same as the current
personnel and reactor safety and to avoid unauthorized		commitment).
operation of equipment. These procedures shall require		
control measures such as locking or tagging to secure		
and identify equipment in a controlled status. The		
procedures shall require independent verifications,		
where appropriate, to ensure that necessary measures,		
such as tagging equipment, have been implemented		
correctly.		

CRITERION 14	BASIC REQUIREMENT 14	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
N18.7, § 5.2.6, ¶ 1 Attention shall be given to the		NQA-1 does not provide guidance on this
potentially degraded degree of protection when one		aspect of controlling equipment. The
subsystem of a redundant safety system has been		QAPD, Section 14.2 addresses these issues.
removed for maintenance.		
N18.7, § 5.2.6, ¶ 2 After permission has been granted		NQA-1 does not provide guidance on this
to remove the equipment from service, it shall be made		aspect of controlling equipment. The
safe to work on. Measures shall provide for protection		QAPD, Section 14.2 addresses these issues.
of equipment and workers.		
N18.7, § 5.2.6, ¶ 3 Conditions to be considered in		NQA-1 does not provide guidance on this
preparing equipment for maintenance include, for		aspect of controlling equipment. The
example: shutdown margin; method of emergency core		QAPD, Section 14.2 addresses these issues.
cooling; establishment of a path for decay heat		
removal; temperature and pressure of the system;		
valves between work and hazardous material; venting,		
draining and flushing; entry into closed vessels;		
hazardous atmospheres; handling hazardous materials;		
and electrical hazards. When entry into a closed system		
is required, control measures shall be established to		
foreign material is removed before the system is		
rolesed		
N197 S 5 2 6 II 5 Temperary modifications such as		NOA 1 door not provide guidence on this
tomporary by assignment of the second		NQA-1 does not provide guidance on this
electrical leads, and temporary trip point settings, shall		modifications are addressed in OADD
be controlled by approved procedures which shall		Section 14.2
include a requirement for independent verification.		Section 14.2.
log shall be maintained of the current status of such		
temporary modifications		
N187 8526 0 6 Attention shall be given to		NOA_{-1} does not provide guidance on this
restoration of normal conditions, such as removal of		aspect of controlling equipment OAPD
jumpers or signals used in maintenance or testing or		Section 14.2 addresses these issues
such as returning valves breakers or switches to proper		Section 14.2 duresses mese issues.
start-up or operating positions from "test" or "manual"		
positions When placed into service the equipment		
should receive additional surveillance during the run-in		
period.		

CRITERION 15 ANSI 45 2 77/ANSI N18 7 76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 15	COMMENTS
N45 2 8 16 / N18 7 8 5 2 14 Unless otherwise noted	NQA-1 1774	
 N45.2, ¶1 Measures shall be established and documented to control items, services, or activities which do not conform to requirements. N18.7, ¶ 1 Measures shall be provided to control items, services or activities which do not conform to requirements (Note in N18.7 text: see also Section 5.2.6). 	Items that do not conform to specified requirements shall be controlled to prevent inadvertent installation or use.	Similar requirement.
N45.2, ¶ 1 These measures shall include, as appropriate, procedures for identification, documentation, segregation, disposition, and notification to affected organizations. N18.7, ¶ 1 These procedures shall include as appropriate, instructions for identification, documentation, segregation, disposition and notification to affected organizations.	Controls shall provide for identification, documentation, evaluation, segregation when practical, and disposition of nonconforming items, and for notification to affected organizations.	Similar requirement.
	SUPPLEMENT 15S-1 SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CONTROL OF NONCONFORMING ITEMS	
	1 GENERAL	
	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for the control of nonconforming items.	
	It supplements the requirements of Basic Requirement 15 of this Part (Part I) and shall be used in conjunction with that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking this Part (Part I).	
	2 IDENTIFICATION	
 N45.2, ¶ 2 Measures which control further processing, delivery, or installation of a nonconforming or defective item pending a decision on its disposition shall be established and maintained Such measures shall provide assurance that the item is identified as nonconforming and controlled. N45.2, ¶ 3 As a guideline, control of nonconforming items by tagging, marking, or other means of identification is acceptable where physical segregation is not practical, although physical segregation and marking are preferred. N18.7, ¶ 2 Measures which control further processing, delivery or installation of a nonconforming or defective item pending a decision on its disposition shall be established and maintained Such measures shall provide assurance that the item is identified as 	 (a) Identification of nonconforming items shall be by marking, tagging, or other methods which shall not adversely affect the end use of the item. The identification shall be legible and easily recognizable. (b) If identification of each nonconforming item is not practical, the container, package, or segregated storage area, as appropriate, shall be identified. 	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 15	BASIC REQUIREMENT 15	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
nonconforming and controlled.		
N18.7, ¶ 2 As a guideline, control of nonconforming items		
by tagging, marking or other means of identification is		
acceptable where physical segregation is not practical,		
although physical segregation and marking are preferred.		
	3 SEGREGATION	
N45.2, ¶ 3 As a guideline, control of nonconforming items	(a) Nonconforming items shall be segregated, when	Similar requirement.
by tagging, marking, or other means of identification is	practical, by placing them in a clearly identified and	
acceptable where physical segregation is not practical,	designated hold area until properly dispositioned.	
although physical segregation and marking are preferred.	(b) When segregation is impractical or impossible due to	
N18.7, ¶ 3As a guideline, control of nonconforming items	physical conditions such as size, weight, or access	
by tagging, marking or other means of identification is	limitations, other precautions shall be employed to	
acceptable where physical segregation is not practical,	preclude inadvertent use of a nonconforming item.	
although physical segregation and marking are preferred.		
	4 DISPOSITION	
	4.1 Control	
N45.2, ¶ 1 Nonconforming items shall be reviewed and	Nonconforming characteristics shall be reviewed and	Similar requirement.
accepted, rejected, repaired, or reworked in accordance	recommended dispositions of nonconforming items shall	The four types of dispositions are
with documented procedures.	be proposed and approved in accordance with documented	addressed in 4.4 of the NQA-1
N18.7, ¶ 1 Nonconforming items shall be reviewed and	procedures.	standard
accepted, rejected, repaired or reworked in accordance		
with documented procedures.		
N45.2, ¶ 2 Measures which control further processing,	Further processing, delivery, installation, or use of a	Similar requirement.
delivery, or installation of a nonconforming or defective	nonconforming item shall be controlled pending an	
item pending a decision on its disposition shall be	evaluation and an approved disposition by authorized	
established and maintained Such measures shall	personnel.	
provide assurance that the item is identified as		
nonconforming and controlled.		
N18.7, ¶ 2 Measures which control further processing,		
delivery or installation of a nonconforming or defective		
item pending a decision on its disposition shall be		
established and maintained Such measures shall		
provide assurance that the item is identified as		
nonconforming and controlled.		
	4.2 Responsibility and Authority	
N45.2, ¶ 1 The responsibility and authority for the	The responsibility and authority for the evaluation and	Similar requirement.
disposition of nonconforming items shall be defined.	disposition of nonconforming items shall be defined.	
N18.7 – The responsibility and authority for the		
disposition of nonconforming items shall be defined.		

CRITERION 15	BASIC REQUIREMENT 15	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
	4.3 Personnel	
	Personnel performing evaluations to determine a disposition shall have demonstrated competence in the specific area they are evaluating, have an adequate understanding of the requirements, and have access to pertinent background information.	This requirement from NQA-1 was not specifically addressed in the corresponding sections of the ANSI Standards, but is a requirement of the training and qualification standard.
	4.4 Disposition	
 N45.2, ¶ 2 Nonconforming items may be disposed of by acceptance "as is," by scrapping or repairing the defective item, or by rework to complete or correct to a drawing or specification. N18.7, ¶2 Nonconforming items may be disposed of by acceptance "as is," by scrapping or repairing the defective item, or by rework to complete or correct to a drawing or specification. 	The disposition, such as use-as-is, reject, repair, or rework, of nonconforming items shall be identified and documented.	Similar requirement.
N45.2, ¶ 2 The measures shall require documentation verifying the acceptability of nonconforming items which have the disposition of repair or use as is. N18.7, ¶ 2 The measures shall require documentation verifying the acceptability of nonconforming items which have the disposition of "repair" or "use as is."	Technical justification for the acceptability of a nonconforming item, dispositioned repair, or use-as-is shall be documented.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 is more specific that the content of the documentation include technical justification.
	Nonconformances to design requirements dispositioned use-as-is or repair shall be subject to design control measures commensurate with those applied to the original design.	This requirement from NQA-1 was not specifically addressed in the corresponding sections of the ANSI Standards, but is in line with requirements of the design and procurement standards.
N45.2, ¶ 2 A description of the change, waiver, or deviation that has been accepted shall be documented to record the change and denote the as-built condition. N18.7, ¶ 2 A description of the change, waiver or deviation that has been accepted shall be documented to record the change and denote the as-built condition.	The as-built records, if such records are required, shall reflect the accepted deviation.	Similar requirement.
	4.5 Repaired or Reworked Items	
N45.2, ¶ 1 Repaired and reworked items shall be reinspected in accordance with applicable procedures. N18.7, ¶ 1 Repaired and reworked items shall be reinspected in accordance with applicable procedures.	Repaired or reworked items shall be reexamined in accordance with applicable procedures and with the original acceptance criteria unless the nonconforming item disposition has established alternate acceptance criteria.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 further addresses the acceptance criteria to use in the inspection/examination.

CRITERION 16	BASIC REQUIREMENT 16	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2 § 17 / N18.7 § 5.2.11		
N45.2, ¶ 1 Measures shall be established and documented to assure that conditions adverse to quality, such as failures, malfunctions, deficiencies, deviations, defective material and equipment, and nonconformances, are promptly identified and corrected as soon as practicable. N18.7, ¶ 1 The program shall provide measures to ensure that conditions adverse to plant safety, such as failure, malfunctions, deficiencies, deviations, defective material and equipment, abnormal occurrences, and	Conditions adverse to quality shall be identified promptly and corrected as soon as practical.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 defines "Condition adverse to quality" as "failures, malfunctions, deficiencies, deviations, defective items, and nonconformances."
 nonconformances are promptly identified and corrected. N45.2, ¶ 1 In the case of significant conditions adverse to quality, the measures shall assure that the cause of the condition is determined and corrective action taken to preclude repetition. N18.7, ¶ 1 In the case of significant conditions adverse to safety, the measures shall assure that the cause of the condition is determined and corrective action taken 	In the case of a significant condition adverse to quality, the cause of the condition shall be determined and corrective action taken to preclude recurrence.	Similar requirement.
 N45.2, ¶ 1 The identification of significant conditions adverse to quality, the cause of the condition, and the corrective action taken shall be documented and reported to appropriate levels of management. N18.7, ¶ 1 - In the case of significant conditions adverse to safety, the measures shall assure that the cause of the condition is determined and corrective action taken shall be documented and reported to appropriate levels of management and for independent review in accordance with Section 4.3. 	The identification, cause, and corrective action for significant conditions adverse to quality shall be documented and reported to appropriate levels of management;	Similar requirement. N18.7 addresses the need for independent review. This is addressed under the requirements for independent review within the QAPD.
	follow-up action shall be taken to verify implementation of this corrective action.	New stated requirement from NQA-1. This is in line with the intent of the current standards regarding corrective action precluding recurrence.

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2 § 18 / N18.7 § 5.2.12 unless otherwise noted.		
 N45.2, ¶ 1 Sufficient records shall be prepared as work is performed to furnish documentary evidence of the quality of items and of activities affecting quality. N18.7, ¶ 1 Provisions shall be made for preparation and retention of plant records as appropriate. 	Records that furnish documentary evidence of quality shall be specified, prepared, and maintained.	Similar requirement.
 N45.2, ¶ 2 Required records shall be legible, identifiable, and retrievable. N18.7, ¶ 1 American National Standard Requirements for Collection, Storage and Maintenance of Quality Assurance Records for Nuclear Power Plants, N45.2.9-1974, shall be used for management of plant records during the operational phase. 	Records shall be legible, identifiable, and retrievable.	Similar requirement. N18.7 refers to N45.2.9 for management of records. N45.2.9 is compared with NQA-1 Basic and Supplementary Requirements below.
N45.2, ¶ 4 These records shall be indexed, filed, and maintained in facilities that provide suitable environment to minimize deterioration or damage and to prevent loss.	Records shall be protected against damage, deterioration, or loss.	Similar requirement.
 N45.2, ¶ 3 Requirements and responsibilities for record transmittal, retention, and maintenance subsequent to completion of work shall be established and documented consistent with applicable codes, standards, and procurement documents. N18.7, ¶ 1 The responsibility for maintaining records and storing them at a specified location or locations shall be assigned. Retention periods of sufficient duration to assure the ability to reconstruct significant events and satisfy any statutory requirements which apply shall be specified. N45.2.9 § 2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS This section sets forth general requirements for the control of quality assurance records. The requirements include collection, filing, storing, maintenance and disposition of records that are required by other codes, standards, specifications, or regulatory requirements. The procedures to be employed to perform the required activities shall be planned and documented. 	Requirements and responsibilities for record transmittal, distribution, retention, maintenance, and disposition shall be established and documented.	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
	SUPPLEMENT 17S-1	
	Supplementary Requirements for Quality Assurance	
	Records	
	1 GENERAL	
N45.2.9 § 1. INTRODUCTION	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for	NQA-1 further addresses applicability
1.1 Scope	quality assurance records. It supplements the requirements	in the Introduction to Part I.
This standard provides general requirements and	of Basic Requirement 17 of this Part (Part I) and shall be	
guidelines for the collection, storage, and maintenance of	used in conjunction with that Basic Requirement when and	
quality assurance records associated with the design,	to the extent specified by the organization invoking this	
manufacture, construction, and operation phase activities	Part (Part I).	
of nuclear power plants. It is not intended to cover the	The requirements of this Supplement apply to quality	
preparation of the records, nor to include working	assurance records which have been completed.	
documents not yet designated as quality assurance records.	The term records, used throughout this Supplement, is to	
	be interpreted as Quality Assurance Records.	
	2 RECORDS ADMINISTRATION	
	2.1 Records System	
N45.2.9 § 2.1 Quality Assurance Record System	A records system(s) shall be established by the	Similar requirement.
A quality assurance records system shall be established by	organization responsible at the earliest practicable time	
the organization responsible at the earliest practicable time,	consistent with the schedule for accomplishing work	
consistent with the schedule for accomplishing work	activities and in compliance with the general requirements	
activities and in compliance with the general requirements	of this Supplement. The records system(s) shall be defined,	
of this standard. The quality assurance records system shall	implemented, and enforced in accordance with written	
be defined, implemented and enforced in accordance with	procedures, instructions, or other documentation.	
NA5 2.0.8.2 TECHNICAL DECUMPENTS		Later du state estate estate est
N45.2.9 § 5. TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS		requirements specified
5.1 General		requirements specified.
antral of those records generated during the various		
control of those records generated during the various		
	2.2 Concretion of Records	
N45 2. ¶ 1 Records shall be consistent with applicable	The applicable design specifications procurement	Similar requirement
codes standards specifications and contracts and shall be	documents test procedures operational procedures or	Similar requirement.
adequate for use in management of the program	other documents shall specify the records to be generated	
N45.2.9 § 3.2.1 Generation of Ouality Assurance	supplied, or maintained by or for the Owner.	
Records It is not the intent of this standard to specify the		
preparation of the quality assurance records to be		
generated. The applicable design specifications.		
procurement documents, test procedures, operational		

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
procedures or other documents shall specify the quality		
assurance records to be generated by, supplied to, or neid		
	Decomposite that any decision studies have meaning a hall have	
N45.2, ¶ 2 The records shall include the results of reviews, inspections, tests, audits, monitoring of work performance, materials analyses, and facility operating logs. The records shall also include, as appropriate, closely related data such as qualifications of personnel, procedures, and equipment and other documentation required by the applicable parts of this standard. Inspection and test records shall, as a minimum, identify the date of inspection or test, the inspector or data recorder; the type of observation, the results, the acceptability, and the action taken in connection with any deficiencies noted. N45.2.9 § 3.2.1 All such quality assurance records shall be legible, completely filled out and adequately identifiable to the item involved	Documents that are designated to become records shall be legible, accurate, and completed appropriate to the work accomplished.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 identifies appropriate related data in the sections governing specific activities.
	2.3 Record Validation	
N45.2.9 § 3.2.1 The applicable quality assurance records shall be considered valid only if stamped, initialed, signed, or otherwise authenticated and dated by authorized personnel. These records may be either the original or a reproduced copy.	Documents shall be considered valid records only if stamped, initialed, or signed and dated by authorized personnel or otherwise authenticated. This authentication may take the form of a statement by the responsible individual or organization. Handwritten signatures are not required if the document is clearly identified as a statement by the reporting individual or organization. These records may be originals or reproduced copies.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 further describes authentication that allows for electronic processing of records.
	2.4 Index	
N45.2.9 § 3.2.2 Index. The quality assurance records shall be listed in an index.	The records shall be indexed.	Similar requirement.
N45.2.9 § 3.2.2 The index shall indicate, as a minimum, record retention times, where the records are to be stored and the location of the records within the storage area. The index should be established prior to receipt of the records. Index systems used by organizations for the retention of project records should include sufficient identifying information to be compatible with the index system used by the owner for final storage of records. Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (1)	The indexing system(s) shall include, as a minimum, record retention times and the location of the record within the record system.	Similar requirement. N45.2.9 contains information for records on a construction project and compatibility with the owner's record system. This requirement would be addressed by the purchase and interface requirements of other related standards. The VA alternative is no longer necessary since the NQA-1 standard

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
With regard to Section 3.2.2 of ANSI N45.2.9-1974, titled		addresses the indexing system(s).
Index: The phrase "an index" is clarified to mean a		Regarding the location within the
collection of documents or indices which, when taken		system, the indexing system(s) should
together, supply the information attributed to "an index" in		still get you to the location in some
the standard. The specific location of a record "within a		manner whether through a link or a file
storage area" may not be delineated (e.g., The specific		location/path, disk number and file
location within a computer record file may not be constant.		name, or some similar, but appropriate,
Further, the Company may utilize a computer assisted		location description.
random access filing system where such location could not		NQA-1 incorporates current
be readily "documented", nor would such a location be		technological advances (computer
"relevant"). The storage location will be delineated, but		databases, etc.)
where file locations change within time, the specific		
location of a record within that file may not always be		
documented. Clarifications and alternatives meet or exceed		
applicable guides and standards.		
NAT 208222 Distribution The multiple second	2.5 Distribution	Cimilar requirement
N45.2.9 § 5.2.5 Distribution. The quality assurance	The records shall be distributed, handled, and controlled in	Similar requirement.
written procedures	accordance with written procedures.	
written procedures.	2.6 Identification	
N45 2 9 8 3 2 4 Identification Quality assurance records	2.0 Identification Records and/or indexing system(s) shall provide sufficient	Similar requirement
shall provide sufficient information to permit identification	information to permit identification between the record and	Similar requirement.
between the record and the item items or activity to which	the item(s) or activity(ies) to which it applies	
it applies	the relin(s) of derivity(les) to which it upplies.	
	2.7 Classification	
N45 2 9 8 2 2 Categories	Records shall be classified as Lifetime or Nonnermanent	Similar requirement
Two categories of quality assurance records are established	by the Owner or his agent when authorized in accordance	Similar requirement.
- lifetime and nonpermanent	with the criteria given in paras 2.7.1 and 2.7.2 below	
N45.2.9 § 3.2.5 Classification. Quality assurance records		
shall be classified as "Lifetime" or "Nonpermanent" in		
accordance with Section 2 of this standard.		
	2.7.1 Lifetime Records.	
N45.2, ¶ 4 In general, records which correctly identify the	Lifetime records are those that meet one or more of the	Similar requirement.
as-built conditions of items in the nuclear facility shall be	following criteria:	<u>^</u>
maintained for the life of the particular item while it is	(a) those which would be of significant value in	
installed in the nuclear facility and stored for future use by	demonstrating capability for safe operation;	
or for the owner. These records should include material	(b) those which would be of significant value in	
certification and test data for traceability and quality	maintaining, reworking, repairing, replacing, or modifying	

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
verification; reports of inspections, examinations, and test	an item;	
results for conformance verification; drawings,	(c) those which would be of significant value in	
specifications, procedures, and instructions for use in	determining the cause of an accident or malfunction of an	
control of configuration; and records of nonconformances,	item;	
and their resolution.	(d) those which provide required baseline data for in-	
N45.2.9 § 2.2.1 Lifetime Quality Assurance Records.	service inspections.	
Lifetime records are those which meet one or more of the		
following criteria:		
1. Those which would be of significant value in		
demonstrating capability for safe operation.		
2. Those which would be of significant value in		
maintaining, reworking, repairing, replacing, or modifying		
the item.		
3. Those which would be of significant value in		
determining the cause of an accident or malfunction of an		
item.		
4. Those which provide required baseline data for inservice		
inspection.		
N45.2.9 § 2.2.1 Lifetime quality assurance records are	Lifetime records are required to be maintained by or for	Similar requirement.
required to be maintained by or for the plant owner for the	the plant owner for the life of the particular item while it is	The VA definition of Lifetime Record
life of the particular item while it is installed in the plant or	installed in the plant or stored for future use.	is retained as a definition in the new
stored for future use.		QAPD to ensure consistent application
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (15)		of the QA requirements.
Consistent with ANSI N45.2.9, Section 2.2, the definition		
of lifetime for record retention is footnoted as follows:		
a. Lifetime is (1) until the termination of the Facility		
Operating License; (2) until termination of employment		
(training and qualification records); (3) transfer of		
ownership (i.e., fuel); or (4) service life of the facility,		
system, or component, as applicable.		
	2.7.2 Nonpermanent Records.	
N45.2.9 § 2.2.2 Nonpermanent Quality Assurance	Nonpermanent records are those required to show evidence	Similar requirement.
Records . Nonpermanent records are those which meet all	that an activity was performed in accordance with the	NQA-1 eliminated the use of this list
of the following criteria:	applicable requirements but need not be retained for the	by referring to records that do not meet
1. Those of no significant value in demonstrating	life of the item because they do not meet the criteria for	the criteria for lifetime records.
capability for safe operation.	lifetime records.	
2. Those of no significant value in maintaining, reworking,		
repairing, replacing, or modifying the item.		

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
3. Those of no significant value in determining the cause of		
an accident or malfunction of an item.		
4. Those which do not provide baseline data for inservice		
inspection.		
Nonpermanent records are required to show evidence that		
an activity was performed in accordance with the		
applicable requirements but need not be retained for the		
life of the item.		
	2.8 Retention of Records	
N18.7 Retention periods of sufficient duration to assure the	Records shall be retained in accordance with the above	Similar requirement as far as
ability to reconstruct significant events and satisfy any	classifications. The retention period for nonpermanent	establishing retention periods.
statutory requirements which apply shall be specified.	records shall be established in writing.	NQA-1 doesn't contain a mandatory
N45.2.9 § 3.2.7 Retention of Records. Types of quality	NRC Reg. Guide 1.28, Rev. 3, Regulatory Position C.2.	Appendix listing record types and
assurance records with recommended minimum retention	Section 2.8, "Retention of Records," of Supplement 17S-1,	retention periods. It does contain a
periods are listed in Appendix A of this standard. It should	"Supplementary Requirements for Quality Assurance	nonmandatory appendix with this type
be recognized that the nomenclature of these records may	Records," states that the retention period for nonpermanent	of information as Appendix 1/A-1.
vary. For records not listed in Appendix A, the type most	records is required to be established in writing.	NRC Reg. Guide 1.28 does establish a
nearly describing the record in question should be followed	Programmatic nonpermanent records' should be retained	regulatory position on the types of
with respect to its retention period.	for at least 3 years and product nonpermanent records	records and the duration or retention.
For records generated prior to commercial operation, the	should be retained for at least 10 years. For programmatic	The new QAP commits to meeting the
retention period begins on the date of commercial	nonpermanent records, the retention period should e	1 28 In addition a table of an article
operation. For records generated on items installed after	considered to begin upon completion of the activity. For	nhose records is included in the OADD
dote upon which gotigfoctory operation of the item of port	product nonpermanent records generated before	to supplement the construction phase
of a system has been demonstrated. For periodia	commercial operation begins, the retention period should	records of the Reg. Guide
maintenance, inspection and test records, such as	addition product and programmatic nonpermanent records	records of the Reg. Ourde.
alibration records, generated after the data of commercial	should be retained at least until the date of issuance of the	
operation the retention time begins on the date of their	full-nower operating license of the unit. Table 1 provides a	
generation. When a record is generated as a result of an	list of nonpermanent and lifetime records and their	
operational phase activity the classification of those	respective retention times. Although Table 1 is intended to	
records will be the same as those types of records	be a comprehensive list it is the responsibility of the	
generated during the initial construction period	owner to assure itself in accordance with Criterion 17 of	
The organization responsible shall establish in writing the	Appendix B to 10 CFR 50 that sufficient records are	
retention times of records not listed in Appendix A	maintained to furnish evidence of activities affecting	
(Note: The content of Appendix A is inserted at the end of	quality. It should be recognized that the nomenclature of	
this comparison table.)	these records may vary. For records not listed in Table 1.	
t	the type most nearly describing the record in question	
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (12)	should be followed with respect to its retention period.	
With regard to Section A.6 of Appendix A to ANSI		

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2.9-1974 entitled, <i>Operation Phase Activity Records</i> , Section A.6.1, "Operation, Maintenance & Testing," is replaced by the information in Table 17.2-2. (Note: The content of this table is inserted directly after the table of Appendix A from N45.2.9) Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (13) For the collection, storage and maintenance of electronically stored QA records, see Section 17.2.17 of the QA Topical Report.	(Note: The content of Table 1 is inserted following the contents from N45.2.9, Appendix A, and the VA Table that replaces Appendix A) ————————————————————————————————————	
	2.9 Corrected Information in Records	
N45.2.9 § 3.2.6 Supplemental Information to Quality Assurance Records. Quality assurance records may be corrected or supplemented in accordance with procedures which provide for appropriate review or approval by the originating organization. The correction or supplement shall include the date and the identification of the person authorized to issue such corrections or supplements.	Records may be corrected in accordance with procedures which provide for appropriate review or approval by the originating organization. The correction shall include the date and the identification of the person authorized to issue such correction.	Similar requirement.
	3 RECEIPT	
	3.1 Responsibility	
 N45.2, ¶ 4 These records shall be maintained in facilities that provide suitable environment to minimize deterioration or damage and to prevent loss. N45.2.9 § 1.3 Responsibility The organization or organizations responsible for establishing the applicable requirements for the activities 	The individual or organization responsible for receiving records shall provide protection from damage or loss during the time that the records are in their possession.	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
covered by this standard shall be identified and the scope		
of their responsibilities shall be documented. The work of		
establishing practices and procedures and providing the		
resources in terms of personnel, facilities, and services		
necessary to implement the requirements of this standard		
may be delegated to other organizations and such		
delegation shall also be documented. It is the responsibility		
of each organization performing work covered by this		
standard to comply with requirements of this standard		
applicable to its work.		
N45.2.9 § 4. RECEIPT OF RECORDS		
4.1 General		
This section defines requirements for receipt of		
documentation During the design, procurement,		
manufacturing, installation, startup and operation of a		
nuclear power plant.		
The designated authority or authorities for receiving		
quality assurance records shall be aware of the value of		
such records and shall control their safety during the time		
that the records are in their possession.		
	3.2 Receipt Control	
N45.2.9 § 4.3 Receipt Control	Each organization responsible for the receipt of records	Similar requirement.
Each organization responsible for the receipt of quality	shall designate a person or organization responsible for	
assurance records shall designate a person or agency	receiving the records.	
responsible for receiving the records.		
N45.2.9 § 4.3 The designated authority shall be	The designee shall be responsible for organizing and	Similar requirement.
responsible for organizing and implementing a system of	implementing a system of receipt control of records for	
receipt control of quality assurance records.	permanent and temporary storage.	
N45.2.9 § 4.3 As a minimum, a receipt control system	As a minimum, a receipt control system shall include the	Similar requirement.
shall include:	following:	
N45.2.9 § 4.3 - 1. A records check list designating the	(a) a method for designating the required records;	Similar requirement.
required quality assurance records.		
N45.2.9 § 4.3 - 2. A record of quality assurance records	(b) a method for identifying records received;	Similar requirement.
received.		
N45.2.9 § 4.3 - 3. Procedures for receipt and inspection of	(c) procedures for receipt and inspection of incoming	Similar requirement.
incoming records.	records;	
N45.2.9 § 4.2 Timeliness	(d) a method for submittal of completed records to the	NQA-1 broadens the requirement by
To assure their availability, a specific submittal plan shall	storage facility without unnecessary delay.	not limiting it to just a supplier.

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
be established for quality assurance records by agreement		The VA alternative is no longer
between the purchaser and supplier.		necessary since the "method" for
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (2)		submittal of completed records by a
With regard to Section 4.2 of ANSI N45.2.9-1974, titled		Supplier could be through a contractual
Timeliness: The Company's contractual agreement with its		agreement.
contractors and suppliers will constitute fulfillment of the		
requirements of this Section.		
	3.3 Status	
N45.2.9 § 4.3 This system shall apply to the receipt of	Each receipt control system shall be structured to permit a	Similar requirement.
records into a temporary working file and the permanent	current and accurate assessment of the status of records	
storage file.	during the receiving process.	
N45.2.9 § 4.4 Status Each receipt control system shall be		
structured to permit a current and accurate assessment of		
the status of quality assurance records during the receiving		
process.	A STODA CE BRECERVATION AND	T 1 in statement we we wind we want
N45.2.9 § 5. STOKAGE, PRESERVATION AND	4 STOKAGE, PKESERVATION, AND	Lead in statement, no requirements.
SAFEKEEPING 5.1. Communication	SAFEKEEPING	
5.1 General		
This section establishes storage requirements for the		
inamenance, preservation and protection of quanty		
ultimate disposal		
	4.1 Storage	
N45.2. \P 1 Records shall be consistent with applicable	The records shall be stored in predetermined location(s)	Similar requirement.
codes, standards, specifications, and contracts and shall be	that meet the requirements of applicable standards, codes,	
adequate for use in management of the program.	and regulatory agencies.	
N45.2.9 § 5.2 Location of Facilities		
The quality assurance record files shall be stored in		
predetermined locations as necessary to meet the		
requirements of applicable standards, codes, and regulatory		
agencies.		
N45.2.9 § 5.3 Storage - Prior to storage of records in a	Prior to storage of records, a written storage procedure	Similar requirement.
quality assurance record file, a written storage procedure	shall be prepared and responsibility assigned for enforcing	
shall be prepared and a custodian shall be designated with	the requirements of that procedure.	
the responsibility to enforce the procedure.		
N45.2.9 § 5.3 This procedure shall include the following as	This procedure shall include, as a minimum, (a) through	Similar requirement.
a minimum:	(g) below:	
1. A description of the storage area.	(a) a description of the storage facility;	

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
2. The filing system to be used.	(b) the filing system to be used;	
3. A method for verifying that the records received are in	(c) a method for verifying that the records received are in	
agreement with the transmittal document and that the	agreement with the transmittal document and that the	
records are in good condition.	records are legible;	
4. A method of verifying that the records agree with the	(d) a method of verifying that the records are those	
pre-established records check list (see paragraph 4.3).	designated (see para. 3.2 above);	
5. The rules governing access to and control of the files.	(e) the rules governing access to and control of the files;	
6. A method for maintaining control of and accountability	(f) a method for maintaining control of and accountability	
for records removed from the storage facility.	for records removed from the storage facility;	
7. A method for filing supplemental information (see	(g) a method for filing supplemental information (see para.	
paragraph 3.2.6) and disposing of superseded records.	2.9 above) and disposing of superseded records.	
	4.2 Preservation	
N45.2.9 § 5.4 Preservation	Records shall be stored in a manner approved by the	Similar requirement.
Records shall be stored in a manner approved by the	organization or organizations responsible for storage.	
organization or organizations responsible for the files.		
N45.2.9 § 5.4 In order to preclude deterioration of the	In order to preclude deterioration of the records, the	Similar requirement.
records the following requirements shall apply:	requirements of (a) through (c) below shall apply.	
N45.2.9 § 5.4 - 1. Condensation. Provisions shall be made	(a) Provisions shall be made in the storage arrangement to	Similar requirement.
in the storage arrangement to prevent damage from	prevent damage from moisture, temperature, and pressure.	
condensation.		
N45.2.9 § 5.4 - 2. Loose Records. Records shall not be	(b) Records shall be firmly attached in binders or placed in	Similar requirement.
stored loosely. They shall be firmly attached in binders or	folders or envelopes for storage in steel file cabinets or on	Alternative is no longer needed. NQA-
placed in folders or envelopes for storage on shelving in	shelving in containers.	1 allows cabinets or containers and is
containers. Steel file cabinets are preferred.		broad enough of a description to
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (3)		include "other comparable document
With regard to Section 5.4 of ANSI N45.2.9-1974, titled		storage hardware."
Preservation : The following clarification is substituted for		
the current subsection 5.4.2: "Records shall be stored in		
enclosed containers, cabinets or other comparable		
document storage hardware."		

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2.9 § 5.4 - 3. Special Processed Records. Special processed records (such as radiographs, photographs, negatives, and microfilm) which are light-sensitive, pressure sensitive or temperature sensitive shall be packaged and stored as recommended by the manufacturer	(c) Provisions shall be made for special processed records (such as radiographs, photographs, negatives, microform, and magnetic media) to prevent damage from excessive light, stacking, electromagnetic fields, temperature, and humidity	Similar requirement. Alternative is no longer required.
of these materials. Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - The following clarification is substituted for the current subsection 5.4.3 "Provisions shall be made for special processed records (such as radiographs, photographs, negatives, microfilm and magnetic media) to prevent damage as appropriate to the record type and will address the manufacturer's recommendations."	numury.	
	4.3 Safekeeping	
N45.2.9 § 5.5 Safekeeping A full time security system shall be established to preclude the entry of unauthorized personnel into the storage area. Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (4) With regard to Section 5.5 of ANSI N45.2.9-1974, titled Safekeeping: Routine general office and nuclear site security systems and access controls are provided.	Measures shall be established to preclude the entry of unauthorized personnel into the storage area.	NQA-1 reduced the need for a "full- time security system" to measures to "preclude the entry of unauthorized personnel." Alternative is no longer required.
N45.2.9 § 5.5 - This system shall guard against larceny and vandalism.	These measures shall guard against larceny and vandalism.	Similar requirement.
	Measures shall be taken to provide for replacement, restoration, or substitution of lost or damaged records.	New requirement that was not addressed in N45.2.9.
	4.4 Storage Facilities	
 N45.2.9 § 5.6 Facility Permanent and temporary record storage facilities shall be so constructed or located as to protect contents from possible destruction by causes such as fire, flooding, tornadoes, insects, rodents and from possible deterioration by a combination of extreme variations in temperature and humidity conditions. N45.2.9 § 5.6 - For storage of film and other special processed records, humidity and temperature controls shall be provided to maintain an environment as recommended by the manufacturer. 	Records shall be stored in facilities constructed and maintained in a manner which minimizes the risk of damage or destruction from the following: (a) natural disasters such as winds, floods, or fires; (b) environmental conditions such as high and low temperatures and humidity; (c) infestation of insects, mold, or rodents.	Similar requirements.
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - A satisfactory alternative to the	There are two satisfactory methods of providing storage	Sımılar requirement.

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
establishing of a record storage facility is maintenance of	facilities, single or dual.	
duplicate records stored in a separate remote location.		
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - Records discussed in this standard are		Not a requirement. Alternatives were
appropriately classified for fire protection purposes as		contained in all the current QA
National Fire Protection Association Class 1 and as such		programs to reduce the fire protection
should be afforded the equivalent protection of a NFPA		rating down from 4 to 2 hours. This is
Class A, four hour minimum rated facility.		consistent with the NQA-1 standard as
Alternative from Current VA Topical Report -		shown below.
Regulatory Guide 1.88— Collection, Storage and		
Maintenance of Nuclear Power Plant Quality Assurance		
<i>Records</i> - (Rev. 2, 10/76) -		
Endorses ANSI N45.2.9-1974 The Operational Quality		
Assurance Program complies with this guide with the		
following clarifications and alternatives:		
These proposals are the results of experience gained at		
operating nuclear facilities for over a decade. As with all		
guides and standards, additional clarity is sometimes		
required. Further the alternative (6) presented herein		
reflects the "as-built" condition of the Company's records		
storage facilities. These facilities were constructed prior to		
any regulatory position being defined, and, at the time of		
construction, were considered more than adequate to		
assure permanent records retention. The discrepancies		
which might exist between current guides and standards		
and "as-built" conditions are more than compensated for		
by other more stringent measures such as:		
a) constant surveillance of the facility both by monitoring		
devices, security patrols, and fire inspections, and		
b) Permanently installed dedicated fire suppression		
apparatus.		
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (5)		
With regard to Section 5.6 of AINSI N45.2.9-1974, titled		
racinity. Records shall be forwarded to the appropriate		
records storage facility promptly after completion when		
required processing and reviews have been completed.	4.4.1 Single Storage Facility	
N4520856 Wilson sinch 1.4 C 114	4.4.1 Single Storage Facility.	Similar requirement
1N45.2.9 § 5.6 - Where a single record storage facility is	Design and construction of a single record storage facility $f(x) = f(x) + f(x)$	Similar requirement.
maintained, at least the following features should be	snall meet the criteria of (a) through (1) below:	

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
considered in its construction:		
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - 1. Reinforced concrete, concrete block,	(a) reinforced concrete, concrete block, masonry, or equal	Similar requirement.
masonry, or equal construction.	construction;	*
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - 2. Concrete floor and roof with sufficient	(b) floor and roof with drainage control; if a floor drain is	Similar requirement.
slope, for drainage; if a floor drain is provided, a check	provided, a check valve (or equal) shall be included	
valve (or equal) shall be included.		
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - 3. Structure, doors, frames and hardware	(c) doors, structure and frames, and hardware shall be	Requirement revised to a 2-hour fire
should be Class A fire-rated with a recommended four	designed to comply with the requirements of a minimum 2	rating rather than 4 hours. The
hour minimum rating.	hr fire rating;	alternatives are no longer necessary
Alternative from current MPS QAP Topical Report -		since the current Company facilities all
Regulatory Guide 1.88 — Collection, Storage and		meet the two hour fire rating.
Maintenance of Nuclear Power Plant Quality Assurance		
<i>Records</i> - (Rev. 2, 10/76) - Endorses ANSI N45.2.9-1974		
ANSI N45.2.9, states in part, "structure, doors, frames, and		
hardware should be Class A fire-related with a		
recommended four-hour minimum rating." The three record		
storage vaults onsite have a two-hour rating. The licensee's		
vaults are used for storage of documentation that is		
unsuitable for filming or awaiting filming. A records		
organization exists along with written procedures addressing		
the control of quality assurance records.		
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (5)		
With regard to Section 5.6 of ANSI N45.2.9-1974, titled		
Facility : Paragraph 4, subsection 3 is clarified to require a		
two-hour minimum fire rating to be consistent with the		
1979 version of the Standard and NRC Criteria for Record		
Storage Facilities (Guidance - ANSI N45.2.9, Section 5.6)		
issued 7/15/79.		
Alternatives from current VA QA Topical Report		
regarding fire rating of existing facilities.		
(6) The Surry Power Station facility conforms to ANSI N45.2.9-		
19/4 as clarified in this Table except that it is rated at		
approximately 2 nours, doors, frames, and nardware are three-		
N45.2.9 and provides adequate protection for records		
(7) The North Anna Power Station Records Vault meets the		
intent of Chapter 3 of NFPA No. 232-1975, subject to the		
following provisions:		
(a)The file room is constructed with a minimum fire rating of		

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
two (2) hours.		
(b)Heating, cooling and ventilation for the file room is		
by means of a forced air system, with all fans, filters, and		
heating and cooling elements located in an equipment		
room which is external to the file room. Ducts for this		
system are located on the ceiling of the file room and are		
provided with the standard door dampers with a		
minimum rating of two (2) hours where they penetrate		
the file room barrier to other areas of the building.		
(c)The file room is provided with an early warning fire		
detection system and automatic fire suppression system. A		
protective signaling system is provided, with a remote alarm		
located at a constantly attended station.		
(d)Telephone service is provided to the file room, with the		
wire penetration constructed and sealed in accordance with		
NFPA No. 232-1975.		
(e)All records stored in the file room are stored in metal		
cabinets or rolling file shelves, which are arranged to provide		
adequate access and aisleways. Work not directly related to		
the storage, retrieval or auditing of records is not allowed in		
the file room. Smoking, eating, and drinking is prohibited in		
(f) A wall divides the file room into two sections, with one		
section used as a file room and the other section used for		
microfilming of records and/or supply storage. The dividing		
wall has a minimum fire rating of two (2) hours including the		
fire door dampers in the duct penetrating the wall.		
(8) The North Anna Power Station Training Center Vault meets		
the intent of Chapter 3 of NFPA No. 232-1975, subject to the		
following provisions:		
(a)The file room is constructed with a minimum fire rating of		
two (2) hours.		
(b)Heating, cooling and ventilation for the file room is by		
means of a forced air system, with all fans, filters, and		
heating and cooling elements located in an equipment room		
which is external to the file room. Ducts for this system are		
vith accordion dompars with a minimum rating of two (2)		
with accordion dampers with a minimum rating of two (2)		
of the building		
(c) The file room is provided with an early warning fire		

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9 detection system and automatic fire suppression system. A protective signaling system is provided, with a remote alarm located at a constantly attended station. (d)Telephone service is provided to the file room, with the wire penetration constructed and sealed in accordance with NFPA No. 232-1975. (e)All records stored in the file room are stored in metal cabinets, which are arranged to provide adequate access and aisleways. Work not directly related to the storage, retrieval or auditing of records is not allowed in the file room. Smoking, eating, and drinking is prohibited in the file room. (9) The Innsbrook Technical Center's Vital Records Vaults for pueleer records appreciate the requirements of Section 5.6 of	NQA-1 1994	
nuclear records conform to the requirements of Section 5.6 of ANSI N45.2.9-1974 as clarified in (5) above without exceptions. (10) The Surry Training Center training records vault (Main Building) conforms to the requirements of section 5.6 ANSI N45.2.9-1974 without exceptions. (11)Quality Assurance records may be stored in an approved offsite facility. The offsite facility must meet or exceed requirements of an onsite facility		
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - 4. Sealant applied over walls as a moisture or condensation barrier.	(d) sealant applied over walls as a moisture or condensation barrier;	Similar requirement.
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - 5. Surface sealant on floor providing a hard-wear surface to minimize concrete dusting.	(e) surface sealant on floor providing a hard wear surface to minimize concrete dusting;	Similar requirement.
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - 6. Foundation sealant and provision for drainage.	(f) foundation sealant and provisions for drainage;	Similar requirement.
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - 7. Forced-air circulation with filter system.	(g) forced air circulation with filter system;	Similar requirement.
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - 8. Adequate fire protection system.	(h) fire protection system;	Similar requirement.
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - 9. No pipes other than those providing fire protection to the storage facility are to be located within the facility. Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report - (5) With regard to Section 5.6 of ANSI N45.2.9-1974, titled Facility: Paragraph 4, subsection 9 is clarified to read: "No pipes or penetrations except those providing fire protection, lighting, temperature/humidity control, or communications are to be located within the facility and they shall comply with a minimum two-hour fire protection rating.	(i) only those penetrations used exclusively for fire protection, communication, lighting, or temperature/humidity control are allowed; all such penetrations shall be sealed or dampered to comply with the minimum 2 hr fire protection rating.	NQA-1 clarifies the construction of the facility to allow other penetrations. This is in line with the VA alternative and eliminates the need for this alternative.
	The construction details shall be reviewed for adequacy of	New requirement for review of the
05/24/04	Quality Assurance Records	Page 15 of 32

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
	protection of contents by a person who is competent in the	facility design.
	technical field of fire protection and fire extinguishing.	
	If the storage facility is located within a building or	New allowance when within another
	structure, the environment and construction of that	facility.
	building can provide a portion or all of these criteria.	
	4.4.2 Alternate Single Storage Facility.	
NRC Reg. Guide 1.88, Regulatory Position C. 2. Two	The following are acceptable alternatives to the criteria of	This alternative is similar to NRC Reg.
methods for protection of quality assurance records from	para. 4.4.1 above for a single storage facility:	Guide 1.88, Regulatory Position C.2.
the hazards of fire are described in Subdivision 5.6 of	(a) 2 hr fire rated vault meeting NFPA 232-1986 or NFPA	
ANSI N45.2.9-1974. NFPA No. 232-1975, "Standard for	232AM-1986 or both; ¹	
the Protection of Records,"(2) also contains provisions for	(b) 2 hr fire rated Class B file containers meeting the	
records protection equipment and records handling	requirements of NFPA 232-1986 or NFPA 232AM-1986	
techniques that provide protection from the hazards of fire.	or both; ¹ or	
This standard, within its scope of coverage, is considered	(c) 2 hr fire rated file room meeting the requirements of	
by the NRC staff to provide an acceptable alternative to the	NFPA 232-1986 or NFPA 232AM-1986 or both ⁺ with the	
fire protection provisions listed in Subdivision 5.6 of	following additional provisions:	
N45.2.9-1974. When NFPA No. 232-1975 is used, quality	(1) early warning fire detection and automatic fire	
assurance records should be classified as NFPA Class 1	suppression capability with electronic supervision at a	
records (NFPA No. 232-1975, Chapter 5, Section 5222).	constantly attended central station;	
	(2) records storage in fully enclosed metal cabinets;	
	(3) adequate access and aisle ways;	
	(4) prohibition in the foom of work not directly associated	
	with record storage or retrieval;	
	(5) prohibition in the foom of smoking, eating, or drinking;	
	(6) 2 nr fire rated dampers or doors in all boundary	
	A 4 2 Temperature Standard	
	4.4.5 Temporary Storage.	NOA 1 1004 Addad flawikility to allow
	when temporary storage of records (such as for processing, review, or use) is required by an organization's	NQA-1 1994 Added flexibility to allow
	processing, review, of use) is required by an organization's	immediately is not practical
	procedures, the records shall be stored in a 1 hi file rated	infinediately is not practical.
	The presedures shall specify the maximum allowable time	
	limit for temporary storage	
	The container shall bear a LU label (or equivalent)	
	certifying 1 hr fire protection or be certified by a person	
	competent in the technical field of fire protection	
	4 4 4 Dual Storage Facilities	
N45 2.9 8 5.6 - A satisfactory alternative to the	If dual storage facilities for each record are provided the	Similar requirement
N45.2.9 § 5.6 - A satisfactory alternative to the	penetrations. 4.4.3 Temporary Storage. When temporary storage of records (such as for processing, review, or use) is required by an organization's procedures, the records shall be stored in a 1 hr fire rated container.The procedures shall specify the maximum allowable time 	NQA-1 1994 Added flexibility to allow temporary storage when archiving immediately is not practical.

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
duplicate records stored in a separate remote location	from each other to eliminate the chance of exposure to a	
duplicate records stored in a separate remote location.	simultaneous hazard	
	Each storage facility is not required to satisfy the	Clarification to the above requirement
	requirements of para. 4.4.1, para. 4.4.2 or para. 4.4.3	that is consistent with the requirement
	above, but shall meet the other requirements of this Part	of N45.2.9 § 5.6 for duplicate storage.
	(Part I).	
	5 RETRIEVAL	
N45.2.9 § 6. RETRIEVAL	Storage systems shall provide for retrieval of information	Similar requirement.
6.1 General	in accordance with planned retrieval times based upon the	
This section is intended to establish requirements for the	record type.	
retrieval of documents that are stored within the quality		
6.2 Accessibility		
Storage systems shall provide for the accurate retrieval of		
information without undue delay.		
N45.2.9 § 6.2 - A list shall be generated designating those	A list shall be maintained designating those personnel who	Similar requirement.
personnel who shall have access to the files.	shall have access to the files.	
N45.2.9 § 6.2 - Quality Assurance records maintained by a	Records maintained by a Supplier at his facility or other	Similar requirement.
manufacturer at his facility or other location shall be	location shall be accessible to the Purchaser or his	
accessible to the Buyer or Owner, in the case of lifetime	designated alternate, e.g., the Owner.	
designated retention periods for nonpermanent records		
designated retention periods for nonpermanent records.	6 DISPOSITION	
N45 2 9 8 7 DISPOSITION	Records accumulated at various locations prior to transfer	Similar requirement
7.1 General	shall be made accessible to the Owner directly or through	Similar requirement.
This section is intended to provide requirements for the	the procuring organization. The custodian shall inventory	
transfer of quality assurance records to the Owner, who has	the submittals, acknowledge receipt, and process these	
ultimate responsibility for these documents, and their	records in accordance with this Part (Part I).	
disposition.		
7.2 Accumulation and Transfer of Records.		
Quality assurance records accumulated at various locations		
accessible to the Owner directly or through the procuring		
organization Examples of such records are vendor		
manufacturing records, construction documentation, and		
startup data. Upon final transfer, the Owner shall inventory		
the submittals, acknowledge receipt and process these		

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-7//ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
N45 2 9 8 7 3 Disposition of Nonnermanent Records	Various regulatory agencies have requirements concerning	Similar requirement
Records classified as nonpermanent should be retained for	records that are within the scope of this Part (Part I). The	Similar requirement.
at least the minimum period of time as recommended in	most stringent requirements shall be used in determining	
Appendix A. After this time, these records may be	the final disposition.	
disposed of by or with concurrence of the Owner.		
	The Supplier's nonpermanent records shall not be disposed of until the applicable conditions listed in (a) through (e) below are satisfied: (a) items are released for shipment, a Code Data Report is signed, or a Code Symbol Stamp is affixed; (b) regulatory requirements are satisfied; (c) operational status permits; (d) warranty consideration is satisfied:	NQA-1 provides additional detail on disposition of nonpermanent records from a supplier. N45.2.9 § 4.2 only addresses controlling timely turnover of records.
	(e) Purchaser's requirements are satisfied.	
N45.2.9 § 1.2 Applicability The requirements of this standard apply to the work of any individual or organization that participates in collection, storage, or maintenance of quality assurance records associated with nuclear power plants. The extent to which the individual or total requirements of this standard apply will depend upon the nature and scope of the work to be performed and the importance of the item or service involved, and shall be specified in the procurement documents. The requirements are intended to assure that records are available when needed for their intended purpose. The ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (Here-after referred to as the Code) as well as other ANSI Standards, has been considered in the development of this standard, and this standard is intended to be compatible with their requirements. However, this standard does not apply to activities covered by Section III Division 1 and 2 and Section XI of the Code for those activities covered by the Code.		NQA-1 addresses applicability in the Introduction to Part I.
ANSI N45.2.		
N45.2.9 § 1.4 Definitions	Definition from Introduction to Part I – quality assurance	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
The following definition is provided to assure a uniform	record – a completed document that furnishes evidence of	NQA-1 contains definitions in the
understanding of select terms as they are used in this	the quality of items and/or activities affecting quality	Introduction to Part I, § 4.
standard.		The alternatives from the current QA
Quality Assurance Records - Those records which furnish		programs are no longer needed.
documented evidence of the quality of items and of		With regard to the time frame (in the
activities affecting quality. For the purposes of this		MPS definition) for sending a
standard a document is considered a quality assurance		completed document to the storage
record when the document has been completed.		facility, NQA-1 allows the organization
Other terms and their definitions are contained in ANSI		to establish a program to address this as
N45.2.10.		long as interim measures are
Alternative from current MPS QAP Topical Report -		established to protect the document.
ANSI N45.2.9-1974, paragraph 1.4, definition of "Quality		I his is a level of detail that should be
Assurance Records" states in part: "For the purposes of this		contained in the administrative
standard, a document is considered a quality assurance		Controls. Reference 4.4.5 of NQA-1,
record when the document has been completed. The		Supplement 175-1.
incensee has developed the following alternative definition to		with regard to the VA definition, the
provide guidance during the interim period from the time a		becomes a record and the disposed of
document is completed until it is transmitted to the licensee		records upon completion of the time
records retention facilities. A record is considered a		from for storage is no longer
working document until it is transmitted to the licensee		name for storage is no longer
Quality Assurance Record The following maximum time		Reference & 2.2 and & 6 of NOA 1
Quality Assurance Record. The following maximum time		Supplement 17S 1
documents to the licensee records retention facilities:		Supplement 175-1.
Operations Documents Documentation generated		
• <u>Operations Documents</u> - Documentation generated during plant operations may be maintained, as needed		
by operating plant departments, for up to one year		
New Construction or Betterment Documents		
<u>New Construction of Detterment Documents</u> - Documents which evolve during new construction or		
betterment projects shall be transmitted to licensee		
records retention facilities within 90 days of completion		
of a new construction project or turnover of a betterment		
project or plant operations		
 Procurement Documents - Inspection/Surveillance/Audit 		
Reports generated during vendor oversight activities		
which are used to maintain vendor status for current and		
future procurements may be maintained as needed by		
Document Administration for up to three years.		
Document Administration for up to three years.		

ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9 NQA-1 1994 • All Other Working Documents - All other working documents shall be transmitted to licensee records retention facilities within 6 months of their receipt or completion." The requirements of ANSI N45.2.9-1974 Image: Complete the second secon			
<u>All Other Working Documents</u> - All other working documents shall be transmitted to licensee records retention facilities within 6 months of their receipt or completion." The requirements of ANSI N45.2.9-1974	ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
documents shall be transmitted to licensee records retention facilities within 6 months of their receipt or completion." The requirements of ANSI N45.2.9-1974	<u>All Other Working Documents</u> - All other working		
retention facilities within 6 months of their receipt or completion." The requirements of ANSI N45.2.9-1974	documents shall be transmitted to licensee records		
completion." The requirements of ANSI N45.2.9-1974	retention facilities within 6 months of their receipt or		
	completion." The requirements of ANSI N45.2.9-1974		
do not apply to these "working documents" based on	do not apply to these "working documents" based on		
paragraph 1.1 of the ANSI standard which states: "It	paragraph 1.1 of the ANSI standard which states: "It		
(ANSI N45.2.9) is not intended to cover the preparation	(ANSI N45.2.9) is not intended to cover the preparation		
of the records nor to include working documents not yet	of the records nor to include working documents not yet		
designated as Quality Assurance Records."	designated as Quality Assurance Records."		
Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report - (14)	Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report - (14)		
With regard to Section 1.4 of ANSI N45.2.9-1974 entitled,	With regard to Section 1.4 of ANSI N45.2.9-1974 entitled,		
Definitions. The definition of "Quality Assurance Records"	Definitions. The definition of "Quality Assurance Records"		
is revised to the following: "Those records which furnish	is revised to the following: "Those records which furnish		
documentary evidence of the quality of items and activities	documentary evidence of the quality of items and activities		
affecting quality or compliance with the NRC regulations.	affecting quality or compliance with the NRC regulations.		
Documents are considered to be quality records when the	Documents are considered to be quality records when the		
document has been completed, including all required	document has been completed, including all required		
signatures, reviews, and approvals. At the expiration of a	signatures, reviews, and approvals. At the expiration of a		
QA record period, the document is declassified and may be	QA record period, the document is declassified and may be		
disposed of, if appropriate, as determined by Company	disposed of, if appropriate, as determined by Company		
	management.		
N45.2.9 § 1.5 Referenced Documents	N45.2.9 § 1.5 Referenced Documents		The QAPD addresses other documents
other documents that are required to be included as a part referenced in the standards.	Other documents that are required to be included as a part		referenced in the standards.
of this standard are either identified at the point of	of this standard are either identified at the point of		
issue or edition of the referenced document that is required	issue or adjust of the referenced document that is required		
will be specified either at the point of reference or in	will be specified either at the point of reference or in		
Section 8 of this standard	Section 8 of this standard		
Reg Cuide 1.88 Regulatory Position C.1. Subdivision 1.5	Reg. Guide 1 88 Regulatory Position C 1 Subdivision 1.5		
of ANSI N45.2.9-1974 states "Other documents that are	of ANSI N45 2 9-1974 states "Other documents that are		
required to be included as part of this standard are either	required to be included as part of this standard are either		
identified at the point of reference or described in Section	identified at the point of reference or described in Section		
8 of this standard." The specific applicability or	8 of this standard." The specific applicability or		
acceptability of these listed documents has been or will be	acceptability of these listed documents has been or will be		
covered separately in other regulatory guides or in	covered separately in other regulatory guides or in		
Commission regulations where appropriate.	Commission regulations where appropriate.		
N45.2.9 § 8. REVISIONS OF REFERENCED ANSI The OAPD addresses what revision o	N45.2.9 § 8. REVISIONS OF REFERENCED ANSI		The QAPD addresses what revision of
a standard is to be used in	STANDARDS		a standard is to be used in
implementing the QA program.			implementing the QA program.

CRITERION 17	BASIC REQUIREMENT 17	COMMENTS
ANSI 45.2-77/ANSI N18.7-76/ANSI N45.2.9	NQA-1 1994	
When any of the following standards referred to in this		
document is superseded by a revision approved by the		
American National Standards Institute, the revision is not		
mandatory until it has been incorporated as a part of this		
standard.		
Revisions to the referenced standards, and revisions to this		
standard issued after the date of a specific contract		
invoking this standard may be used by mutual consent of		
the purchaser and the supplier.		
N45.2 Quality Assurance Program Requirements for		
Nuclear Power Plants		
N45.2.10 Quality Assurance Terms and Definitions		
N45.2.9 § 5.7 Audits		NQA-1 addresses audits under Basic
An audit system shall be established to assure that the		Requirement 18 and Supplement 18S-
quality assurance records storage system is effective. The		1.
following shall be performed as a minimum:		
1 Periodic surveys to assure that records logged in are		
available and have been placed in their proper location		
within the files, and to assure that the control system is		
adequate.		
2. Periodic audits to assure that the facilities are in good		
condition and that the temperature/humidity controls and		
protective devices are functioning properly.		
3. Periodic audits of the records to assure that the		
documents are not deteriorating due to improper storage		
practices or rough handling.		

ANSI N45.2.9-1974 APPENDIX A

The following is a list of types of records with the recommended minimum retention periods indicated (see paragraph 3.2.7). For definition of lifetime records see paragraph 2.2.1, and for nonpermanent records see paragraph 2.2.2. In the nonpermanent column the number indicates the retention period in years after which the record need not be maintained. The 0 years minimum recommended retention period is intended to permit dispositioning of the records on the day following the date of commercial operation. One year retention is intended to require maintenance of the record for the customary periods of warranty. Two year retention is intended to require maintenance of the record through the first Overhaul or reload. Five and six year retention is intended to achieve compliance with regulatory requirements

Record Types	Lifetime	Nonpermanent
A 1 Design Records		
Applicable Codes and Standards Used in Design	x	
As-Constructed Drawings	X	
Design Calculations and Record of Checks	X	
Design Change Requests	<u> </u>	1
Design Deviations	x	1
Design Procedures and Manuals		2
Design Reports	x	2
Design Review Reports		1
Drawing Control Procedures		2
Purchase and Design Specifications and Amendments	Y	
A System Audit Reports	Λ	6
Reports of Engineering Surveillance of Field Activity		1
Safety Analysis Report	v	1
Stress Deports		
Success Reports		
Systems Descriptions		
Technical Analysis Evaluations and Paparts		
A 2 Procument Decende	Λ	
Audit Deporte		6
Audit Reports		0
Procurement Procedures	V	0
Procurement Specification	X	2
Purchaser Order (Unpriced) Including Amendments		2
Purchaser's Pre-Award Quality Assurance Survey		2
Receiving Records	_	0
Supplier's Quality Assurance Program Manual		2
A.3 Manufacturing Records		
Applicable Code Data Reports	X	
As-Built Drawings and Records	X	
Certificate of Inspection and Test Personnel Qualification		0
Certificates of Compliance	X	
Cleaning Procedures		0
Eddy-Current Examination Procedure		2
Eddy-Current Examination Final Results	X	
Electrical Control Verification Test Results		2
Ferrite Test Procedure		2
Ferrite Test Results	X	
Forming and Bending Procedure Qualifications		0
Heat Treatment Procedures		0
Heat Treatment Records	X	
Hot Bending Procedure		0
Inspection and Test Instrumentation and Tooling Calibration Procedures and		
Records		(Until Recalibrated)

Record Types	Lifetime	Nonpermanent
Liquid Penetrant Examination Procedure		2
liquid Penetrant Examination Final Results	Х	
Location of Weld Filler Material	Х	
Magnetic Particle Examination Procedure		2
Magnetic Particle Examination Final Results	X	
Major Defect Repair Records	X	
Material Properties Records	X	
Nonconformance Reports	X	
Packaging, Receiving, Storage Procedures		0
Performance Test Procedure and Results Records	X	~
Pipe and Fitting Location Report	X	
Pressure Test Procedure		2
Pressure Test Results	x	
Product Equipment Calibration Procedure		(Until Recalibrated)
Product Equipment Calibration Records		(Until Recalibrated)
OA System Audit Report		6
OA Manuals Procedures and Instructions		2
Radiographic Procedures		2
Radiographic Proceedies	v	2
Illtrasonia Examination Dragodures	Λ	2
Ultrasonic Examination Flocedules	v	2
Welding Meterials Control Presedures	Λ	2
Welding Materials Control Procedures		2
Welding Personnel Qualification		2
Welding Procedure Qualifications and Data Reports	N/	2
Welding Procedures	X	2
Work Processing and Sequencing Documents		2
A.4 Installation-Construction Records		
A.4.1 Receiving and Storage		0
Inspection Reports for Stored Items	N/	0
Nonconformance Reports	X	
Receipt Inspection Reports on Items		1
Receiving, Storage, and Inspection Procedures		2
Storage Inventory and Issuance Records		0
Vendor Quality Assurance Releases		0
A.4.2 Civil		
Aggregate Test Reports		1
Batch Plant Operation Reports		1
Cement Grab Sample Reports		0
Check-Off Sheets for Tendon Installation	X	
Concrete Cylinder Test Reports and Charts	X	
Concrete Design Mix Reports	X	
Concrete Placement Records	X	
Inspection Reports for Channel Pressure Tests	X	
Material Property Reports on Containment Liner and Accessories	X	
Material Property Reports on Metal Containment Shell and Accessories	X	
Material Property Reports on Reinforcing Steel	X	
Material Property Reports on Reinforcing Steel Splice Sleeve Material	X	
Material Property Reports on Steel Embedments in Concrete	X	
Material Property Reports on Steel Piling		1
Material Property Reports on Structural Steel and Bolting	X	
Material Property Reports on Tendon Fabrication Material	X	
Mix Water Chemical Analysis		1

Record Types	Lifetime	Nonpermanent
Pile Drive Log	Х	
Pile Loading Test Reports	Х	
Procedure for Containment Vessel Pressure-Proof Test and Leak Rate Tests and		
Results	Х	
Reinforcing Steel Splice Operator Qualification Reports		0
Releases to Plate Concrete		0
Reports for Periodic Tendon Inspection	Х	
Reports of High-Strength Bolt Torque Testing		1
Slump Test Results		0
Soil Compaction Test Reports	Х	
User's Tensile Test Reports on Reinforcing Steel		1
User's Tensile Test Reports on Reinforcing Steel Splices		1
A.4.3 Welding		
Ferrite Test Procedures		2
Ferrite Test Results	X	
Heat Treatment Procedures		0
Heat Treatment Records	X	•
Liquid Penetrant Test Procedures		2
Liquid Penetrant Test Final Results	X	
Magnetic Particle Test Procedures		2
Magnetic Particle Test Final Results	X	
Major Weld Renair Procedures and Results	X	
Radiographic Test Procedures		2
Radiographic Test Final Results	x	2
Illtrasonic Test Procedures		2
Illtrasonic Test Final Results	x	
Weld Fit.Un Reports	<u> </u>	1
Weld Location Diagrams		2
Weld Procedures	x	
Weld Procedures Qualifications and Results	21	2
Welding Filler Metal Material Reports	x	2
Welding Materials Control Procedures	21	2
Welding Personnel Qualifications		2
A 4 4 Machanical		
Chemical Composition User's Test (Grab Samples) for Thermal Insulation		1
Chemical Tests of Water Used for Mixing Insulation Cement		1
Cleaning Procedures and Results		1
Code Data Reports	Y	1
Construction Lifting and Handling Equipment Test Procedures Inspection and	Λ	
Test Data		0
Data Sheets or Logs on Equipment Installation Inspection and Alignment		2
Documentation of Systems Check Off (Logs or Data Sheets)		1
Erection Procedures for Mechanical Components		1
Hydro Tost Procedures and Posults	v	1
Installed Lifting and Handling Equipment Procedures Inspection and Test Date		
Instance Entring and Handning Equipment Flocedures, inspection and fest Data		
Lubrication Procedures		
Lubilcation Records		
Material Property Test Deports for Thermal Insulation		
Dine and Fitting Location Denerts		
Pipe and Fittings Material Property Deports		
Pipe and Fittings Waterial Property Reports		
Pipe Hanger and Kestraint Data	X	

Record Types	Lifetime	Nonpermanent
Safety Valve Response Test Procedures	X	
Safety Valve Response Test Results		6
A.4.5 Electrical and I&C		
Cable Pulling Procedures		0
Cable Separation Check Lists		1
Cable Splicing Procedures	X	
Cable Terminating Procedures	Х	
Certified Cable Test Reports	X	
Documentation of Testing Performed After Installation and Prior to Systems		
Conditional Acceptance		2
Field Workmanship Checklist or Equivalent Logs		1
Instrument Calibration Results		(Until Recalibrated)
Relay Test Procedures and Results	X	
Reports of Preinstallation Tests		2
Voltage Breakdown Tests on Liquid Insulation	X	
A.4.6 General		
"As-Built" Drawings and Records	Х	
Calibration of Measuring and Test Equipment and Instruments Procedures and		
Reports		(Until Recalibrated)
Certificate of Inspection and Test Personnel Qualification		1
Field Audit Reports		6
Field Quality Assurance Manuals		2
Final Inspection Reports and Releases	Х	
Nonconformance Reports	Х	
Special Tool Calibration Records		(Until Recalibrated)
Specifications and Drawings	Х	
A.5 Preoperational and Startup Test Records		
Automatic Emergency Power Source Transfer Procedures and Results	Х	
Final Systems Adjustment Data	Х	
Flushing Procedures and Results		2
Hydrostatic Pressure Test Procedures and Results	Х	
Initial Heatup, Hot Functional and Cooldown Procedures and Results	Х	
Initial Plant Loading Data	Х	
Initial Reactor Criticality Test Procedures and Results	Х	
Instrument AC Systems and Inverters Test Procedures and Reports	Х	
Main and Auxiliary Power Transformer Test Procedures and Results	Х	
Off-Site Power-Source Energizing Procedures and Test Reports	Х	
On-Site Emergency Power Source Energizing Procedure and Test Reports	Х	
Plant Load Ramp Change Data	Х	
Plant Load Step Change Data	Х	
Power Transmission Substation Test Procedures and Results	Х	
Preoperational Test Procedures and Results	Х	
Primary and Secondary Auxiliary Power Test Procedures and Results	Х	
Reactor Protection System Tests and Results	X	
Startup Logs	X	
Startup Problems and Resolutions		6
Startup Test Procedures and Results	X	~
Station Battery and DC Power Distribution Test Procedures and Reports	X	
System Lubricating Oil Flushing Procedures		2
Water Chemistry Reports	X	_
A.6 Operation Phase Activity Records		
A.6.1 Operation, Maintenance and Testing		
Record Types	Lifetime	Nonpermanent
--	----------	--------------
Records and Drawing Changes Reflecting Plant Design Modifications Made to		
Systems and Equipment Described in the Final Safety Analysis Report	Х	
New and Spent Fuel Inventory, Transfers of Fuel, and Assembly Histories	Х	
Plant Radiation and Contamination Survey Records	Х	
Off-Site Environmental Monitoring Survey Records	Х	
Radiation Exposure Records of All Plant Personnel, and Others who Enter		
Radiation Control Areas	Х	
Radioactivity Levels of Liquid and Gaseous Waste Released to Environment	Х	
Transient or Operational Cycling Records for Those Plant Components That Have		
Been Designed to Operate Safely for a limited Number of Transients or		
Operational Cycles	Х	
Current Individual Plant Staff Member Qualifications, Experience, Training and		
Retraining Records	Х	
Reactor Coolant System In-Service Inspection Records		
Minutes of Meetings of the Plant Nuclear Safety Committee and Company Nuclear		
Review Board	Х	
Normal Nuclear Unit Operation, Including Power Levels and Periods of Operation		
at Each Power Level		5
Principal Maintenance Activities, Including Inspection Repair, Substitution or		
Replacement of Principal Items of Equipment Pertaining to Nuclear Safety		5
Abnormal Occurrence Records		5
Periodic Checks, Inspections and Calibrations Performed to Verify that		
Surveillance Requirements are Being Met		5
Special Reactor Test or Experiment Records		5
Changes Made in the Operating Procedures		5
Radioactive Shipment Records		5

Alternative table of records retention requirements from current VA QA Topical Report related to Appendix A of ANSI N45.2.9–1974

Table 17.2-2			
RECORDS RETENTION REQUIREMENTS			
Description of Records (Operational Phase Activities)	Retention Period		
Records and drawing changes reflecting plant design modifications made to systems and equipment described in the final safety analysis report	Lifetime a (1)		
Records of new and spent fuel inventory, transfers of fuel, and assemblies histories	Lifetime a (1) plus 3 years		
Records of plant radiation and contamination surveys	Lifetime a (1)		
Records of off-site environmental monitoring surveys	Lifetime a (1)		
Records of radiation exposure of all plant personnel, and others who enter radiation	Lifetime a (1)		
control areas			
Records of radioactive levels of liquid and gaseous waste released to the environment	Lifetime a (1)		
Records of transient or operational cycles for those plant components that have been designated to operate actually for a limited number of transients or operational cycles	Lifetime a (4)		
Records of inservice inspections	Lifetime a (4)		
Records of meetings of the Station Nuclear Safety and Operating Committee and the Management Safety Review Committee	Lifetime a (1)		
Records of the service lives of all hydraulic and mechanical snubbers on safety-related systems, including the date at which the service life commences and associated installation and maintenance records	Lifetime a (4)		
Records of secondary water sampling and water quality	Lifetime a (1)		
Records of Environmental Qualification in accordance with 10 CFR 50.49	Lifetime a (1)		
Records of reviews performed for changes made to the offsite dose calculation manual and the process control program	Lifetime a (1)		

Table 17.2-2 RECORDS RETENTION REQUIREMENTS			
	Retention		
Description of Records (Operational Phase Activities)	Period		
Records of normal plant operation, including power levels and periods of operation at each power level	5 years		
Records of principal maintenance activities, including inspection, repair, substitution or replacement of principal items of equipment related to nuclear safety	5 years		
Reportable events reports	5 years		
Records of periodic checks, inspections, and calibrations performed to verify that surveillance requirements are being met	5 years		
Records of special reactor tests or experiments	5 years		
Records of changes made in procedures pursuant to 10 CFR 50.59	5 years		
Records of Audits Performed to 10 CFR 50, Appendix B, Quality Assurance Program	5 years		
Records of radioactive material shipments	3 years		
Records of sealed source leak test results and physical inventories of sealed sources material	5 years		
Records of current individual plant staff members qualifications, experience, training and retraining	Lifetime or as noted below		
• Radiological protection training records (e.g., Nuclear Employee Training, Advanced Radiation Worker, Radiation Protection Technician, etc.)	Lifetime a (1)		
Initial training and qualification records	Lifetime a (2)		
Requalification records (excepted licensed individuals)	3 cycles		
Requalification records for licensed individuals	6 years after license renewal		
Training materials - Revision 0 records	Lifetime a (1)		
Plant Staff training materials - Superceded Revisions	3 cycles		
Licensed Operators training materials - Superceded Revisions	6 years		
Radiation Protection training materials - Superceded Revisions	Lifetime a (1)		
• Retraining, specialized training, continuing training records (except licensed individual and Radiological Protection technicians)	3 cycles		
• Contractor training (except Nuclear Employee Training, Advanced Radiation Worker, Radiation Protection Technician training and retraining etc.)	3 cycles		
INPO Accreditation records	Initial accreditations - Lifetime a (1) and superceded material - 4 years		
• Simulator facility records (e.g., certification and basis documents, NRC Form-474,	Initial accreditation records		
performance test, fidelity reports, maintenance and modifications, and basis documents,	- Lifetime a (1) and		
etc.)	superceded material - 4		
	years after submittal of NRC Form-474		
a. Lifetime - is (1) until the termination of the Facility Operating License, (2) until termination of employment (training			
and qualification records); (3) transfer of ownership (i.e., fuel); or (4) service life of the fac	cility, system, or component,		

as applicable.

NRC Reg. Guide1.28 - Rev. 3, Regulatory Position C.2 TABLE 1 Retention Times for Lifetime and Nonpermanent Records

		Nonpermanent*	
Record Type	Lifetime	3 yr.	10 yr.
1. Design Records			
Applicable codes and standards used in deign	Х		
Design drawings	Х		
Design calculations and, record of checks	Х		
Approved design change requests	Х		
Design deviations and nonconformances	Х		
Design reports	Х		
Design verification data	Х		
Design specifications aid amendments	Х		
Safety analysis report	Х		
Certified stress reports for code items	Х		
System descriptions	Х		
System process and instrumentation diagrams	Х		
Technical analysis, evaluations, and reports	Х		
Master change record	Х		
Reliability analysis, evaluation, and reports	Х		
Equipment qualification documentation	Х		
Design review reports			Х
Design procedures and manuals		Х	
Design control procedures		Х	
Reports of engineering surveillance of field activity		Х	
2. Procurement Records			
Procurement specification	Х		
Purchase order (unpriced) including amendments	X		
Procurement procedures		Х	
Purchaser's pre-award quality assurance survey		Х	
Receiving records		Х	
Supplier's quality assurance program manual		Х	
Source surveillance data plans, audit and surveillance reports		Х	
3. Manufacturing Records			
Applicable code data reports	Х		
As-built drawings and records	Х		
Certificate of compliance	Х		
Eddy-current examination final results	Х		
Electrical control verification test results	Х		
Ferrite test results	Х		
Heat treatment records	X		
Liquid penetrant examination final results	X		
Location of weld filler material	Х		
Magnetic particle examination final results	Х		
Major defect repair records	Х		
Material properties records	Х		
Nonconformance reports	X		
Performance test procedure and results records	Х		
Pipe and fitting location report	Х		
Pressure test results (hydrostatic or pneumatic)	Х		
Radiograph review records	Х		

		Nonpermanent*	
Record Type	Lifetime	3 yr.	10 yr.
Ultrasonic examination final results	X		
Welding procedures	X		
Radiographs not required by ASME Section XI			Х
Certificate of inspection and test personnel gualification		Х	
Cleaning procedures		Х	
Eddy-current examination procedure		Х	
Ferrite test procedure		X	
Forming and bending procedure qualifications		X	
Heat treatment procedures		X	
Hot bending procedure		X	
Inspection and test instrumentation and tooling calibration records (after last			
calibration)		x	
Liquid penetrant examination procedure		X	
Magnetic particle examination procedure		X	
Packaging receiving storage procedures		X	
Product equipment calibration procedure		X	
OA manuals procedures and instructions		X	
Radiographic procedures		X	
Illtrasonic examination procedures		X	
Welding materials control procedures		X	
Welding procedure qualifications and data reports		X	
Work processing and sequencing documents		X	
Product equipment calibration records (after last calibration)			
Installation Construction Records		Λ	
A 1 Receiving and Storage			
Nonconformance reports	x		
Inspection reports for stored items		x	
Pagaint inspection reports on items		X	
Receiving storage and inspection procedures		X	
Storage inventory and issuance records		X	
Vendor quality assurance releases		X	
4 2 Civil			
Checkoff sheets for tendon installation	x		
Concrete cylinder test reports and charts	X		
Concrete design mix reports	X		
Concrete placement records			
Inspection reports for channel pressure tests			
Material property reports on containment liner and accessories	X		
Material property reports on metal containment shell and accessories	X		
Material property reports on reinforcing steel			
Material property reports on reinforcing steel splice sleeve material			
Material property reports on steal ambadments in concrete			
Material property reports on structural steel and bolting			
Material property reports on tenden fabrication material			
Dile drive log			
Dile leading test reports			
Presedure for containment vessel pressure preseftest and leak rate tests and results			
Reports for periodic tendon inspection			
Reports of high-strength holt torque testing			
Soil compaction test reports			
A garagata tast reports			v
			Λ

		Nonpermanent*	
Record Type	Lifetime	3 yr.	10 yr.
Batch plant operation reports			Х
Cement grab sample reports			Х
Material property reports on steel piling			Х
Mix water chemical analysis			Х
Releases to place concrete			Х
Slump test results			Х
User's tensile test reports on reinforcing steel			Х
User's tensile test reports on reinforcing steel splices			Х
4.3 Welding			
Ferrite test results	Х		
Heat treatment records	Х		
Liquid penetrant test final results	Х		
Material property records	Х		
Magnetic particle test final results	Х		
Major weld repair procedure and results	Х		
Radiograph review records and final results	Х		
Ultrasonic test final results	Х		
Weld location diagrams	Х		
Weld procedures	Х		
Welding filler metal material reports	Х		
Ferrite test procedures		Х	
Heat treatment procedures		Х	
Liquid penetrant test procedures		X	
Magnetic particle test procedures		X	
Radiographic test procedures		X	
Ultrasonic test procedures		X	
Welding materials control procedures		X	
Welding personnel qualifications		X	
Weld fitup reports			X
Weld procedure qualifications and results			Х
4.4 Mechanical			
Cleaning procedures and results	X		
Installed lifting and handling equipment procedures, inspection, and test data	X		
Lubrication procedures	X		
Material properties records	X		
Pipe and fitting location reports	X		
Pipe langer and restraint data	X		
Safety valve response test procedures	X		
Code data reports	X		
Pressure test results (hydrostatic or pneumatic)		X	
Chemical composition user's test (grab samples) for thermal insulation			x
Chemical tests of water used for mixing insulation cement			X
Data sheets or logs on equipment installations inspection and alignment			X
Documentation of system checkoffs (logs or data sheets)			X
Material property test reports for thermal insulation			X
Safety valve response test results			X
Cleaning procedures		x	
Construction lifting and handling equipment test procedures		X	
Exection procedures for mechanical components		X	
Hydrotest procedures		X	
4.5 Electrical and Instrumentation and Control			
			1

		Nonpermanent*	
Record Type	Lifetime	3 yr.	10 yr.
Cable pulling tension data	X		
Cable separation data	X		
Cable terminating procedures	X		
Certified cable test reports	Х		
Relay test procedures and test results	Х		
Voltage breakdown test results on liquid insulation	Х		
Cable pulling procedures		Х	
Cable separation checklists		Х	
Instrument calibration results (after last calibration)		Х	
Documentation of testing performed after installation and prior to conditional			
acceptance of systems			Х
Field workmanship checklist or equivalent logs			Х
Reports of preinstallation tests			Х
4.6 General			
As-built drawings and records	X		
Final inspection reports and releases	X		
Nonconformance reports	X		
Specifications and drawings	X		
Index system to record file	X		
Quality assurance and quality control manuals		X	
Fire protection reports	x		
Security plan procedures and activities	X		
Emergency plan procedures and activities	X		
Evaluation of results of reportable safety concerns as required by regulations	X		
Calibration reports for measuring and test equipment and instruments (after last			
calibration)		x	
Calibration procedures for measuring and test equipment and instruments		X	
Certificate of inspection and test personnel qualification		X	
Field audit reports		X	
Field quality assurance manuals		X	
Quality assurance system audit reports and related correspondence		X	
Special tool calibration records (after last calibration)		X	
5. Preoperational and Startup Test Records			
Final system adjustment data	x		
Initial plant loading data	X		
Plant load ramp change data	X		
Plant load step change data	X		
Preoperational test procedures and results	X		
Reactor protection system tests and results	X		
Startup test procedures and results	X		
Inservice inspection reports	X		
Records of reactor tests and experiments	X		
Records and logs of maintenance activities inspections repair mid replacement of			
principal items of structures, systems, and components	Х		
Automatic emergency power source transfer procedures and results			Х
Initial heatup, hot functional, and cooldown procedures and results			Х
Initial reactor criticality test procedures and results			Х
Instrument AC system and inverter test procedures and reports			Х
Main and auxiliary power transformer test procedures and results			Х
Offsite power source energizing procedures and test reports			Х
Onsite emergency power source energizing procedure and test reports			Х

		Nonper	manent*
Record Type	Lifetime	3 yr.	10 yr.
Primary and secondary auxiliary power test procedures and results			Х
Startup logs			Х
Station battery and DC power distribution test procedures and reports			Х
Water chemistry report			Х
Records of reviews performed for changes made to procedures or equipment or			
reviews of tests and experiments			Х
Startup problems and resolutions			Х
Flushing results			Х
Power transmission substation test procedures and results		Х	
Surveillance activities. inspections, and calibrations required by the technical			
specifications records		Х	
System lubricating oil flushing procedures		Х	
Flushing procedures		Х	
Pressure test procedures		Х	
Periodic checks, inspections, and calibrations performed to verify that surveillance			
requirements are being met		Х	
* Table 1 is to be used in conjunction with Regulatory Position C.2, which states that n	onpermanent re	ecords sho	uld be
retained at least until the date of issuance of the full-power operating license of the	unit.		

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2 § 19 / N18.7 § 4.5, unless noted otherwise.		
Reg. Guide 1.144 , C. Regulatory Position – The requirements that are include in ANSI/ASME N45.2.12-1977 for auditing quality assurance programs for nuclear power plants are acceptable to the NRC staff and provide an adequate basis for complying with the pertinent quality assurance requirements of Appendix B to 10 CFR 50.		Reg. Guide 1.28 addresses the Regulatory Position on quality assurance audit requirements relative to NQA-1.
 N45.2 ¶ 1 A comprehensive system of planned and documented audits shall be carried out to verify compliance with all aspects of the Quality Assurance Program. N18.7 A comprehensive system of planned and documented audits shall be carried out to verify compliance with all aspects of the administrative controls and quality assurance program. N45.2.12 § 3. AUDIT SYSTEM - 3.1 General - This section establishes requirements for a comprehensive audit system which shall be planned, documented, and implemented to verify compliance with the elements of a quality assurance program N45.2.12 § 3.4 Audit Planning - The audit system, including both internal and external audits, shall be planned, documented, and overall coordination and scheduling of audit activities. 	Planned and scheduled audits shall be performed to verify compliance with all aspects of the quality assurance program and to determine its effectiveness.	Similar requirements.
 N45.2 ¶ 1 The audits shall be performed in accordance with written procedures or check lists by appropriately trained personnel not having direct responsibilities in the areas being audited. N18.7 ¶ 3 Those performing the audits may be members of the audited organization; however, they shall not audit activities for which they have immediate responsibility. While performing the audit, they shall not report to a management representative who has immediate responsibility for the activity being audited. N45.2.12 § 3. AUDIT SYSTEM - 3.1 General The audit system shall be described in approved, written policies, plans, procedures, instructions, or such other documents as appropriate. N45.2.12 § 4. AUDIT IMPLEMENTATION - 4.1 General - 	These audits shall be performed in accordance with written procedures or checklists by personnel who do not have direct responsibility for performing the activities being audited.	Similar requirements. N18.7 is more prescriptive regarding use of line personnel to perform audits.

CRITERION 18 ANSI N45 2-77/N45 2-12-77 /ANSI N18 7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
Individual audits shall be implemented as scheduled and planned in Section 3.	1004-11004	
 N45.2 ¶ 1 Audit results shall be documented by auditing personnel and shall be reviewed by management having responsibility in the area audited. N18.7 ¶ 2 Written reports of such audits shall be reviewed by the independent review body and by appropriate members of management including those having responsibility in the area audited. 	Audit results shall be documented and reported to and reviewed by responsible management.	Similar requirements. N18.7 adds requirement for review by independent review body. Independent review is addressed in the QAPD, Appendix B.
N45.2 ¶ 1 Responsible management shall take necessary action to correct the deficiencies revealed by the audit. N18.7 ¶ 3 Appropriate and timely followup action,, shall be taken.	Follow-up action shall be taken where indicated.	Similar requirements.
	SUPPLEMENT 18S-1 SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS FOR AUDITS	ANSI N45.2.12-1977 provides much of the supplemental information for audits found in N45.2 and NQA-1.
	1 GENERAL	
N45.2.12 This standard provides requirements and guidance for establishing and implementing a system of internal and external audits of quality assurance programs for nuclear power plants, including the preparation, performance, reporting, and follow-up of audits by both the auditing and audited organizations.	This Supplement provides amplified requirements for quality assurance audits.	
N45.2.12 This standard amplifies the audit requirements of ANSI N45.2 and shall be used in conjunction with that standard.	It supplements the audit requirements of Basic Requirement 18 of this Part (Part I) and shall be used in conjunction with that Basic Requirement when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking this Part (Part I).	
N45.2.12 § 3.5 Scheduling	2 SCHEDULING	
 N45.2 ¶ 6 Audits should be conducted periodically or on a random, unscheduled basis, or both. N45.2.12 § 3.5.1 Auditing shall be initiated as early in the life of the activity as practicable, consistent with the schedule for accomplishing the activity, to assure timely implementation of quality assurance requirements. In any case, auditing shall be initiated early enough to assure effective quality assurance during the design, procurement and contracting activities. N45.2.12 § 3.4 Audit Planning - The audit system. including 	Internal or external quality assurance audits, or both, shall be scheduled in a manner to provide coverage and coordination with ongoing quality assurance program activities.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 uses the term schedule in place of the term plan used by the ANSI standards to address the overall audit plan (not to be confused with the individual audit plans). Reg. Guide 1.28 provides the Regulatory Position on Scheduling. This position affects several of the requirements of this section, but to

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
both internal and external audits, shall be planned,		prevent repeating the information, it is
documented, and conducted to assure coverage of the		inserted in the next cell to align with the
applicable quality assurance program, and overall		Regulatory Position from Reg. Guide
coordination and scheduling of audit activities		1.144.
N45.2.12 § 3.5.2 Audits shall be regularly scheduled on the	Audits shall be scheduled at a frequency commensurate with	NQA-1 doesn't establish a minimum
basis of the status and importance of the activities to assure	the status and importance of the activity.	frequency. Frequency commensurate
the adequacy of, and conformance with, the program.	NRC Reg. Guide 1.28, Regulatory Position 3. Audits:	with the Reg. Guides and previous
N18.7 ¶ 1 Audits of selected aspects of operational phase	Section 2, "Scheduling," of Supplement 18S-1,	alternatives is addressed in the text of
activities shall be performed with a frequency commensurate	"Supplementary Requirements for Audits," requires audits to	the QAPD.
with their safety significance and in such a manner as to	be scheduled in a manner that provides coverage and	The grace period for the frequencies is
assure that an audit of all safety-related functions is	coordination with ongoing quality assurance program	addressed through the Definitions of the
completed within a period of two years.	activities. The following guidelines are considered	QAPD.
Alternative from current MPS QA Topical Report	acceptable for scheduling audits:	Necessary alternatives are addressed
ANSI N18.7-1976, paragraph 4.5, states in part, 'Audits of	3.1 Internal Audits	through the new QAPD, Appendix C.
selected aspects of operational phase activities shall be	Applicable elements of an organization's quality assurance	Additional information is contained in
performed with a frequency commensurate with their safety	program should be audited at least once each year or at least	NQA-1 as nonmandatory guidance of
significance and in such a manner as to assure that an audit	once during the life of the activity, whichever is shorter. In	Appendix 18A-1 § 2.3.
of all safety-related functions is completed within a period of	determining the scope of the audit, an evaluation of the	Where the regulatory guide refers to
two years.'	activity being audited may be useful. The evaluation may	NQA-1-1983, Dominion will use NQA-
The licensee has established a 90 day grace period applied to	include results of previous quality assurance program audits	1-1994 as described in the QAPD.
the 24 month frequency for internal audits. This grace period	and the results of audits from other sources, including the	
will not be applied to audits of the Emergency Preparedness	nature and frequency of identified deficiencies and any	
Program which satisfy the requirements of 10CFR50.54(t) or	significant changes in personnel, organization, or quality	
to audits of the Security Plan which satisfy the requirements	assurance program.	
of 10CFR50.54(p)(3) 73.56(g)(1) and (g)(2), and	3.2 External Audits	
73.55(g)(4). The audit frequency of these audits are	After the award of a contract, the applicant or licensee may	
described in their respective plans. For activities deferred in	determine, based on the evaluation conducted in accordance	
accordance with the 90 day grace period, the next	with Section 5.1 of Appendix 4A-1, that external audits are	
performance due date for such activities will be based on	not necessary for procuring items that are (1) relatively	
their original scheduled date, i.e., in all cases the periodicity	simple and standard in design, manufacturing, and testing	
for these activities will not be allowed to exceed the original	and (2) adaptable to standard or automated inspections or	
commitment plus 90 days."	tests of the end product to verify quality characteristics after	
Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report.	delivery.	
(2) Paragraph C.4 (<i>Audit Program</i>) of Regulatory Guide	For other procurement actions not covered by the above	
1.33 (and Section 4.5 of ANSI N18.7-1976 which it	exceptions, audits should be conducted as described below.	
reterences) will be implemented as required by the	1. The applicant or licensee should either audit its supplier's	
applicable nuclear facility Technical Specifications,	quality assurance program on a triennial basis or arrange for	
Emergency Plan, Security Plan, Fitness for Duty Program,	such audit. In either case, the audit should be implemented in	
and administrative controls which designate the minimum	accordance with Supplement 18S-1 of ANSI/ASME	

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
areas to be audited. The audit program is further defined and	NQA-1-1983. The triennial period begins when an audit is	
will be implemented as required by the commitment to ANSI	performed. An audit may be performed when the supplier	
N45.2.12 as stated in Table 17.2.0 of the Operational Quality	has completed sufficient work to demonstrate that its	
Assurance Program. Paragraph C.4.c of Regulatory Guide	organization is implementing a quality assurance program	
1.33 (and ANSI N18.7 to which it references) will be	that has the required scope for purchases placed during the	
implemented as clarified in Section 17.2.18 of the	triennial period. If a subsequent contract or a contract	
Operational Quality Assurance Program Topical Report.	modification significantly enlarges the scope of or changes	
Specifically, the frequency for conducting audits of the	the methods or controls for activities performed by the same	
performance, training, and qualifications of the facility staff	supplier, an audit of the modified requirements should be	
may vary based on performance and the safety significance	conducted, thus starting a new triennial period. If the supplier	
of the audited activity but will not be less frequent than	is implementing the same quality assurance program for	
biennial (2 years).	other customers that is proposed for use on the auditing	
Reg. Guide 1.144, C.3. – Section 3.5.2 of ANSI/ASME	party's contract, the pre-award survey may serve as the first	
N45.2.12-1977 requires that audits of quality assurance	triennial audit if conducted in accordance with the	
activities be regularly scheduled to ensure that the quality	requirements of ANSI/ASME NQA-1-1983. Therefore,	
assurance program is adequate and that activities are being	when such pre-award surveys are employed as the first	
performed in accordance with the quality assurance program.	triennial audits, they should satisfy the same audit elements	
The frequency of the scheduling of audits is dependent on	and criteria as those used on other triennial audits.	
the status and importance of the activities to be audited, and	2. The applicant or licensee should perform or arrange for	
the following is considered acceptable scheduling:	annual evaluations of suppliers. This evaluation should be	
a. Internal Audits – (1) Operational Phase Activities-	documented and should take into account, where applicable,	
Regulatory Guide 1.33, "Quality Assurance Program	(1) review of supplier furnished documents and records such	
Requirements (Operation)," should be followed. (2) Design	as certificates of conformance, nonconformance notices, and	
and Construction Phase Activities-Applicable elements of an	corrective actions; (2) results of previous source	
organization's quality assurance program should be audited	verifications, audits, and receiving inspections; (3) operating	
at least annually or at least once within the life of the activity,	experience of identical or similar products furnished by the	
whichever is shorter.	same supplier; and (4) results of audits from other sources,	
b. External Audits $-(1)$ External audits, after the award of a	e.g., customer, ASME, or NRC audits.	
contract, are not necessary for procurement actions when the	3. If more than one purchaser buys from a single supplier, a	
items or services are all of the following: (a) Relatively	purchaser may either perform or arrange for an audit of the	
simple and standard in design, manufacture, and test, and (b)	supplier on behalf of itself and other purchasers to reduce the	
Adaptable to standard or automated inspections or tests of	number of external audits of the supplier. The scope of this	
the end product to verify quality characteristics after	audit should satisfy the needs of all of the purchaser, and the	
delivery, and (c) Such that receiving inspection does not	audit report should be distributed to all the purchasers for	
require operations that could adversely affect the integrity,	whom the audit was conducted. Nevertheless, each of the	
function, or cleanness of the item. (2) For other procurement	purchasers relying on the results of an audit performed on	
actions not listed in Item C.3.b.(1), audits should be	behalf of several purchasers remains individually responsible	
conducted as follows:	for the adequacy of the audit.	
Elements of a supplier's quality assurance program should		

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
be audited by the purchaser on a triennial basis with the audit		
implemented in accordance with Section 4, "Audit		
Implementation," of ANSI/ASME N45.2.12-1977. The		
triennial period should begin with performance of an audit		
when sufficient work is in progress to demonstrate that the		
organization is implementing a Quality Assurance Program		
having the required scope for purchases placed during the		
triennial period.		
N45.2.12 § 3.4 Audit Planning The audit system shall	The audit schedule shall be reviewed periodically and	Similar requirement.
be periodically reviewed, and revised as necessary, to assure	revised as necessary to assure that coverage is maintained	N18.7 assigns the review responsibility
that coverage and schedule reflect current activities.	current.	to the independent review body or a
N18.7, ¶ 4 Periodic review of the audit program shall be		management representative and
performed by the independent review body or by a		specifies the review to be at least
management representative at least semiannually to assure		semiannually. Addressed in the QAPD
that audits are being accomplished in accordance with		by the Section on Independent Review
requirements of technical specifications and of this Standard.		(Appendix B).
N45.2 ¶ 6 Audits should be conducted periodically or on a	Regularly scheduled audits shall be supplemented by	Similar requirement, but NQA-1 is not
random, unscheduled basis, or both. It is desirable to conduct	additional audits of specific subjects when necessary to	as specific as to when additional audits
audits when one or more of the following conditions exist:	provide adequate coverage.	are necessary.
(1) When it is necessary to determine the capability of a		The list of conditions for conducting
subcontractor's Quality Assurance Program prior to awarding		supplemental audits is contained in
of contract or purchase order.		NQA-1, Appendix 18A-1, § 2.4, as
(2) When, after award of contract, sufficient time has elapsed		nonmandatory guidance.
for the implementation of the Quality Assurance Program,		This alternative is encompassed by Reg.
and it is appropriate to determine that the organization is		Guide 1.28, Reg. Position C.3.2.
performing the functions as defined in the Quality Assurance		
Program description, codes, standards, and other contract		
documents.		
(3) When significant changes are made in functional areas of		
the Quality Assurance Program, including significant		
reorganizations and procedure revisions.		
(4) When it is suspected that safety, performance, or		
reliability of the item is in jeopardy due to deficiencies and		
nonconformances in the Quality Assurance Program.		
(5) When a systematic, independent assessment of program		
effectiveness or item quality or both is considered necessary.		
(6) When it is considered necessary to verify implementation		
of required corrective actions.		
N45.2.12 § 3.5.3 Regularly scheduled audits should be		

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
supplemented by audits for one or more of the following		
conditions:		
3.5.3.1 When it is necessary to assess the capability of a		
contractor's quality assurance program prior to awarding a		
contract or purchase order.		
Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report.		
(6) With regard to Section 3.5 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977, titled		
Scheduling: Subsection 3.5.3.1 is interpreted to mean that		
the Company may procedurally review qualification of a		
contractor's or supplier's quality assurance program prior to		
awarding a contract or purchase order by means other than		
audit.		
3.5.3.2 When, after award of a contract, sufficient time has		
elapsed for implementing the quality assurance program and		
it is appropriate to determine that the organization is		
adequately performing the functions as defined in the quality		
assurance program description, codes, standards, and other		
contract documents.		
3.5.3.3 When significant changes are made in functional		
areas of the quality assurance program such as significant		
reorganization or procedure revisions.		
3.5.3.4 When it is suspected that the quality of the item is in		
jeopardy due to deficiencies in the quality assurance		
program.		
3.5.3.5 When a systematic, independent assessment of		
program effectiveness is considered necessary.		
3.5.3.6 When necessary to verify implementation of required		
corrective action.		
Reg. Guide 1.144 , C.4.a The guideline [indicated by the		
verb "should"] concerning supplementing regularly		
scheduled audits for Sections 3.5.3.5 through 3.5.3.5 [
have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
standard.]		
Reg. Guide 1.144 , C.6 – The guideline in Section 3.5.3.6 of		
ANSI/ASME N45.2.12-1977 recommending an audit "when		
necessary to verify implementation of required corrective		
action" does not meet the provisions of Criterion XVIII of		
Appendix B to 10 CFR Part 50. Audits as well as other		

CRITERION 18 ANSI N45 2 77/N45 2 12 77 /ANSI N18 7 76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
methods of surveillance can be used to verify	NQA-1 1774	
implementation of required corrective action. N45.2.12 § 4. AUDIT IMPLEMENTATION - 4.1 General -		Not a requirement.
The mechanics involved in implementation of an audit		*
N45.2.12 § 4.2 Preparation - Preparation includes the development of a written audit plan, the selection and orientation of the auditor(s), and notification of the organization to be audited.	3 PREPARATION	Not a requirement.
	3.1 Audit Plan	
 N45.2 ¶ 5 An audit plan should be developed to provide information about the audit, such as the functional areas to be audited, the names and assignments of those who will perform the audit, the scheduling arrangements, and the method of reporting findings and recommendations. N45.2.12 § 4.2.1 Written Plan. An individual audit plan describing the audit to be performed shall be developed and documented by the auditing organization. This plan shall identify the audit scope, the requirements, the activities to be audited, organizations to be notified, the applicable documents, a schedule, and written procedures or checklists. 	The auditing organization shall develop and document an audit plan for each audit. This plan shall identify the audit scope, requirements, audit personnel, activities to be audited, organizations to be notified, applicable documents, schedule, and written procedures or checklists.	Similar requirement.
	3.2 Personnel	
 N45.2, ¶ 1 The audits shall be performed by personnel not having direct responsibilities in the areas being audited. N18.7, ¶ 3 Those performing the audits may be members of the audited organization; however, they shall not audit activities for which they have immediate responsibility. N45.2.12 § 2. PERSONNEL - 2.1 General - The responsible auditing organization shall select and assign auditors who are independent of any direct responsibility for performance of the activities which they will audit 	The auditing organization shall select and assign auditors who are independent of any direct responsibility for performance of the activities which they will audit.	Similar requirement.
N45.2.12 § 2. PERSONNEL - 2.1 General In the case of internal audits, the persons having direct responsibility for performance of the activities being audited shall not be involved in the selection of the audit team.	In the case of internal audits, personnel having direct responsibility for performing the activities being audited shall not be involved in the selection of the audit team.	Similar requirement.
N18.7 , ¶ 3 While performing the audits they shall not report to a management representative who has immediate responsibility for the activity being audited.	Audit personnel shall have sufficient authority and organizational freedom to make the audit process meaningful and effective.	Similar requirement.
	3.5 Selection of Audit Team	

CRITERION 18 ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18 NQA-1 1994	COMMENTS
	An audit team shall be identified prior to the beginning of each audit.	New requirement. This is met in current programs.
N45.2.12 § 4.2.2 Team Selection. One or more auditors comprise an audit team. A Lead Auditor shall be appointed team leader. His responsibilities include orientation of the team, coordinating the audit process, establishing the pace of the audit, assuring communications within the team and with the organization being audited, participation in the audit performance, and coordinating the preparation and issuance of reports.	This team shall contain one or more auditors and shall have an individual appointed to lead the team who organizes and directs the audit, coordinates the preparation and issuance of the audit report, and evaluates responses.	Similar requirement.
 N45.2.12 § 2.3.1 Orientation to provide a working knowledge and understanding of ANSI N45.2, this standard, and the auditing organization's procedures for implementing audits and reporting results. N45.2.12 § 4.2.3 Team Orientation. The team leader shall assure that the audit team is prepared prior to initiation of the audit. Pertinent policies, procedures, standards, instructions, codes, regulatory requirements and prior audit reports, shall be made available for information and review by the auditors. Each auditor shall be provided with the audit plan. The procedures or checklists shall be prepared to assure orderly accomplishment of the audit. During the familiarization phase of the audit, particular attention shall be directed toward an understanding of internal and external organization and contractual interfaces and responsibilities of the organization to be audited. 	The audit team leader shall ensure that the audit team is prepared prior to initiation of the audit.	Similar requirement to prepare the team. However, some of the specifics from N45.2.12 § 4.2.3 have been changed to nonmandatory guidance in NQA-1, Appendix 18A-1 § 3.2.
	4 PERFORMANCE	
N45.2.12 § 4.3.2 Audit Process $-$ 4.3.2.1 Checklists or procedures shall be used to ensure depth and continuity of audits. The audit checklist is intended for use as a guide and should not restrict the audit investigation when findings raise further questions that are not specifically included in checklist.	Audits shall be performed in accordance with written procedures or checklists.	Similar requirement.
N45.2.12 § 3.5 Scheduling - 3.5.1 Auditing shall be initiated as early in the life of the activity as practicable, consistent with the schedule for accomplishing the activity, to assure timely implementation of quality assurance requirements. In any case, auditing shall be initiated early enough to assure effective quality assurance during the design, procurement	Auditing shall begin as early in the life of the activity as practical and shall be continued at intervals consistent with the schedule for accomplishing the activity.	Similar requirement.

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
and contracting activities.		
N45.2, ¶ 4 Audits should include an evaluation of quality	Elements that have been selected for audit shall be evaluated	Similar requirements between N45.2.12
assurance practices, procedures, and instructions; the	against specified requirements. Objective evidence shall be	and NQA-1.
effectiveness of implementation; and conformance with	examined to the depth necessary to determine if these	ANSI N18.7 requirements addressed in
policy directives. In performing this evaluation, the audits	elements are being implemented effectively.	the QAPD.
should include evaluation of work areas, activities,		
processes, and items; and review of documents and records.		
N45.2 Audits should be performed: (1) to provide an		
objective, evaluation of compliance with established		
requirements, methods, and procedures; (2) to assess		
progress in assigned tasks; (3) to determine adequacy of		
Quality Assurance Program performance; and (4) to verify		
implementation of recommended corrective action.		
N45.2.12 § 4.3.2.2 Objective evidence shall be examined for		
compliance with quality assurance program requirements.		
N18.7 , ¶ 2 Audits shall include as a minimum verification of		
compliance and effectiveness of implementation of internal		
rules, procedures (for example, operating, design,		
procurement, maintenance, modification, refueling,		
surveillance, test, security and radiation control procedures		
and the emergency plan), regulations and license provisions;		
programs for training, retraining, qualification and		
performance of operating staff; corrective actions taken		
following abnormal occurrences; and observation of		
performance of operating, refueling, maintenance and		
modification activities, including associated record keeping.		
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report.		
(8) With regard to Section 4.3.2 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977,		
titled Audit Process: (a)Subsection 4.3.2.2 could be		
interpreted to limit auditors to the review of only objective		
evidence; sometimes and for some program elements, no		
objective evidence may be available or subjective evidence		
may be more appropriate. The Company will comply with an		
alternate sentence which reads: "When available, objective		
evidence shall be examined for compliance with Quality		
Assurance Program requirements. When subjective evidence		
is used (e.g., personnel interviews, direct observations by the		
auditor), then the audit report must indicate how the evidence		
was obtained."		

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
N45.2.12 § 4.3.2.3 Selected elements of the quality assurance program shall be audited to the depth necessary to determine whether or not they are being implemented effectively.		
 N45.2 ¶ 1 Audit results shall be documented by auditing personnel and shall be reviewed by management having responsibility in the area audited. N18.7 ¶ 2 Written reports of such audits shall be reviewed by the independent review body and by appropriate members of management including those having responsibility in the area audited. 	Audit results shall be documented by auditing personnel and shall be reviewed by management having responsibility for the area audited.	Similar requirements. N18.7 adds requirement for review by independent review body. Addressed in the QAPD, Appendix B.
N45.2.12 § 4.3.2.6 Conditions requiring immediate corrective action shall be reported immediately to management of the audited organization.	Conditions requiring prompt corrective action shall be reported immediately to management of the audited organization.	Similar requirement.
	5 REPORTING	
 N45.2.12 § 4.4 Reporting An audit report, which shall be signed by the audit team leader, shall provide: Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report. (10) With regard to Section 4.4 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977, titled Reporting: (a)This Section requires that the audit report shall be signed by the audit team leader; this is not always the most expeditious route to take to assure that the audit report is issued as soon as practical. The Company will comply with Section 4.4 as clarified in the following opening statement: "An audit report, which shall be signed by the audit team leader; the Nuclear Specialist (Audit Coordinator) or his supervisor in his absence, shall provide": In cases where the audit report is not signed by the Audit Team Leader due to his absence, one record copy of the report must be signed by the Audit Team Leader upon his return. The report shall not require the Audit Team Leader is no longer employed by the auditing organization at the time the audit report is issued. N45.2.12 § 4.4.1 Description of the audit scope. N45.2.12 § 4.4.3 Persons contacted during pre-audit, audit, and post-audit activities. 	The audit report shall be signed by the audit team leader and issued, and it shall include the following information, as appropriate: (a) description of the audit scope; (b) identification of the auditors; (c) identification of persons contacted during audit activities; (d) summary of audit results, including a statement on the effectiveness of the quality assurance program elements which were audited; (e) description of each reported adverse audit finding in sufficient detail to enable corrective action to be taken by the audited organization.	Similar requirement. NQA-1 does not require the reporting on recommendations for correcting program deficiencies or improving the quality assurance program. This is consistent with one of the previous alternatives. The other alternatives are no longer considered necessary for the program.

CRITERION 18 ANSI N45 2-77/N45 2 12-77 /ANSI N18 7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
Alternative from the current VA OA Topical Report		
(b) The Company will comply with subsection 4.4.3 clarified		
to read. "Supervisory level personnel with whom significant		
discussions were held during the course of pre-audit (where		
conducted), audit, and post-audit (where conducted)		
activities.		
N45.2.12 § 4.4.4 A summary of audit results, including an		
evaluation statement regarding the effectiveness of the		
quality assurance program elements which were audited.		
N45.2.12 § 4.4.5 Description of each quality assurance		
program deficiency in sufficient detail to assure that		
corrective action can be effectively carried out by the audited		
organization.		
N45.2.12 § 4.4.6 Recommendations for correcting program		
deficiencies or improving the quality assurance program as		
appropriate.		
Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report.		
(c) Subsection 4.4.6 requires audit reports to include		
recommendations for corrective actions; the Company may		
choose not to comply with this requirement. Instead, Audit		
Team Leaders are required to document all adverse findings		
on audit finding forms. The procedure for processing audit		
findings allows the Audit Team Leader to document actions		
Audit Teem Leader may also decument actions which are		
Audit Team Leader may also document actions which are		
finding with these "Recommendations" is then transmitted to		
the audited organization. In addition, the Audit Team Leader		
is required to review the response to the audit finding and		
determine if it is acceptable. Any disagreements must be		
escalated to higher management for resolution		
	6 RESPONSE	
N45.2, ¶ 1 Responsible management shall take necessary	Management of the audited organization or activity shall	Similar requirements to ensure the
action to correct the deficiencies revealed by the audit.	investigate adverse audit findings, schedule corrective action.	objective of correcting deficiencies is
N18.7, ¶ 3 Appropriate and timely followup action,, shall	including measures to prevent recurrence, and notify the	achieved. NQA-1 uses the terms
be taken.	appropriate organization in writing of action taken or	"adverse audit findings" as opposed to
N45.2.12 § 4.3.2.4 When a nonconformance or quality	planned.	"a nonconformance or quality assurance
assurance program deficiency is identified as a result of an		program deficiency."
audit, further investigation shall be conducted by the audited		NQA-1 doesn't specify a time period

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
organization in an effort to identify the cause and effect and		for the response and this will be
to determine the extent of the corrective action required.		specified in the implementing program.
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report.		Appendix 18A-1 of NQA-1 provides
(8) With regard to Section 4.3.2 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977,		nonmandatory guidance related to the
titled Audit Process: (b)Subsection 4.3.2.4 is modified as		follow-up by the audited organization
follows to take into account the fact that some non-		recommending that the organization
conformances are virtually "obvious" with respect to the		respond prior to the requested date.
needed corrective action: "When a non-conformance or		Also, the guidance recommends that the
quality assurance program deficiency is identified as a result		organization provide a follow-up report
of an audit, unless the apparent cause, extent and corrective		on corrective action, but this is not
action are readily evident, further investigation shall be		required, and is similar to a previous
conducted by the audited organization in an effort to identify		alternative used by Dominion.
the cause and effect and to determine the extent of the		The alternatives to 4.3.2.4 and 4.5.1 are
corrective action required."		no longer required. NQA-1 does not
N45.2.12 § 4.5 Follow-up - 4.5.1 By Audited Organization.		specify the performance of further
Management of the audited organization or activity shall		investigation, and even when the
review and investigate any adverse audit findings to		"needed corrective action" is "virtually
determine and schedule appropriate corrective action		'obvious'" that would still include some
including action to prevent recurrence and shall respond as		level of investigation into the condition
requested by the audit report, giving results of the review and		in order to determine corrective action;
investigation. The response shall clearly state the corrective		therefore, the language of NQA-1
action taken or planned to prevent recurrence. In the event		encompasses the intent of the
that corrective action cannot be completed within thirty days,		alternatives.
the audited organization's response shall include a scheduled		
date for the corrective action. The audited organization shall		
provide a follow-up report stating the corrective action taken		
and the date corrective action was completed. They shall also		
take appropriate action to assure that corrective action is		
accomplished as scheduled.		
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report.		
(11) With regard to Section 4.5.1 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977,		
titled By Audited Organization : The Company will comply		
with the following clarification of this Section:		
"Management of the audited organization or activity shall		
review and investigate all adverse findings, as necessary,		
(e.g., where the cause is not already known, another		
organization has not already investigated and found the		
cause, etc.) to determine and schedule appropriate corrective		
action including action to prevent recurrence. They shall		

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
respond, in writing, within thirty days after the date of		
issuance of the audit report.		
The response shall clearly state the corrective action taken or		
planned to prevent recurrence and the results of the		
investigation if conducted. In the event that corrective action		
is not completed by the time the response is submitted, the		
audited organization's response shall include a scheduled		
date for completion of planned corrective action. The audited		
organization shall take the appropriate action to assure that		
corrective action is accomplished as scheduled.		
N45.2.12 § 4.5.2.2 Evaluate the adequacy of the response.	The adequacy of audit responses shall be evaluated by or for	Similar requirement.
	the auditing organization.	
	7 FOLLOWUP ACTION	
N45.2, ¶ 3 Deficient areas should be re-audited until	Follow-up action shall be taken to verify that corrective	Similar requirement. NQA-1 does not
corrections have been accomplished.	action is accomplished as scheduled.	contain as much detail on how to
N18. 7, ¶ 3 Appropriate and timely followup action,		accomplish the follow-up in the
Including re-audit of deficient areas, shall be taken.		Peteila af performing fallowing is
N45.2.12 § 4.5.2 By Auditing Organization. When		Details of performing followup is
term leader or management of the suditing organization to:		Appendix 18A 1.87
4.5.2.1 Obtain the written response when required by the		Appendix 18A-1 § 7.
audit report		
4.5.2.3 Assure that corrective action is identified and		
scheduled for each adverse, finding		
4 5 2 4 Confirm that corrective action is accomplished as		
scheduled.		
	8 RECORDS	
N45.2.12 § 5.2 Audit Records - Records shall be generated	Audit records shall include audit plans, audit reports, written	Similar requirement.
and retained for all audits. Records shall include the audit	replies, and the record of completion of corrective action.	1
system plan, individual audit plans, audit reports, written		
replies, and the record of completion of corrective actions.		
Reg. Guide 1.144 , C.7 – The requirements of ANSI/ASME		
N45.2.12-1977 contained in the second sentence of Section		
5.2, "Audit Records," read "Records shall include [see		
above text]." Additionally, these records should include		
documents associated with the conduct of audits that support		
audit findings (for example, audit checklists or procedures).		
N18.7 ¶ 5 Further guidance on requirements for auditing of		Not a requirement.
quality assurance programs for nuclear power plants exists in		

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
ANSI N45.2.12, "Requirements for Auditing Quality		
Assurance Programs for Nuclear Power Plants."		
N45.2.12 § 1.2 Applicability - The requirements of this		Applicability is addressed in the
standard apply to both internal and external audits performed		Introduction to NQA-1, Part I. The
by or for the plant owner, contractors, and other		requirements are similar.
organizations participating in activities affecting the quality		The limitation regarding surveillance or
of structures, systems, and components of nuclear power		inspections of N45.2.12, § 1.2, Sentence
plants in accordance with requirements of ANSI N45.2. This		2 is addressed in the NQA-1 definition
standard is not applicable to surveillance or inspections for		for audit. The applicability of the QAPD
the sole purpose of process control or product acceptance.		includes using its provisions to
The ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (here after		supplement the ASME Code QA
referred to as the Code) as well as other American National		requirements.
Standards, have been considered in the development of this		
standard, and this standard is intended to be compatible with		
their requirements. However, a standard does not apply to		
activities covered by Section III, Div. I and 2, and Section XI		
of the Code for those activities covered by the Code.		
Reg. Guide 1.144 , C.2. – The Foreword and Section 1.2,		
"Applicability," of ANSI/ASME N45.2.12-1977 state: "The		
ASME Boiler [See above text]" While Section III,		
Divisions 1 and 2, and Section XI of the ASME Boiler and		
Pressure Vessel Code address general requirements for		
quality assurance program audits, these sections do not		
explicitly address all the activities described in ANSI/ASME		
N45.2.12-1977. ANSI/ASME N45.2.12-1977, subject to the		
exceptions of the regulatory position, should be used in		
conjunction with Section III, Divisions 1 and 2, and Section		
XI of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for		
auditing quality assurance programs where the ASME Code		
does not address the activities covered by N45.2.12-1977.		
N45.2.12 § 1.3 Responsibility - The organization or	Reg. Guide 1.28, Rev. 3 , C.3.2.3 – If more than one	Responsibility is addressed by NQA-1
organizations responsible for implementation of the	purchaser buys from a single supplier, a purchaser may either	in the Introduction to Part I. The
applicable requirements of this standard shall be identified	perform or arrange for an audit of the supplier on behalf of	requirements are similar to the first
and the scope of their responsibilities and authorities shall be	itself and other purchasers to reduce the number of external	paragraph of N45.2.12. The second
documented. The work of establishment practices and	audits of the supplier. The scope of this audit should satisfy	paragraph of N45.2.12 is essentially
procedures and providing the resources in terms of	the needs of all of the purchasers, and the audit report should	addressed in NQA-1, Basic
personnel, equipment and services necessary to meet the	be distributed to all the purchasers for whom the audit was	Requirement 1 and Supplement 1S-1
requirements of this standard may be delegated to other	conducted. Nevertheless, each of the purchasers relying on	dealing with the Organization.

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
organizations and such delegation shall also be documented.	the results of an audit performed on behalf of several	
	purchasers remains individually responsible for the adequacy	
It is the responsibility of each organization performing any	of the audit.	
activity covered by this standard to comply with the		
requirements of this standard applicable to its work.		
The organizational structure, functional responsibilities,		
levels of authority, and lines of internal and external		
communication for management direction of audits of the		
quality assurance program shall be documented. Where		
multiple organizational arrangements exists, the interface		
responsibilities of each organization shall be clearly defined		
and documented. In no way shall the performance of audits		
by an organization diminish the responsibility of the audited		
organization or contractor for audit of his designated portion		
of the quality assurance program or the quality of his product		
or services.		
Reg. Guide 1.144 , C.5 – Regulatory Position C.3 provides		
guidance on scheduling internal and external audits. Section		
1.3, "Responsibility," of ANSI/ASME N45.2.12-1977 states:		
"The work of [see above text]." Where more than one		
purchaser buys from a single supplier, a purchaser may		
perform an audit of the supplier on behalf of more than one		
purchaser in order to reduce the number of external audits of		
the supplier. The results of this audit should be distributed to		
all purchasers for whom the audit was conducted.		
N45.2.12 § 1.4 Definitions - The following definitions are	The following definitions are taken from NQA-1, Part I,	Definitions are addressed by NQA-1 in
provided to assure a uniform understanding of select terms as	Introduction.	the Introduction to Part I.
they are used in this standard:		
N45.2.12 Audit - A documented activity performed in	Audit – a planned and documented activity performed to	Similar definition.
accordance with written procedures or checklists to verify,	determine by investigation, examination, or evaluation of	
by examination and evaluation of objective evidence, that	objective evidence the adequacy of and compliance with	
applicable elements of the quality assurance program have	established procedures, instructions, drawings, and other	
been developed, documented and effectively implemented in	applicable documents, and the effectiveness of	
accordance with specified requirements. An audit should not	implementation. An audit should not be confused with	
be confused with surveillance or inspection for the sole	surveillance or inspection activities performed for the sole	
purpose of process control or product acceptance.	purpose of process control or product acceptance.	
N45.2.12 Internal Audits - Audits of those portions of an	Audit, internal – an audit of those portions of an	Similar definition.
organization's quality assurance program retained under its	organization's quality assurance program retained under its	
direct control and within its organizational structure.	direct control and within its organizational structure	

CRITERION 18 ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18 NOA-1 1994	COMMENTS
N45.2.12 External Audits - Audits of those portions of an organization's quality assurance program not retained under its direct control and not within its organizational structure.	Audit, external – an audit of those portions of another organization's quality assurance program not under the direct control or within the organizational structure of the auditing organization	Similar definition.
N45.2.12 Auditor - Any individual who performs any portion of an audit, including lead auditors, technical specialists and others such as management representatives and auditors in training.		Not defined in NQA-1, but described in Supplement 2S-3 in a way that is similar to the definition of N45.2.12.
N45.2.12 Lead Auditor - An individual qualified to organize and direct an audit, report audit findings and evaluate corrective actions.		Not defined in NQA-1, but described in NQA-1, Supplement 18S-1 (subsection 3.3) and Supplement 2S-3 in a way that is similar to the definition of N45.2.12.
N45.2.12 Program Deficiencies - Failure to develop, document or implement effectively any applicable element of the quality assurance program required by ANSI N45.2.		Not defined in NQA-1. NQA-1 uses the term adverse findings, but does not define that. Will address in Appendix D to the new QAPD.
N45.2.12 Other terms and their definitions are contained in ANSI N45.2.10.		Definitions are addressed by NQA-1 in the Introduction to Part I. This is comparable to N45.2.10.
N45.2.12 § 1.5 Referenced Documents - Documents that are required to be included as a part of this standard are identified at the point of reference or described in Section 6 of this standard. The issue or edition of the referenced document that is required will be specified either at the point of reference or in Section 6 of this standard unless otherwise specified in the contract document.Reg. Guide 1.144, C.1. – Section 1.5, "Referenced Documents," of ANSI/ASME N45.2.12-1977 states that documents that are required to be included as a part of the standard are identified at the point of reference or described in Section 6 of the standard. The specific applicability of these listed documents has been addressed in the latest revision of the following regulatory guides: ANSI Standard Regulatory Guide N45.2.10N45.2.101.74		There are no referenced documents for this section of NQA-1. The QAPD addresses Dominion's position on referenced documents and the Reg. Guides and Standards that apply to the QA program.
N45.2.12 § 2.2 Personnel Qualification - The responsible auditing organization shall establish the audit personnel		Personnel Qualification is addressed in NQA-1 Basic Requirement 2 and

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
qualifications and the requirements for the use of technical		Supplement 2S-3.
specialists to assist in the auditing of the quality assurance		Alternative not needed since NQA-1
programs. Personnel selected for quality assurance auditing		contains training and qualification
assignments shall have experience or training commensurate		requirements in one location.
with the scope, complexity or special nature of the activities		
to be audited.		
Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report.		
(2) With regard to Section 2.2 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977, titled		
Personnel Qualifications: The qualification of Company		
audit personnel will be accomplished as described to meet		
the requirements of ANSI N45.2.23-1978 as endorsed in		
Table 17.2.0 and Sections 17.2.2 and 17.2.18 of the		
Operational QA Program.		
N45.2.12 § 2.3 Training - Auditors shall have, or be given,		Training requirements are addressed in
appropriate training or orientation to develop their		NQA-1 Basic Requirement 2 and
competence for performing required audits. Competence of		Supplement 2S-3.
personnel for performance of the various auditing functions		Alternative not needed since NQA-1
shall be developed by one or more of the following methods:		contains training and qualification
Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report.		requirements in one location.
(3) With regard to Section 2.3 (and subsections 2.3.1 through		
2.3.3) of ANSI N45.2.12-1977, titled Training : The training		
of Company audit personnel will be accomplished as		
described to meet the requirements of ANSI N45.2.23-1978		
as endorsed in Table 17.2.0 and Sections 17.2.2 and 17.2.18		
of the Operational QA Program.		
N45.2.12 § 2.3.2 Training programs to provide general and		Training requirements are addressed in
specialized training in audit performance. General training		NQA-1 Basic Requirement 2 and
shall include fundamentals, objectives, characteristics,		Supplement 2S-3.
organization, performance and results of quality assurance		
program auditing. Specialized training shall include methods		
of examining, questioning, evaluating, and documenting		
specific audit items and methods of closing out audit		
findings.		
N45.2.12 § 2.3.3 On-the-job training, guidance, and		Training requirements are addressed in
counseling performed under the direct supervision of a Lead		NQA-1 Basic Requirement 2 and
Auditor. Such training shall include planning, performing,		Supplement 2S-3.
reporting, and follow-up action involved in conducting		
audits.		
N45.2.12 § 2.4 Maintenance of Proficiency		Requirements to maintain proficiency

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
Lead Auditors shall maintain their proficiency through one		are addressed in NQA-1 Basic
or more of the following methods:		Requirement 2 and Supplement 2S-3.
2. 4.1 Regular, active participation in the audit process.		Alternative not needed since NQA-1
2.4.2 Review and study of codes, standards, procedures,		contains training and qualification
instructions, and other documents related to quality		requirements in one location.
assurance programs and program auditing.		_
2.4.3 Participation in training programs as described in		
Section 2.3.		
Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report.		
(4) With regard to Section 2.4 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977, titled		
Maintenance of Proficiency: The maintenance of		
proficiency of the Company audit personnel will be		
accomplished as described to meet the requirement of ANSI		
N45.2.23-1978 as endorsed in Table 17.2.0 and Sections		
17.2.2 and 17.2.18 of the Operational QA Program.		
N45.2.12 § 3.2 Objectives		Addressed as nonmandatory guidance in
The objectives of the audit system are:		NQA-1, Appendix 18A-1, § 2.1
3.2.1 To determine that a quality assurance program has been		
developed and documented in accordance with specified		
requirements;		
3.2.2 To verify by examination and evaluation of objective		
evidence that the documented quality assurance program has		
been implemented;		
3.2.3 To assess the effectiveness of the quality assurance		
program;		
3.2.4 To identify nonconformances and quality assurance		
program deficiencies; and		
3.2.5 To verify correction of identified quality assurance		
program deficiencies.		
N45.2.12 § 3.3 Essential Elements of the Audit System		Addressed as nonmandatory guidance in
An effective audit system shall be established and		NQA-1, Appendix 18A-1, § 2.2.
maintained and shall include the following essential		Alternatives to 3.3.5, 6, and 7 no longer
elements:		needed since this is now guidance and
3.3.1 A management policy statement or procedure which		not requirements.
establishes organizational independence and authority of the		
auditors and commits the organization to an audit system		
meeting the requirements of a standard.		
3.3.2 Manpower, funding, and facilities to implement the		
audit system.		

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
3.3.3 Identification of those responsible for the audit system,		
including a delineation of their authorities, responsibilities,		
and organizational independence.		
3.3.4 Provisions for reasonable and timely access of audit		
personnel to facilities, documents, and personnel necessary		
in the planning and performance of the audits.		
3.3.5 Provisions for reporting on the effectiveness of a		
quality assurance program to the responsible management of		
both the audited and auditing organizations.		
Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report.		
(5) With regard to Section 3.3 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977, titled		
Essential Elements of the Audit System: The Company		
will comply with subsection 3.6.5 [should be 3.3.5] as it was		
originally written (subsection 3.2.5) in ANSI N45.2.12, Draft		
3, Revision 4: "Provisions for reporting on the effectiveness		
of the Quality Assurance Program to the responsible		
management." For the auditing organization (The		
Company), effectiveness is reported as required by the		
Technical Specifications for Surry Power Station and		
Appendix C of this topical report for North Anna Power		
Station. Other than audit reports, the Company may not		
directly report on the effectiveness of the quality assurance		
programs to the audited organization when such		
organizations are outside of the Company.		
3.3.6 Provisions for access by audit teams to levels of		
management of the auditing and audited organizations shall		
have the responsibility and authority to assure corrective		
action.		
Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report.		
(5) With regard to Section 3.3 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977, titled		
Essential Elements of the Audit System: Subsection 3.3.6		
requirements are considered to be fulfilled by compliance		
with the organization and reporting measures outlined in the		
Operational QA Program, the Technical Specifications for		
Surry Power Station and Appendix C of this topical report		
tor North Anna Power Station.		
3.3./ Provision for verification of effective corrective action		
on a timely basis.		
Alternative from the current VA QA Topical Report.		

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
(5) With regard to Section 3.3 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977, titled		
Essential Elements of the Audit System: Subsection 3.3.7		
requires verification of effective corrective action on a		
"timely basis." Timely basis is interpreted to mean within the		
framework or period of time for completion of corrective		
action that is accepted by Nuclear Oversight. Each finding		
requires a response and a corrective action completion date;		
these dates are subject to revision (with the approval of		
Nuclear Oversight) and must be escalated to higher authority		
when there is disagreement between the audited and the		
auditing organization on what constitutes "timely corrective		
action"		
N45.2.12 § 4.2.2 Team Selection In selecting personnel		NQA-1 addresses considerations for
for auditing assignments, consideration shall be given to		personnel selection as nonmandatory
special abilities, specialized technical training, prior pertinent		guidance in Appendix 18A-1 § 3.1.
experience, personal characteristics, and education.		
N45.2.12 § 4.2.4 Audit Notification. Involved organizations		NQA-1 addresses the audit notification
shall be notified of a scheduled audit a reasonable time		as nonmandatory guidance in Appendix
before the audit is to be performed. This notification should		18A-1 § 3.3.
be in writing and include such information as the scope and		The VA QA Topical Report alternative
schedule of the audit and the name of the audit team leader.		related to notification is no longer
With prior agreement of the parties involved, unannounced		needed.
audits may be performed.		
N45.2.12 § 4.3 Performance - 4.3.1 Pre-Audit Conference. A		NQA-1 addresses the preaudit
brief preaudit conference shall be conducted with cognizant		conference as nonmandatory guidance
organization management. The purpose of the conference		in Appendix 18A-1 § 4.1.
shall be to confirm the audit scope, present the audit plan,		
introduce auditors, meet counterparts, discuss audit sequence		
and plans for the post-audit conference, and establish		
channels of communication.		
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report.		
(7) With regard to Section 4.3.1 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977,		
titled Pre-Audit Conference : The Company will comply		
with requirements of this Section by inserting the word		
"Normally" at the beginning of the first sentence. This		
clarification is required because in the case of certain		
unannounced audits or audits of a particular operation or		
work activity, a pre-audit conference might interfere with the		
spontaneity of the operation or activity being audited. In		

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
other cases, persons who should be present at a pre-audit		
conference may not always be available. Such lack of		
availability should not be an impediment to beginning an		
audit. Even in the above examples, which are not intended to		
be all inclusive, the material set forth in Section 4.3.1 will		
normally be covered during the course of the audit.		
N45.2.12 § 4.3.2.5 Nonconformances or quality assurance		Not a requirement and not addressed in
program deficiencies should be acknowledged by a member		NQA-1.
of the audited organization.		Alternative should no longer be
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report.		necessary since this is guidance.
(8) With regard to Section 4.3.2 of ANSI N45.2.12-1977,		
titled Audit Process: (c)Subsection 4.3.2.5 contains a		
recommendation which is clarified with the definition of		
"acknowledged by a member of the audited organization" to		
mean that a "member of the audited organization has been		
informed of the findings." Agreement or disagreement with a		
finding may be expressed in the response from the audited		
organization.		
N45.2.12 § 4.3.2.7 Specific attention should be given to		Requirement not addressed in NQA-1.
corrective action on program deficiencies identified during		Corrective action is an element
previous audits.		evaluated in each audit as stated in the
Reg. Guide 1.144, C.4.b. – The guideline [indicated by the		QAPD, Appendix C.
verb "should"] concerning corrective action on program		
deficiencies identified during previous audits [have		
sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as the		
requirements (indicated by the verb "shall") of the standard.]		
In this regard, corrective action on program deficiencies		
identified during previous audits is construed to mean		
"corrective action on program deficiencies in the area that is		
being audited.		
N45.2.12 § 4.3.3 Post-Audit Conference. At the conclusion		NQA-1 addresses the postaudit
of the audit process, a post-audit conference shall be held		conferences as nonmandatory guidance
with management of the audited organization to present audit		in Appendix 18A-1 § 4.3
findings and clarify misunderstandings.		Alternative is no longer needed for
Alternative from current VA QA Topical Report.		NQA-1 since the requirements have
(9) With regard to Section 4.3.3 of ANSI 45.2.12-1977, titled		become guidance. Internal procedures
Post-Audit Conference: The Company will substitute and		use that guidance in directing the
comply with the following paragraph: "For all external		postaudit conference.
audits, a post-audit conference shall be held with		

CRITERION 18	BASIC REQUIREMENT 18	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2-77/N45.2.12-77 /ANSI N18.7-76	NQA-1 1994	
management of the audited organization to present audit		
findings and clarify misunderstandings; where no adverse		
findings exist, this conference may be waived by		
management of the audited organization: such waiver shall		
be documented in the audit report. Unless unusual operating		
or maintenance conditions preclude attendance by		
appropriate managers/supervisors, a post-audit conference		
shall be held with managers/supervisors for all internal audits		
for the same reasons as above. Again, if there are no adverse		
findings, management of the internal audited organization		
may waive the post-audit conference: such waiver shall be		
documented in the audit report."		
N45.2.12 § Distribution of the report shall include		NQA-1 requires reporting audit results
responsible management of both the audited and auditing		to management in Basic Requirement
organizations. The audit report shall be issued within thirty		18. The details of report distribution are
days after the post-audit conference.		addressed as nonmandatory guidance in
		Appendix 18A-1 § 5.
N45.2.12 § Follow-up action can be accomplished through		Not a requirement.
written communication, re-audit, or other appropriate means.		
N45.2.12 § 5. RECORDS - 5.1 General - Records shall be		NQA-1 addresses general records
retained by the auditing organizations responsible for		requirements, including those for audits,
activities associated with implementation of this standard.		in Basic Requirement 17 and
These records shall be collected, stored, and maintained in		Supplement 17S-1 along with other
accordance with ANSI N45.2.9.		records.
N45.2.12 § 5.3 Personnel Records - Records shall include		NQA-1 addresses qualification and
documentary evidence of the qualifications and training of		training records for audit personnel in
auditors and shall be retained for the same period of time as		Basic Requirement 2 and Supplement
required for the audit report with which the auditors are		28-3.
associated.		

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
1. INTRODUCTION	1 GENERAL	
1.1 Scope		
This standard covers on-site cleaning of materials and	Subpart 2.1 provides amplified requirements for the	N45.2.1 was applicable just
components, cleanness control, and pre-operational cleaning	management of cleaning and cleanness control of fluid systems	during construction. NQA-1
and layup of important nuclear power plant fluid systems	and associated components for nuclear power plants during	refers to "manufacturing,
during construction. These systems include those whose	manufacturing, construction, repairs, and modifications. It	construction, repairs, and
satisfactory performance is required for safe and reliable	supplements the requirements of Part I and shall be used in	modifications."
operation of the plant. The requirements may also be extended	conjunction with applicable Basic and Supplementary Sections	
to other parts of nuclear power plants when specified in	of Part I when and to the extent specified by the organization	
contract documents. The standard covers requirements	invoking Subpart 2.1.	
necessary to ensure an adequately clean system upon		
from which the metericle and equipment are removed from		
storage or receiving for installation at the construction site until		
the systems are ready for preoperational testing. The intent of		
this standard is to require close attention to cleanness control		
during erection of a nuclear power plant so that only water		
flushing or rinsing of an installed system is required to render it		
ready for service. When more than a water flush or rinse is		
needed to produce the specified cleanness, additional cleaning,		
in accordance with this standard may be necessary. This		
standard is intended to be used in conjunction with ANSI		
N45.2 Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Power		
Plants.		
1.2 Applicability		
The requirements of this standard apply to the work of any	See NQA-1, Introduction, Section 2 for Applicability	NQA-1 is similar but refers to
individual or organization that participates in the construction		Operating Units also.
phase cleaning of items to be incorporated into nuclear power		VA Clarification not required
plants as discussed in Subsection 1.1. The extent to which the		under NQA-1-1994.
individual requirements of this standard will apply will depend		
upon the nature and scope of work to be performed and the		
importance of the item or service involved. The requirements		
are intended to ensure that only proper cleaning materials,		
equipment, processes and procedures are utilized during the		

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NOA-1-1994. Subpart 2.1	
construction of power plants and that the quality of items is		
maintained as a result of the use of proper cleaning practices		
and techniques during construction.		
Reg. Guide 1.37-3/73 Position C.2 states: Although		
subdivision 1.2 of ANSI N45.2.1-1973 states that the		
requirements promulgated apply during the construction phase		
of a nuclear power plant, many of the requirements and		
recommendations contained in the standard are also		
appropriate to cleaning of fluid systems and associated		
components during the operation phase of a nuclear power		
plant, and they should be used when applicable. In this regard,		
however, it should be particularly noted that decontamination		
and cleanup of radioactively contaminated systems and		
components are not addressed by ANSI N45.2.1-1973. These		
operations will be considered separately in future regulatory		
guides.		
The following is a clarification made in the current VA QATR: (1)		
The guide and standard are applicable to those areas of the Quality		
Assurance Program addressing on-site cleaning of materials and		
components, cleanness control, and preoperation cleaning and layup		
of fluid systems.		
1.3 Responsibility		
The organization or organizations responsible for the activities	See NQA-1, Subpart 2, Introduction, Section 3 for	ANSI N45.2.1 focuses on
covered by this standard shall be identified and the scope of	Responsibility and NQA-1, Subpart 2, Section 4 for General	construction phase.
their responsibility shall be documented. Such responsibility	Planning and Procedures.	Otherwise, similar
should be assigned at the earliest practical point in time so as to		requirements if considering
facilitate incorporation of cleaning requirements in design		other parts of NQA-1 (e.g.
drawings and purchase specifications. The establishment of		Basic Requirements 1, 5, etc.)
practices and procedures and provision of resources, in terms		
of personnel, equipment, and services necessary to implement		
the requirements of this standard, may be delegated to other		
organizations and such delegations shall also be documented.		
Each organization participating in site construction activities		
shall comply with procedures and instructions issued for the		

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
project and with those requirements of this standard applicable		
to his work. The organization responsible for performing the		
cleaning shall identify and document detailed cleaning		
procedures unless they are specified in the procurement		
documents. Requirements for review and/or approval of such		
procedures shall be specified in the procurement documents.		
1.4 Definitions	1.1 Definitions	
The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform	The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform	No change except reference
understanding of select terms as they are used in this standard.	understanding of unique terms as they are used in Subpart 2.1.	to standard
Acid Cleaning - The removal of metal oxides by either	acid cleaning - the removal of metal oxides by either	No change
dissolution of the oxide or undercutting the oxide by dissolution	dissolution of the oxide or undercutting the oxide by dissolution	
of the base metal with an acid solution.	of the base metal with an acid solution	
Alkaline Cleaning - The removal of organic contaminants by	alkaline cleaning - the removal of organic contaminants by	No change
converting them to an emulsion with an alkaline solution such	converting them to an emulsion with an alkaline solution such	
as trisodium phosphate.	as trisodium phosphate	
Chelate Cleaning - The removal of slightly soluble	chelate cleaning - the removal of slightly soluble compounds	No change
compounds such as iron oxide, by complexing the metallic ions	such as iron oxide, by complexing the metallic ions with organic	
with organic chelating compounds such as ethylene diamine	chelating compounds such as ethylene diamine tetra-acetic	
tetra-acetic acid (EDTA).	acid (EDTA)	
Chemical Conditioning - The addition of chemicals in low	chemical conditioning - the addition of chemicals in low	No change
concentration to flush, rinse, or layup water to prevent	concentration to flush, rinse, or lay up water to inhibit	
precipitation of dissolved solids, inhibit corrosion, etc.	precipitation of dissolved solids, corrosion, and other	
	detrimental effects	
Cleaning - The removal of any contaminants that might have	cleaning - the removal of any contaminants that might have a	Similar
a deleterious effect on plant safety and reliable operation.	deleterious effect on operation of the plant	
Contractor - Any individual or organization entering into a	NQA-I, INTRO, Terms and Definitions:	NQA-1, Terms and
contract to furnish items or services to a purchaser. The term	Supplier - any individual or organization who furnishes items	Definitions, describes
contractor includes the terms Vendor, Supplier, and	or services in accordance with a procurement document. An	"Supplier" similar to N45.2.1
Subcontractor or sub-tier levels of these where appropriate.	all-inclusive term used in place of any of the following: vendor,	"Contractor" (each
	seller, contractor, subcontractor, fabricator, consultant, and	references other term)
	their subtier levels.	
Contamination - Any undesirable foreign material on the	Contamination - any unwanted or undesirable foreign	Similar
surface of an item, in the atmosphere, or in process liquids or	material on the surface of an item, in the atmosphere, or in	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	Comments
gases.	process liquids or gases	
Corrosion Resistant Alloy - Materials, such as stainless steel, nickel-base, or cobalt-base alloys, that inherently resist oxidation or chemical attack in water, air, and the operating environment.	corrosion-resistant alloys - materials that inherently resist oxidation or chemical attack in water, air, and the operating environment, such as stainless steel, nickel-base alloys, or cobalt-base alloys	Similar
Crevice - Any narrow opening in a surface or any open juncture between mating surfaces in which solutions can be trapped and not readily removed during rinsing or flushing operations; for example, the annular spaces in threaded connections and socket assemblies, tube-to-tube sheet joints, and tube-to-tube support joints.	crevice - a narrow opening in a surface or an open juncture between mating surfaces in which solutions or contaminants can be trapped and not readily removed during rinsing or flushing operations (for example, the annular spaces in threaded connections and socket assemblies, tube-to-tubesheet joints, and tube-to-tube support joints)	Similar
Dead Leg - Any area that does not have flow during the cleaning operation or which cannot be drained without special provisions.	dead leg - an area that does not have flow during the cleaning operation or that cannot be drained without special provisions fluid - any gas or liquid	Similar
Documentation - Any written or pictorial information describing, defining, specifying, reporting, or certifying activities, requirements, procedures or results.	NQA-1 INTRO Definition: document - any written or pictorial information d scribing, defining, specifying, reporting, or certifying activities, requirements, procedures, or results. A document i s not considered to be a Quality Assurance Record until it satisfies the definition of a Quality Assurance Record as defined in this Supplement.	N45.2.1 definition for "Documentation" is similar to definition in NQA-1 INTRO definition for "document."
Flushing - Flowing water through a component or system at adequate velocity to suspend and carry away anticipated contaminants.	flushing - flowing fluid through a component or system at adequate velocity to suspend and carry away anticipated contaminants	No change
Inhibitor - A chemical additive which retards some specific chemical reaction.	inhibitor - a chemical additive that retards some specific chemical reaction	Similar
Inaccessible Area - An area or opening in an item which is not directly accessible for cleaning or inspection.	inaccessible area - an area or opening in an item that is not directly accessible for cleaning or inspection	Similar
Item - Any level of unit assembly, including structure, system, subsystem, subassembly, component, part or material.	NQA-1 INTRO Definition: item - an all-inclusive term used in place of any of the following: appurtenance, assembly, component, equipment, material, module, part, structure, subassembly, subsystem, system, or unit.	Similar to definition in NQA-1 INTRO definition

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
ANSI N45.2.1 - 1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	S - marc
Layup - The protection of an item after it has been cleaned, to	lay-up - the protection of an item after it has been cleaned to	Same
prevent corrosion of interior surfaces while the item is out of	prevent corrosion of interior surfaces while the item is out of	
service or awaiting subsequent operations.	service or awaiting subsequent operations	a: "
Mechanical Cleaning - A method in which contaminant	mechanical cleaning - a method in which contaminant	Similar
removal is accomplished solely by mechanical means, including	removal is accomplished solely by mechanical means, including	
wiping, abrasive blasting, brushing, grinding, sanding, chipping,	wiping, abrasive blasting, high pressure water jetting, brushing,	
etc.	sanding, grinding, and chipping	
Pitting - Localized corrosion resulting in surface defects.	pitting - surface defects resulting from localized corrosion	Similar
Purchaser - The agency responsible for issuance and	NQA-1 INTRO Definition:	Similar definition
administration of a contract, subcontract, or purchase order	Purchaser - the organization responsible for establishment of	
imposing this standard or portions hereof.	procurement requirements and for issuance or administration,	
	or both, of procurement documents	
Rinsing - (1) Filling and draining an item with water until	rinsing : (a) filling and draining an item with water until soluble	Similar
contaminants in the effluent water are reduced to some	contaminants in the effluent water are reduced to some	
predetermined concentration, or (2) flowing water through the	predetermined concentration; or (b) flowing water through the	
system or component at low velocity until contaminants in the	system or component until water soluble contaminants in the	
effluent water are reduced to some predetermined	effluent water are reduced to some predetermined	
concentration.	concentration	
Rust - Corrosion products, consisting largely of iron oxide.	rust - corrosion products consisting largely of iron oxide. Such	Same
Such oxides may vary in color from red to black and may form	oxides may vary in color from red to black and may form	
a loosely adherent heavy covering to a tightly adherent light	anything from a loosely adherent heavy covering to a tightly	
film. Pitting or general surface roughening, may or may not be	adherent light film. Pitting or general surface roughening may	
present.	or may not be present.	
Sensitized Corrosion Resistant Alloy - Any alloy which	sensitized corrosion-resistant alloy - a corrosion-resistant	Similar
has been subjected to heating that causes intergranular	alloy that has been subjected to heating that causes	
precipitation of chromium carbides in quantities sufficient to be	intergranular precipitation of chromium carbides in sufficient	
detected by methods of ASTM A262-68, Recommended	quantities to be detected by Practice B, C, D, E, or F of ASTM	
Practices for Detecting Susceptibility to Intergranular Attack in	A 262, Practices for Detecting Susceptibility to Intergranular	
Stainless Steel or ASTM A393-63, Recommended Practices	Attack in Austenitic Stainless Steels	
for Conducting Acidified Copper Sulfate Test for Intergranular		
Attack in Austentic Stainless Steel.		

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
Solvent Cleaning - Dissolving organic contaminants with an	solvent cleaning - removing contaminants with an organic	Similar
organic solvent.	solvent	
1.5 Referenced Documents		
Other documents that are required to be included as part of this standard are either identified at the point of reference or described in Section 10 of this standard. The issue or edition of the referenced document that is required will be specified either at the point of reference or in Section 10 of this standard. Other terms and definitions are contained in ANSI N45.2.10 Reg. Guide 1.37-3/73 Position C.1 states: Subdivision 1.5 of ANSI N45.2.1-1973 states that other documents required to be included as a part of the standard are either identified at the point of reference or described in Section 10 of the standard. The specific applicability or acceptability of these listed documents has been or will be covered separately in other regulatory guides or in Commission regulations, where	See Part II, INTRODUCTION, Section 7 which refers to the NQA-1 Table entitled "Codes, Standards, and Specifications Referenced in Text" for information regarding referenced documents in NQA-1	Referenced documents are addressed in the QAPD, Appendix C.
2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
This section contains requirements that are to be fulfilled by the contractor who is responsible for performing any segment of work described in paragraphs 3 through 9 of this standard. Cleanness classification for an item shall be specified in accordance with paragraph 3.1 of this standard.		Not requirement.
The work and quality assurance requirements for the cleaning of items and systems to be incorporated in the nuclear power plant and control of cleanness thereof shall be established in order to	The work and quality assurance requirements for the cleaning of components and systems and for the control of their cleanness shall be established in order to:	Similar
(1) ensure the removal of any deleterious contaminants,	(a) ensure the removal of deleterious contaminants;	Same
(2) minimize recontamination of cleaned surfaces, and	(b) minimize recontamination of cleaned surfaces; and	Same
(3) minimize the cleaning required after installation.	(c) minimize the cleaning required after installation, repair, or modification.	Similar- NQA-1 includes "repair or modification"

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	Comments
		N45.2.1 was for construction.
	The cleanness classification of each item shall be specified in accordance with para. 3.2 of Subpart 2.1	
2.1 Planning	2.1 Planning	
The cleanness and cleanness control activities shall be planned and outlined to define cleaning and inspection operations to be used. It shall detail the systematic, sequential progression of cleaning operations for each item or system, the responsibilities of parties concerned for each operation, and measures to be employed to preserve the cleanness of cleaned surfaces.	Cleaning and cleanness control activities for each phase (manufacturing, construction, modification, repair, etc.) shall be planned in accordance with the requirements of the Introduction to this Part (Part II). The plan(s) shall define the cleaning and inspection operations to be used, the system, the responsibilities of the parties concerned for each operation, and the measures to be employed to preserve the cleanness of cleaned surfaces.	Similar – with NQA-1 expanded to additional activities (modification, repair, etc.)
Planning for cleaning activities shall include a review of the system and component design specifications and drawings and of the construction work plans and schedules to ensure that provisions for cleaning have been incorporated; that they can be accomplished as specified; and that time and resources are sufficient to accomplish the required actions.		Covered in Subpart 2 INTRO 4.1, Planning
This review shall consider the following items as appropriate:	In addition, planning shall consider the following factors, as appropriate, recognizing that this list may not be complete nor applicable to each phase covered by this Part (Part II):	Similar
1. Adequacy of vents and drains, inspection access points, bypass or recirculation lines;	(a) adequacy of vents, drains, inspection access points, and bypass or recirculation lines;	Similar
2. Facilities for filters, and flushing and/or drain connections, in locations where dead legs are unavoidable;	(b) facilities for filters and flushing and drain connections in locations where dead legs are unavoidable;	Similar
3. Piping system design and installation in a manner which minimizes the necessity for installation of temporary piping during the cleaning operations; (Where possible, divide the system into a number of separate cleaning circuits to facilitate cleaning);	(c) design and installation of piping in a manner that minimizes the necessity for installing temporary piping during the cleaning operations, such as dividing the system into a number of separate cleaning circuits to facilitate cleanability;	Similar
4. Sequencing of the installation operations to provide for visual inspection (crawl through) of the inside surfaces of large diameter piping;	(d) sequencing of installation operations to provide for visual inspection of inside surfaces of large diameter piping;	Similar
5. Control of the installation operations so that piping and	(e) control of installation operations so that piping and	Same
5/25/04		Page 7 of 34
Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
---	--	---
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45 2 1 - 1973	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1-1994 Subpart 2.1	
components which have already been installed are not subject	components that have already been installed are not subject to	
to contamination when subsequent installation operations are	contamination when subsequent installation operations are	
performed;	performed;	
6. Adequate pumping and heating capacities when these are	(f) adequacy of pumping and heating capacities when these	Same
important factors in the cleaning operations.	are important factors in the cleaning operations;	
	(g) disposal of cleaning solutions and waste water;	Added to NQA-1
		(Environmentally correct)
	(h) safety, fire protection, and other hazards.	Added to NQA-1
		(Env./Safety concerns)
2.2 Procedures and Instructions	2.2 Procedures and Instructions	
	2.2.1	
Cleaning procedures as well as procedures or work	Written procedures and instructions for cleaning, cleanness	Similar
instructions for cleanness control practices and inspections,	control, inspections, and tests to verify cleanness of items shall	
examinations or tests to verify cleanness of items shall be	be prepared in accordance with the requirements of the	
prepared.	Introduction to this Part (Part II).	
These documents shall include as appropriate:		List covered in introduction of NQA-1 regarding procedures.
1. Detailed cleaning-cleanness control procedures		
2. Personnel safety considerations		
3. Structure or facility protection consideration		
4. Inspection and test equipment requirements		
5. Sequence of work activities, inspections and tests		
6. Sequential steps for a given activity		
7. Acceptance criteria including methods for verifying		
cleanness		
8. Preparatory checks		
9. Approvals		
10. Responsibilities		
11. Data report forms		
	2.2.2	
The preparation of the actual working procedures or	Preparation of the actual cleaning procedures or instructions	Similar
instructions to be used should consider:	shall consider the following:	
1. Work practices, housekeeping, access control, and	(a) work practices, housekeeping, access control, and	Same

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
prevention of contamination and recontamination;	prevention of contamination and recontamination;	
2. Effectiveness of cleaning procedures for removal of the	(b) effectiveness of cleaning methods for removal of the	Same
contaminants;	contaminants;	
	(c) effects of residual quantities of cutting fluids, liquid	Added to NQA-1
	penetrants, weld fluxes, precleaning solutions, engineering test	
	fluids, and other process compounds that may have been	
	intentionally or advertently applied to the surface of the item	
	during prior steps of manufacture, installation, or use;	
3. Corrosiveness of cleaning solutions in contact with the	(d) corrosiveness of cleaning solutions in contact with the	Similar
material of an item, particularly in the case of dissimilar metals;	material of an item, particularly in the case of dissimilar metals	
	and entrapment of cleaning solutions;	
4. Chemical composition, concentration, and temperature limits	(e) chemical composition, concentration, and temperature limits	Similar
of cleaning solutions to avoid deleterious effects;	of cleaning solutions to avoid deleterious effects;	
5. Proposed solution and metal temperatures, solution	(f) solution and metal temperatures, solution concentrations,	Similar
concentrations, velocity, and contact times during cleaning;	velocity, and contact times during cleaning;	
6. Methods for monitoring cleaning solution concentration and	(g) methods for monitoring cleaning solution concentration,	Similar
temperatures during cleaning operations;	temperatures, and velocities during cleaning operations;	
7. Identification of the systems and subsystems with which the	(h) identification of the items for which the procedures are to	Similar
procedures are to be used;	be used;	
8. Proposed sequence of operations and methods of filling,	(i) sequence of operations and methods of filling system	Same
system circulation, draining, and flushing;	circulation, draining, and flushing;	
9. Proposed equipment isolation, location of temporary piping	(j) (1) equipment isolation	Similar
and valves, location of strainers and where possible, the	(2) location of:	
location of temporary equipment;	(a) temporary piping and valves	
	(b) strainers	
	(c) temporary equipment	
	(d) connections for filling, flushing, rinsing, and draining	
	equipment;	
10. Construction operations prohibited during cleaning	(k)activities to be prohibited or constrained before, during, and	Similar
operations;	after cleaning operations	
11. Methods for rinsing and neutralizing including number of	(I) methods for rinsing and neutralizing, including estimated	Same
rinses;	number of rinses;	
12. Methods for verifying cleanness;	(m) methods for verifying cleanness;	Same

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
13 Methods of drving and lay-up of the system:	(n) methods for drying and lay-un:	Similar
14. Methods for protecting installed equipment which are not	(a) methods for protecting installed items which are not	Similar
used in the cleaning operations:	involved in the cleaning operation:	Shimu
15 Methods for disposal of cleaning solutions	(n) method of disposal of cleaning solution	Similar
2 3 Results	(p) method of disposal of cleaning solution.	Simila
Inspection and test results shall be documented in a suitable		NOA-1 does not repeat
test report or data sheet. Each report shall identify the item to		information across sections-
which it applies, the procedures or instruction followed in		this is covered under
performing the task and the identification of the following.		inspection and test sections
1 Conditions encountered which were not anticipated		hispection and test sections
including nonconformance		
2. Identity of inspector or tester		
3. Completion date.		
Test reports and data sheets shall include an evaluation of the		
acceptability of inspection and test results and provide for		
identifying the individual who performed the evaluation.		
	2.3 Rectification of Unacceptable Cleanness	-
	If indications of contamination in excess of specified limits are	Added to NOA-1
	observed at the end of a cleaning operation or at any	
	subsequent inspections for cleanness, the item shall be	
	recleaned using an approved procedure. If such indications are	
	observed at the anticipated end of a cleaning operation,	
	continued cleaning shall be performed to reduce the level to the	
	specified limit.	
	If necessary, an evaluation shall be made to determine the	Added to NQA-1
	cause of the unacceptable cleanness and the actions required	
	to preclude recurrence.	
7.4 Control of Cleaning Solutions	2.4 Control of Cleaning Solutions	
Cleaning solutions should be prepared in accordance with the	Cleaning solutions shall be prepared in accordance with the	Similar, but changed from
applicable cleaning procedure and shall be checked for proper	applicable cleaning procedure and shall be checked for proper	recommendations to
chemical composition and effectiveness of inhibitors (if used).	chemical composition and effectiveness of inhibitors, if used.	requirements in NQA-1.
Solution temperatures must be maintained and controlled to	Solution temperatures shall be maintained and controlled to	
assure adequate cleaning and to prevent decomposition and	ensure adequate cleaning and to prevent cleaning agent	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
possible damage to the system.	decomposition and possible damage to the item.	
2.4 Personnel Qualifications		
Those personnel who perform inspection, examination or		Covered in PART 2 INTRO,
testing activities required by this standard shall be qualified in		Basic/Supplementary
accordance with ANSI N45.2.6 Qualifications of Inspection,		Requirements 2 of NQA-1,
Examination, and Testing Personnel for the Construction Phase		and Section 2 of the QAPD
of Nuclear Power Plants.		
2.5 Test Equipment		
2.5.1 Selection.		
Inspection and test equipment used to implement the		Covered in NQA-1 PART II
requirements of this standard shall be selected to have		Introduction, Basic
sufficient accuracy and sensitivity tolerance to determine		Requirements 2 and 12, and
conformance to specified requirements.		Supplement 12S-1, as well as
		other sections relating to
		inspection and test.
2.5.2 Calibration and Control.		
Test equipment shall be adjusted and calibrated at prescribed		Covered in Subpart 2.16 of
intervals against certified equipment having known valid		NQA-1. NQA-1 doesn't
relationships to nationally known standards.		generally repeat information
If no national standards exist, the basis of calibration shall be		that is common between
documented. Records shall be maintained and equipment		requirements and Subparts.
suitably marked to indicate calibration status.		
When inspection and testing equipment is found to be out of		
calibration, an evaluation shall be made of the validity of		
previous inspection or test results and acceptability of items		
previously inspected or tested.		
2.6 Housekeeping		
In areas, facilities and environments where the cleanness		Note – See NQA-1 Subpart
controls of this standard are required, the housekeeping		2.3 for comparison with ANSI
requirements shall be in accordance with ANSI N45.2.3,		N45.2.3.
Housekeeping During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power		
Plants.		
3.0 CRITERIA FOR CLEANING	3 CLEANNESS CRITERIA	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
It is intended that systems that have been cleaned in accordance with this standard should require only water flushing or rinsing as a final cleaning step in preparing them for service. However, where more than normal water flushing or rinsing is required to produce the specified cleanness, additional cleaning in accordance with this standard may be necessary.		Note – See NQA-1 Subpart 2.3 for additional information regarding Dominion commitments and clarifications.
While this standard is primarily concerned with the cleaning and cleanness of internal surfaces, external surface cleanness may be of equal importance in some cases and should be recognized during the cleaning operations. Internal and external surfaces may have different cleaning and cleanness requirements.		Not a requirement.
3.1 Cleanness Classifications	3.1 Cleanness Classification	
The degree of cleanness required is a function of the particular item under consideration.	The level of cleanness required for any particular application is a function of the particular item under consideration.	Similar
The assignment of a cleanness classification shall consider the susceptibility to corrosion of the material, the consequences of malfunction or failure of the item and the probability of contaminants contributing to or causing such malfunction or failure.	The assignment of a cleanness classification shall consider the following: (a) the function of the item to be cleaned;(b) the susceptibility of its materials of construction to various forms of corrosion, including intergranular cracking, or stress corrosion cracking under fabrication, installation, or operating conditions; (c) the consequences of malfunction or failure of the item; (d) the possibility of contaminants (introduced during fabrication, storage, installation, repairs, or service) contributing to or causing such malfunction or failure.	Similar NQA-1 expanded – covers storage, operation, repairs, etc) and with additional specificity.
This standard does not establish the cleanness classification of any specific item. However, typical examples are presented as a guide. The specification for the required cleanness class shall be the responsibility of the purchaser.	Four classes of surface cleanness (Classes A, B, C, and D) with criteria for each are provided in Subpart 2.1.	Four classes defined – see Appendix C of the Dominion QAPD for additional clarifications/alternatives.
The class of cleanness required for any given application shall be specified in design drawings or specifications associated with the cleaning of items, and the method of verification of cleanness shall be documented.	The cleanness class or classes applicable to the item or specific parts of the item shall be established and specified in the applicable drawings, specifications, or other appropriate documents.	Similar
NOTE The following cleanness classifications are not directly	Different cleanness classes may be assigned to internal and	Simila

Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.1 -1973Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1related to component classifications assigned by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for design and inspection or for other purposesexternal surfaces, or to different parts of the same item based on the cleanness needs of the specific item. Guidelines for assigning cleanness classifications are listed in Part III, Subpart 3.2, Appendix 2.1To other purposes3.2 Cleanness Class Criteria3.1.1 Class A -3.2 Cleanness Class CriteriaA very high level of cleanness in which there is no evidence of contamination of a surface either under visual examination, with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,Similar	Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1-1973NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1related to component classifications assigned by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for design and inspection or for other purposesexternal surfaces, or to different parts of the same item based on the cleanness needs of the specific item. Guidelines for assigning cleanness classifications are listed in Part III, Subpart 3.2, Appendix 2.13.1.1 Class A -3.2 Cleanness Class CriteriaA very high level of cleanness in which there is no evidence of contamination of a surface either under visual examination, with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture andNQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1Substruments, equired level of cleanness at the point of manufacture and required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture andSystems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
related to component classifications assigned by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for design and inspection or for other purposesexternal surfaces, or to different parts of the same item based on the cleanness needs of the specific item. Guidelines for assigning cleanness classifications are listed in Part III, Subpart 3.2, Appendix 2.13.1.1 Class A -3.2 Cleanness Class CriteriaA very high level of cleanness in which there is no evidence of contamination of a surface either under visual examination, with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture andSuch as the point of manufacture andSuch as the point of manufacture and	ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for design and inspection or for other purposeson the cleanness needs of the specific item. Guidelines for assigning cleanness classifications are listed in Part III, Subpart 3.2, Appendix 2.1 3.10 Clease A - 3.2 Cleanness Class Criteria A very high level of cleanness in which there is no evidence of contamination of a surface either under visual examination, with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture andon the cleanness needs of the specific item. Guidelines for assigning cleanness classifications are listed in Part III, Subpart 3.2 Cleanness Class Criteria3.11 Class A -3.2 Cleanness Class Criteria A very high level of cleanness as evidenced by the right of the inspection methods specified in the procedures required by para. 2.2.1. If close control of particulate contamination is required, a clean room, in accordance with para. 8.5.5 of ASTM A 380-78, Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	related to component classifications assigned by the ASME	external surfaces, or to different parts of the same item based	
for other purposesassigning cleanness classifications are listed in Part III, Subpart 3.2, Appendix 2.13.1Class A -3.2 Cleanness Class Criteria3.1.1 Class A -3.2.1 Class A.A very high level of cleanness in which there is no evidence of contamination of a surface either under visual examination, with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture andassigning cleanness classifications are listed in Part III, Subpart 3.2 Cleanness Criteriasuch as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture andassigning cleanness classifications are listed in Part III, Subpart 3.2 Cleanness CriteriaSystems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for design and inspection or	on the cleanness needs of the specific item. Guidelines for	
3.2, Appendix 2.13.2 Cleanness Class Criteria3.11 Class A -3.2.1 Class A.A very high level of cleanness in which there is no evidence of contamination of a surface either under visual examination, with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture and3.2, Appendix 2.13.20 Cleanness Class Criteria of the inspection methods specified in the procedures required by para. 2.2.1. If close control of particulate contamination is required, a clean room, in accordance with para. 8.5.5 of ASTM A 380-78, Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	for other purposes	assigning cleanness classifications are listed in Part III, Subpart	
3.2 Cleanness Class Criteria3.1.1 Class A -3.2.1 Class A.A very high level of cleanness in which there is no evidence of contamination of a surface either under visual examination, with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture and3.2 Cleanness Class Criteria3.2.1 Class A.AVery high level of cleanness as evidenced by the freedom from all types of surface contamination, according to the acceptance criteria of the inspection methods specified in the procedures required by para. 2.2.1. If close control of particulate contamination is required, a clean room, in accordance with para. 8.5.5 of ASTM A 380-78, Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,		3.2, Appendix 2.1	
3.1.1 Class A -3.2.1 Class A.A very high level of cleanness in which there is no evidence of contamination of a surface either under visual examination, with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture and3.2.1 Class A.SimilarSurface of the inspection methods specified in the procedures required by para. 2.2.1. If close control of particulate contamination is required, a clean room, in accordance with para. 8.5.5 of ASTM A 380-78, Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,Similar		3.2 Cleanness Class Criteria	
A very high level of cleanness in which there is no evidence of contamination of a surface either under visual examination, with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive theirA very high level of cleanness as evidenced by the freedom from all types of surface contamination, according to the acceptance criteria of the inspection methods specified in the procedures required by para. 2.2.1. If close control of particulate contamination is required, a clean room, in accordance with para. 8.5.5 of ASTM A 380-78, Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,Similar	3.1.1 Class A -	3.2.1 Class A.	
contamination of a surface either under visual examination, with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive theirfrom all types of surface contamination, according to the acceptance criteria of the inspection methods specified in the procedures required by para. 2.2.1. If close control of particulate contamination is required, a clean room, in accordance with para. 8.5.5 of ASTM A 380-78, Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	A very high level of cleanness in which there is no evidence of	A very high level of cleanness as evidenced by the freedom	Similar
with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive theiracceptance criteria of the inspection methods specified in the procedures required by para. 2.2.1. If close control of particulate contamination is required, a clean room, in accordance with para. 8.5.5 of ASTM A 380-78, Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	contamination of a surface either under visual examination,	from all types of surface contamination, according to the	
detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive theirprocedures required by para. 2.2.1. If close control of particulate contamination is required, a clean room, in accordance with para. 8.5.5 of ASTM A 380-78, Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	with or without magnification, or with the aid of sensitive	acceptance criteria of the inspection methods specified in the	
such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive theirparticulate contamination is required, a clean room, in accordance with para. 8.5.5 of ASTM A 380-78, Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	detection methods. Class A cleanness applies to special items	procedures required by para. 2.2.1. If close control of	
instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture and required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture and	such as fuel elements, control rod drive mechanisms, delicate	particulate contamination is required, a clean room, in	
surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture andCleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	instruments, and other close tolerances or carefully controlled	accordance with para. 8.5.5 of ASTM A 380-78, Practice for	
required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture and Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	surfaces or assemblies. Such items should receive their	Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment, and	
	required level of cleanness at the point of manufacture and	Systems, shall be employed during the manufacturing,	
cleanness must be maintained at the construction site. For assembly, and installation operations when particulate	cleanness must be maintained at the construction site. For	assembly, and installation operations when particulate	
these reasons, requirements of this level of cleanness are contamination could occur. Gross and precision inspection	these reasons, requirements of this level of cleanness are	contamination could occur. Gross and precision inspection	
considered to be outside of the scope of this document -: methods applicable to Class A are described in paras, 7.2 and	considered to be outside of the scope of this document -	methods applicable to Class A are described in paras, 7.2 and	
7 3 of ASTM A 380-78' other special tests shall be specified	considered to be outside of the scope of this document.	7 3 of ASTM A 380-78' other special tests shall be specified	
as necessary		as necessary	
Where the cleanness of internal surfaces is evaluated by NOA-1 added requirement		Where the cleanness of internal surfaces is evaluated by	NOA-1 added requirement
flushing, criteria shall be specified in the cleaning procedure.		flushing, criteria shall be specified in the cleaning procedure.	right-f added requirement.
3.1.2 Class B 3.2.2 Class B.	3.1.2 Class B	3.2.2 Class B.	
A high level of cleanness applicable to reactor coolant systems. A high level of cleanness as evidenced by the following Similar	A high level of cleanness applicable to reactor coolant systems.	A high level of cleanness as evidenced by the following	Similar
components, and other items, such as the reactor coolant characteristics.	components, and other items, such as the reactor coolant	characteristics.	
purification system which have similar cleanness	purification system which have similar cleanness		
requirements Piping and components in systems which are	requirements. Piping and components in systems which are		
designed as requiring Class B cleanness shall meet the	designed as requiring Class B cleanness shall meet the		
following requirements	following requirements		
(a) Corrosion-Resistant Alloys		(a) Corrosion-Resistant Alloys	
(1) The surface shall appear metal clean and free of organic NOA-1 provides similar	<u> </u>	(1) The surface shall appear metal clean and free of organic	NOA-1 provides similar
films and contaminants when examined in accordance with ouidance as N45.2.1 but		films and contaminants when examined in accordance with	guidance as N45 2 1 but
nara 7.2.1 of ASTM A 380-78 Practice for Cleaning and breaks it down to Corrosion		para 7.2.1 of ASTM A 380-78 Practice for Cleaning and	breaks it down to Corrosion
Descaling Stainless Steel Parts Fourinment and Systems Resistant Alloys and Carbon		Descaling Stainless Steel Parts Fourinment and Systems	Resistant Alloys and Carbon
except light deposits of atmospheric dust are permissible and Low Allow Steels		excent light deposits of atmospheric dust are permissible and	and Low Alloy Steels

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
	shall show no evidence of deleterious contamination when	
	subjected to the wipe test of para. 7.2.2 of ASTM A 380-78.	
	When visual inspection is impossible but surfaces are	
	accessible for wipe tests, sufficient wipe tests in different	
	areas of the item shall be made to evaluate the general	
	cleanness level of the surface. Scattered areas of rust are	
	permissible, provided the aggregate area does not exceed 2 sq	
	in. in any 1 sq ft area (14 cm2 per 1000 cm2). Temper films	
	and discolorations resulting from welding are acceptable.	
	(2) If flushing is the only practical means for evaluating the	
	cleanness of internal surfaces, a 20mesh (850 µm, ASTM E	
	11, Specification for Wire Filter Cloth Sieves for Testing	
	Purposes) or finer filter (or the equivalent) shall be installed	
	and the item flushed with water or other fluid meeting the	
	requirements of para. 3.4. The item shall be flushed at the	
	design velocity (or other flow velocity if specified in the	
	procedure) until the screen shows no more than slight	
	speckling (as specified in the procedure in qualitative or	
	quantitative terms, such as the number of particles per unit	
	surface area of the screen) and no more than slight rust	
	staining. There shall be no particles larger than $1/32$ in. x $1/16$	
	in. long (0.8 mm x 1.6 mm). In water flushed systems there	
	shall be no visual evidence of contamination (e.g., oil,	
	discoloration) of the effluent flush water or screen.	
NOTE Localized rusting may indicate pitting of the surface		
and should be evaluated metallurgically. Thin temper films		
resulting from welding or post-weld heat treatment are		
acceptable.		
1. The surface shall appear "metal clean" when examined		
without magnification under a lighting level (background plus		
supplementary lighting) of at least 100 foot candles. Scattered		
areas of rust are permissible provided the aggregate area of		
rust does not exceed 2 square inches in any one square foot		
area.		

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
2. The surface shall be free of particulate contaminants such		
as sand, metal chips, weld slag, etc		
3. The surface shall be free of organic films and contaminants		
such as oils, paint, and preservatives as determined by a visual		
examination or an organic solvent-dampened white cloth or an		
equivalent alternate method.		
4. When a visual inspection is not possible and the surfaces are		
accessible, a dry white-cloth wipe, followed by a solvent-		
dampened white cloth wipe, may be used to evaluate the		
cleanness of the surface. If either cloth exhibits indications of		
contamination, the system shall either be recleaned or the		
specific contaminant shall be determined and evaluated as to		
its potential deleterious effect.		
5. If flushing is the only practical means for determining		
system cleanliness, the system shall be evaluated by examining		
a 20-mesh (ASTM E11-70, Specifications for Wire Cloth		
Sieves for Testing Purposes) or finer filter, or the equivalent,		
installed on the outlet of the cleaning circuit. The system shall		
be flushed at its normal design velocity (or other velocity if		
specified by procurement documents) until the screen shows		
no more than slight particle speckling and no more than slight		
rust staining. There shall be no particles larger than 1/32 inch in		
any dimension, except fine hairline slivers of less than 1/32 inch		
thickness are permissible up to 1/16 inch long. There shall be no		
evidence of organic contamination in the effluent water or on		
the filter		
	(b) Carbon and Low Alloy Steels	
	(1) The surface shall appear metal clean when examined in	
	accordance with para. 7.2.1 of ASTM A 380-78, except light	
	deposits of atmospheric dust are permissible, and shall show no	
	deleterious contamination when subjected to the wipe test of	
	para. 7.2.2 of ASTM A 380-78. Wipe tests shall be made prior	
	to the application of any preservative film (some type of	
	protective film may be required in order to maintain a clean	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
ANSI N45 2 1 - 1973	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1-1994 Subpart 2.1	
	carbon or low allow steel surface at Class B level). When	
	visual inspection is impossible, but surfaces are accessible for a	
	wipe test, sufficient wipes of different areas of the item shall	
	be made to evaluate the general cleanness of the surface.	
	Scattered areas of rust are permissible, provided the aggregate	
	area does not exceed 2 sq in. in any 1 sq ft area (14 cm ² per	
	1000 cm^2).	
	(2) If flushing is the only practical means for evaluating the	
	cleanness of internal surfaces, a 20mesh (850 µm, ASTM E	
	11, Specification for Wire Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes)	
	or finer filter (or the equivalent) shall be installed and the item	
	flushed with water or other fluid meeting the requirements of	
	para. 3.4. The item shall be flushed at the design velocity (or	
	other flow velocity if specified in the procedure) until the	
	screen shows no more than slight speckling (as specified in the	
	procedure in qualitative or quantitative terms, such as the	
	number of particles per unit area of the screen) and no more	
	than slight rust staining. There shall be no particles larger than	
	1/32 in. x $1/16$ in. long (0.8 mm X 1.6 mm). In water flushed	
	systems there shall be no visual evidence of contamination	
	(e.g., oil, discoloration) of the effluent flush water or screen	
	NOTE: Class B cleanness should be specified for carbon steel	
	and low alloy steel surfaces only in special cases because of	
	the difficulty in maintaining such surfaces in that condition after	
	they have been cleaned.	
3.1.3 Class C -	3.2.3 Class C.	
An intermediate level of cleanness generally applicable to	An intermediate level of cleanness in which the surfaces meet	Similar – Differences in
closed service water systems that cool components containing	the requirements for Class B except:	NQA-1 recognize addditonal
reactor coolant, engineered safety systems, and other high		alloys, etc., not recognized in
integrity systems. Surfaces shall meet the requirements for		the older N45.2.2 standard.
Class B cleanness, except:		
1. Thin uniform rust films are acceptable on carbon steel	(a) Corrosion-Resistant Alloys. Scattered areas of rust are	Similar
surfaces.	permissible, provided the aggregate area does not exceed 15 sq	
	in. per 1 sq ft area (100 cm ² per 1000 cm ²).	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
2. Scattered areas of rust are permissible provided that the	(b) Carbon and low Alloy Steels. A uniform light rust bloom	Similar
area of rust does not exceed 15 square inches in any 1 square	which can be removed by brushing or wiping is acceptable.	
foot on corrosion resistant alloys.		
3. Flush-test filters may exhibit considerable rust staining.	(c) Corrosion-Resistant Alloys and Carbon and Low Alloy Steels. Screens installed for evaluation of internal surfaces by flushing may exhibit considerable particle speckling (as specified in the procedures in qualitative or quantitative terms, such as the number of particles per unit area of the screen) and considerable rust staining.	Similar
3.1.4 Class D -	3.2.4 Class D.	
The level of cleanness applicable to fire protection, open service water, and similar systems requiring only a nominal degree of cleanness. The following are acceptable on items which meet Class D cleanness:	A nominal level of cleanness in which the following are acceptable:	Similar
1. Tightly adherent mill scale on carbon steel surfaces.	(b) tightly adherent mill scale on nonmachined carbon and low alloy steel surfaces that resist removal by hand scrubbing with a stiff wire brush;	Similar
2. Paint or preservative coatings on carbon steel surfaces that will not peel or flake when exposed to cold-water flushing.	(c) paint or preservative coatings on carbon or low alloy steel surfaces that will not peel or flake when subjected to cold water flushing	Similar
3. Rust films on carbon steel and stainless steel surfaces that resist removal by scrubbing with a bristle brush.	(a) rust films on both corrosion-resistant alloys and carbon and low alloy steel surfaces;	Similar
4. If flushing is the only practical means of determining system cleanness, the system shall be evaluated by examining a 14-mesh (ASTM E11-70, Specification for Wire Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes) or fine filter, or the equivalent, installed on the outlet of the cleaning circuit. The system shall be flushed at its normal velocity until the screen shows no more than occasional particle speckling. There shall be no particles larger than 1/16 inch in any dimension, except hairlike slivers of less than 1/16 inch thickness are permissible up to 1/8 inch long. There shall be no evidence of organic contamination on the screen; considerable rust-staining is acceptable.	(d) particles no larger than 1/16 in. x 1/8 in. long (1.6 mm x 3.2 mm) on a 14-mesh (1.4 μ m, ASTM E 11), or finer filter (or the equivalent).	Similar, but not as specific.
	J.2.5 Suillillary.	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
	The cleanness classes are summarized in Table 3.2 of Subpart	
	2.1. See Table at end of document	
	3.3 Hydraulic, Instrument Control, and Lubrication	
	Lines and Systems	
	The preceding cleanness classifications and criteria in para. 3.2	
	are primarily applicable to relatively large items which are	
	generally amenable to visual inspection of internal surfaces at	
	some time during manufacture and installation operations.	
	Interior surfaces of hydraulic, instrument control, and	
	lubrication systems are generally not accessible for visual	
	inspection during manufacture and installation, and may have	
	then these specified in the preseding elegeness elegence. Where	
	spacial characteristics and spacific requirements are needed	
	for such systems, they shall be specified. Guidelines for	
	classifying hydraulic instrument and lubrication cleanness are	
	presented in Part III. Subpart 3.2. Appendix 2.1.	
	3.4 Cleaning and Flushing Fluid Quality Requirements	
3.2 Water Quality Requirements	3.4.1 Water.	
The selection of the water quality for a specific application	The water quality for mixing cleaning solutions, rinsing, and	Similar.
shall be made by the organization responsible for the cleaning	flushing shall be specified by the organization responsible for	The guidance in the Reg.
operations unless otherwise specified in the purchase	cleaning unless otherwise stipulated in procurement documents	Guide and the level of detail in
document. In cases where the water quality for operating	or approved procedures. Table 3.4.1 lists water quality	the alternative should be
systems is lower than that specified below (e.g., open service	requirements commonly used for such purposes in nuclear	addressed in the
water systems), the water used for cleaning can be equivalent	cleaning operations.	administrative controls for
to the quality of the operating system water. When cleaning		cleaning.
water quality is not otherwise specified, it shall comply with the		
following specifications:		
Reg. Guide 1.37-3/73 Position C.3 states: Subdivision 3.2 of		
ANSI N45.2.1-1973 states that the selection of the water		
quality for a specific application shall be made by the		
organization responsible for the cleaning operations unless		
otherwise specified in the purchase document. The water		
quality for final flushes of fluid systems and associated		

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	Comments
components should be at least equivalent to the quality of the operating system water. The following is a clarification made in the current VA QATR: (2) With regard to Paragraph C.3 of Regulatory Guide 1.37: The water quality for final flushing of fluid systems and associated components shall be at least equivalent to the quality of the operating system water except for the oxygen and nitrogen content; but this does not infer that chromates or other additives, normally in the system water, will be added to the flush water		
Fresh Water Fresh Water Fresh water shall meet the following requirements: pH at 25 C (77 F) 5.5 to 8 Chloride Less than 100 ppm Fluoride Less than 5 ppm Sulfide Less than 1 ppm Total Dissolved Solids Less than 500 ppm Turbidity Less than 5 Jackson Turbidity Units Demineralized Water Demineralized water shall meet the following requirements: pH at 25 C (77 F) 5.5 to 8 Chloride Less than 1 ppm Fluoride Less than 1 ppm	When fresh water is used on components or systems containing austenitic stainless steel, attention shall be given to methods for minimizing the possible effects of chlorides. TABLE 3.4.1 TABLE 3.4.1 WATER REQUIREMENTS Fresh Water [Note (1)] - Minimum Requirements pH at 25°C (77°F) 5.5 to 8.0 Chloride Less than 5 ppm Fluoride Less than 5 ppm Sulfide Less than 500 ppm High Quality Water - Minimum Requirements at Point of Entry Into Item	Similar Table from NQA-1 contains this information.
Sulfide Less than 1 ppm Conductivity at 25 C (77 F) Less than 3 micro mho/cm Silica Less than 0.05 ppm Turbidity Less than 1-Jackson Turbidity Unit	pH at 25°C (77°F) 5.5 to 8.0 Chloride Less than 1 ppm Fluoride Less than 1 ppm Sulfide Less than 1 ppm Conductivity at 25°C (77°F) Less than 3 µmho/cm Silica Less than 0.05 ppm Total suspended solids Less than 3 ppm NOTE: (1) Potable water that meets U.S. Public Health Service requirements may be utilized for any application where fresh water is specified. Table copied from NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1. 2.4.2 Concerner Elwide	
	5.4.2 Gaseous Fluids.	NOA-1 additional
	The requirements for gaseous fluids used for flushing are	NQA-1 additional

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quali	ty Assurance R	equireme	nts for Cl	eaning of	Fluid Syste	ems and	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	Associated Components for Nuclear Fower Flants							
	depen	dent upon the	particula	r item be	ing flush	ed. The		requirements/clarifications.
	requir	rements for any	y given i	tem shall	incorpor	ate restrict	ions	1
	on pa	rticulate Conta	minants	, organic	contamir	ants, wate	er	
	solub	le contaminant	s, and w	ater cont	ent as ap	propriate f	for the	
	item.							
	3.4.3	Organic Flui	ids.					
	Requi	irements for or	ganic flu	ids used	for flush	ing are		NQA-1 additional
	depen	ident upon the	particula	r item be	ing flush	ed. The		requirements/clarifications.
	requir	rements for any	y given i	tem shall	incorpor	ate restrict	ions	
	on pa	rticulate contai	minants,	water so	luble con	taminants,	and	
	water	content as app	propriate	for the 1	tem.			
	3.4.4	Fluids for Hy	draulic	, Instrui	nent Co	ntrol, and	L	
	Lubr	lition to the re-	ms.	nts of por	0 3 4 1 7	$\frac{3}{2}$ or $\frac{3}{2}$	13 00	NOA 1 additional
	applic	able for the sy	yunemer stem bei	ng flushe	a. 5.4.1, . d fluids	used for fi	.4.3, as inal	requirements/clarifications
	flushi	ng or rinsing o	f compo	nents and	installed	systems	inai	requirements/clarifications.
	cover	ed by this para	graph sh	all meet	the partic	culate		
	conta	mination limits	specifie	d in Tabl	le 3.4.4 fo	or the syste	em	
	class	specified.	I			5		
	FLUS	SHING REQUIREM	T/ ENTS FOR AND LUBR	BLE 3.4.4 HYDRAUL	IC, INSTRU YSTEMS	MENT CONT	rol,	
	System	Generic		10_25	Particles per	100 cc Particle	Size	
	0	Suger clean	2.700	670	25-30 µm	50-100 µm	100 µm	
	1 2	MlL-H-56068 High reliability	4,600 9,700	1,340 2,680	210 380	28 56	3	
	3 4	Critical Less critical	24,000 32,000	5,360 10,700	780 1,510	110 · 225	11 21	
	5	Moderate reliability Industrial	97,000 128,000	21,400 24,000	3,130 6,500	430 1,000	41 92	
	CENERA (a) Adap and 5 criter Wher which (b) The a Subp	L NOTES: ted from ASTM STP 491 i of the table in STP 491 ia are based on a specific used in this manner, to the evaluation shall be hove system Class design art 2.1.	, Maintenance are described ad volume of I he cleaning pr based. hations do not	of Cleanliness as Good Missile quid (100 cc), i ocedure shall s directly corresp	of Hydraulic Fi and Poor Missi they can also be pecify the flush ond to the clear	uids and Systems le, respectively. V applied to gased ing velocity and mess class criteria	Classes 2 Vhile these ous flushes, time upon a classes of	NOA-1 additional
	3.4.5	II acid cleanin	ig is use	1, particu	iar attenti	ion shall b	e given	ngA-1 additional

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
AINSI 1145.2.1 -1975	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	requirements/clarifications
	(a) avoidance of entranment of acids in crevices:	requirements/charmeations.
	(h) effects on either welded or sensitized corrosion-resistant	
	alloys and nonferrous materials:	
	(c) complete removal of any residual acid solution from the	
	item.	
	(d) neutralization treatment followed by thorough rinsing or	
	flushing.	
	3.4.6 The use of contaminated tools shall be avoided. Tools	NOA-1 additional
	which contain, or which may become contaminated with.	requirements/clarifications.
	materials that could contribute to stress-corrosion or	1
	intergranular cracking shall not be used on corrosion-resistant	
	alloys.	
	4 MANUFACTURING PHASE CLEANNESS	
	The cleanness of an item at the point of manufacture is critical	New section for
	to the final cleanness level ultimately attained after installation.	manufacturing phase, contains
	Where practicable, the cleanness classification of an item listed	similar requirements to
	in the purchase specification shall be the same as that for final	installation phase.
	service. The capability of construction site cleaning operations	_
	may not be sufficient to upgrade the cleanness level of a	
	complex item since a much wider variety of cleaning facilities	
	and procedures are generally available for use at the	
	manufacturer's shops than are available at the construction	
	sites.	
	Purchase specifications shall specify the required as-shipped	
	cleanness level for the item. Shop cleaning procedures shall be	
	in accordance with para. 2.2, and inspection and test results	
	shall be documented, as appropriate, in accordance with	
	approved procedures.	
	Listed below are cleaning considerations that are appropriate	
	to all manufacturing operations. Additional information is	
	presented in ASTM A 380-78; where applicable, they shall be	
	considered.	
	(a) Operations which generate chemical or particulate	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
	contaminant such as welding and grinding shall be controlled	
	during fabrication steps, after which removal of such	
	contaminants becomes difficult because of limited access.	
	Under such conditions, protection of openings shall be provided	
	to prevent entry of contaminants, especially particulate	
	contaminants. If practical, manufacturing sequence shall be	
	based on considerations related to cleaning of individual items	
	as the component is assembled, unless the component is readily	
	cleanable in its final assembled state.	
	(b) Cleaning methods and materials used during manufacture	
	shall be compatible with the materials of construction of the	
	item being cleaned (see para. 2.2.2). Cutting fluids, lubricants,	
	liquid penetrants, marking materials, precleaning solutions,	
	engineering test fluids, tools, and other materials and process	
	compounds to be used on surfaces of items made from	
	austenitic stainless steel or corrosion-resistant alloy during	
	manufacture shall be evaluated from the standpoint of	
	potentially harmful contaminants. Such contaminants include	
	chlorides, fluorides, and low melting point materials such as	
	sulfur, lead, zinc, copper, and mercury. Where potentially	
	harmful quantities of such contaminants can be leached or are	
	in a form that they could be released by breakdown of the	
	compound during subsequent manufacturing, installation, or	
	operation, they shall not be used. Paint, chalk, scribing inks, and	
	other temporary marking materials shall be removed from the	
	affected surfaces prior to heat treatment or welding.	
	(c) Use of tools, such as those used for grinding, polishing,	
	filing, deburring, and brushing during manufacture shall be	
	controlled when surface contamination of the item from such	
	tools is Considered an important factor.	
	(d) The quality of fluid used for final flushing or rinsing shall be	
	equivalent to the quality of the operational fluid of the item,	
	unless otherwise specified in approved procedures (see para.	
	3.4.1). Particular attention shall be paid to flushing of pockets,	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
	crevices, or dead legs to assure that cleaning solutions are not	
	trapped in such areas.	
	(e) Fresh water may be used for mixing oil cleaning solutions	
	and for initial rinsing and flushing when permitted by approved	
	procedures.	
	(f) The final cleaned item shall be sealed in a dried condition to	
	prevent subsequent recontamination and then packaged in	
	accordance with the requirements established in the	
	procurement documents.	
4.0 PRE-INSTALLATION CLEANNESS	5 CLEANNESS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION	
Items should not be delivered to the point of installation site	From a cleanness standpoint, consideration shall be given as to	Similar
sooner than necessary unless the installation location is	whether items should be delivered to the point of installation	
considered a better storage area. Inspections, examinations,	sooner than necessary, i.e., whether the installation location is	
and tests as appropriate shall be performed immediately prior	a better storage area [see Subpart 2.2 of this Part (Part II)].	
to installation to determine the cleanness of the item. If	Inspections and tests, as appropriate, shall be made	
contaminants are detected, they shall be removed if it is judged	immediately prior to installation to determine the cleanness of	
that they will not be removed in subsequent cleaning	the item. If potentially harmful contaminants are detected, they	
operations. Items having surfaces to which temporary paint or	shall be removed if they will not be removed in subsequent	
preservative coatings have been applied shall be identified, the	cleaning operations. Items having surfaces to which temporary	
composition of the coating and methods for its removal shall be	paint or preservative coatings have been applied shall be	
determined and removal of coatings, where required, recorded	identified; the composition of the coating and methods for its	
in the inspection report. Unless otherwise required by the job	removal shall be determined and removal of coatings, when	
specifications, the temporary coatings shall be removed prior to	required, recorded in the inspection report. Unless otherwise	
installation of items.	required by the job specifications, the temporary coatings shall	
	be removed prior to installation of items.	
5.0 INSTALLATION CLEANING	6 CLEANNESS DURING INSTALLATION	
The installation process represents an opportunity for the	The installation process represents an opportunity for the	Similar
introduction of contaminants into a cleaned item and care	introduction of contaminants into a cleaned item, and care shall	
should be taken to minimize contamination. Operations which	be taken to minimize contamination. Operations that generate	
generate particulate matter, such as grinding and welding,	particulate matter, such as grinding and welding, shall be	
should be controlled. Local cleanup of contaminated areas is	controlled. Cleanup of locally contaminated areas as installation	
recommended as installation progresses, rather than one	progresses is recommended (rather than one cleanup operation	
cleanup operation when installation is completed.	when installation is completed).	
Reg. Guide 1.37-3/73 Position C.5 states: Section 5 of ANSI		

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
N45.2.1 1973 states, in part, that operations such as grinding		
and welding which generate particulate matter should be		
controlled. Adequate control of tools used in abrasive work		
operations such as grinding, sanding, chipping, or wire brushing		
should be provided. Specifically, tools which contain materials		
that could contribute to intergranular cracking or stress-		
corrosion cracking or which, because of previous usage, may		
have become contaminated with such materials should not be		
used on surfaces of corrosion-resistant alloys. Examples of		
such materials are listed in Regulatory position 4. 6. Subdivision		
1.4 of ANSI N45.2.1-1973 suggests the use of ASTM A 262-		
68 or ASTM A 393-63 for detection of intergranular		
precipitation of chromium carbides in corrosion-resistant alloys.		
ASTM A 393-63 has been withdrawn by ASTM and is no		
longer considered a valid test.		
Consideration should be given to sequencing installation and	Consideration shall be given to sequencing of installation and	Similar
erection operations, when practical, to facilitate cleaning and	erection operations to facilitate cleaning, cleanness control, and	
cleanness control. Where visual inspection of internal surfaces	inspection. Insofar as practicable, internal surfaces of a portion	
of a portion of a system can be blocked, that part of the system	of a system that can be blocked or obscured by subsequent	
should be fabricated as a complete unit and a visual inspection	operations shall be visually inspected and verified as being	
should be performed just before the access points are closed.	clean before the access points are closed.	
Openings and pipe ends shall be sealed at all times except	Openings and pipe ends shall be sealed at all times except	Similar
when they must be unsealed to carry out necessary operations.	when they must be unsealed to carry out necessary operations.	
Fitted and tack-welded joints (which will not be immediately		
sealed by welding) shall be wrapped with polyethylene or other		
nonhalogenated plastic film until the welds can be completed.		
Precautions shall be taken to avoid contamination of crevices,	Precautions shall be taken to avoid contamination of crevices,	Similar
blind holes, dead legs, undrainable cavities, and inaccessible	blind holes, dead legs, undrainable cavities, and accessible	
areas. When grinding, sanding, chipping or wire brushing, the	areas. When grinding, sanding, chipping, or wire brushing, the	
item shall be so oriented that chips fall away from the openings	item shall be so oriented that chips fall away from the	
or covers shall be provided for the openings	openings, or covers shall be provided for the openings.	
Marking materials containing sulfur, lead, zinc, mercury and	The use of cleaning methods and materials, cutting fluids,	Similar
other low melting alloys as a basic chemical constituent shall	lubricants, liquid penetrants, marking materials, precleaning	The level of detail in the
not be brought into contact or shall not be used on the surfaces	solutions, engineering test fluids, tools, and other materials and	alternative should be

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	ality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1-1994, Subnart 2.1	Comments
of corrosion resistant alloys. Low-sulfur, low-fluorine, and/or pro-	ocess compounds used during installation of items made from	contained in the implementing
low-chlorine compounds may be used on austenitic stainless aus	stenitic stainless steel or other corrosion-resistant alloys shall	procedures and is within the
steels. Low-sulfur, low-lead compounds may be used on be s	subject to the limitations on such methods and materials	requirements of the NOA-1
nickelbase alloys. Paints, chalk and other temporary marking spe	ecified in Section 4.	standard.
materials shall be removed by solvent-wiping or mechanical		
means.		
Reg. Guide 1.37-3/73 Position C.4 states: Section 5 of ANSI		
N45.2.1-1973 states, in part, that low sulfur, low fluorine.		
and/or low chlorine compounds may be used on austenitic		
stainless steels and that low sulfur and low lead compounds		
may be used on nickel-base alloys. Chemical compounds that		
could contribute to intergranular cracking or stress-corrosion		
cracking should not be used with austenitic stainless steel and		
nickel-base alloys. Examples of such chemical compounds are		
those containing chlorides, fluorides, lead, zinc, copper, sulfur,		
or mercury where such elements are leachable or where they		
could be released by breakdown of the compounds under		
expected environmental conditions (e.g., by radiation). This		
limitation is not intended to prohibit the use of		
trichlorotrifluoroethane which meets the requirements of		
Military Specification Mil-C-81302b for cleaning or degreasing		
of austenitic stainless steel provided the precautions of		
subdivision 7.3(4) of ANSI N45.2.1-1973 are observed.		
The following is a clarification made in the current VA QATR: (3)		
With regard to Paragraph C.4 of Regulatory Guide 1.37: Expendable		
materials such as inks and related products, temperature indicating		
stick, tapes, gummed labels, wrapping materials (other than		
polyethylene), water soluble dam materials, lubricants, NDE penetrant		
materials and couplants, desiccants, and like materials which contact		
stamess steel or nickel alloy surfaces; shall not contain lead, zinc,		
allovs or compounds as basic and essential chemical constituents.		
No more than 0.1 percent (1000 ppm) halogens will be allowed where		
such elements are leachable or where they could be released by		
breakdown of the compounds under expected environmental		

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	Comments
conditions.		
Surfaces should be cleaned after completion of work on them,	Surfaces shall be visually inspected upon completion of work	Similar
before proceeding to the next installation or construction step.	on them, and obvious contamination removed before	
	proceeding to the next installation or construction step.	
The use of mineral acids and organic acids on austenitic	The use of mineral acids and organic acids to clean austenitic	Similar
stainless steels and nickel alloys should be avoided except	stainless steel and nickel alloys shall be evaluated and	
when the material is in the solution annealed condition. Pre-	approved prior to use. Precleaning and post-cleaning of weld	
cleaning and post-cleaning of weld joint areas and welds shall	joint areas and welds shall be performed by wire brushing and	
be performed by wire brushing and scrubbing with a solvent-	scrubbing with a solvent-moistened clean cloth unless	
moistened clean cloth unless specified otherwise.	otherwise specified.	
Local rusting on corrosion resistant alloys should be removed		This guidance not contained in
by mechanical methods.		NQA-1. Alternative no longer
The following is a clarification made in the current VA QATR: (4)		required since cleaning is to
With regard to Section 5 of ANSI N45.2.1-1973, titled Installation		be as specified.
Cleaning: The recommendation that local rusting on corrosion		L.
resistant alloys be removed by mechanical methods is interpreted to		
mean that local rusting may be removed mechanically, but the use of		
other removal means is not precluded as determined by Engineering.		
Large openings, such as the open reactor vessel shall be	Large openings, such as the open reactor vessel, shall be	Similar requirement.
protected against falling and windblown contaminants.	protected against falling and windblown contaminants.	
6.0 MAINTENANCE OF INSTALLATION	7 MAINTENANCE OF INSTALLATION CLEANNESS	
CLEANNESS		
After any isolable system has been installed in a clean	After any isolable item has been installed in a clean condition,	Similar
condition and cleanness control measures have been	cleanness control measures and access control shall be	
established, access control into the system is essential to	established to minimize the introduction of contaminants	
minimize the introduction of contaminants between the time of	between the time of system isolation and preoperational	
system isolation and pre-operational testing. Access control	testing. Where environmental contamination could cause	
shall be established to exclude personnel and contaminants.	degradation of quality, seals shall be installed to prevent	
Where environmental contamination could cause degradation	contamination of interior surfaces. Materials used for sealing	
of quality, seals must be installed which must be hermetically	items made from austenitic stainless steel or other corrosion-	
tight and difficult to remove	resistant alloys shall be subject to the limitations specified in	
	Section 4. Seals shall be installed in a manner to prevent	
	accidental removal.	
Gasketed metal seals with welded metal strap closures, or seal	Removal shall be only with proper authorization. If access to	Similar

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
welded metal caps are recommended for Class B systems and	such sealed items is required, precautions shall be taken to	
components. Items in this condition shall be tagged with	prevent introduction of contaminants. Such precautions include	
identifications and instructions for seal removal. If access to a	masking and tenting of surrounding areas with plastic film or	
sealed system is required, precautions shall be taken to prevent	tape, cleanup of the immediate surroundings to remove	
introduction of contaminants. Prior to opening the seals, the	particulate matter that can be introduced into the opening,	
immediate surroundings should be cleaned to remove solid	requiring personnel to wear clean outer clothing and shoe	
contaminants which might be introduced in the system.	covers, etc. Control of tools, loose items, and access shall be	
Personnel entering the system should wear clean outer clothing	maintained in accordance with applicable requirements. When	
and shoe covers. When the necessary work is completed, the	the necessary work is completed, the interior surface shall be	
interior surface shall be locally cleaned to its original condition	locally cleaned, if necessary, to its original condition and the	
and the system should be resealed.	item resealed.	
7.0 PRE-OPERATIONAL CLEANING	8 PREOPERATIONAL CLEANING	
7.1 Preparations	8.1 Preparations	
Cleaning and flushing operations shall be scheduled so as to	Insofar as practicable, cleaning and flushing operations shall be	Similar
minimize interference from other plant operations. Areas in	scheduled so as to minimize interference from other plant	
which cleaning operations are being performed shall be isolated	operations. Areas in which cleaning operations are being	
to the extent that personnel performing other construction	performed shall be isolated and marked to the extent that	
phase operations are aware that the cleaning operations are	personnel performing other construction phase operations are	
being conducted.	aware that the cleaning operations are being conducted.	
Personnel shall be familiarized with the intended procedure and	Personnel shall be familiarized with the intended procedure and	Same
associated hazards. Means for communicating shall be	associated hazards. Means for communicating shall be	
provided between the local areas in which the cleaning is	provided between the local areas in which the cleaning is	
performed and any remote areas (e.g., control rooms) that may	performed and any remote areas (e.g., control rooms) that may	
be related to the cleaning operations.	be related to the cleaning operations.	
Loose tools should be attached to either the workman or the	Tools and other loose items in controlled areas shall be	Similar
exterior of the system with a lanyard. The actual circulating	controlled as specified in Section 7. The actual circulating flow	
flow path shall be checked for agreement with specified	path shall be checked for agreement with specified	
requirements in regard to location, position and Status of all	requirements with regard to location, position, and status of all	
components.	components.	
Critical valves, controls and switches shall be tagged to prevent	Critical valves, controls, and switches shall be tagged to	Similar
inadvertent actuation during the cleaning operation. The interior	prevent inadvertent actuation during the cleaning operation.	
of all accessible components (e.g., tanks) and large diameter	The interior of all accessible components (i.e., tanks) and large	
piping shall be inspected for cleanness; all debris and	diameter piping shall be inspected for cleanness; all debris and	
contamination shall be removed. Demineralizers, filters,	contamination shall be removed. Demineralizers, filters,	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
instruments, valve internals and other items that may be	instruments, valve internals, and other items that may be	
damaged by the cleaning process shall be blanked off,	damaged by the cleaning process shall be blanked off,	
bypassed or removed.	bypassed, or removed.	
Protective screens shall be installed on the suction side of all	Protective screens shall be installed on the suction side of all	Similar
pumps and other components that may be subject to damage	pumps and other components that may be subject to damage	
during the cleaning operations. Instrumentation (e.g., pressure,	during the cleaning operations. Instrumentation (e.g., pressure,	
temperature and flow) shall be used where possible to monitor	differential pressure temperature, and flow) shall be used as	
the cleaning operations. All other permanently installed	necessary to monitor flushing and recirculatory cleaning	
instrumentation shall be isolated where possible.	operations. Instrumentation installed in the system but not used	
	to monitor the cleaning operations shall be isolated where	
	necessary.	
Cleaning should be completed before installation of fuel,	Cleaning of the reactor vessel and reactor vessel internals shall	Similar
reactor vessel internals and control rods. Provisions shall be	be completed before installation of fuel and control rods.	
made to collect leakage and to protect insulation from being	Provisions shall be made to collect liquid leakage and to	
wetted. Where the use of installed plant components, such as	prevent wetting of insulation. Where the use of installed plant	
pumps, may be affected by the cleaning operations,	components such as pumps may be affected by the cleaning	
recommendations shall be obtained from the component	operations, recommendations shall be obtained from the	
manufacturers regarding the use of their components.	component manufacturers regarding precautions to be taken	
Procedures used to protect installed components which are not	for the use of their components. Procedures shall be	
used in the cleaning operations but which are included in the	established to protect or isolate installed components that could	
cleaning circuit should be reviewed.	be adversely affected by cleaning or flushing operations.	
7.2 Flushing and Cleaning Methods	8.2 Flushing and Cleaning Methods	
7.2.1 Water Flushing.	8.2.1 Flushing.	
If the intended level of cleanness has been maintained during	If the intended level of cleanness has been maintained during	Similar
erection of the plant, only water flushing will be required. The	erection of the plant, only flushing or rinsing will normally be	
system shall be filled with water of the quality specified and	required. The system shall be filled with fluid of the type and	
flushed in accordance with approved procedures. Completion	quality specified and flushed in accordance with approved	
of flushing shall be determined by filter, turbidimetric or	procedures. Completion of flushing shall be determined by	
chemical analyses	filter, turbidimetric or chemical analysis, or any combination of	
	these, as applicable.	
If the final flushes for removal of particulate contaminants are	If flushes are directed toward the large components, provisions	Similar
directed toward the reactor vessel, soluble contaminants shall	shall be made to prevent contaminants from collecting in areas	
be removed from the system by first flushing away from the	where they cannot be removed in subsequent cleaning	
reactor vessel until a specified water quality is achieved on the	operations. Provisions shall be made to assure that organics do	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45 2.1 -1973	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1-1994 Subpart 2.1	
effluent from the system. At this time, high velocity flushes	not remain on the surfaces.	
may be made toward the reactor vessel. This procedure is not		
recommended unless reactor vessel internal surfaces are		
accessible for subsequent mechanical cleaning and inspection,		
or unless provisions are made to collect particulate		
contaminants at some accessible location within the reactor		
vessel by filtration or other technique.		
After system flushing is completed, but before system drain, all	After system flushing is completed, but before draining, all	Similar
pockets and dead legs shall be flushed through their drain	pockets and dead legs shall be thoroughly flushed. Where	
connections. If conditioned water is used, particular attention	conditioned water is used, particular attention should be given	
should be given to assure that large volumes of solution do not	to assure that large volumes of solvent do not remain trapped	
remain trapped in the system. Care shall be taken to assure	in the system.	
that organics do not remain on the surfaces.		
A final flush with demineralized water is desirable but is not	After cleaning, the item shall be sealed where appropriate to	Similar
necessarily required at this time. The system shall be sealed to	prevent the subsequent entry of contaminants. If no further	
prevent the subsequent entry of contamination. If no further	cleaning is required, system lay-up shall be performed if	
cleaning is required, system layup may be performed.	specified.	
7.2.2 Alkaline Cleaning.	8.2.2 Alkaline Cleaning.	
Although it shall be the intent of those involved in erecting the	Although it is the intent of those involved in erecting the	Similar
nuclear plant to install piping systems in a clean condition, this	nuclear plant to install piping systems and components in a	
may not be achieved. One relatively common source of	clean condition, this may not be fully achieved. Common	
organic contamination in piping systems is lubricating oils from	sources of organic contamination in items are lubrication oils	
air tools. When local cleanup is not performed following	from air tools, preservative films, and valve lubricants. When	
grinding operations on internal surfaces of piping welds, full	immediate local cleanup is not performed, full item cleaning to	
system cleaning to remove organic contaminants may be	remove such organic contaminants may be necessary.	
necessary.		
If required, the cleaning shall be performed according to the	Such cleaning shall be performed according to the cleaning	Similar
cleaning procedures established for the operation and the	procedures established for the operation, and the procedure	
procedure shall assure that quantities of organics do not remain	shall assure that quantities of organic contaminants do not	
on the surfaces.	remain on the surfaces.	
Alkaline cleaning should consist of the circulation of an	Alkaline cleaning consists of the circulation of an appropriately	Similar
appropriately heated solution until a selected area or a coupon	heated solution until a selected area represented by the worst	
contaminated with the expected contamination is cleaned by	contamination or a coupon contaminated with the expected	
the cleaning solution.	contamination is cleaned by the cleaning solution to the	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	Comments
	specified cleanness level.	
After system cleaning is completed, a flush with water of a quality consistent with the system requirements shall be performed to remove the cleaning agents. In particular, all pockets and dead legs should be flushed and attention should be given to assure that large volumes of solution do not remain in the system.	After item cleaning is completed, the item shall be flushed with water of the specified quality to remove the cleaning agents. In particular, all pockets and dead legs shall be flushed and attention given to assure that large volumes of solution do not remain.	Similar
The system should be sealed to prevent the subsequent entry of contamination. If no further cleaning is required, system layup may be performed. Precautions related to the use of alkaline cleaning solutions are listed in paragraph 7.3.	Where appropriate, the item shall be sealed to prevent subsequent contamination. If no further cleaning is required, system lay-up shall be performed, if specified. Precautions related to the use of alkaline cleaning solutions are listed in Part III, Subpart 3.2, Appendix 2.1.	Similar
7.2.3 Chelate Cleaning.	8.2.3 Chelate Cleaning.	
Chelate cleaning of carbon or low-alloy steel surfaces to remove light corrosion product films is not a required cleaning operation. If chelating cleaning is used, flushing with water of a quality consistent with the system requirements should be performed to remove the chelating agents. All pockets and dead legs in particular should be flushed and attention should be given to assure that large volumes of the chelating solution do not remain in the system.	If chelate cleaning is used, attention shall be given to all pockets and dead legs to ensure that large volumes of solution do not remain in the item. Unless it is considered desirable to leave a film of chelating agent on the surfaces as a protective film, the item shall be flushed with water of a quality consistent with the item requirements to remove residual chelating agents.	Similar, but changed from recommendations to requirements of NQA-1where determined to be appropriate.
The system should be sealed to prevent the subsequent entry of contaminants. If no further cleaning is required, layup may be performed. Precautions related to the use of chelating agents are listed in paragraph 7.3.	Where appropriate, items shall be sealed to prevent subsequent contamination. If no further cleaning is required, lay-up shall be performed, if specified. Precautions related to the use of chelating agents are listed in Part III, Subpart 3.2, Appendix 2.1.	Similar, but changed from recommendations to requirements of NQA-1where determined to be appropriate.
7.3 Cleaning Precautions		
There are a number of precautions that should be observed during cleaning operations. The following should be considered as appropriate.		Recommendations, not requirements.
 The addition of a suitable chloride stress cracking inhibitor is recommended if fresh water flushing of systems containing austenitic stainless steels is planned. The use of alkaline cleaning compounds which contain free 		
2. The use of arkanne cleaning compounds which contain nec		

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
caustic is not recommended on components or systems in		
which cleaning solutions may be entrapped. Cleaners based on		
compounds which produce hydroxyl ions by hydrolysis, such as		
trisodium phosphate, are recommended. If heavy organic solids		
are present, the addition of an emulsifier and a wetting agent		
may be considered.		
3. The use of acid-chelating agents on welded or furnace		
sensitized stainless steels and nickel base alloys is not		
recommended.		
4. The use of halogenated organic solvents is not		
recommended except upon crevice-free, open, freely-		
evaporating surfaces. This recommendation is not intended to		
prohibit the use of such solvents under other conditions,		
providing adequate removal is assured prior to any subsequent		
operations.		
5. Acid cleaning of installed systems is not recommended.		
However, if used, particular attention shall be given to:		
(a) Avoiding the entrapment of acids in the crevices.		
(b) Avoiding contact with either welded or furnace sensitized		
corrosion resistant alloys, and non-ferrous materials.		
(c) Complete removal of any residual acid solution from the		
system.		
(d) Neutralization treatment as a final operation.		
8.0 LAYUP AND POST-LAYUP CLEANING	9 LAYUP AND POST-LAYUP CLEANING	
8.1 Upon completion of pre-operational cleaning, unless the	Upon completion of preoperational cleaning, unless the item is	Similar
system is to be released for the next series of operations or	to be released for the next series of operations or tests, the	
tests, the system should be placed in layup condition, if	item shall be placed in lay-up condition by filling with dry,	
required, by filling with dry inert gas, the process fluid that will	contaminant-free inert gas or dry air; the process fluid that will	
be used in the system during operation, water of purity	be used in the system during operation; fluid of purity	
equivalent to that used to make up the system, or chemically-	equivalent to that used to make up the system; chemically	
conditioned water.	conditioned fluid; or other specified method.	
8.2 Prior to the next series of operations or tests residual	Prior to the next series of operations or tests, residual cleaning	Similar
cleaning solutions or layup chemicals shall be removed from	solutions or lay-up media shall be removed, if required, from	

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
the system by flushing, or draining and filling until the effluent	the item by flushing or by draining and filling until the effluent	
water from the system meets the pre-operational test water	fluid from the item meets the preoperational test fluid quality	
quality requirements for the system.	requirements for the system.	
	10 POST-OPERATIONAL REPAIRS AND	
	MODIFICATIONS	
	Subpart 2.1 does not address radioactive decontamination	New requirements to address
	operations that may be required prior to post-operational	operations phase activities.
	repairs or system modifications, although some of its	
	requirements may be applicable to such decontamination	
	Operations. For the purposes of maintenance of cleanness as	
	defined in Subpart 2.1, post-operational repairs or system	
	modifications shall be considered identical to preoperational	
	installation procedures and treated in accordance with Sections	
	5, 6, and 7.	
	If system cleaning following repair or modification operations is	
	deemed necessary, such cleaning shall be performed in	
	accordance with Section 8, except that flushes directed toward	
	the reactor vessel shall, to the extent possible, first be preceded	
	with flushes directed away from the reactor vessel until	
	expected contamination is removed and the specified water	
	quality level is achieved. If lay-up is deemed necessary, it shall	
	be performed in accordance with Section 9	
90 RECORDS	11 RECORDS	
Record copies of completed procedures: reports: personnel	The following shall be prepared:	Similar
qualification records: test equipment calibration records, test	(a) record copies of procedures:(b) reports:(c) test equipment	
deviation or exception records: inspection and examination	calibration records:(d) test deviation or exception records:(e)	
records shall be prepared	inspection and examination records: (f) other records	
records shall be prepared.	necessary to document the cleaning and cleanness history of	
	the items during manufacture shipment storage installation	
	preoperational cleaning modifications and repairs	
These shall be placed with other project records as required by	These records shall be retained with other project records as	Similar
code standard specification or project records as required by	required by code standard specification or project	Smilla
storage and maintenance records shall be in accordance with	procedures	
ANSI N45.2.0		
AINSI IN43.2.7.		

Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated Components During	Quality Assurance Requirements for Cleaning of Fluid Systems and	Comments
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Associated Components for Nuclear Power Plants	
ANSI N45.2.1 -1973	NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.1	
10.0 REVISION OF ANSI STANDARDS REFERRED		
TO IN THIS DOCUMENT		
When the following standards referred to in this document are		Commitment to specific
superseded by a revision approved by the American National		standards will be controlled
Standards Institute, the revision shall apply.		through compliance with the
		regulations regarding QA
		programs.
N45.2 Quality Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear		
Power Plants		
N45.2.3 Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of		
Nuclear Power Plants		
N45.2.6 Qualification of Inspection, Examination, and Testing		
Personnel for the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants		
N45.2.9 Requirements for Collection, Storage and		
Maintenance of Quality Assurance Records		
*N45.2.10 Terms and Definitions.		
*These Standards are being approved by The American		
National Standards Institute and they should (will) be available		
in 1973		

TABLE 3.2 SUMMARY TABLE FOR CLEANNESS CLASSES					
Class	Surface Appearance	Rust	Paints or Preservatives	Mill Scale	Flushing Criteria
Class A Corrosion-resistant alloys	Metal clean	NR	NR	NR	Specified in cleaning procedure
Carbon and low alloy steels [Note (1)]	Motal cloan	NR	No paints; preservative if specified	NR	Specified in cleaning procedure
Class B Corrosion-resistant alloys	Metal clean, but with temper films	2 sq in/1 sq ft (Scattored) (14 cm²/1000 cm²)	NR	NR	No particles larger than 1/32 in. × 1/16 in. (0.8 mm × 1.6 mm)
Carbon and low alloy steels [Note (1)]	Metal clean, but with temper films	2 sq in./I sq ft (Scattered) (14 cm²/1000 cm²)	No paints; preservative if specified	NR	No particles larger than $1/32$ in. $\times 1/16$ in. (0.8 mm $\times 1.6$ mm)
Class C Corrosion-resistant alloys	Metal clean, but with temper films	15 sq in./1 sq ft (Scattered) (100 cm²/1000 cm²)	NR	NR	No particles larger than 1/32 in. × 1/16 in. (0.8 mm × 1.6 mm)
Carbon and low alloy steels	No visible particles	Uniform soft film	No paints; proservative if specified	NR	No particles larger than 1/32 in. × 1/16 in. (0.8 mm × 1.6 mm)
Class D Corrosion-resistant alloys	NR (unless specified by purchaser)	NR	NR	NR	No particles larger than 1/16 in. × 1/8 in, (1.6 mm × 3.2 mm)
Carbon and low alloy steels	NR (unless specified by purchaser)	NR	Acceptable	Acceptable if adherent	No particles larger than 1/16 in. × 1/8 in. (1/6 mm × 3.2 mm)

NR = no requirement

NOTE:

(1) While Class A and B cleanness levels can be achieved on carbon and low alloy steel surfaces, maintenance of these levels is very difficult. Assignment of Class A and B levels to such surfaces should be made with discretion.

194 EDITION

1

ASHE NOA-1

L994*EDITION

**

0759670 0541832 979

5/25/04

Page 34 of 34

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
1. INTRODUCTION	1 GENERAL	
1.1 Scope		
This standard defines requirements for packaging, shipping, receiving, storage, and handling of nuclear power plant items. These items include the parts of structures, systems, and components whose satisfactory performance is required for the plant to operate reliably, to prevent accidents that could cause undue risk to the health and safety of the public, or to mitigate the consequences of such accidents if they were to occur. The requirements stated herein deal with the protection and control nccessary to assure that the requisite quality of those important parts of the plant arc preserved from the time items are fabricated until they are incorporated in the plant. This standard is intended to be used in conjunction with ANSI N45.2, Quality Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear Power Plants. The requirements may also be extended to other appropriate parts of nuclear power plants when specified in contract documents. NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38 Regulatory Position C.1. The requirements for the packaging, shipping, receiving, storage, and handling of items for water-cooled nuclear power Plants buring the Construction Phase,"(2) are acceptable to the NRC staff and, when supplemented by the guidelines identified in Regulatory Position 2, provide an adequate basis for complying with the pertinent quality assurance requirements of Appendix B to 10 CFR Part 50, subject to the following: d. Although ANSI N45.2.2-1972 is entitled "Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants During the Construction Phase," the requirements included in the standard are considered to be applicable, consistent with the recommendations of this regulatory guide.	Subpart 2.2 provides amplified requirements for packaging, shipping, receiving, storage, and handling of nuclear power plant items. It supplements the requirements of Part 1 and shall be used in conjunction with applicable Basic and Supplementary Sections of Part I when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking Subpart 2.2.	Similar requirement. NRC position is that the ANSI standard applies to the operations phase in addition to construction. NQA-1 makes this Subpart applicable to all phases of the facility's life, from siting and design through decommissioning.

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
1.2 Applicability	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
The requirements of this standard apply to the work of any	See NOA-1-1994 Part II Introduction for Applicability.	Similar requirements.
individual or organization that participates in the packaging,		Alternative not needed under
shipping, receiving, storage and handling of items to be		the proposed program.
incorporated into nuclear power plants as discussed in		
Subsection 1.1 of this standard. The extent to which the		
individual requirements of this standard shall apply will depend		
upon the nature and scope of the work to be performed and the		
importance of the item or service involved. The requirements		
are intended to assure that the quality of items is not degraded		
as a result of packaging, shipping, receiving, storage, and		
handling practices and techniques.		
The following is an Exception made in the current MP		
QATR:		
ANSI N45.2.2 - 1972, paragraph 1.2, states in part that, "The		
requirements of this standard apply to the work of any individual		
or organization that participates in the packaging, shipping,		
receiving, storage, and handling of items to be incorporated into		
nuclear power plants." Since a portion of the licensee		
procurement activities involve commercial suppliers which do		
not fully comply with the requirements of ANSI N45.2.2, the		
licensee's Supply Chain Management organization verifies		
through source inspections, receipt inspection, and/or survey		
activities that the quality of the materials, items, components or		
equipment is preserved by those suppliers to the extent that		
packaging, shipping, storage and handling methods are		
employed which are commensurate with the nature of the		
product.		
1.3 Responsibility		
The organization or organizations responsible for establishing	See NQA-1-1994 Part II Responsibility for Applicability.	Similar requirements.
the applicable requirements for the activities covered by this		
standard shall be identified and the scope of their responsibilities		
shall be documented. The work of establishing practices and		
procedures and providing the resources in terms of personnel,		
equipment and services necessary to implement the		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
requirements of this standard may be delegated to other		
organizations and such delegation also shall be documented.		
However, it is the responsibility of each organization performing		
work covered by this standard to comply with the procedures		
and instructions issued for the project and to conform to the		
requirements of this standard applicable to his work.		
The following shall be used as a guide in determining those		Guidance in NQA-1 is not as
responsibilities which shall be established and documented:		specific to this subpart.
1. Classification of items (protection level)		
2. Packaging design and methods		
3. Shipping requirements and methods		
4. Receiving requirements and methods		
5. Storage requirements and procedures		
6. Handling requirements and procedures		
7. Records		
1.4 Definitions	1.1 Definitions	
The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform	The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform	See NQA-1, Part I
understanding of select terms as they are used in this standard.	understanding of unique terms as they are used in Subpart 2.2.	Introduction for additional
		Come Come
Barrier - A flexible material designed to withstand the	barrier - a flexible material designed to withstand the	Same
penetration of water, water vapor, grease, or harmful gases.	penetration of water, water vapor, grease, or harmful gases	
Carrie r - The transporting agency.	carrier - the transporting agency	Same
Classification - The organization of items according to their	classification - the organization of items according to their	Similar
susceptibility to damage during shipping, receiving and storage	susceptibility to damage during shipping,, receiving, and storage	
only. It does not relate to the function of the item in the	only. It does not relate to the function of the item in the	
completed system.	completed system.	
Documentation - Any written or pictorial information	Definition in Part I is similar in wording.	Similar
describing, defining, specifying, reporting, or certifying activities,		
requirements, procedures or results.		
Dynamic Load Test - A test to demonstrate the ability of	dynamic load test - a test wherein designated loads are	Similar
hoisting equipment to safely handle its rated load by exercising	hoisted, rotated, or transported through motions and	
the equipment through vertical and horizontal movement along	accelerations required to simulate handling of the intended item	
its lines of travel, using a load of specified weight.		
Handling - The act of physically moving items by hand or by	See Subpart 2.15 for this definition. 2.15 limits the term to use	All of the handling information

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
mechanical machinery, not including transport modes.	of equipment for handling.	from this standard has been added to Subpart 2.15.
Item - Any level of unit assembly, including system, subsystem,	Definition in Part I is similar in wording.	Similar
subassembly, component, part, or material.		
Nonconformance - A deficiency in characteristic,	Definition in Part I is similar in wording.	Similar
documentation, or procedure which renders the quality of an		
item unacceptable or indeterminate. Examples of		
nonconformance include: physical defects, test failures,		
incorrect or inadequate documentation, and deviation from		
prescribed processing, inspection or test procedures.		
Package - The shipping container plus the contents of the		Not defined in NQA-1
container.		
Package Unit - Any assembly of mechanical and/or electrical		Not defined in NQA-1
components and parts which can be disassembled without		
destroying the integrity of the individual parts.		
Receiving - To take delivery of material at the construction	Definition in Part I is similar in wording.	Similar
site or other location designated by the purchaser.		
Storage - The act of holding items at the construction site or in	storage - the act of holding items in storage facilities	Similar
an area other than its permanent location in the plant.		
Storage Facilities - Warehouse or yard area designated and	storage facilities - warehouse, yard, or other areas designated	Similar
prepared for holding of items.	and prepared for holding of items	
Transit Carrier (Open) - Trucks, Trailers, Railroad cars,		Not defined in NQA-1
Barges, Aircraft, or Ships which do not provide protection of		
items from the environment.		
Transit Carrier (Closed) - Trucks, Trailers, Railroad cars,		Not defined in NQA-1
Barges, Aircraft or Ships which do provide protection of items		
from the environment by nature of their inherent design.		
Transportation Mode - A method identified by the	transportation mode - a method identified by the conveyance	Similar
conveyance used for transportation of items and includes any	used for transportation of items and includes any motor	
motor vehicles, ships, railroad cars, or aircraft. Each cargo-	vehicles, ships, railroad cars, or aircraft. Each cargo carrying	
carrying body (trailer, van, box car, etc.) is a separate vehicle.	body (trailer, van, boxcar, etc.) is a separate vehicle.	
Wrap - A flexible material, formed around the item or package	wrap - a flexible material formed around the item or package to	Same
to exclude dirt and to facilitate handling, marking or labeling.	exclude dirt and to facilitate handling, marking, or labeling	
Other terms and their definitions are contained in ANSI	Not stated in this subpart, but note that other definitions are	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
N45.2.10.	contained in Part I, Introduction and other Subparts.	
1.5 Referenced Documents	^	
Other documents that are required to be included as a part of		Other documents and
this standard are either identified at the point of reference or		standards are addressed in the
described in Section 9 of this standard. The issue or edition of		new QA program, Appendix
the referenced document that is required will be specified either		С.
at the point of reference or in Section 9 of this standard.		
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38		
Regulatory Position C.1.a. Subdivision 1.5 of ANSI N45.2.2-		
1972 states that other documents required to be included as a		
part of this standard are either identified at the point of		
reference or described in Section 9 of the standard. The		
specific acceptability of these listed documents has been or will		
be covered separately in other regulatory guides or in		
Commission regulations where appropriate.		
2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
This section contains requirements that are to be fulfilled by the	Measures shall be established and implemented for the	Similar
organization or organizations responsible for performing any	packaging, shipping, receiving, storage, and handling of specified	
segment of work described in Sections 3 through 8 of this	items to be incorporated in the nuclear power plant, and for the	
standard.	inspection, testing, and documentation to verify conformance to	
Measures shall be established and implemented for the	specified requirements.	
packaging, shipping, receiving, storage and handling of specified		
items to be incorporated in the nuclear power plant and for the		
inspections, examinations, testing and documentation to verify		
conformance to specified requirements.		
2.1 Planning	2.1 Planning and Procedures	
The specific items to be governed by this standard shall be	Planning and procedure preparation shall be in accordance with	Similar requirements in the
identified. Planning shall take into account the need for the	the requirements of the introduction to this Part (Part II).	referenced section of NQA-1.
preparation and control of procedures and work instructions as		Clarification not needed under
necessary to comply with specified requirements. Planning shall		the proposed program.
include a review of the design specifications and drawings for		
the items covered by this standard to assure that packaging,		
shipping, receiving, storage, and handling activities have been		
incorporated and that they can be accomplished as specified.		
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
Planning : (First sentence.) The specific items to be governed by the Standard shall be identified in Administrative Procedures.		
2.2 Procedures and Instructions		
Procedures and instructions shall be generated, used, and maintained current; these shall contain sufficient detail to provide for the listed items (See Subsection 2.1 of this Standard) a basis for packaging design, shipping requirements, receiving, storage and handling procedures, implementation thereof, and inspection, in accordance with this standard.	See NQA-1-1994 Part II Introduction for Procedures.	Similar requirements in the referenced section of NQA-1.
2.3 Results		
 Inspection and test results shall be documented in a suitable test report or data sheet. Each report shall identify the item to which it applies, the procedures or instruction followed in performing the task and the identification of the following: Conditions encountered which were not anticipated, including nonconformance. Identity of inspector or tester. Completion date. Test reports and data sheets shall include an evaluation of the acceptability of inspection and test results and provide for identifying the individual who performed the evaluation. Clarification from the current VA QATR: With regard to Section 2.3 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled Results: The specific methods for performing and documenting tests and inspections are given in Sections 17.2.10 and 17.2.11 of the Operational QA Program. The requirements in these Sections will be implemented in lieu of the general requirements here. 		Documentation of inspection and test results is addressed in Part I of NQA-1, Basic Requirements 10 and 11. Clarification not needed under the proposed program.
2.4 Personnel Qualifications		
Those personnel who perform inspection, examination or testing activities at the job site shall be qualified in accordance with N45.2.6. Off-site inspection, examination or testing shall be audited and monitored by personnel who are qualified in accordance with N45.2.6.		Qualification is covered by NQA-1, Part I, Supplement 2S-1, and Part III, Appendix 2A-1.

Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
	M&TE is covered by NQA-1 Part I, Requirement 12, and Part II, Subpart 2.16, and contain similar requirements to N45.2.2.
	Housekeeping is covered by NQA-1, Part II, Subpart 2.3
2.2 Classification of Items	Similar requirements
Requirements are divided into four levels with respect to protective measures to prevent damage, deterioration, or contamination of the items based upon the important physical characteristics, and not upon the important functional characteristics of the item with respect to safety, reliability, and operation.	Similar requirements. Clarification not needed under the proposed program.
	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2 Image: NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
explicitly use the four level classification system. However, the specific requirements of the Standard that are appropriate to each class are applied to the items suggested in each classification and to similar items as determined by station management		
It should be recognized, however, that within the scope of each level there may be a range of controls and that the detailed requirements for an item are dependent on the importance of the item to safety or reliability. For example, even though a reactor vessel and structural steel are classified as level D, the degree of protection and control over the reactor vessel should exceed that of the structural steel. Each of the specific items governed by this procedure (See Subsection 2.1 of this standard) shall be classified into one of these four levels by the buyer or contractor.	It should be recognized, however, that within the scope of each level there may be a range of controls, and that the detailed requirements for an item are dependent on the importance of the item to safety reliability. For example, even though a reactor vessel and structural steel are classified as Level D, the degree of protection and control over the reactor vessel should exceed that of the structural steel. Each of the specific items governed by Subpart 2.2 shall be classified into one of these four levels by the buyer or the contractor.	Similar
The manufacturer's documented standard or minimum requirements shall be considered when classifying the items. Items, once classified, shall be restricted to the level or higher for each of the packaging, shipping, receiving, storage and handling operations. Items shall not be classified according to the requirements of one level, then packaged, shipped, received, stored or handled according to a level of lower grade. Any package unit or assembly made up of items of different levels shall be classified to the highest level designated for any of the respective parts. If the unit is disassembled, a level shall be indicated for each part. When the unit cannot be physically disassembled, special rules are contained herein.	The manufacturer's documented standard or minimum requirements shall be considered when classifying the items. Items, once classified at a level, shall be restricted to that level or a higher level for each of the packaging, shipping, receiving, storage, and handling operations. Any package unit or assembly made up of items of different levels shall be classified to the highest level designated for any of the respective items. If the unit is disassembled, a level shall be indicated for each part.	Similar
Items covered by this standard shall be categorized under the following levels:	Items covered by Subpart 2.2 shall be categorized under the following levels.	Similar
2.7.1 Level A -Items classified to level A are those that are exceptionally sensitive to environmental conditions and require special measures for protection from one or more of the following effects:	2.2.1 Level A. Items classified to Level A are those that are exceptionally sensitive to environmental conditions and require special measures for protection from one or more of the following effects:	Similar
temperatures outside required limits,	(a) temperatures outside required limits	Similar
sudden temperature changes,	(b) sudden temperature changes	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage and Handling of Itams for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
Nuclear Fower Franks (During The Construction Frase) N45.2.2	NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
humidity and vapors,	(c) humidity and vapors	Similar
gravitational (g) forces,	(d) accelerating forces	Similar
physical damage	(e) physical damage	Similar
and airborne contamination (e.g. rain, snow, dust, dirt, salt	(f) airborne contamination (e.g., rain, snow, dust, dirt, salt spray,	Similar
spray, fumes).	fumes)	
The following shall be used as a guide for classifying items	Types of items to be categorized under this classification level	Similar
intended for this level classification:	are:	
(1) Special electronic equipment and instrumentation.	(a) special electronic equipment and instrumentation	Similar
(2) Special materials, such as chemicals that are sensitive to	(b) special materials, such as chemicals, that are sensitive to	Similar
environment.	environment	
(3) Special nuclear material (fuel) and sources. The	(c) special nuclear material and sources.	Similar
requirements of the AEC fuel license and conditions and other	The requirements of the NRC fuel license and conditions and of	
governmental agencies shall be met.	other governmental agencies shall be met.	
2.7.2 Level B - Items classified to level B are those that are	2.2.2 Level B. Items classified to Level B are those that are	Similar
sensitive to environmental conditions and require measures for	sensitive to environmental conditions and require measures for	
protection from the effects of temperature extreme, humidity	protection from the effects of temperature extremes, humidity	
and vapors, g-forces, physical damage and airborne	and vapors, accelerating forces, physical damage, and airborne	
contamination and should not require special protection required	contamination, and do not require special protection required for	
for level A items.	Level A items.	
The following shall be used as a guide for classifying items	Types of items to be categorized under this classification level	Similar
intended for this level classification:	are	
(1) Instrumentation	(a) instrumentation	Similar
(2) Electrical penetrations	(b) electrical penetrations	Similar
(3) Batteries	(c) batteries	Similar
(4) Welding electrode and wire	(d) welding electrode and wire (Welding electrodes hermetically	NQA-1 added clarifying
	sealed in metal containers may be stored under conditions	information in parentheses.
	described for Level C, unless other storage requirements are	
	specified by the manufacturers.)	
(5) Control rod drives	(e) control rod drives	Similar
(6) Motor control centers, switchgear and control panels	(f) motor control centers, switchgear, and control panels	Similar
(7) Motors and generators	(g) motors and generators	Similar
(8) Precision machined parts	(h) precision machine parts	Similar
(9) Erection spares, such as gaskets, "O" rings	(i) spares, such as gaskets, O-rings	Similar
(10) Air handling filters	(j) air handling filters	Similar
Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
--	---	------------------------
(11) Computers	(k) computers	Similar
2.7.3 Level C - Items classified to level C are those that	2.2.3 Level C. Items classified to Level C are those that	Similar
require protection from exposure to the environment, airborne	require protection from exposure to the environment, airborne	
contaminants, g-forces and physical damage. Protection from	contamination, acceleration forces, and physical damage.	
water vapor and condensation is not so important as that for	Protection from water vapor and condensation is not as	
Level B items.	important as for Level B items.	
The following shall be used as a guide for classifying items	Types of items to be categorized under this classification level	Similar
intended for this level classification:	are	
(1) Pumps	(a) pumps	Similar
(2) Valves	(b) valves	Similar
(3) Fluid filters	(c) fluid filters	Similar
(4) Reactor internals	(d) reactor internals	Similar
(5) Compressors	(e) compressors	Similar
(6) Auxiliary Turbines	(f) auxiliary turbines	Similar
(7) Instrument cable	(g) instrument cable (unjacketed)	NQA-1 adds unjacketed.
(8) Refueling equipment	(h) refueling equipment	Similar
(9) Thermal insulation	(i) thermal insulation	Similar
(10) Fans and blowers	(j) fans and blowers	Similar
(11) Cement	(k) cement	Similar
	(1) fabricated fuel rods and assemblies	Added in NQA-1-1994.
2.7.4 Level D - Items classified to Level D are those that are	2.2.4 Level D. Items classified to Level D are those that are	Similar
less sensitive to the environment than level C. These items	less sensitive to the environment than those for Level C. These	
require protection against the elements airborne contamination,	items require protection against the weather, acceleration	
and physical damage.	forces, airborne contamination, and physical damage.	
The following shall be used as a guide for classifying items	Types of items to be categorized under this classification level	Similar
intended for this level classification:	are:	
(1) Tanks	(a) tanks	Similar
(2) Heat exchangers and parts	(b) heat exchangers and parts	Similar
(3) Accumulators	(c) accumulators	Similar
(4) Demineralizers	(d) demineralizers	Similar
(5) Reactor vessel	(e) reactor vessel	Similar
(6) Evaporators	(f) evaporators	Similar
(7) Steam generators	(g) steam generators	Similar
(8) Pressurizer	(h) pressurizers	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
(9) Piping	(i) piping	Similar
(10) Electrical cable	(j) electrical cable (jacketed)	NQA-1 adds jacketed.
(11) Structural items	(k) structural items	Similar
(12) Reinforcing steel	(I) reinforcing steel.	Similar
(13) Aggregates	(m) aggregates	Similar
3. PACKAGING	3 PACKAGING	
3.1 General	3.1 General	
This section contains the requirements for packaging of items	This Section contains the requirements for packaging of items	Similar statements.
for protection against corrosion, contamination, physical damage	for protection against corrosion, contamination, physical	
or any effect which would lower the quality or cause the item to	damage, or any effect that would lower the quality or cause the	
deteriorate during the time it is shipped, handled and stored. The	items to deteriorate during the time they are shipped, handled,	
degree of protection specified will vary according to storage	and stored. The degree of protection specified will vary	
conditions and duration, shipping environment, and handling	according to conditions and duration of storage, shipping	
conditions.	environment, and handling conditions.	
Implementation of this packaging section is accomplished by	Implementation of this Section is accomplished by identifying	Similar statements.
identifying the item and the appropriate packaging level, and	the item and the appropriate packaging level, and then applying	
then applying the appropriate criteria contained herein	the appropriate criteria contained herein concerning cleaning,	
concerning cleaning, preservatives, desiccants, inert gas	preservatives, desiccants, inert gas blankets, cushioning, caps	
blankets, cushioning, caps and plugs, barrier and wrapping	and plugs, barrier and wrapping materials, tapes, blocking and	
materials, tapes, blocking and bracing, containers, marking,	bracing, containers, marking, other quality assurance provisions,	
other quality assurance provisions and documentation.	and documentation.	
Appendix A-3 contains additional requirements generally not	Note: NQA-1 places the equivalent information from	Wording from N45.2.2
available in other documents. These requirements are a	N45.2.2, Appendix within the text section and doesn't use an	regarding additional
mandatory part of this standard.	Appendix. To provide consistent comparison, Appendix A-3	requirements found in
Appendix A3* Packaging	information in the N45.2.2 column is placed in order of the	Appendix.
The following are additional minimum requirements to be	paragraphs similar to the layout of NQA-1. Those sections in	
used with the rules of Section 3, of N45.2.2: "Packaging,	the N45.2.2 column starting with an A are the Appendix	
Shipping, Receiving, Storage and Handling of Items for	paragraphs.	
Nuclear Power Plants".		
NOTE: *The paragraph numbers contained herein are not		
sequential but correspond to the respective paragraph of section 3		
of this standard where they are referenced.		
3.2 Levels of Packaging	3.2 Levels of Packaging	<u> </u>
The packaging requirements are based on the protection the	The packaging requirements shall be based on the protection	Similar
items should receive during shipping, handling, and storage. The	that is necessary during shipping, handling, and storage of the	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
requirements of this standard are intended to be in addition to	item to satisfy Levels A, B, C, and D protection requirements	
industry classification or tariff rules for rail, truck, air and water	set forth below. The requirements herein are intended to be in	
shipments and regulatory agency rules already established in the	addition to industry classifications or tariff rules for rail, truck,	
transportation industry and in no way are they intended to	air, and water shipments and regulatory agency rules already	
reduce the minimum standards established by these regulatory	established in the transportation industry; and in no way are	
agency rules.	they intended to reduce the minimum standards established by	
	these regulatory agency rules.	
The following packaging criteria are divided into four levels	The following packaging criteria are divided into four levels	Similar
corresponding to the categories of Subsection 2.7 of this	corresponding to the classification categories of para. 2.2 of	
Standard.	Subpart 2.2	
3.2.1 Level A Items. (See Paragraph 2.7.1). Level A items	3.2.1 Level A Items. (See para. 2.2.1.) Level A items require	Similar
require the highest degree of protection and shall conform to the	the highest degree of protection and shall conform to the	
following criteria:	following criteria	
(1) Package design requirements are for extraordinary	(a) Package design requirements shall be for extraordinary	Similar
environmental protection to avoid the deleterious effects of	environmental protection to avoid the deleterious effects of	
shock and vibration, to control temperature or humidity within	shock and vibration, to control temperature or humidity within	
specified limits, or for any other special requirements.	specified limits, or for any other special requirements.	
(2) Items shall have been inspected for cleanness immediately	(b) Items shall have been inspected for cleanness immediately	Similar
before packaging. Dirt, oil residue, metal chips or other form of	before packaging. Dirt, oil residue, metal chips, or other forms	
contamination shall have been removed by approved cleaning	of contamination shall have been removed by approved cleaning	
methods. Any entrapped water shall have been removed.	methods. Any entrapped water shall have been removed.	
(3) Items which are not immediately packaged shall be	(c) Items which are not immediately packaged shall be	Similar
protected from contamination.	protected from contamination	
(4) All Items shall be packaged with a barrier (See Subsection	(d) Items requiring protection from water vapor, salt air, dust,	Similar
3.6 of this Standard) so that water vapor, salt air, dust, dirt and	dirt, and other forms of contamination penetrating the package	
other forms of contamination do not penetrate the package.	shall be packaged with a barrier (see para. 3.6).	
(5) Items shall be packaged in containers of crates (See	(e) Items which require protection from damage during shipping	Similar
Subsection 3.7 of this Standard).	and handling shall be packaged in containers or crates (see	
	para. 3.7).	
(6) Items which can be damaged by condensation trapped	(f) Items which can be damaged by condensation trapped	Similar
within the package shall be packaged with approved desiccant	within the package shall be packaged with approved desiccant	
(See Paragraph 3.6.3) inside the sealed water-vapor-proof	(see para. 3.6.3) inside the sealed water- and vapor-proof	
barrier or by an equivalent method (for example, see paragraph	barrier or by an equivalent method (for example, see para.	
3.6.2).	3.6.2).	
(7) All openings into items shall be capped, plugged or scaled	(g) All openings into items shall be capped, plugged, or sealed	Similar
5/25/04		Page 12 of 52

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
(See Subsection 3.5 of this Standard), weld end preparations	(see para. 5.5). Weld end preparations shall be protected	
(8) Items pooled in containers shall be blocked analoge.	against corrosion and physical damage	Similar
(8) Items packed in containers shall be blocked, anchored,	(n) Items packed in containers shall be blocked, anchored,	Similar
braced and/or cushioned (See Subsection 3.8 of this Standard)	braced, or cushioned (see para. 5.8) to prevent physical damage	
to prevent physical damage to the item of barrier.		<u> </u>
(9) Items and their containers shall be identified by marking $(9, 5, 1,, 20, 5, 1,, 5)$	(1) Items and their container shall be identified by marking (see	Similar
(See Subsection 3.9 of this Standard).	para. 3.9).	a: "
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		Similar
(4) With regard to Section 3.2.1 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		A similar alternative proposed
Level A Items: As an alternate to the requirements for		as part of the new QAPD.
packaging and containerizing items in storage to control		
contaminants (Items (4) and (5)), the Company may choose a		
storage atmosphere which is free of harmful contaminants in		
concentrations that could produce damage to stored items as		
determined by station management. Similarly (for Item (7)) the		
Company may obviate the need for caps and plugs, as		
determined by station management, with an appropriate storage		
atmosphere, and may choose to protect weld-end preparations		
and threads by controlling the manner in which the items are		
stored. These clarifications apply whenever items (4), (5) or (7)		
are subsequently referenced and to Section 3.5.1, titled Caps		
and Plugs, and Section 3.4, titled Methods of Preservation.		
3.2.2 Level B Items. (See Paragraph 2.7.2) Level B items	3.2.2 Level B Items. (See para. 2.2.2.) Level B items require	Similar
require a high degree of protection and the package shall be	a high degree of protection, and the package shall be designed	
designed to avoid the deleterious effects of shock, vibration,	to avoid the deleterious effects of shock, vibration, physical	
physical damage, water vapor, salt spray, condensation and	damage, water vapor, salt spray, condensation, and weather	
weather during shipping, handling and storage.	during shipping, handling, and storage.	
This packaging shall be equivalent to that for Level A except	This packaging shall be equivalent to that for Level A, except	Similar
that the extremes of paragraph 3.2.1 (1) need not apply.	that the package design requirements need not be equivalent to	
	satisfy the level of extraordinary environmental protection	
	indicated in para. 3.2.1(a) where such protection is not justified.	
Level B items such as control panels or similar special items	Shipment of Level B items in fully enclosed vehicles or	Similar
may be shipped with a minimum of protection when transported	equivalent protective enclosure or packaging is acceptable,	
in a fully enclosed furniture type van with special suspension,	provided the above-stated high degree of protection for Level B	
provided the shipment goes through to destination in the original	items is maintained throughout shipment, and the shipment goes	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
vehicle and Level B storage facilities are available at the site.	through to destination in the original vehicle and Level B storage	
	facilities are available on site. If transfer becomes necessary to	
	transit, transfer procedures shall be subject to purchaser	
	acceptance.	
3.2.3 Level C Items. (See Paragraph 2.7.3) Level C items	3.2.3 Level C Items. (See para. 2.2.3.) Level C items require	Similar
require protection from exposure to salt spray, rain, dust, dirt,	protection from exposure to salt spray, rain, dust, dirt, and other	
and other airborne and windblown contaminants. Protection	contaminants. Protection from water vapor and condensation is	
from water vapor and condensation is less important than for	less important than for Level B items.	
Level B items.		
The following criteria shall apply:	The following criteria shall apply.	Similar
(1) Criteria (2) (3) (5) (7) (8) and (9) for Level A items (See	(a) Criteria (b), (c), (e), (g), (h), and (i) for Level A items (see	Similar
Paragraph 3.2.1) shall apply to Level C items.	para. 3.2.1) shall apply to Level C items.	
(2) Items shall be packaged with a waterproof enclosure so that	(b) Items shall be packaged with a waterproof enclosure so that	Similar
water, salt spray, dust, dirt, and other forms of contamination do	water, salt spray, dust, dirt, and other forms of contamination do	A similar alternative proposed
not penetrate to the item.	not penetrate to the item	as part of the new QAPD.
Clarification from the current VA QATR: (5) With regard		
to Section 3.2.3 of ANSI N45.2.2 1972, titled Level C Items :		
(Subpart 2) states "Items shall be packaged with a waterproof		
enclosure," as an alternative, the company may choose		
appropriate packaging when the storage environment prevents		
harmful contaminants in concentrations that could produce		
damage to stored items as determined by Station mgmt.		
(3) Items subject to detrimental corrosion, either internal or	(c) Items subject to detrimental corrosion, either internal or	Similar
external, shall be suitably protected.	external, shall be suitably protected	
3.2.4 Level D Items. (See paragraph 2.7.4) Level D items	3.2.4 Level D Items. (See para. 2.2.4.) Level D items require	Similar
require protection from physical and mechanical damage.	protection from physical and mechanical damage.	
The following criteria shall apply:	The following criteria shall apply	Similar
(1) Items, just before packaging, shall have been inspected for	(a) Items, just before packaging, shall have been inspected for	Similar
cleanness according to the requirements specified in the	cleanness according to the requirements specified in the	
purchasing document. Dirt, oil residue, metal chips or other	purchasing document. Dirt, oil residue, metal chips, or other	
forms of contamination shall have been removed by approved	forms of contamination shall have been removed by approved	
cleaning methods. Any entrapped water shall have been	cleaning methods. Any entrapped water shall have been	
removed.	removed.	
(2) All openings into items shall be capped, plugged and sealed	(b) All openings into items shall be capped, plugged, and sealed	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1 1994 Subnart 2.2	Comments
(See Subsection 3.5 of this Standard). Weld end preparations	(see para. 3.5). Weld end preparations shall be protected from	
shall be protected from corrosion and physical damage.	corrosion and physical damage.	
(3) Items subject to detrimental corrosion, either internal or	(c) items subject to detrimental contamination or corrosion,	Similar
external, shall be suitably protected.	either internal or external, shall be suitably protected.	
(4) Items packed in containers shall be blocked, braced and/or	(d) items packed in containers shall be blocked, braced, or	Similar
cushioned to prevent physical damage (See Subsection 3.8 of	cushioned to prevent damage (see para. 3.8).	
this Standard).		
(5) Items such as aggregate and reinforcing steel shall be		Addressed in NQA-1, Part II,
suitably protected against detrimental contamination or		Subpart 2.5.
corrosion.		
(6) The identity of the item shall be maintained by marking (See	(e) The identity of the item shall be maintained by marking (see	Similar
Subsection 3.9 of this Standard) or other appropriate means.	para. 3.9) or other appropriate means.	
3.3 Cleaning	3.3 Cleaning	
Cleaning includes the preparation of items for preservation or	Cleaning includes the preparation of items for preservation or	Similar
packaging, or both, to minimize the requirements for site	packaging, or both, to minimize the requirements for site	Alternative not required under
cleaning. Items shall be inspected for cleanness immediately	cleaning. items shall be inspected for cleanness immediately	the new program.
before packaging according to the cleaning requirements	before packaging according to the cleaning requirements	
specified in the purchase document. Any dirt, oil residue, metal	specified in the procurement documents. Any dirt, oil residue,	
chips or other forms of contamination shall be removed by	metal chips, or other forms of contamination shall be removed	
documented cleaning methods. Any entrapped water shall be	by documented cleaning methods. Any entrapped water shall be	
removed. Any item which is not immediately packaged shall be	removed.	
protected from further contamination. (See Appendix section A3.3		
for additional requirements.)		
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(b) with regard to Section 5.5 of AINST N45.2.2-1972, the		
"documented cleaning methode" to allow generic cleaning		
nocumented cleaning methods to anow generic cleaning		
by trained personnel. Each particular cleaning operation shall		
by trained personner. Each particular cleaning operation shall have an individual cleaning procedure or reference a generic		
procedure. The generic procedures will specify methods of		
cleaning or which type(s) of solvent may be used in a particular		
application.		
A3.3 Cleaning		
Specific cleaning procedures are considered to be part of the	The following general criteria shall apply as part of the	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
manufacturing specifications. The following general criteria shall apply:	manufacturing specifications specific cleaning procedures	
(1) The cleaning process including cleaning compounds chosen shall in no way damage the item during cleaning or subsequent service when considering the composition, surface finish, complexity or other inherent features or other interface equipment after installation.	(a) The cleaning process, including cleaning compounds chosen, shall in no way damage the item during cleaning or subsequent service when considering the composition, surface finish, complexity, or other inherent features, or other interface equipment after installation.	Similar
(2) The cleaning process or processes chosen shall remove loose mill and heat scale, oil, rust, grease, paint, welding fluxes, chalk, abrasives, carbon deposits, coatings used for nondestructive testing process and other contaminants which would render ineffective the method of preservation and packaging, or other specified requirements.	(b) The cleaning process or processes chosen shall remove loose mill and heat scale, oil, rust, grease, paint, welding fluxes, chalk, abrasives, carbon deposits, coatings used for nondestructive testing processes, and other contaminants that would render ineffective the method or preservation and packaging or other specified requirements.	Similar
(3) Item surfaces after cleaning shall be free of cleaning media, such as aluminum oxide, silica, grit, lint, chemical cleaning residue, petroleum solvent residue, etc.	(c) item surfaces after cleaning shall be free of cleaning media, such as aluminum oxide, silica, grit, lint, chemical cleaning residue, and petroleum solvent residue, etc.	Similar
(4) After cleaning, the item shall be protected from contamination until preservation or packaging is complete.	(d) After cleaning, the item shall be protected from contamination until preservation or packaging is complete.	Similar
3.4 Methods of Preservation	3.4 Methods of Preservation	
Items subject to deleterious corrosion shall be protected by using either contact preservatives, inert gas blankets, or vapor- proof barriers with desiccants (See Subsection 3.6 of this Standard for vapor-proof barriers and desiccants.) Clarification from the current VA QATR: (7) With regard to Section 3.4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled Methods of Preservation : (First sentence) the Company will comply with these requirements subject to the clarifications of Section 3.2.1, (4) and (5) above, and the definition of the phrase "deleterious corrosion" to mean that corrosion which cannot be subsequently removed and which adversely affects form, fit or function.	Items subject to deleterious corrosion shall be protected by using either contact preservatives, inert gas blankets, or vapor- proof barriers with desiccants. (See para. 3.6 for vapor-proof barriers and desiccants.)	Similar To clarify, definition of "deleterious corrosion" is included in Appendix D of the new QA program.
3.4.1 Contact Preservatives.	3.4.1 Contact Preservatives.	0' '1
surfaces to prevent surface corrosion during shipping and storage and generally require removal prior to installation. (See	surfaces to prevent surface corrosion during shipping and storage and generally require removal prior to installation.	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
Appendix Section A3.4.1 for additional requirements.)		
A3.4.1 Contact Preservatives.		~ · · ·
The following criteria shall be used when considering the type	The following criteria shall be used when considering the type	Similar
of contact preservative to be used.	of contact preservative to be used.	
(1) The contact preservative shall be compatible with the	(a) The contact preservative shall be compatible with the	Similar
material on which it is applied.	material on which it is applied.	
(2) Contact preservatives which are nondrying shall require a	(b) Contact preservatives which are nondrying shall require a	Similar
neutral-grease-proof protective wrap when packaged.	neutral grease-proof protective wrap when packaged,	
(3) The procedure for applying contact preservatives shall not	(c) The procedure for applying contact preservatives shall not	Similar
require disassembly of the item nor shall it be necessary to	require disassembly of the item nor shall it be necessary to	
disassemble the item at the site for complete removal. An	disassemble the item at the site for complete removal. An	
exception would be for long time storage protection to be	exception would be for long-term storage protection to be	
agreed upon by the owner, buyer and manufacturer.	agreed upon by the owner, buyer, and manufacturer.	
(4) The method of contact preservative removal shall be	(d) The method of contact preservative removal shall be	Similar
accomplished with approved solvents and wiping cloths or by	accomplished with approved solvents and wiping cloths or by	
flushing internal cavities with solvents which are not deleterious	flushing internal cavities with solvents which are not deleterious	
to the item or other interconnecting material. However,	to the item or other interconnecting material. However,	
preservatives for inaccessible inside surfaces of pumps, valves	preservatives for inaccessible inside surfaces of pumps, valves,	
and pipe for systems containing reactor coolant water shall be	and piping for systems containing reactor coolant water shall be	
the water flushable type.	the water flushable type.	
(5) The name of the preservative used shall be indicated to	(e) The name of the preservative used shall be provided to	Similar
facilitate touchup.	facilitate touch-up	
(6) When motors, pumps, turbines, etc., are shipped with oil	(f) When motors, pumps, turbines, etc., are shipped with oil	Similar
reservoirs and bearings cavities filled with preservative oil the	reservoirs and bearing cavities filled with preservative oil, the	
item shall be so tagged and instructions for draining, flushing,	item shall be so tagged and instructions for draining, flushing,	
refilling and periodic rotation shall be included with the item.	refilling, and periodic rotation shall be included with the item.	
(7) When it is anticipated that the item might require an	(g) When it is anticipated that the item might require an	Similar
extended storage period, six (6) months or longer, a	extended storage period (6 months or longer), a preservative	
preservative needed for the long term protection of the item	needed for the long-term protection of the item shall be applied	
shall be applied or arrangements shall be made to periodically	or arrangements shall be made to periodically reapply the	
reapply the preservatives.	preservatives.	
3.4.2 Inert Gas Blankets.	3.4.2 Inert Gas Blankets.	
Purging and pressurizing the interior of an item or its container	Purging and pressurizing the interior of an item or its container,	Similar
or both with a dry inert gas provides a means of preventing	or both, with a dry inert gas provides a means of preventing	
moisture or corrosive atmospheres from acting on sensitive bare	moisture or corrosive atmospheres from acting on sensitive,	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
metal surfaces or other materials. The item or its container shall	bare metal surfaces or other materials. The item or its container	
be either evacuated prior to filling with the inert gas or	shall be either evacuated prior to filling with the inert gas or	
adequately purged with the same gas prior to applying the gas	adequately purged with the same gas prior to applying the gas	
blanket. (See Appendix section A3.4.2 for additional	blanket.	
requirements.)		
A3.4.2 Inert Gas Blankets.		
When inert gas blankets are used, the following criteria shall apply:	When inert gas blankets are used, the following criteria shall apply.	Similar
(1) Inert gas blankets shall be used only when the exterior shell	(a) Inert gas blankets shall be used only when the exterior shell	Similar
of the item or its container can be tightly sealed to form a	of the item or its container can be tightly sealed or an inert gas	~
leakproof barrier.	blanket can otherwise be maintained.	
(2) Only a commercial grade of dry, oil-free, inert gas shall be	(b) Only dry, oil free, inert gas shall be used.	Similar
used.	((),,, g	
(3) Provisions shall be made for measuring and maintaining the	(c) Provisions shall be made for measuring and maintaining the	Similar
blanket pressure within the required range within each	blanket pressure within the required range and within each	
pressurized purged item or container. Closures and seals shall	pressurized purged item or container. Closures and seals, when	
be tightly secured so that the absolute (by mass) pressure after	used to maintain a static pressure, shall be tightly secured so	
final seal is maintained for 24 hours without adding gas, prior to	that the absolute pressure (by mass) after final seal is	
shipping the item from the manufacturer's plant.	maintained for 24 hr, without adding gas, prior to shipping the	
	item from the manufacturer's plant.	
(4) The item or container shall be marked in bold letters	(d) The item or container shall be marked in bold letters	Similar
cautioning that an inert gas blanket has been used. The required	cautioning that an inert gas blanket has been used. The required	
pressure range also shall be marked on the item or container.	pressure range also shall be marked on the item or container.	
3.5 Caps, Plugs, Tapes, and Adhesives	3.5 Caps, Plugs, Tapes, and Adhesives	
These items shall be of materials which enable them to perform	These items shall be of materials that enable them to perform	Similar
their intended function adequately without causing deleterious	their intended function adequately, without causing deleterious	
effects on items or systems operation.	effects on the items or system operation.	
3.5.1 Caps and Plugs.	3.5.1 Caps and Plugs.	
Caps and Plugs shall be used to seal openings in items having	Caps and plugs shall be used to seal openings in items having	Similar
sensitive internal surfaces, and to protect threads and weld end	sensitive internal surfaces and to protect threads and weld end	
preparations. (See Appendix section A3.5.1 for additional	preparations.	
requirements.)		
A3.5.1 Caps and Plugs.		
Caps and plugs shall conform to the following criteria:	Caps and plugs shall conform to the following criteria.	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Blants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage and Handling of Itame for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
Nuclear Fower Flants (During The Construction Flase) N45.2.2	NOA-1 1994 Subnart 2.2	
(1) Nonmetallic plugs and caps shall be brightly colored. Clear	(a) Nonmetallic plugs and caps shall be brightly or contrastingly	Similar
plastic closures are not to be used except when specified for a	colored. Clear plastic closures are not to be used except when	
special purpose; for example, as a window for humidity	specified for a special purpose: for example, as a window for	
indicator cards. Special attention shall be given in the control of	humidity indicator cards. Special attention shall be given in the	
these closures.	control of these closures.	
(2) Metallic plugs and caps contacting metal surfaces shall not	(b) Metallic plugs and caps contacting metal surfaces shall not	Similar
cause galvanic corrosion at the contact areas. Gasketing or	cause galvanic corrosion at the contact areas. Gasketing or	
other nonmetallic materials used in conjunction with metallic	other nonmetallic materials used in conjunction with metallic	
caps or plugs shall exhibit no corrosive effect on the material.	caps or plugs shall exhibit no corrosive effect on the material.	
(3) Simplicity of installation, inspection, and removal without	(c) Simplicity of installation, inspection, and removal without	Similar
damage to the item shall be considered.	damage to the item shall be considered.	
(4) Provisions shall be made to preclude the plug or cap from	(d) Provisions shall be made to preclude the plug or cap from	Similar
falling into or being pushed into the opening after its installation.	falling into or being pushed into the opening after its installation.	
(5) Plugs or caps shall be secured with tape (See Paragraph	(e) Plugs or caps shall be secured with tape (see para. 3.5.2) or	Similar
A3.5.2 of this Appendix) or other means as necessary to	other means as necessary to prevent accidental removal.	
prevent accidental removal.		
(6) All plugs and caps shall be clean and free of visible	(f) All plugs and caps shall be clean and free of visible	Similar
contamination such as, but not limited to dust, dirt, stains, rust,	contamination such as, but not limited to, dust, dirt, stains, rust,	
discoloration or scale.	discoloration, or scale.	
(7) Plugs and caps used in contact with austenitic stainless steel	(g) Plugs and caps used in contact with austenitic stainless steel	Similar
shall be made from non-halogenated materials or stainless steel.	shall be made from non-halogenated materials or stainless steel	
3.5.2 Tapes and Adhesives.	3.5.2 Tapes and Adhesives.	
Pressure sensitive, removable, tape should be used in lieu of	Pressure-sensitive, removable tape shall be used in lieu of	Similar, use changed from
adhesives in contact with bare metal surfaces. Tapes or	adhesives in contact with bare metal surfaces. Tapes or	should to shall in NQA-1.
adhesives which could have damaging effects on the item or	adhesives that could have damaging effects on the item or	
system shall not be used. Tapes near a weld shall be removed	system shall not be used. Tapes near a weld shall be removed	
completely immediately prior to performing a weld or closure.	completely, immediately prior to performing a weld. Tapes used	
Tapes used for identification rather than sealing which are not	for identification rather than sealing that are not near a welding	
near a welding operation may remain until system testing. (See	operation may remain until system testing is complete, but shall	
Appendix section A3.5.2 for additional requirements.)	be removed before plant operations unless qualified for	
	operating conditions.	
A3.5.2 Tapes and Adhesives.		
Tapes and adhesives shall conform to the following criteria:	Tapes and adhesives shall conform to the following criteria.	Similar
(1) When contacting austenitic stainless steel and nickel alloy	(a) When contacting austenitic stainless steel and nickel alloy	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
surfaces:	surfaces:	
(a) The halogen and sulfur contents of tapes should not be in	(1) tapes shall not be compounded from or treated with	Additional detail regarding
excess of 0.10% by weight each. Paperbacked (masking) tape	chemical compounds containing elements in such quantities that	tape in NQA-1-1994.
shall not be used.	harmful concentrations are leachable, or that they could be	Addresses Regulatory Position
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38, Regulatory Position C.2.c:	released by breakdown under expected environmental	from RG 1.38.
Subdivision A.3.5.2(1)(a)-This guideline states that the halogen	conditions and could contribute to intergranular cracking or	
and sulfur content of tapes should not be in excess of 0.10% by	stress corrosion cracking, such as those containing fluorides,	
weight when used in contact with austenitic stainless steel and	chlorides, sulfur, lead, zinc, copper, and mercury [paperbacked	
nickel alloy surfaces. In lieu of this guidelines, tapes, when used	(masking) tape shall not be used];	
with austenitic stainless steel or nickel alloy materials, should		
not be compounded from or treated with chemical compounds		
containing elements in such quantities that harmful		
concentrations could be leached or be released by breakdown		
of the compound under expected environmental conditions (e.g.,		
by radiation). Examples of such compounds are those		
containing fluorides, chlorides, sulfur, lead, zinc, copper, and		
mercury.		<u> </u>
(b) Upon removal of tape, all residual adhesive shall be	(2) upon removal of tape, all residual adhesive shall be removed	Similar
removed by a non-halogenated solvent (acetone, alcohol or	by wiping with a non-halogenated solvent (acetone, alcohol, or	
equal) wiping. (2)	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{1} \frac{1}$	0. 1
(c) Starch, silicone and epoxy type material may be used for	(3) starch, silicone, and epoxy tape material may be used for	Similar
(2) When contacting other configuration and contained	(b) When contacting other surfaces and containers	Since 1 - re
(2) when contacting other surfaces and containers:	(b) when contacting other surfaces and containers:	Similar
(a) Tapes and adhesives used to seal non-austenitic materials of	(1) tapes and adhesives used to seal non-austentitic materials or	Similar
(b) Tang shall be impervious to water and not subject to	(2) tage shall be impergised to une above restrictions;	Similar
(b) Tape shall be impervious to water and not subject to	(2) tape shall be impervious to water and not subject to cracking	Similar
(2) Target should be brickful colored to sumplify, near of cold.	(a) When used on surfaces of items, tangs shall be visibly	Similar
(3) Tapes should be originity colored to preclude their loss line a	(c) when used on suffaces of items, tapes shall be visibly distinguishable from the metarials on which they are used	NOA 1 addresses NPC
NDC Degulatory Cuide 1 28 Degulatory Desition C.2 d.	distinguishable from the materials of which they are used.	ngA-1 addresses INKC
Subdivision A 2.5.2(2) This guideling states that tapes should be		
brightly colored to preclude their loss into a system. In light of		
this mudelines, tapes should be colored to contrast with the		
materials on which they are used		
materials on which they are used.		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
3.6 Barrier and Wrap Materials and Desiccants	3.6 Barrier and Wrap Materials and Desiccants	
A barrier generally is a flexible material designed to withstand	Material thickness shall be selected on the basis of type, size,	Similar
the penetration of water, water vapor, grease, or harmful gases.	and weight of equipment or item to be protected, such that the	
A wrap is a flexible material, formed around the item or	barrier or wrap will not easily be damaged by puncture,	
package to exclude dirt and to facilitate handling, marking or	abrasion, weathering, cracking, temperature extremes, wind	
labeling. Material thickness shall be selected on the basis of	conditions, and the like.	
type, size and weight of equipment or item to be protected, such		
that the barrier or wrap will not easily be damaged by puncture,		
abrasion, weathering, cracking, temperature extremes, wind		
conditions, and the like.		
Barrier and wrap materials shall be non-halogenated when used	Barrier and wrap materials shall be non-corrosive and shall not	Similar requirement.
in direct contact with austenitic stainless steel, shall be	be otherwise harmful to the item packaged. When barrier and	Alternative not needed under
noncorrosive, shall not readily support combustion and shall not	wrap materials are used in direct contact with austenitic	the new QA program.
be otherwise harmful to the item packaged. Vapor-proof barrier	stainless steels, the total and water leachable content of halogen	
material, used with desiccants constitutes another preservation	shall not be harmful to the item packaged. Also, barrier and	
system (See Subsection 3.4 of this Standard); it protects against	wrap materials shall not readily support combustion. Vapor-	
potential damage by water vapor condensate.	proof barrier materials used with desiccants constitute another	
Clarification from the current VA QATR:	preservation system that protects against potential damage by	
(8) With regard to Section 3.6 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled	water vapor condensate.	
Barrier and Wrap Material and Desiccants: This section		
requires the use of non-halogenated materials in contact with		
austenitic stainless steel. Refer to Regulatory Guide 1.37		
above for the Company position. (Company position from RG		
1.37, (3) With regard to Paragraph C.4 of Regulatory Guide		
1.37: Expendable materials such as inks and related products,		
temperature indicating stick, tapes, gummed labels, wrapping		
materials (other than polyethylene), water soluble dam		
materials, lubricants, NDE penetrant materials, and couplants,		
desiccants, and like materials which contact stainless steel or		
nickel alloy surfaces; shall not contain lead, zinc, copper,		
mercury, cadmium and other low melting point metals, their		
alloys or compounds as basic and essential chemical		
constituents. No more than 0.1 percent (1000 ppm) halogens		
will be allowed where such elements are leachable or where		
they could be released by breakdown of the compounds under		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
expected environmental conditions.		
3.6.1 Water-proof Barrier Material.	3.6.1 Waterproof Barrier Material.	
Water-proof barrier material shall be resistant to grease and water; it shall protect items from airborne and windblown soils.	Waterproof barrier material shall be resistant to grease and water; it shall protect items from airborne and windblown soils.	Similar
3.6.2 Vapor Barrier Material.	3.6.2 Vapor-proof Barrier Material.	
Vapor-proof barrier materials shall be sealable and the edge of the barrier which normally will be opened at destination shall be of sufficient area to permit at least two subsequent sealing operations. (See Appendix A3.6.2 for additional requirements).	Vapor-proof barrier materials shall be sealable, and the edge of the barrier that normally will be opened at destination shall be of sufficient area to permit at least two subsequent sealing operations.	Similar
A3.6.2 Vapor Barrier Material.		
When maximum vapor protection is required, barrier material shall meet the maximum water vapor transmission rate of 0.05 grams per 100 square inches per 24 hours per ASTM E96 Tests for Water Vapor Transmission Of Materials In Sheet Form, Procedure E and shall be packaged with an approved desiccant. The barrier material should be brightly colored to preclude loss within a system. NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38, Regulatory Position C.2.e: e. Section A.3.6.2-This guidelines states that the vapor barrier material should be brightly colored to preclude loss within a system. In lieu of this guidelines, vapor barrier material should be colored to contrast with the materials on which they are used.	When maximum vapor protection is required, barrier material shall meet the maximum water vapor transmission rate of 0.05 g/100 sq in. per 24 hr required by ASTM E 96, Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials, Procedure E, and shall be packaged with an approved desiccant. Vapor-proof barrier material should be colored to contrast with the material on which it is used.	Similar NQA-1 addresses the NRC position from RG 1.38.
3.6.3 Desiccants.	3.6.3 Desiccants.	
Desiccants may be used within a vapor-proof barrier when condensation or high humidity could damage an item by corrosion, mold, or mildew. (See Appendix A3.6.3 for additional requirements).	Desiccants shall be used within a vapor-proof barrier when condensation or high humidity could damage an item by corrosion, mold, or mildew.	Change from may to shall in NQA-1.
A3.6.3 Desiccants.		
Desiccants shall consist of nondeliquescent, nondusting, chemically inert, dehydrating agents. The following criteria apply when they are used.	Desiccants shall consist of nondeliquescent, non-dusting, chemically inert, dehydrating agents. The following criteria shall apply.	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving,	Comments
Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
(1) When used with austenitic stainless steel, the desiccant and	(a) The desiccant bag shall be made of puncture-, tear-, and	NQA-1 splits the statements
the bag material shall not have a halogen content over 0.25%.	burst-resistant material	from $A3.6.3.(1)$ into two
The desiccant bag shall be made of puncture, tear and burst	(b) When used with austenitic stainless steel and nickel alloy	parts. It also addresses the
resistant material.	materials, tapes, desiccants, and the materials for the desiccant	NRC position from RG 1.38.
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38, Regulatory Position C.1.c:	bag shall not be compounded from or treated with chemical	
Subdivision A.3.6.3(1) of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 permits	compounds containing elements in such quantities that harmful	
desiccants and desiccant bag materials containing not more than	concentrations are leachable, or they could be released by	
0.25% halogens to be used with austenitic stainless steels. In	breakdown under expected environmental conditions and could	
lieu of this requirement, desiccants and the materials for the	contribute to intergranular cracking or stress corrosion cracking,	
desiccant bags, when used with austenitic stainless steel or	such as those containing fluorides, chlorides, sulfur, lead, zinc,	
nickel alloy materials, should not be compounded from or	copper, and mercury.	
treated with chemical compounds containing elements in such		
quantities that harmful concentrations could be leached or be		
released by breakdown of the compounds under expected		
environmental conditions (e.g., by radiation). Examples of such		
compounds are those containing fluorides, chlorides, sulfur, lead,		
zinc, copper, and mercury.		
(2) The reactivation temperature and time shall be marked on	(c) The reactivation temperature and time shall be marked on	Similar
the desiccant container.	the desiccant container	
(3) Canisters used to contain desiccants shall be placed so as to	(d) Canisters used to contain desiccants shall be placed so as to	Similar
cause no deleterious effects such as galvanic corrosion, even	cause no deleterious effects such as galvanic corrosion, even	
when the desiccant has reached its absorptive capacity for	when the desiccant has reached its absorptive capacity for	
water vapor.	water vapor.	
(4) Desiccant bags and canisters, when used, shall be secured	(e) Desiccant bags and canisters, when used, shall be secured	Similar
to prevent movement, rupture of the bags, or damage to the	to prevent movement, rupture of the bags, or damage to the	
item being protected.	item being protected.	
(5) Water-vaporproof flexible barriers shall be used to seal	(f) Water- and vapor-proof flexible barriers shall be used to seal	Similar
items containing desiccants. The included air volume within the	items containing desiccants. The included air volume within the	
flexible barrier shall be kept to a minimum.	flexible barrier shall be kept to a minimum.	
(6) Items which contain desiccants shall have all openings	(g) Items that contain desiccants shall have all openings	Similar
securely scaled. When flange connections are a part of the	securely sealed. When flange connections are a part of the	
barriers, O-rings or gaskets shall be used with all bolts in place	barriers, O-rings or gaskets shall be used with all bolts in place	
and tightened sufficiently to insure a water-vapor-proof seal.	and tightened sufficiently to ensure a water- and vapor-proof	
Weld end preparations, after capping, shall be covered with a	seal. Weld end preparations, after capping, shall be covered	
water-vapor proof seal.	with a water- and vapor-proof seal	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
(7) Packages and items containing desiccant shall be marked. The total number of separate bags and/or containers in the package shall be indicated.	(h) Packages and items containing desiccants shall be marked. The total number of separate bags or containers of desiccants in the package shall be indicated.	Similar
(8) The minimum quantity of desiccant for use in each package shall be determined in accordance with Formula I or Formula II, as applicable.	(i) The minimum quantity of desiccant for use in each package shall be determined in accordance with Formula I or Formula II, as applicable.	Similar
Formula I: To determine minimum of desiccant for use with other than sealed rigid metal barrier: U= 1.6A plus XD.	Formula I To determine minimum units of desiccant for use with other than sealed rigid metal barrier: U = 1.6A + XD	Similar
Formula II: To determine minimum units of desiccant for use within sealed rigid metal barrier: U= KV plus XD.	Formula II To determine minimum units of desiccant for use with sealed rigid metal barrier: U = KV + XD	Similar
In the above formulas: A= Areas of barrier in square feet U= Number of units* of desiccant to be used D= Pounds of dunnage (other than metal) within barrier K= 0.0007 when volume is given in cubic inches K= 1.2 when volume is given in cubic feet V= Volume within barrier in cubic inches or cubic feet X= 8 for hair felt, cellulosic material (including wood) and other material not categorized below X= 6 for bound fibers (animal hair, synthetic fiber or vegetable fiber bound with rubber) X= 2 for glass fiber X= 0.5 for synthetic foams and rubber *A desiccant unit is that quantity of desiccant, as received, which will absorb at equilibrium with air at 25 C at least the following quantities of water vapor: 3.00 grams at 20% relative humidity and 6.00 grams at 40% relative humidity.	Where A = area of barrier, sq ft (m2 x 0.0929) U = number of units of desiccant to be used (see Note) D = dunnage (other than metal) within barrier, lb. (kg x 2.2) K = 0.0007 when volume is given in cu in. K = 1.2 when volume is given in cu ft K = 0.0000425 when volume is given in cm ³ (42.5 in m3) V = volume within barrier in CU in. or CU ft (cm ³ or m ³) X = 8 for hair felt, cellulosic material (including wood), and other material not categorized below X = 6 for bound fibers (animal hair, synthetic fiber, or vegetable fiber bound with rubber) X = 2 for glass fiber X = 0.5 for synthetic foams and rubber NOTE: A desiccant unit is that quantity of desiccant, as received, that will absorb at equilibrium with air at 78° F (25°C) at least the following quantities of water vapor: 3.00 g at 20% relative humidity and 6.00 g at 40% relative humidity.	Similar, NQA-1 adds K factors for volumes in cubic centimeters and cubic meters.
(9) A humidity indicator shall be included in every water-vapor- proof envelope containing desiccant. As applicable, the indicator shall be located behind inspection windows or immediately within the closing edge, face, or cover of the barrier, and as far as practical from the nearest unit of desiccant.	(j) A humidity indicator shall be included in every water- and vapor-proof envelope containing desiccant. As applicable, the indicator shall be located behind inspection windows or immediately within the closing edge, face, or cover of the barrier and, as far as practical, from the nearest unit of	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
	desiccant.	
3.7 Container, Crating and Skids	3.7 Containers, Crating, and Skids	
3.7.1 Containers.	3.7.1 Containers.	
Containers are used when maximum protection for the item or its barrier is required. Domestic types used shall be limited to:	Containers shall be used when maximum protection for the item or its barrier is required. Domestic types used shall be limited to the following:	Similar
(1) Cleated, sheathed boxes (500 lb. maximum net weight). Clarification from the current VA QATR: (9) With regard to Section 3.7.1 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled Containers : Cleated, sheathed boxes may be used up to 1000 lb rather than 500 lb as specified in 3.7.1(1). This type of box is safe for, and has been tested for, loads up to 1000 lb. Other national standards allow this (see Federal Specification PPP-B-601)	(a) cleated, sheathed boxes [500 lb. (227 kg) maximum net weight]	Similar Alternative not required under new QA program.
Special qualifications testing shall be required for loads above 1000 lb.		
(2) Nailed wood boxes.	(b) nailed wood boxes	Similar
(3) Wood-cleated solid fiberboard boxes.	(c) wood-cleated solid fiberboard boxes	Similar
(5) Metal or fiber drums.	(d) metal or fiber drums	Similar
(6) Crates (See Paragraph 3.7.2).	(e) crates (see para. 3.7.2)	Similar
(7) Wire bound boxes (200 lb. maximum net weight).	(f) wire bound boxes [200 Lb. (91 kg) maximum net weight]	Similar
(8) Other specially designed containers for special equipment.	(g) other specially designed containers for special equipment	Similar
(4) Fiberboard boxes (120 lb. maximum net weight. See Appendix A3.7.1 for additional requirements).	(h) fiberboard boxes [120 lb. (54.5 kg) maximum net weight].	NQA-1 changed the order of the list to coincide with the additional information below for fiberboard boxes.
Cleated boxes in excess of 50 lb. shall be bound with steel		Addressed in item 5 below for
strapping or equivalent around the container at not less than two		NQA-1.
places. (See Appendix A3.7.1 for additional requirements.)		
A3.7.1 Fiberboard Boxes.		
The following criteria apply for fiberboard boxes used as exterior containers:	The following criteria shall apply for fiberboard boxes used as exterior containers.	Similar
(1) Boxes shall be weather-resistant fiberboard preferably from the following grade types (or compliance symbol): V2 s, V3 s,	(1) Boxes shall be weather-resistant fiberboard preferably from the grade types (or compliance symbol): V2 s, V3 s, or V3 c	Similar
or V3 c. (Federal Specification PPP-B-636.)	(Federal Specification PPP-B-636).	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving,	Comments
Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
(2) Box style shall be RSC - Regular slotted box, (Outer flaps	(2) Box style shall be RSC regular slotted box (outer flaps meet,	Similar
meet, inner flaps and outer flaps are of equal length).	inner flaps and outer flaps are of equal length).	
(3) Fiberboard boxes shall be securely closed with a water	(3) Fiberboard boxes shall be securely closed with a water-	Similar
resistant adhesive applied to the entire area of contact between	resistant adhesive applied to the entire area of contact between	
the flaps. All seams, and joints shall be further sealed with not	the flaps. All seams and joints shall be further sealed with not	
less than two inch wide, water resistant tape	less than 2 in. (5 cm) wide, water-resistant tape.	
(4) Boxes shall be strapped with pressure-sensitive reinforced	(4) Boxes shall be strapped with pressure-sensitive reinforced	Similar
tape, length-wise (top, bottom and ends), girthwide (top, bottom	tape, lengthwise (top, bottom, and ends), girthwise (top, bottom,	
and sides) and horizontal sides and ends.	and sides), and horizontal sides and ends.	. 1
(5) Wood cleating on fiberboard boxes shall be fabricated from	(5) Wood cleating on fiberboard boxes shall be fabricated from	Similar, 2 nd sentence also
sound, well-seasoned lumber.	sound, well-seasoned lumber. Cleated boxes in excess of 50 lb	compares to N45.2.2 (See
	(22.7 kg) shall be bound with steel strapping, or equivalent,	section 3.7.1)
	around the container at not less than two places.	
3.7.2 Crates and Skids.	3.7.2 Crates and Skids.	
Crates and skids shall be used for equipment in excess of 500	Crates and skids shall be used for equipment in excess of 500	Similar
lb. Skids and runners shall be used on boxes with a gross weight	lb. (227 kg). Skids and runners shall be used on boxes with a	Clarification not required
of 100 lb. or more, allowing a minimum floor clearance for	gross weight of 100 lb. (45.5 kg) or more, allowing a minimum	under the new QAPD.
forklift tines as provided by 4 inch lumber.	floor clearance for forklift tines as provided by 4 in. (10 cm)	
Clarification from the current VA QATR:	lumber.	
(10) With regard to Section 3.7.2 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Crates and Skids: Skids or runners will normally be used on		
containers with a gross weight of 100 lb or more. Skids or		
runner will normally be fabricated from 4 x 4 inch nominal		
lumber size, minimum, and laid flat except where this is		
impractical because of the small dimensions of the container. If		
forklift handling is required, minimum floor clearance for forklift		
tines will be provided.		
3.8 Cushioning, Blocking, Bracing and Anchoring	3.8 Cushioning, Blocking, Bracing, and Anchoring	
3.8.1 Cushioning	3.8.1 Cushioning.	
Cushioning shall be used where protection from shock and	Cushioning shall be used where protection from shock and	Similar
vibration is required; the cushioning materials shall have	vibration is required. The cushioning materials shall have	
sufficient strength to perform this function. (See Appendix A3.8.1	sufficient strength to perform this function.	
for additional requirements.)		
A3.8.1 Cushioning.		a: 1
Selection of cushioning materials shall be based on the	Selection of cushioning material shall be based on the following.	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
following:		
(1) It shall exhibit no corrosive effect when in contact with the	(a) It shall exhibit no corrosive effect when in contact with the	Similar
item being cushioned.	item being cushioned.	
(2) It shall have low moisture content and exhibit low moisture	(b) It shall have low moisture content and exhibit low moisture	Similar
absorption properties; or if the cushioning material has some	absorption properties, or if the cushioning material has some	
moisture absorbing capacity, the item shall be protected with a	moisture absorbing capacity, the item shall be protected with a	
water-vapor-proof barrier.	water-vapor-proof barrier.	
(3) It shall have negligible dusting characteristics.	(c) It shall have negligible dusting characteristics.	Similar
(4) It shall not readily support combustion.	(d) It shall not readily support combustion.	Similar
3.8.2 Blocking and Bracing.	3.8.2 Blocking and Bracing.	
Blocking and bracing used for protection of the load to be	Blocking and bracing used for protection of the load to be	Similar
supported, shall be compatible with the size, shape, and strength	supported shall be compatible with the size, shape, and strength	
of bearing areas of the shipment. The blocking and bracing used	of bearing areas of the shipment. The blocking and bracing used	
to prevent item movement shall withstand thrust and impact	to prevent item movement shall withstand thrust and impact	
applied in any direction. Blocking and bracing used in direct	applied in any direction. Blocking and bracing used in direct	
contact with the item being blocked shall not have a corrosive	contact with the item being blocked shall not have a corrosive	
effect on the item.	effect on the item.	
3.8.3 Anchoring.	3.8.3 Anchoring.	
Anchoring of the item within a crate or on a skid shall	Anchoring of the item within a crate or on a skid shall	Similar
adequately fasten the item during shipment and protect the item	adequately fasten the item during shipment and protect the item	
from potential damage due to rough handling. To facilitate	from potential damage due to rough handling.	
disassembly and minimize damage when removing container		
contents, bolting is preferred. (See Appendix A3.8.3 for		
additional requirements).		
A3.8.3 Anchoring.		
When bolts are used for anchoring the following criteria shall	When bolts are used for anchoring, the following criteria shall	Similar
apply	apply.	
(1) If precision bolt holes in the item are used for anchoring,	(a) If precision bolt holes in the item are used for anchoring,	Similar
precaution shall be taken to insure that properly fitting bolts of	precaution shall be taken to ensure that properly fitting bolts of	
the correct dimension and characteristics are used to prevent	the correct dimension and characteristics are used to prevent	
marring or elongation of the holes.	marring or elongation of the holes.	
(2) Holes bored through containers or mounting bases shall	(b) Holes bored through containers or mounting bases shall	Similar
provide a snug fit.	provide a snug fit.	
(3) When mounting items to container bases equipped with	(c) When mounting items to container bases equipped with	Similar

skids, bolts shall be extended through the skids whenever practical. In such instances counter-sinking of the bolt in the sliding surface of the skid is necessary.skids, bolts shall be extended through the skids whenever practical. In such instances, countersinking of the bolts in the sliding surface of the skid shall be done.	
practical. In such instances counter-sinking of the bolt in the practical. In such instances, countersinking of the bolts in the sliding surface of the skid is necessary. sliding surface of the skid shall be done.	
sliding surface of the skid is necessary. sliding surface of the skid shall be done.	
(4) Washers shall be used under the nuts to decrease the (d) Washers shall be used under the nuts to decrease the Similar	
possibility of the bolt pulling through the wood.	
(5) Nuts shall be properly torqued. To prevent their loosening (e) Nuts shall be properly tightened. To prevent their loosening Similar	
during shipment, lock nuts, lock washers, cotter pins, or staking during shipment, lock nuts, lock washers, cotter pins, or staking	
shall be employed.	
(From 3.8.3, not the appendix.) Temporary cushioning, blocking, Temporary cushioning, blocking, blocking, or anchoring placed on Similar	
bracing or anchoring placed within an item for shipping an item for shipping protection that needs to be removed prior to	
protection that must be removed prior to operation of the item operation of the item shall be identified by warnings placed in a second in	
shall be identified by warnings placed in a conspicuous manner to effect proper removal of the packing	
10 effect proper removal of the packing material. naterial.	
3.9 Marking 3.9 Marking Similar	
To maintain proper identification and instructions or bounduring To maintain proper identification and instructions, or boun, during Similar	
shipping, receiving and storage, and to provide for identification shipping, receiving, and storage and to provide for identification shipping.	
after the outside of the container has been removed, the field	
and the outside of containers shall be marked. (See Appendix and the outside of the containers shall be marked. If equipment does not lend itself to marking, records shall be maintained that	
3.9 for additional requirements.)	
are unquery identifiable to the field.	
AS.9 Marking	
the following criteria	
(1) The specified identification shall be stamped atched (a) The specified identification shall be stamped atched Similar	
(1) The specified identification shall be stamped, etched, stangilad or otherwise marked on the item or on tags to be stangilad, or otherwise marked on the item or on tags to be	
stenched of otherwise marked on the item in plain, unobstructed view. When affixed securely to the item in plain, unobstructed view. When	
anixed securely to the item in plain, unoushideled view. When anixed securely to the item in plain, unoushideled view. When anixed securely to the item in plain, unoushideled view. When anixed securely to the item in plain, unoushideled view. When	
stamps shall be used when the item proper is marked. When stamps shall be used when the item proper is marked. When	
vibrating marking tools are used they shall be fitted with a vibrating marking tools are used they shall be fitted with a	
carbide marking tip or equivalent: and shall be designed to	
provide a rounded impression not to exceed 0.010 inches in provide a rounded impression not to exceed 0.010 in (0.25 mm)	
depth. Etching shall not be used on nickel alloys or on weld in depth. Etching shall not be used on nickel alloys, weld areas.	
areas or sensitized areas of stainless steel. Electric arc marking or sensitized areas of stainless steel. Electric-arc marking	
pencils shall not be used.	
(2) The marking shall not be deleterious to the material nor (b) The marking shall not be deleterious to the material nor Similar	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
violate any other section of this standard.	violate any other Section of Subpart 2.2.	
(3) When tags are employed, they shall be of a material which	(c) When tags are employed, they shall be of a material which	Similar
will retain the marking, withstand weathering deterioration, and	will retain the marking, withstand weathering deterioration, and	
other normal shipping and handling effects and shall not be	other normal shipping and handling effects, and shall not be	
detrimental to the item.	detrimental to the item.	
(4) The English language shall be used. Duplicate marking may	(d) The English language shall be used. Duplicate marking may	Similar
be made in other languages.	be made in other languages.	
(5) References to weights shall be in avoirdupois units.	(e) References to weights shall be in avoirdupois units.	Similar
Duplicate markings in other systems may also be indicated.	Duplicate markings in other systems may also be indicated	
Markings on the outside container shall be in accordance with	Markings on the outside container shall be in accordance with	Similar
the following criteria:	the following criteria.	
(1) Container markings shall appear on a minimum of two sides	(a) Container markings shall appear on a minimum of two sides	Similar
of the container, preferably on one side and one end.	of a container, preferably on one side and one end.	
(2) The English language shall be used. Duplicate marking may	(b) The English language shall be used. Duplicate marking may	Similar
be made in other languages or in pictorial markings according to	be made in other languages or in pictorial marking according to	
ISO Recommendation R780 Pictorial Markings For Handling of	ISO Recommendation R780, Pictorial Markings for Handling of	
Goods (general symbols) or ANSI MH6.1.	Goods (general symbols) or ANSI MH6.1.	
(3) References to weights shall be in avoirdupois units.	(c) References to weights shall be in avoirdupois units.	Similar
Duplicate marking in other systems may also be indicated.	Duplicate markings in other systems may also be indicated.	
(4) Container markings shall be applied with waterproof ink or	(d) Container markings shall be applied with waterproof ink or	Modified requirement in
paint in characters no less than 3/4 inch high, container size	paint in characters that are legible. When information relative to	NQA-1.
permitting.	handling and special instructions is required, such information	Alternative has been
Clarification from the current VA QATR:	shall be preceded by the word CAUTION in letters that are at	addressed in NQA-1-1994.
(24) With regard to Section A3.9 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled	least $1/2$ in. (1 2.7 mm), as permitted by container size.	
Marking: As an alternative to the requirements in Subpart 4,		
the Company may choose to mark containers with waterproof		
ink or paint with legible characters. (See 6 below for		
continuation.)		
(5) Where tags or labels are used, they shall be affixed to the	(e) Where tags or labels are used, they shall be affixed to the	Similar
container using a waterproof adhesive, tacks where practical, or	container using a waterproof adhesive, tacks where practical, or	
a corrosion resistant wire.	a corrosion-resistant wire.	
(6) Container marking shall include the following information:	(f) Container markings shall include the following information	Similar
(a) Destination	(1) destination	A similar alternative proposed
(b) Return address	(2) return address	in the new QAPD.
(c) Package numbers showing the purchase order number,	(3) package numbers showing the purchase order number,	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving,	Comments
Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
followed by the package number and the total number of	followed by the package number and the total number of	
packages.	packages	
(d) Material identification number	(4) material identification number	
(e) Handling instructions - Fragile, Center of Gravity, Keep	(5) handling instructions (e.g., Fragile, Center of Gravity,	
Dry, This Side Up, Sing Here, Do Not Freeze, stacking	Keep Dry, This Side Up, Sing Here, Do Not Freeze) and	
(b) Weight of motions (in success of 100 normals)	stacking limitations, as appropriate (6) models for a specific stacking $(100 \text{ L} \text{ h})$	
(f) weight of package (in excess of 100 pounds).	(6) weight of package [in excess of 100 Lb. (45.5 kg)	
(g) Special Instructions. Desiccant Inside, Special Inspection,	(7) special instructions (Desiccant Inside, Special Inspection,	
Storage, Unpacking Restrictions, etc. as appropriate.	Storage, Unpacking Restrictions, etc.) as appropriate	
(24) With regard to Section A3.9 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Marking: Additionally, the requirements of Subpart 6 shall		
only apply to shipment of items. Items in storage shall be		
affixed with labels or tags with sufficient information to		
preserve the item's identity.		
Marking of items not within a container, such as pipe, tanks and	Marking of items not within a container, such as pipe, tanks, and	Similar
heat exchangers, shall exhibit specified information in a location	heat exchangers, shall exhibit specified information in a location	
which is in plain unobstructed view, but not directly applied to	which is in plain unobstructed view. Marking may be applied	
bare austenitic stainless steel and nickel alloy metal surfaces of	directly to bare metal surfaces provided it has been established	
the item.	that the marking material is not deleterious to the item.	
4.0 SHIPPING	4 SHIPPING	
4.1 General	4.1 General	
This section covers the requirements for loading and shipment	This Section covers the requirements for loading and shipment	Similar
of items as defined in Subsection 2.7 of this standard.	of items as defined in para. 2.2. The mode of transportation	
Described are environmental protection during transit,	used shall be consistent with the protection classification of the	
procedures to minimize damage in transit, precaution required	item (see para. 2.1) and with the packaging methods employed	
when handling items during loading and transit, and identification	(see para. 3.2).	
and inspection on overseas shipments.		
The mode of transportation used shall be consistent with the		
protection classification of the item (See Subsection 2.7 of this		
Standard) and with the packaging methods employed (See		
Subsection 3.2 of this Standard).		
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38, Regulatory Position C.1.e:		
Notwithstanding the provisions of subdivision 1.2 of ANSI		
N45.2.2-1972 with respect to the applicability of this standard		

Nds.2.2 NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2 and the definition of carrier contained in subdivision 1.4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, nothing contained in Section 4, "Shipping," of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 should be deemed to require a common or contract carrier transporting or shipping byproduct, source, or special nuclear material in the ordinary course of its business to comply with the provisions set forth in this section of the standard. In this situation these carriers are exempt from NRC regulation under the provisions of 10 CFR [SECTIONS] 30.13, 40.12, and 70.12. Therefore, the provisions of Section 4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 apply only to the extent that they affect the activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to stimuling contained in 10 CFR Part 71) or a private carrier carrier	Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
and the definition of carrier contained in subdivision 1.4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, nothing contained in Section 4, "Shipping," of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 should be deemed to require a common or contract carrier transporting or shipping byproduct, source, or special nuclear material in the ordinary course of its business to comply with the provisions set forth in this section of the standard. In this situation these carriers are exempt from NRC regulation under the provisions of 10 CFR [SECTIONS] 30.13, 40.12, and 70.12. Therefore, the provisions of Section 4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 apply only to the extent that they affect the activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to shinping contained in 10 CFR Part 71) or a private carrier	N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
ANSI N45.2.2-1972, nothing contained in Section 4, Shipping, of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 should be deemed to require a common or contract carrier transporting or shipping byproduct, source, or special nuclear material in the ordinary course of its business to comply with the provisions set forth in this section of the standard. In this situation these carriers are exempt from NRC regulation under the provisions of 10 CFR [SECTIONS] 30.13, 40.12, and 70.12. Therefore, the provisions of Section 4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 apply only to the extent that they affect the activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to shipping contained in 10 CFR Part 71) or a private carrier	and the definition of carrier contained in subdivision 1.4 of		
or contract carrier transporting or shipping byproduct, source, or special nuclear material in the ordinary course of its business to comply with the provisions set forth in this section of the standard. In this situation these carriers are exempt from NRC regulation under the provisions of 10 CFR [SECTIONS] 30.13, 40.12, and 70.12. Therefore, the provisions of Section 4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 apply only to the extent that they affect the activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to shipping contained in 10 CFR Part 71) or a private carrier	ANSI N45.2.2-1972, nothing contained in Section 4, Shipping,		
special nuclear material in the ordinary course of its business to comply with the provisions set forth in this section of the standard. In this situation these carriers are exempt from NRC regulation under the provisions of 10 CFR [SECTIONS] 30.13, 40.12, and 70.12. Therefore, the provisions of Section 4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 apply only to the extent that they affect the activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to shipping contained in 10 CFR Part 71) or a private carrier	of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 should be deemed to require a common		
special nuclear indefail in the ordinary course of its business to comply with the provisions set forth in this section of the standard. In this situation these carriers are exempt from NRC regulation under the provisions of 10 CFR [SECTIONS] 30.13, 40.12, and 70.12. Therefore, the provisions of Section 4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 apply only to the extent that they affect the activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to shipping contained in 10 CFR Part 71) or a private carrier	or contract carrier transporting or snipping byproduct, source, or		
standard. In this situation these carriers are exempt from NRC regulation under the provisions of 10 CFR [SECTIONS] 30.13, 40.12, and 70.12. Therefore, the provisions of Section 4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 apply only to the extent that they affect the activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to shipping contained in 10 CFR Part 71) or a private carrier	special nuclear material in the ordinary course of its business to		
regulation under the provisions of 10 CFR [SECTIONS] 30.13, 40.12, and 70.12. Therefore, the provisions of Section 4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 apply only to the extent that they affect the activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to shipping contained in 10 CFR Part 71) or a private carrier	standard. In this situation these corriers are example from NIDC		
40.12, and 70.12. Therefore, the provisions of Section 4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 apply only to the extent that they affect the activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to shipping contained in 10 CER Part 71) or a private carrier	regulation under the provisions of 10 CEP [SECTIONS] 20.12		
ANSI N45.2.2-1972 apply only to the extent that they affect the activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to shipping contained in 10 CER Part 71) or a private carrier	40.12 and 70.12 Therefore, the provisions of Section 4 of		
activities of an NRC licensee (e.g., requirements related to shipping contained in 10 CER Part 71) or a private carrier	ANSI N45.2.2.1072 apply only to the extent that they affect the		
shipping contained in 10 CEP Part 71) or a private carrier	activities of an NBC licensee (e.g. requirements related to		
	shipping contained in 10 CEP Part 71) or a private carrier		
subject to NRC regulations	subject to NRC regulations		
A 2 Transportation Requirements A 2 Transportation Requirements	4.2 Transportation Requirements	12 Transportation Requirements	
4.2 Transportation Requirements 4.2 Transportation Requirements	4.2.1 Open Carriers	4.2.1 Open Carriers	
For shipment on open carriers where items may be exposed to For shipment on open carriers where items may be exposed to Similar	For shipment on open carriers where items may be exposed to	For shipment on open carriers where items may be exposed to	Similar
adverse environmental conditions the following shall apply:	adverse environmental conditions the following shall apply:	adverse environmental conditions the following shall apply	Simila
(1) Level A B and C items shall be covered for protection (a) Levels A B and C items shall be covered for protection Similar	(1) Level A B and C items shall be covered for protection	(a) Levels A B and C items shall be covered for protection	Similar
from environmental conditions. Tarpaulins, when used shall be from environmental conditions. Tarpaulins, when used shall be	from environmental conditions. Tarpaulins, when used shall be	from environmental conditions. Tarpauling, when used shall be	Simila
fire retardant: and they shall be installed in a manner to provide fire retardant, and they shall be installed in a manner to provide	fire retardant: and they shall be installed in a manner to provide	fire retardant, and they shall be installed in a manner to provide	
drainage and to insure air circulation to prevent condensation drainage and to ensure air circulation to prevent condensation	drainage and to insure air circulation to prevent condensation	drainage and to ensure air circulation to prevent condensation	
(2) Barrier and wrapping materials (See Subsection 3.6 of this (b) Barrier and wrapped materials (see para 3.6) subject to Similar	(2) Barrier and wrapping materials (See Subsection 3.6 of this	(b) Barrier and wrapped materials (see para 3.6) subject to	Similar
Standard) subject to transportation damage shall be covered transportation damage shall be covered with waterproof	(2) Durier and wrapping inderitas (See Subsection 5.0 of this Standard) subject to transportation damage shall be covered	transportation damage shall be covered with waterproof	Shimu
with waterproof shrouds such as tarnauling so that they are not shrouds such as tarnauling so that they are not exposed directly	with waterproof shrouds such as tarnauling so that they are not	shrouds such as tarpauling so that they are not exposed directly	
exposed directly to the environment	exposed directly to the environment	to the environment	
4.2.2 Closed Carriers. 4.2.2 Closed Carriers.	4.2.2 Closed Carriers.	4.2.2 Closed Carriers	
For shipment on closed carriers the following shall apply: For shipment on closed carriers the following shall apply. Similar	For shipment on closed carriers the following shall apply:	For shipment on closed carriers the following shall apply.	Similar
(1) When level A, B, and C items cannot be adequately When Levels A, B and C items cannot be adequately protected Similar	(1) When level A. B. and C items cannot be adequately	When Levels A, B and C items cannot be adequately protected	Similar
protected from weather or environment on open carriers, closed from weather or environment on open carriers.	protected from weather or environment on open carriers, closed	from weather or environment on open carriers, closed carriers	
carriers shall be used.	carriers shall be used.	or fully enclosed vehicles shall be used.	
(2) Use of fully enclosed furniture vans is recommended when	(2) Use of fully enclosed furniture vans is recommended when		Not a requirement.
shipping large delicate items such as control panels.	shipping large delicate items such as control panels.		
4.2.3 Special Shipments. 4.2.3 Special Shipments NRC position is that the term	4.2.3 Special Shipments.	4.2.3 Special Shipments	NRC position is that the term
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38. Regulatory Position C.2 a	NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38, Regulatory Position C 2 a	The shorter purphenting	should be treated as shall.
Position is incorporated into	The regulatory Gulac 100, regulatory robition 0.2.4		Position is incorporated into

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
2. The guidelines (indicated by the verb "should") of ANSI		NQA-1.
N45.2.2-1972 contained in the following section are considered		
to have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
the requirements of the standard, subject to any exceptions		
noted:		
a. Section 4.2.3-The guidelines concerning special shipments.		
Items that exceed established weight or size limitations for	Items that exceed established weight or size limitations for	Similar
railroads or highways, or require special handling should be	railroads or highways or require special handling shall be given	
given additional consideration in the following areas:	additional consideration in the following areas.	
(1) The type of bracing and tie down methods to be used with	(a) The type of bracing and tie down methods to tie used with	Similar
the mode of transportation selected for special shipment shall be	the mode of transportation selected for special shipments shall	
specified.	be specified.	
(2) "NO HUMPING" shall be specified on rail shipments of	(b) NO HUMPING shall be specified on rail shipments of these	Similar
these items, and "NO HUMPING" signs shall be prominently	items, and NO HUMPING signs shall be prominently displayed.	
displayed.		
(3) Use of impact recording meters should be specified on	(c) Use of impact recording meters shall be specified on	Similar
shipments of heavy or relatively large items incorporating	shipments of heavy or relatively large items incorporating	
delicate factory installed instrumentation. Meters, when	delicate factory-installed instrumentation. Meters, when	
specified, shall be installed prior to loading (to record any rough	specified, shall be installed prior to loading (to record any rough	
handling during loading). Procedures shall be established to	handling during loading). Procedures shall be established to	
interpret recorded data, and to thoroughly check the integrity of	interpret recorded data and to thoroughly check the integrity of	
an item when there is evidence of rough handling. A notice that	an item when there is evidence of rough handling. A notice that	
impact recording meters are being used shall be prominently	impact recording meters are being used shall be prominently	
displayed. Special recording meters with operating time limits	displayed. Special recording meters with operating time limits	
greater than the expected transit time shall be specified or, if	greater than the expected transit time shall be specified or, if	
the expected transit time exceeds the operating time limit of the	the expected transit time exceeds the operating time limit of the	
recorders being used, provisions shall be made to service the	recorders being used, provisions shall be made to service the	
meters during transit.	meters during transit.	
(4) The use of "Escorts" may be specified to accompany		Not a requirement.
shipments, when additional surveillance is required during transit		
of certain items.		
(5) For special shipments, the conveyance used for transport	(d) For special shipments, the conveyance used for transport	Similar
shall be certified to be structurally adequate to take the loads	shall be certified to be structurally adequate to take the loads	
imposed during loading while enroute, and during unloading.	imposed during loading, while enroute, and during unloading.	
Prior to shipment the route shall have been investigated to	Prior to shipment the route shall have been investigated to	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
assure safe transit.	assure safe transit.	
4.3 Precautions During Loading and Transit	4.3 Precautions During loading and Transit	
Clarification from the current VA QATR: (11) With regard to Sections 4.3, 4.4 and 4.5 of ANSI N45.2.2- 1972, titled, respectively, Precautions During Loading and Transit, Identification and Marking, and Shipment from Countries Outside the United States: The Company will comply with the requirements of these Sections subject to the clarifications taken to other Sections which are referenced herein.		Similar Clarification not needed for the new QA program.
4.3.1 Loading.	4.3.1 Loading.	
The weight, lifting points, or center of gravity indicated on the crate, skid, or package by the shipper (See Subsection 3.9 of this Standard) shall be utilized to insure proper handling during loading, transfer between carriers, and unloading (See Section 7 of this Standard).	The weight, lifting points, or center of gravity indicated by the shipper on the crate, skid, or package by the shipper (see para. 3.9) shall be utilized to ensure proper handling during loading, transfer between carriers, and unloading (see Section 7).	Similar
4.3.2 Rigging.	4.3.2 Rigging.	
Carbon steel rigging equipment shall not come in direct contact with stainless steel except when attached to lifting lugs, eyes, or pads, in order to avoid surface damage.	Carbon steel rigging equipment shall not come in direct contact with stainless steel, except when attached to lifting lugs, eyes, or pads in order to avoid surface damage.	Similar
4.3.3 Handling Precautions.	4.3.3 Handling Precautions.	
All Austenitic Stainless steel and nickel base alloy materials shall be handled in such a manner that they are not in contact with lead, zinc, copper, mercury, or other low melting elements, alloys, or halogenated material.	All austenitic stainless steel and nickel-base alloy materials shall be handled in such a manner that they are not in contact with lead, zinc, copper, mercury, or other low melting point elements, alloys, or halogenated material.	Similar
4.3.4 Package/Preservative Coatings.	4.3.4 Package and Preservative Coatings.	
Packages and/or preservative coatings shall be visually inspected after loading, and damaged areas repaired prior to shipment. Items shipped with desiccants shall be inspected after loading to assure that sealed areas are intact.	Package or preservative coatings shall be visually inspected after loading and damaged areas repaired prior to shipment. Items shipped with desiccants shall be inspected after loading to assure that sealed areas are intact.	Similar
4.3.5 Sealed Openings.	4.3.5 Sealed Openings.	
Sealed Openings shall be visually inspected after loading to assure closures are intact. Materials used for resealing shall be in accordance with Section 3 of this Standard.	Sealed openings shall be visually inspected after loading to assure closures are intact. Materials used for resealing shall be in accordance with Section 3.	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
4.3.6 Stacking.	4.3.6 Stacking.	
Written instructions covering the location and stacking limits of	Where special care is deemed necessary to avert damage,	NRC position is that the term
the crates or boxes on the transport vehicle shall be specified;	written instructions concerning the location or stacking limits for	should be treated as shall.
these should be marked on the container.	crates or boxes shall be marked on the containers.	Position is incorporated into
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38, Regulatory Position C.2.b:		NQA-1.
2. The guidelines (indicated by the verb "should") of ANSI		
N45.2.2-1972 contained in the following section are considered		
to have sufficient safety importance to be treated the same as		
the requirements of the standard, subject to any exceptions		
noted:		
b. Section 4.3.6-The guideline that addresses written instruction		
on stacking.		
4.3.7 Theft and Vandalism.	4.3.7 Theft and Vandalism.	
Precautions shall be taken to minimize the possibility of theft	Precautions shall be taken to minimize the possibility of theft	Similar
and vandalism during shipment of items.	and vandalism during shipment of items.	
4.4 Identification and Marking	4.4 Identification and Markings	
Identification and markings on the outside of all packages, skids	Identification and markings on the outside of all packages, skids,	Similar
or protective covering shall be maintained in accordance with	or protective covering shall be maintained.	
Subsection 3.9 of this standard.		
4.5 Shipments From Countries Outside United States	4.5 Shipments From Countries Outside the United States	
4.5.1 Overseas Shipment.	4.5.1 Overseas Shipment.	
When overseas shipments are involved, use of deck cargo	When overseas shipments are involved, use of deck cargo	Similar
facilities shall be avoided unless necessary due to physical	facilities shall be avoided unless necessary due to physical	
dimensions. Shipments utilizing approved watertight containers	dimensions. Shipments utilizing approved watertight containers	
may be carried on deck.	may be carried on deck.	
4.5.2 Inspection at Point of Shipment.	4.5.2 Inspections at Point of Shipment.	
For Special shipments, items shall be inspected to insure	Items shall be inspected to ensure integrity of packaging or	Similar
integrity of packaging or protective enclosures after being	protective enclosures after being loaded aboard ship.	
loaded aboard ship.		
4.5.3 Inspection at Port of Entry.	4.5.3 Inspection at Port of Entry.	
For special shipments, items shall be inspected to insure	Items shall be inspected to ensure integrity of packaging or	Similar
integrity of packaging or protective enclosures when items are	protective enclosures when items are off-loaded at the port of	
off loaded at the port of entry.	entry.	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
4.5.4 Identification and Markings.	4.5.4 Identification and Markings.	
Identification and markings shall follow the procedure outlined	Identification and markings shall follow the procedure outlined	Similar
in Subsection 3.9 of this standard. The English language and	in para. 3.9.	
avoirdupois weight shall be used for all identification and		
marking. Duplicate markings and identification in other		
languages or weight systems may be used.		
4.5.5 Transportation Requirements.	4.5.5 Transportation Requirements.	
Requirements outlined in Subsection 4.2 (Transportation) and in	Requirements outlined in para. 4.2 and Section 7 shall be	Similar
Section 7 of this standard shall be followed where applicable.	followed where applicable.	
4.6 Nuclear Material Shipment	4.6 Nuclear Material Shipments	
Special nuclear material and sources shall be shipped as	Special nuclear material and sources shall be shipped as	Similar
specified in the AEC fuel license and by other regulatory	specified in the NRC fuel license and by other regulatory	
agencies.	agencies.	
5. RECEIVING	5 RECEIVING	
5.1 General	5.1 General	
This section contains requirements that are to be fulfilled by the	The requirements that shall be fulfilled by the organization(s)	Similar, but examples of items
organization or organizations responsible for the receiving of	responsible for the receiving of items. Receiving starts when	included in receiving have not
items. Receiving starts when the items arrive at a storage	the items arrive at a storage facility or construction site before	been included in this
facility or construction site before unloading or unpacking.	unloading or unpacking.	paragraph of NQA-1
Included are procedures, inspections, marking, identification and		
documentation prior to placing the item in storage or directly in		
its final location. Shipping damage claims, transfer of ownership,		
financial responsibility and contractual obligations are		
commercial obligations which are not included in the scope of		
this standard.		
5.2 Receiving Inspection Requirements	5.2 Receiving Inspection Requirements	
5.2.1 Shipping Damage Inspection.	5.2.1 Shipping Damage Inspection.	<u> </u>
Preliminary visual inspection or examination shall be performed	Preliminary visual inspection shall be performed prior to or	Similar
prior to unloading to determine if any damage occurred during	immediately after unloading to determine if any damage	Clarification no longer needed
shipping.	occurred during shipping.	with the new QA program.
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(12) with regard to Section 5.2.1 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Shipping Damage Inspection: Warehouse personnel will		
normally visually scrutinize incoming shipments for damage of		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
the types listed in this Section; this activity is not necessarily		
performed prior to unloading. Since all required items receive		
the Item Inspection of Section 5.2.2, separate documentation of		
the Shipping Damage Inspection is not necessary. Release of		
the transport agent after unloading and signing for receipt of the		
shipment may be all of the action taken to document completion		
of the Shipping Damage Inspection. Any non-conformance		
noted will be documented and dispositioned as required by		
Section 17.2.15 of the Operational QA Program. The person		
performing the visual scrutiny during unloading is not considered		
to be performing an inspection function as defined under		
Regulatory Guide 1.74; therefore, while he will be trained to		
perform this function he may not necessarily be certified		
(N45.2.6) as an Inspector.		
Observations for unusual conditions shall include:	Observations for unusual conditions shall include:	Similar
(1) Fire - Charred paper, wood or paint, indicating exposure to	(a) fire - charred paper, wood, or paint, indicating exposure to	Similar
fire or high temperature.	fire or high temperature;	
(2) Excessive Exposure - Weather-beaten, frayed, rusted, or	(b) excessive exposure - weather-beaten, frayed, rusted, or	Similar
stained containers indicating prolonged exposure during transit.	stained containers, indicating prolonged exposure during transit;	
(3) Environmental Damage - Water or oil marks, damp	(c) environmental damage - water or oil marks, damp	Similar
conditions, dirty areas, or salt film (indicating exposure to sea	conditions, dirty areas, or salt film, indicating exposure to	
water or winter road salt chemicals).	seawater or winter road salt chemicals;	
(4) Tie Down Failure - Shifted, broken, loose or twisted	(d) tie down failure - shifted, broken, loose, or twisted shipping	Similar
shipping ties, and worn material under ties, indicating improper	ties, and worn material under ties indicating improper blocking	
blocking and tie down during shipment.	and tie down during shipment;	
(5) Rough Handling - Splintered, torn, or crushed containers	(e) rough handling - splintered, torn, or crushed containers,	Clarified by separating into
indicating improper handling. Review of impact recording	indicating improper handling;	two separate checks in
instrument readings.	(f) review of impact recording instrument readings against	NQA-1.
	established criteria. See para. 4.2.3(c).	
5.2.2 Item Inspection.	5.2.2 Item Inspection.	
Unless the package marking prohibits unpacking, the content of	Unless the package marking prohibits unpacking, the contents	Similar
all shipments shall be visually inspected to verify that the	of all shipments shall be visually inspected to verify that the	
specified packaging and shipping requirements have been	specified packaging and shipping requirements have been	
maintained. When items are contained in transparent separate	maintained. When items are contained in transparent, separate	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
moisture-proof bags or envelopes, visual inspection without	moisture-proof bags or envelopes, visual inspection without	
	unpacking the contents shall be acceptable.	<u>a: 11</u>
Statistical sampling methods may be used for groups of similar	Where specific inspection requirements can be achieved,	Similar
items. Care shall be taken to avoid contamination of the items	statistical sampling methods may be used for groups of similar	
during inspection. The inspections shall be performed in an area,	items. Care shall be taken to avoid contamination of the items	
equivalent to the level of storage requirement for the item (See	during inspection. The inspections shall be performed in an area	
Section 6 of this Standard).	Section 6)	
These inspections and examinations shall include the following	These inspections and examinations shall include the following	Similar
as appropriate:	as appropriate:	Simila
(1) Identification and Marking Varification that	(a) identification and marking varification that identification	Similar
(1) Identification and markings are in accordance with applicable	and markings are in accordance with applicable codes	Simila
and and markings are in accordance with applicable	specifications, purchase orders, and drawings, and with	
standard	requirements in this Part (Part II):	
(2) Manufacturing Decumentation Assurance that the item	(b) manufacturing documentations - assurance that the item	Similar
(2) Wandlacturing Documentation - Assurance that the rem	received was fabricated tested and inspected prior to shipment	Simila
in accordance with applicable code specification purchase	in accordance with applicable code specification purchase	
order and/or drawings	order, or drawings:	
(3) Protection Covers and Seals - Visual inspection to assure	(c) protective covers and seals - visual inspection to assure that	Similar
that covers and seals meet their intended function.	covers and seals meet their intended function;	Shima
(4) Coatings and Preservatives - Verification that coatings	(d) coatings and preservatives - verification that coatings and	Similar
and preservatives are applied in accordance with specifications,	preservatives are applied in accordance with specifications,	
purchase orders or manufacturer's instructions.	purchase orders, or manufacturer's instructions;	
(5) Inert Gas Blanket - Verification that the inert gas blanket	(e) inert gas blanket - verification that the inert gas blanket	Similar
pressure is within the acceptable limits.	pressure is within the acceptable limits;	
(6) Desiccant - Verification that the desiccant is not saturated,	(f) desiccant - verification that the desiccant is not saturated, as	Similar
as indicated through the use of humidity indicators. Desiccants	indicated, through the use of humidity indicators. Desiccants	
shall be regenerated or replaced as necessary in accordance	shall be regenerated or replaced as necessary in accordance	
with special instructions.	with special instructions.	
(7) Physical Damage - Visual inspection to assure that parts of	(g) physical damage - visual inspection to assure that parts of	Similar
items are not broken, cracked, missing, deformed or misaligned	items are not broken, cracked, missing, deformed, or misaligned,	
and rotating parts turn without binding. Accessible internal and	and that rotating parts turn without binding. Accessible internal	
external areas shall be free of detrimental gouges, dents,	and external areas shall be free of detrimental gouges, dents,	
scratches and burns.	scratches, and burns.	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving,	Comments
Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Similar
(8) Cleanness - Visual inspection to assure that accessible	(n) cleanness - visual inspection to assure that accessible	Similar
internal and external areas are within the specification	internal and external areas are within the specification	
requirements for dirt, soil, mill scale, weld splatter, oil, grease, or	requirements for dirt, soil, mill scale, weld splatter, oil, grease, or	
stains. If inspection for cleanness was performed prior to	stains. If inspection for cleanness was performed prior to	
sealing and shipping, and inspection upon receipt indicates that	sealing and shipping, and inspection upon receipt indicates that	
there has been no penetration of the sealed boundary, then	there has been no penetration of the sealed boundary, then	
inspection for internal cleanness is optional.	inspection for internal cleanness is optional.	
Unless the completed item was inspected or examined at the	Unless the completed item was inspected at the source, it shall	Similar
source, it shall be inspected or examined at the point of	be inspected at the point of receiving to verify that the following	Clarification not needed in the
receiving to verify that the following characteristics conform to	characteristics conform to the specified requirements. These	new QA program, this is a
the specified requirements. These inspections or examinations	inspections shall include such items as:	level of detail to be addressed
shall include such items as:		by the administrative controls
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		for the inspection program.
(13) With regard to Section 5.2.2 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Item Inspection: The second division of this subsection		
requires six additional inspection activities if an item was not		
inspected or examined at the source. Procurement Engineering		
shall determine and document the extent of receipt inspection		
based on consideration of Paragraph 5.2.2		
(1) Physical Properties - Assurance that physical properties	(a) physical properties - assurance that physical properties	Similar
conform to the specified requirements and that chemical and	conform to the specified requirements and that chemical and	
physical test reports, if required, meet the requirements.	physical test reports, if required, meet the requirements;	
(2) Dimensions - Random visual inspection to assure that	(b) dimensions - random visual inspection to assure that	Similar
important dimensions conform with drawings and specifications.	important dimensions conform with drawings and specifications,	
Examples are; base plate mounting holes, overall external size,	i.e., baseplate mounting holes, overall external size, and	
configuration and orientation of parts.	configuration and orientation of parts;	
(3) Weld Preparations - Random verification that weld	(c) weld preparations - random verification that weld	Similar
preparations are in accordance with applicable drawings and	preparations are in accordance with applicable drawings and	
specifications.	specifications;	
(4) Workmanship - Visual inspection of accessible areas to	(d) workmanship - visual inspection of accessible areas to	Similar
assure that the workmanship is satisfactory to meet the intent of	assure that the workmanship is satisfactory to meet the intent of	
the requirements.	the requirements;	
(5) Lubricants and Oils - Verification of presence of proper	(e) lubricants and oils - verification of presence of proper	Similar
lubricants and oils, if required, by either specification, purchase	lubricants and oils, if required, by either specification, purchase	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
order, or manufacturers' instructions.	order, or manufacturer's instructions;	
(6) Electrical Insulation - Performance, of insulation	(f) electrical insulation - performance of insulation resistance	Similar
resistance tests for motors, generators, control and power cable,	tests for motors, generators, and control and power cable to	
to ensure conformance with specifications.	ensure conformance with specifications.	
5.2.3 Special Inspection -	5.2.3 Special Inspection.	
Where receiving inspection in addition to that described above is	Where receiving inspection in addition to that described above is	Similar
required, the "Special Inspection" procedure, complete with	required, the special inspection procedure, complete with	
documentation instructions, shall be attached to the item or	documentation instructions, shall be attached to the item or	
container (See Section 3 of this Standard); this is in addition to	container. This is in addition to the copy sent through normal	
the copy sent through normal channels. The special inspection	channels. The special inspection shall be performed, and the	
shall be performed and the results of the inspection shall be	results of the inspection shall be documented.	
documented.		
5.3 Disposition of Received Items	5.3 Disposition of Received Items	
5.3.1 Acceptable - Containers and items inspected or examined	5.3.1 Acceptable. Containers and items inspected and found in	Similar
and found in conformance with specified requirements shall be	conformance with specified requirements shall be identified as	
identified as acceptable in accordance with the status indicating	acceptable (see para. 5.4) and placed in a storage area for	
system employed (See Subsection 5.4 of this Standard) and	acceptable items, or moved to the final location for installation	
placed in a storage area for acceptable items or moved to the	or use.	
final location for installation or use.		
5.3.2 Nonconforming - Items which do not conform to the	5.3.2 Nonconforming. Items which do not conform to the	Similar when taking into
specified requirements shall be identified as nonconforming in	specified requirements shall be controlled in accordance with	consideration the information
accordance with the system employed (See Subsection 5.4 of	Part I.	addressed in NQA-1, Part 1.
this Standard) and when practical the item shall be placed in a		
segregated storage area or removed from the project site to		
prevent inadvertent installation or use.		
5.3.3 Conditional Release - If the nonconformance which	5.3.3 Conditional Release. If the nonconformance that	Similar
caused the item to be classified "unacceptable" can be	caused the item to be classified unacceptable can be corrected	
corrected after installation, the item may be released for	after installation, the item may be released for installation on a	
installation on a conditional release basis. A statement	conditional release basis. A statement documenting the	
documenting the authority and technical justification for the	authority and technical justification for the conditional release of	
conditional release of the item for installation shall be prepared,	the item for installation shall be prepared and made part of the	
and made part of the documentation.	documentation.	
5.4 Status Indicating System	5.4 Status Indicating System	
A system or method for identifying the status of items (e.g. an	A status indicating system is a system or method for identifying	Similar
inventory system, tagging, labeling, color code) shall be	the status of items (e.g., an inventory system, tagging, labeling,	Clarification not needed under

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving,	Comments
Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	1 04
employed that clearly indicates whether items are acceptable or	color code) that clearly indicates whether items are acceptable	the new QA program.
unacceptable for installation. A controlled physical separation is	or unacceptable for installation. A controlled physical	
an acceptable equivalent method. The system shall indicate the	separation is an acceptable equivalent method. The system shall	
date the item was placed in the acceptable or unacceptable	provide for indication of the date the item was placed in the	
installation status. The use of the system shall be regulated by	acceptable or unacceptable installation status and the	
the Quality Control program. The system shall provide for the	conditional release of the items for installation pending the	
conditional release of items for installation pending subsequent	subsequent correction of the nonconformance. When tags are	
correction of the nonconformance. When tags are used the	used, the stock shall be made from material that will not	
stock shall be made from material which will not deteriorate	deteriorate during storage. The stock used shall not be	
during storage; tags shall be securely affixed to the items and	deleterious to the item. Tags shall be securely affixed to the	
displayed in an area that is readily accessible. The stock used	items and displayed in an area that is readily accessible.	
shall not be deleterious to the item.		
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(14) With regard to Section 5.4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Status Indicating System: The Section states in part "Tags		
shall be securely affixed to the items and displayed in an area		
that is readily accessible." As an alternative, the company may		
choose to use Labels or Tags to identify items.		
5.5 Correction of Nonconformances		
Items designated nonconforming or unacceptable for installation		See NQA-1, Part I, Basic
or use shall be corrected using authorized procedures, to meet		Requirement 15 and
specified requirements, or accepted "As is". If this is not		Supplement 15S-1. Wording is
possible, the item shall be scrapped or otherwise discarded		similar.
5.5.1 Reinspection -Items that have been corrected shall be		See NQA-1, Part I, Basic
reinspected. The area of inspection may be confined to the area		Requirement 15 and
of the nonconformance. When it has been determined that the		Supplement 15S-1. Wording is
corrected item is satisfactory, the status of the item as denoted		similar.
by the system shall be changed to acceptable. An appropriate		
entry shall be made in the documentation after acceptance is		
determined.		
5.6 Marking	5.5 Marking	
Required marking shall be verified to provide positive	~	Not a requirement.
identification during receiving, storage, and installation. Items		-
not properly identified at receiving may be marked using the		
method in the appendix (See Appendix A 3.9 of this Standard).		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
Changing, correcting or any other marking on Code Stamp name plate is prohibited, unless authorized by the manufacturer	Changing, correcting, or any other marking on Code stamp nameplate shall be prohibited, unless authorized by the	Similar
whose serial number is applied.	manufacturer of the item.	
5.7 Documentation	5.6 Documentation	
A written record of the receiving inspection, package	A written record of the receiving inspection, package	Similar
identification, tagging, corrective actions, and justification for	identification, tagging, corrective actions, and justification for	
conditional acceptance shall be prepared. These records shall	conditional acceptance shall be prepared	
Section 8 of this standard		
6. STORAGE	6 STORAGE	
6.1 General	6.1 General	
6.1.1 Scope. This section contains requirements that are to be	6.1.1 Scope. This Section contains requirements that shall be	Similar
fulfilled by the organization responsible for performing the	fulfilled by the organization responsible for performing the	
storage of items. Levels and methods of storage necessary are	storage of items. Levels and methods of storage are defined to	
defined to minimize the possibility of damage or lowering of	minimize the possibility of damage or lowering of quality due to	
quality due to corrosion, contamination, deterioration or physical	corrosion, contamination, deterioration, or physical damage from	
damage from the time an item is stored upon receipt until the	the time an item is stored upon receipt until the time the item is	
time the item is removed from storage and placed in its final	removed from storage and placed in its final location.	
location.		
6.1.2 Levels of Storage. Environmental conditions for items	6.1.2 Levels of Storage. Environmental conditions for items	Similar
classified as Levels A, B, C, and D described in Subsection 2.7	classified as Levels A, B, C, and D described in para. 2.2 shall	
of this standard shall meet requirements as described in the	meet the requirements as described in the following paragraphs.	
following paragraphs:		
(1) Level A items shall be stored under special conditions	(a) Level A items shall be stored under special conditions	Similar
similar to those described for Level B items but with additional	similar to those described for Level B items but with additional	
requirements such as temperature and humidity control within	requirements such as temperature and humidity control within	
specified limits, a ventilation system with filters to provide an	specified limits, a ventilation system with filters to provide an	
atmosphere free of dust and harmful vapors, and any other	atmosphere free of dust and harmful vapors, and any other	
appropriate requirements.	appropriate requirements.	
(2) Level B items shall be stored within a fire resistant, tear	(b) Level B items shall be stored within a fire-resistant, tear-	Similar
resistant, weather-tight, and well-ventilated building or	resistant, weather-tight, and well-ventilated building or	Clarification not needed for
equivalent enclosure. Precautions shall be taken against	equivalent enclosure. Precautions shall be taken against	the new QA program.
vandalism. This area shall be situated and constructed so that it	vandalism. This area shall be situated and constructed so that it	
will not be subject to flooding, the floor shall be paved or equal,	will not be subject to flooding; the floor shall be paved or equal,	
and well drained. Items shall be placed on pallets or shoring to	and well drained. Items shall be placed on pallets or shoring to	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
permit air circulation. The area shall be provided with uniform	permit air circulation. The area shall be provided with uniform	
heating and temperature control or its equivalent to prevent	heating and temperature control or its equivalent to prevent	
condensation and corrosion. Minimum temperature shall be 40 F	condensation and corrosion. The minimum temperature shall be	
and maximum temperature shall be 140 F or less if so stipulated	40° F (5°C), and the maximum temperature shall be 140° F	
by a manufacturer.	$(60^{\circ}C)$ or less if so stipulated by the manufacturer.	
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(15) With regard to Section 6.1.2 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Levels of Storage: Subpart (2) is replaced with the following:		
(2) Level B items shall be stored within a fire resistant,		
weather-tight, and well ventilated building or equivalent		
enclosure in which measures have been taken against		
vandalism. This building shall be situated and constructed so		
that it will not normally be subject to flooding; the floor shall be		
paved or equal, and well drained. If any outside waters should		
come in contact with stored equipment, such equipment will be		
labeled or tagged non-conforming, and then the non-		
conformance document will be processed and evaluated in		
accordance with Section 17.2.15. Items shall be placed on		
pallets, shoring or shelves to permit air circulation. The building		
shall be provided with uniform heating and temperature control		
or its equivalent to prevent condensation and corrosion.		
Minimum temperature shall be 40°F and maximum temperature		
shall be 140°F or less if so stipulated by a manufacturer.		
(3) Level C items shall be stored indoors or equivalent with all	(c) Level C items shall be stored indoors or in an equivalent	Similar
provisions and requirements as set forth in Level B items	environment with all provisions and requirements as set forth	
except that heat and temperature control is not required.	for Level B items, except that heat and temperature control is	
	not required.	
(4) Level D items may be stored outdoors in an area marked	(d) Level D items may be stored outdoors in an area marked	Similar
and designated for storage, which is well drained, preferably	and designated for storage that is well drained, preferably	
gravel covered or paved and reasonably removed from the	gravel covered or paved, and reasonably removed from the	
actual construction area and traffic so that possibility of damage	actual construction area and traffic so that the possibility of	
from construction equipment is minimized. Items shall be stored	damage from construction equipment is minimized. Items shall	
on cribbing or equivalent to allow for air circulation and to avoid	be stored on cribbing or equivalent to allow for air circulation	
trapping water.	and to avoid trapping water.	

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
6.2 Storage Areas	6.2 Storage Areas	
Periodic inspections shall be performed to assure that storage	Periodic inspections shall be performed to assure that storage	Similar
areas are being maintained in accordance with these	areas are being maintained in accordance with applicable	
requirements. The housekeeping requirements shall be in accordance with N45.2.3.	requirements.	
6.2.1 Access to Storage Areas.	6.2.1 Access to Storage Areas.	
Access to storage areas shall be controlled and limited only to	Access to storage areas for Levels A, B, and C items shall be	Similar
personnel designated by the responsible organization.	controlled and limited only to personnel designated by the	Clarification not needed for
Clarification from the current VA QATR:	responsible organization. Access to storage areas involving	the new QA program.
(16) With regard to Section 6.2.1 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled	Level D items shall be controlled as designated by the	
Access to Storage Areas : Items which fall within the Level D	responsible organization.	
classification of the standard will be stored in an area which		
may be posted to limit access, but other positive controls such		
as fencing or guards will not normally be provided.		
6.2.2 Cleanliness and Housekeeping practices.	6.2.2 Cleanness and Housekeeping Practices.	
Cleanliness and good housekeeping practices shall be enforced	Cleanliness and good housekeeping practices shall be enforced	Similar
at all times in the storage areas. The storage areas shall be	at all times in the storage areas. The storage areas shall be	
cleaned as required to avoid the accumulation of trash,	cleaned as required to avoid the accumulation of trash,	
discarded packaging material and other detrimental soil.	discarded packaging materials, and other detrimental soil.	
6.2.3 Fire Protection.	6.2.3 Fire Protection	
Fire protection commensurate with the type of storage area and	Fire protection commensurate with the type of storage area and	Similar
the material involved shall be provided and maintained.	the material involved shall be provided and maintained.	
6.2.4 Storage of Food and Associated Items.	6.2.4 Storage of Food and Associated Items.	
The use or storage of food, drinks, and salt tablets dispensers in	The use or storage of food, drinks, and salt tablet dispensers in	Similar
any storage area shall not be permitted.	controlled storage areas shall not be permitted.	Clarification not needed for
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		the new QA program.
(17) With regard to Section 6.2.4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Storage of Food and Associated Items: The sentence is		
replaced with the following: "The use or storage of food, and		
drinks in any storage area shall be controlled and shall be limited		
to designated areas where such use or storage is not deleterious		
to stored items where station management deems appropriate.		
6.2.5 Measures to Prevent Entrance of Animals.	6.2.5 Measures to Prevent Entrance of Animals.	
Measures shall be taken to prevent the entrance of rodents and	Measures shall be taken to prevent the entrance of rodents and	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
other animals into indoor storage areas or equipment to	other animals into indoor storage areas or equipment to	Clarification not needed for
minimize possible contamination and mechanical damage to	minimize possible contamination and mechanical damage to	the new QA program.
stored material.	stored material.	
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(18) With regard to Section 6.2.5 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Measures to Prevent Entrance of Animals: The sentence is		
replaced with the following: "Exterminators or other appropriate		
measures shall be used to control animals to minimize possible		
contamination and mechanical damage to stored material."		
6.3 Storage Methods	6.3 Storage Methods	
Storage methods and procedures shall comply with the	Storage methods and procedures shall comply with the	Similar
requirements described in the following paragraphs.	requirements described in the following paragraphs.	
6.3.1 Ready Access to Stored Items.	6.3.1 Ready Access to Stored Items.	
All items shall be stored in such a manner as to permit ready	All items shall be stored in such a manner as to permit ready	Similar
access for inspection or maintenance without excessive	access for inspection or maintenance without excessive	
handling, to minimize risk of damage.	handling to minimize risk of damage.	
6.3.2 Arrangement of Items.	6.3.2 Arrangement of Items.	
Items stacked for storage shall be arranged so that racks,	Items stacked for storage shall be arranged so that racks,	Similar
cribbing or crates are bearing the full weight without distortion	cribbing, or crates are bearing the full weight without distortion	
of the item.	of the item.	
6.3.3 Storage of Hazardous Material.	6.3.3 Storage of Hazardous Material.	
Hazardous chemicals, paints, solvents, and other materials of a	Hazardous chemicals, paints, solvents, and other materials of a	Similar
like nature shall be stored in well ventilated areas which are not	like nature shall be stored in well-ventilated areas and not in	
in close proximity to important nuclear plant items.	close proximity to important nuclear plant items.	
6.3.4 Identification	6.3.4 Identification.	
All items and their containers shall be plainly marked so that	Items and their containers shall be plainly marked so that they	Similar
they are easily identified without excessive handling, or	are easily identified without excessive handling or unnecessary	Clarification not needed for
unnecessary opening of crates and boxes.	opening of crates and boxes.	the new QA program.
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(19) With regard to Section 6.3.4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 titled		
Identification: The section states "All items and their		
containers shall be plainly marked so that they are easily		
identified without excessive handling or unnecessary opening of		
crates and boxes." The company shall substitute "All items (or,		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
if in containers, their containers) shall be plainly marked so that		
they are easily identified without excessive handling or		
unnecessary opening of crates and boxes."		
6.3.5 Coverings.	6.3.5 Coverings.	
Weatherproof covering, when used for outdoor storage, shall be	Weatherproof Coverings, when used for outdoor storage, shall	Similar
flame resistant type of sheeting or tarpaulins. They shall be	be the flame-resistant type of sheeting or tarpaulins. They shall	
placed so as to provide drainage and to insure air circulation to	be placed so as to provide drainage and to ensure air circulation	
minimize condensation. They shall be tied down to prevent	to minimize condensation, They shall be tied down to prevent	
moisture from entering laps and to protect the coverings from	moisture from entering laps and to protect the coverings from	
wind damage.	wind damage.	
	6.3.6 Outdoor Storage.	
	Items stored outdoors shall be positioned or covered to avoid	Added in NQA-1-1994.
	trapping moisture in pockets or internally. For example, valves	
	shall be positioned such that water does not collect under the	
	bonnet but can drain from the valve packing area.	
6.4 Control of Items in Storage	6.4 Control of Items in Storage	
Control of items in storage is described in the following	Control of items in storage is described in the following	Not a requirement
paragraphs.	paragraphs.	
6.4.1 Inspections and Examinations. Inspections and	6.4.1 Inspections. Inspections shall be performed and	Similar
examinations shall be performed and documented on a periodic	documented on a periodic basis to assure that the integrity of	
basis to assure that the integrity of the item and its container as	the item and its container, as provided for under Section 3, is	
provided under Section 3 of this standard is being maintained.	being maintained. Deficiencies noted shall be corrected and	
Deficiencies noted shall be corrected and documented.	documented.	
The characteristics verified during this inspection or	The characteristics verified during this inspection shall include	Similar
examination shall include such items as:	such items as:	
(1) Identification and marking (See Subsection 3.9 of this	(a) identification and marking (see para. 3.9)	Similar
Standard).		
(2) Protective covers and seals (See Subsection 3.9 of this	(b) protective covers and seals (see para. 3.6)	Similar
Standard).		
(3) Coatings and preservatives (See Paragraph 3.4.1).	(c) coatings and preservatives (see para. 3.4.1)	Similar
(4) Desiccants and inert gas blankets (See Paragraph 3.6.3 and	(d) desiccants and inert gas blankets (see paras. 3.6.3 and	Similar
3.4.2).	3.4.2)	
(5) Physical damage.	(e) physical damage	Similar
(6) Cleanness.	(f) cleanness	Similar
Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
--	---	--------------------------------
6.4.2 Care of Items. Care of items in storage shall be exercised	6.4.2 Care of Items. Requirements for proper maintenance	Similar
in accordance with the following. Requirements for proper	during storage shall be documented. Care of items in storage	
maintenance during storage shall be documented and written	(includes storage in place) shall be exercised in accordance	
procedures or instructions shall be established.	with the following.	
(1) Items in storage shall have all covers, caps, plugs or other	(a) Items in storage shall have all covers, caps, plugs, or other	Similar
closures intact. Methods used to seal openings shall be in	closures intact. Methods used to seal openings shall be in	
accordance with Section 3 of this standard. Covers removed for	accordance with Section 3. Covers removed for internal access	
internal access at any time for any reason shall be immediately	shall be immediately replaced and resealed after completion of	
replaced and resealed after completion of the purpose for	the purpose for removal.	
removal.		
(2) Temporary preservatives shall be left intact during storage.	(b) Temporary preservatives shall be left intact during storage.	Similar
Should reapplication of preservatives be required at the site,	Should reapplication of preservatives be required at the site,	
only those previously approved shall be used.	only those previously approved shall be used.	
(3) Items pressurized with inert gas shall be monitored at such a	(c) Items pressurized with inert gas shall be monitored at such a	Similar
frequency as to insure that the gas pressure is maintained within	frequency as to ensure that the gas pressure is maintained	
specified limits during storage. Desiccant humidity indicators	within specified limits during storage. Desiccant humidity	
shall also be monitored and desiccants shall be changed or	indicators shall also be monitored, and desiccants shall be	
reprocessed when specified.	changed or reprocessed when specified.	
(4) Instrumentation racks shall be energized as specified by the	(d) Instrumentation racks shall be energized as specified by the	Similar
manufacturer	manufacturer.	
(5) Space heaters enclosed in electrical items shall be	(e) Space heaters enclosed in electrical items shall be	Similar
energized.	energized.	A similar alternative proposed
Alternative from the current VA QATR:		for the new QA program.
(20) With regard to Section 6.4.2 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Care of Items: The following alternatives are provided for the		
indicated subpart:		
(5)"Space heaters in electrical equipment shall be energized		
unless a documented engineering evaluation determines that		
such space heaters are not required."		
(6) Rotating electrical equipment shall be given insulation	(f) Rotating electrical equipment shall be given insulation	Similar
resistance tests on a scheduled basis.	resistance tests on a scheduled basis.	A similar alternative proposed
Alternative from the current VA QATR:		for the new QA program.
(20) With regard to Section 6.4.2 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Care of Items: The following alternatives are provided for the		
indicated subpart:		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
(6) "Large (greater than or equal to 50HP) rotating electrical		
equipment shall be given insulation resistance tests on a		
scheduled basis unless a documented engineering evaluation		
determines that such tests are not required."		
(7) The shafts of rotating equipment shall be rotated on a	(g) The shafts of rotating equipment shall be rotated on a	Similar
periodic basis. The degree of turn shall be established so that	periodic basis. The degree of turn shall be established so that	A similar alternative proposed
the parts receive a coating of lubrication where applicable, and	the parts receive a coating of lubrication, where applicable, and	for the new QA program.
so that the shaft does not come to rest in a previous position.	so that the shaft does not come to rest in a previous position (90	
(90 degree and 450 degree rotations are examples.)	deg. and 450 deg. rotations are examples).	
Alternative from the current VA QATR:		
(20) With regard to Section 6.4.2 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Care of Items: The following alternatives are provided for the		
indicated subpart:		
(7) "Within thirty days of having been placed in storage, rotating		
equipment weighing over approximately 50 pounds shall be		
evaluated by engineering personnel to determine if shaft rotation		
in storage is required: The results of the evaluation shall be		
documented. If rotation is required, it shall be performed at		
specific intervals, be documented, and be conducted so that		
parts receive a coating of lubrication where applicable and so		
that the shaft does not come to rest in the same position		
occupied prior to rotation. For long shafts or heavy equipment		
subject to undesirable bowing, shaft orientation after rotation		
shall be specified and obtained."		
(8) Other maintenance requirements specified by the	(h) Other maintenance requirements specified by the	Similar
manufacturer's instruction for the item shall be performed.	manufacturer's instructions for the item shall be performed.	
6.4.3 Post Fire Evaluation.	6.4.3 Post-Fire Evaluation.	
In the event a fire should occur in the storage area or at any	In the event a fire should occur in the storage area at any time,	Similar
time, each item known to have been heated to an ambient	each item known to have been heated to an ambient	
temperature of over 150 F or subjected to smoke contamination	temperature of over 150°F (65°C) or subjected to smoke	
shall be withheld from installation or use until it has been	contamination shall be withheld from installation or use until it	
thoroughly examined and the item has been verified to be in	has been thoroughly examined, and the item has been verified to	
conformance with specified requirements.	be in conformance with specified requirements.	
6.5 Removal of Items from Storage	6.5 Removal of Items From Storage	
Only items which have been inspected and are considered	Only items which have been inspected and are considered	Similar

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving,	Comments
Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
acceptable for installation or use in accordance with the	acceptable for installation or use in accordance with the	Clarification not required for
receiving inspection procedure shall be removed from storage	receiving inspection procedure shall be removed from storage	the new QA program.
for installation or use. (See Section 5 of this Standard.) Items	for installation or use (see Section 5). Items released from	
released from storage and placed in their final locations within	storage and placed in their final locations and items stored in	
the power plant, shall be inspected and cared for in accordance	place within the power plant shall be inspected and cared for in	
with the requirements of Section 6 of this standard, and other	accordance with the requirements of paras. 6.4.1 and 6.4.2 and	
applicable standards.	other standards, as applicable.	
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(21) With regard to Section 6.5 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Removal of Items from Storage: The Company does not		
consider the last sentence of this Section to be applicable to the		
operations phase due to the relatively short period of time		
between installation and use. The first sentence of the Section		
is replaced with: "the Company will develop, issue, and		
implement a procedure(s) which cover(s) the removal of items		
from storage. The procedure(s) will assure that the inspection		
status of all material issued is known, controlled and		
appropriately dispositioned."		
6.6 Storage Records	6.6 Storage Records	
Written records shall be prepared that include such pertinent	Written records shall be prepared that include such pertinent	Similar
information as storage location, inspection results, protection,	information as storage location, inspection results, protection,	Alternative proposed in the
and personnel access.	and personnel access.	new QA program to clarify
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		the records requirements for
(22) With regard to Section 6.6 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		access to storage facilities.
Storage Records: The Company will comply with the		
requirements of this Section with the clarification that, for		
record purposes, only the access of personnel not specifically		
authorized such by station management into indoor storage		
areas shall be recorded. Unloading or pick-up of material shall		
not be considered "access," nor shall inspection by maintenance		
and modification inspection personnel or audit by Nuclear		
Oversight personnel, authorized contractors, NRC or other		
regulatory agents, nor shall tours by non-employees.		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	Comments
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
7. HANDLING	7 HANDLING	
7.1 General	7.1 General	
This section contains requirements that are to be fulfilled by the	The requirements that shall be fulfilled by the organizations	Subpart 2.15 requirements are
organizations responsible for handling items. This section covers	responsible for handling items are contained in subpart 2.15.	compared to these
the requirements for the handling of items in Subsection 2.7 of		requirements of N45.2.2 in the
this standard utilizing appropriate equipment in accordance with		table for Subpart 2.15.
methods and procedures specified to minimize damage and		
preserve the quality of the item and container.		
7.2 Methods and Procedures		
Detailed handling instructions and procedures shall be prepared		
for all items that require special handling instructions because of		
weight, size, susceptibility to shock damage, high nil ductility		
transition temperatures, or any other conditions that warrant		
special instructions. Such instructions or procedures shall be		
made available prior to the time the item is to be handled and		
shall give weights, sling locations, balance points, methods of		
attachment, maximum hoist line speeds and other pertinent		
features to be considered as necessary for safe handling.		
Items not specifically covered above shall be handled in		
accordance with sound material handling practices.		
7.3 Hoisting Equipment		
All equipment for handling items shall be used and maintained in		
accordance with the following:		
7.3.1 Hoisting equipment used for handling shall be certified by		
the manufacturer. The certification shall indicate the various		
parameters for the maximum load to be handled.		
7.3.2 Hoisting equipment shall not be loaded beyond its rated		
load, as certified by the manufacturer, except for test purposes.		
7.3.3 The requirements of ANSI B30.2.0, Safety Standard for		
Overhead and Gantry Cranes, ANSI B30.5, Safety Standard		
for Crawler, Locomotive and Truck Cranes, ANSI B30.6,		
Safety Standard for Derricks, and ANSI A10.5, Safety		
Requirements for Material Hoists shall be followed.		
7.3.4 For special lifts, hoisting equipment may be re-rated, or		
modified and re-rated, upon approval by the manufacturer or if		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving,	Comments
Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase)	Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
N45.2.2	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	
the manufacturer's specifications are not available, the		
limitations assigned to the equipment shall be based on the		
determinations of a qualified engineer competent in this field		
and such determination shall be documented and recorded		
appropriately. Re-rated equipment shall be given a dynamic load		
test over the full range of the lift using a test weight at least		
equal to the lift weight. A dynamic test includes raising,		
lowering and traversing the load in contrast to a static test		
where the test weight may be increased incrementally with no		
movement.		
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38, Regulatory Position C.1.b:		
b. Subdivision 7.3.4 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972 delineates		
requirements for re-rating hoisting equipment for special lifts.		
This subdivision requires that re-rated equipment be given a		
dynamic load test over the full range of the lift, using a test		
weight at least equal to the lift weight. In lieu of this		
requirement, the test weight used in temporarily re-rating		
hoisting equipment for special lifts in accordance with the		
provisions of subdivision 7.3.4 should be at least equal to 110%		
of the lift weight.		
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(23) With regard to Section 7.3 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Hoisting Equipment: Rerating of hoisting equipment will be		
considered only when absolutely necessary. Prior to performing		
any lift above the load rating, the equipment manufacturer must		
be contacted for his approval and direction. The manufacturer		
must be requested to supply a document granting approval for a		
limited number of lifts at the new rating and any restrictions		
involved, such as modifications to be made to the equipment, the		
number lifts to be made at the new rating, and the test lift load.		
At all times, the codes governing rerating of hoisting equipment		
must be observed. If rerating hoisting equipment is necessary		
and the Company cannot or does not contact the equipment		
manufacturer as described above, the test weight used in		
temporarily rerating hoisting equipment for special lifts will be at		

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.2	Comments
least equal to 110% of the lift weight. A dynamic load test over		
the full range of the lift using a weight at least equal to the lift		
weight shall be performed.		
7.4 Inspection of Equipment and Rigging		
An inspection program shall be established for equipment and		
rigging. A system shall be established that will indicate		
acceptability of all equipment and rigging after each inspection.		
This system shall specify control of nonconforming lifting		
equipment.		
Periodic inspections shall be supplemented with special visual		
and non-destructive examinations and dynamic load tests prior		
to handling of items described in Subsection 7.2 of this standard		
7.4.1 Rigging that is frayed, worn or otherwise deteriorated		
shall not be used.		
7.4.2 Hoisting equipment that does not meet manufacturer's		
specifications shall not be used.		
7.4.3 Equipment and rigging shall be kept clean and free of		
contaminants that are detrimental to the material being handled.		
7.4.4 Rigging items such as hooks, shackles and turnbuckles		
that appear to have yielded or are distorted shall not be used.		
7.5 Personnel		
The responsible organization shall determine that the personnel		
engaged in operating material handling, equipment are		
competent and have demonstrated satisfactory ability in		
operating similar lifting equipment.		
8. RECORDS	8 RECORDS	
Record copies of completed procedures: reports; personnel	Record copies of procedures, reports, personnel qualification	Similar
qualification records; test equipment calibration records; test	records, test equipment calibration records, test deviation or	
deviation or exception records; and inspection and examination	exception records, and inspection records shall be prepared as	
records shall be prepared as required by this standard. These	required by this Subpart. These records shall be retained with	
records shall be placed with other project records as required	other project records as required by code, standard,	
by code, standard, specification or project procedures.	specification, or project procedures.	
9. AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS REFERRED TO IN THIS DOCUMENT		
When the following standards referred to in this document are		The new QA program

Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage And Handling Of Items For	Quality Assurance Requirements for Packaging, Shipping, Receiving,	Comments
Nuclear Power Plants (During The Construction Phase) N45.2.2	Storage, and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
superseded by a revision approved by the American National Standards Institute the revision shall apply: N45.2 Quality Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear Power Plants *N45.2.3 Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants *N45.2.6 Qualifications of Quality Assurance Personnel for the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants *N45.2.10 Quality Assurance Terms and Definitions M H 6.1 Pictorial Markings for Handling of Goods B30.2.0 Safety Code for Overhead and Gantry Cranes B30.5 Safety Code for Crawler, Locomotive, and Truck Cranes B30.6 Safety Code for Derricks A I 0.5 Safety Requirements for Material Hoists These Standards are being approved by the American National Standards Institute and they should be available early in 1973.		addresses the standards to be applied to the QA program in accordance with NRC regulations.

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
N45.2.3-1973	NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2.3	
1. INTRODUCTION	1 GENERAL	
1.1 Scope		
This standard defines the housekeeping requirements for	Subpart 2.3 provides housekeeping requirements for the	Similar introductory statement.
the control of work activities, conditions, and environments	control of work conditions and environments that can affect	
that can affect the quality of important parts of a nuclear	the quality of important parts of a nuclear power plant.	
power plant during the construction phase.		
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.39, Position C.3		
Although ANSI N45.2.3-1973 is entitled "Housekeeping		
During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants,"		
the requirements included in the standard, subject to the		
provision of Regulatory Position C.2, are considered to be		
applicable for housekeeping activities occurring during the		
operations phase that are comparable to those occurring		
during the construction phase.		
Generic Statement from the current VA QATR:		
For operations phase maintenance and modification		
activities which are comparable in nature and extent to		
similar activities conducted during the construction phase,		
the Company shall control these activities under this		
Operational Quality Assurance Program. Designated		
modifications may be controlled under a contractor's		
Quality Assurance Program which has been approved by		
the Company's Quality Assurance Program. When this		
Operational Quality Assurance Program or an approved		
contractor's Quality Assurance Program is used, the		
Company shall comply with the Regulatory Position		
established in the guides listed herein in that quality		
assurance programmatic/administrative requirements		
included therein (subject to the clarification in this table)		
shall apply to these maintenance and modification activities		
even mough such requirements may not have been in effect		
originally. Maintenance or modifications which may affect		
the function of safety related structures, systems, or		
components shall be performed in a manner at least		
equivalent to that specified in original design bases and		

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear	COMMENTS
Plants	Power Plants	
N45.2.3-1973	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.5	
requirements, materials specifications, and inspection		
requirements. A suitable level of confidence in structures,		
systems, or components on which maintenance or		
modifications have been performed shall be attained by		
appropriate inspection and performance testing.		
These parts include the structures, systems, and		No similar statement in NQA-1, but
components whose satisfactory performance is required for		these items are addressed within the
the plant to operate reliably, to prevent accidents that cause		standard.
undue risk to the health and safety of the public, or to		
mitigate the consequences of such accidents if they were to		
occur. Housekeeping encompasses all activities related to		
control of cleanness of facilities, cleanness of material and		
equipment, fire prevention and fire protection including		
disposal of combustible materials and debris, control of		
access, and protection of equipment not denoted in other		
standards.		
The requirements may also be extended to other	It supplements the requirements of Part I and shall be used	Similar introductory statement. NQA-
appropriate parts of nuclear power plants when specified in	in conjunction with applicable Basic and Supplementary	1, Part I is comparable to ANSI
contract documents. This standard is intended to be used in	Sections of Part I when and to the extent specified by the	N45.2 as referenced in N45.2.3.
conjunction with ANSI N45.2, Quality Assurance	organizations invoking Subpart 2.3.	
Requirements For Nuclear Power Plants.		
1.2 Applicability		
The requirements of this standard apply to the work of any	See Intro to NQA-1-1994, Part II, for general	NQA-1 addresses similar application
individual or organization that participates in housekeeping	information regarding Applicability.	statements in the Introduction to Part
activities during construction activities of nuclear power		II and in Section 2 of Subpart 2.3
plants as discussed in paragraph 1.1. The extent to which		below.
the individual requirements of this standard apply will		
depend upon the nature and scope of the work to be		
performed and the importance of the item or service		
involved. The requirements are intended to assure that only		
proper materials, equipment, processes, and procedures are		
utilized in the maintenance of housekeeping during the		
construction of power plants and that the quality of items is		
not degraded as a result of housekeeping practices and		
techniques during construction processing.		

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear	COMMENTS
Plants NA5 2 3 1073	Power Plants NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2 3	
N45.2.5-1975	NGA-11774 Subpart 2.5	
The organization or organizations responsible for	See Intro to NOA-1-1994 Part II for general	Similar requirements for responsibility
establishing the applicable requirements for the activities	information regarding Responsibility	are addressed in the Introduction to
covered by this standard shall be identified and the scope of	mormation regarding responsionity.	Part II of NOA-1
their responsibilities shall be documented. The work of		
establishing practices and procedures and providing the		
resources in terms of personnel, equipment, and services		
necessary to implement the requirements of this standard		
may be delegated to other organizations, and such		
delegations shall also be documented. However, it is the		
responsibility of each organization performing work covered		
by this standard to comply with the procedures and		
instructions issued for the project and to conform to the		
requirements of this standard applicable to his work.		
It is the responsibility of the organization performing these		
activities to specify the detailed methods and procedures		
unless they are specified in the contract documents.		
1.4 Definitions		
The following definition is provided because it is used		Definitions are addressed in the
uniquely in this standard:		Introduction to Part I of NQA-1.
Generic Statement from the current VA QATR:		Additional definitions are included in
Definitions in the referenced standards in this table which		the QAPD, Appendix D.
are not included in ANSI N45.2.10 will be used as clarified		
in the Company's commitment to Regulatory Guide 1.74.		
Construction Phase - The period of time beginning with the		
start of construction activity and ending as each plant area		
is turned over to the plant operator.		
Other terms and their definitions are contained in ANSI		
N45.2.10		
1.5 Referenced Documents		
Other documents that are required to be included as a part		The QAPD addresses referenced
of this standard are either identified at the point of		documents.
reference or identified in paragraph 5 of this standard.		
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.39, Position C.1		
Subdivision 1.5 of ANSI N45.2.3-1973 states that other		

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear	COMMENTS
N45 2 3-1973	NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2.3	
documents that are required to be included as a part of this	i dia 1200 Buoputo an	
standard are either identified at the point of reference or		
identified in Paragraph 5 of the standard. The specific		
acceptability of these listed documents has been or will be		
covered separately in other regulatory guides and in		
Commission regulations, where appropriate.		
2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
This paragraph contains requirements that are to be fulfilled	Housekeeping activities shall include documented methods	Similar requirements.
by the contractor who is responsible for performing any	and techniques for control of the site area, the plant, and	_
segment of work described in paragraphs 3 and 4 of this	the materials and equipment being incorporated in the plant	
standard. Measures shall be established and implemented	to preserve the requisite quality of the items being	
for documenting housekeeping operations to verify	constructed or installed.	
conformance to specified requirements.		
2.4 Personnel Qualifications	Personnel working in zone controlled areas shall be familiar	Similar requirements.
All personnel working in zone controlled areas shall be	with the necessities and requirements for cleanness control	
familiar with the necessities and requirements for cleanness	applicable to the various zones. Training programs shall be	
control applicable to the various zones. Training programs	utilized for this purpose, where appropriate.	
shall be utilized for this purpose where appropriate.		
2.1 Planning	2.1 Planning and Procedures	
The work and the quality assurance requirements for the	Planning and procedure preparation shall be in accordance	NQA-1 combines planning and
housekeeping activities at the nuclear power plant site shall	with the requirements of the Introduction to this Part (Part	procedures and contains less detail in
be delineated. The planned activities shall include the	II); procedures and instructions shall contain sufficient	this section, but addresses procedures
methods and techniques for control of the site area, the	detail to provide for control of the site area, the plant, and	for all the subparts in the Introduction
facilities, and the materials and equipment being	the materials and equipment being incorporated in the plant	to Part II. The result is similar
incorporated in the plant to preserve the requisite quality of	to preserve the requisite quality of the item being	requirements.
the items being constructed or installed. Necessary	constructed or installed.	
procedures and work instructions that are needed to assure		
compliance with the specified requirements shall be		
identified and provisions shall be made for their preparation,		
approval, release, and control. Methods to be used for the		
conection, nanoling, and disposition of records, data, and		
NAS 2.1. 8.2.1. CC 2.7. The second memory haf d.		The Zone departmentions and Destriction
1N45.2.1, § 2.1, ¶¶ 2-7 - 1 ne second paragraph of this		List are part of 2.1 Planning in
List table is inserted following \$ 2.2. Dread the Restriction		N45.2.3 but 2.2 Classification of
List table is inserted following § 2.2, Procedures and		1N4J.2.5, Dut 2.2 Classification of

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear Bower Plants	COMMENTS
N45.2.3-1973	NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2.3	
Instructions to align with the text of NOA-1.		Cleanness in NOA-1.
N45.2.1. § 2.1. ¶ 8 regarding recording entry and exit of		
personnel and material is moved down to § 3.1 to align with		
the text of NQA-1.		
2.2 Procedures and Instructions		
The procedures and instructions for housekeeping practices	Procedures and instructions providing for the control of site	Similar requirements. The clarification
shall be prepared and may be issued in segments to	areas, site preparation, fire prevention and protection, and	from the VA QATR is not being
conform with the project construction schedule. The first	records shall be in force with the start of the construction	carried forward into the new QAPD.
segment establishing regulations for control of site area, site	activity. Other procedures and instructions shall be	
preparation, fire prevention and protection, and records	prepared and approved no later than the start of equipment	
shall be in force with the start of construction activity. The	installation work.	
remaining segments shall be prepared and approved no		
later than the start of equipment installation work.		
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(1) Additional clarifications for ANSI N45.2.5-1973 are		
Indicated below for specific Sections: Section 2.2 -		
vill be written and implemented		
will be written and implemented.	2.2 Classification of Classnag	
N4523 821 02 Cleannage requirements for	2.2 Classification of Cleanness	Similar requirements. An alternative is
1N45.2.3 , § 2.1, ¶2 - Cleanness requirements for housekeeping activities shall be established on the basis of	established on the basis of the following zone designations	proposed with the new OAPD
the following zone designations. Time for implementation of	The timing for implementation of the zone designations shall	regarding not specifically using the
the zone designations shall be as required by the	be as required by the need for cleanness	five-level zone designations but
construction progress	be as required by the need for creatiness.	ensuring that an equivalent level of
Clarification from the current VA OATR.		cleanness control is maintained.
ANSI N45.2.3-1973 Section 2.1 — Planning : The		
Company may choose not to utilize the five-level zone		
designation system, but will utilize standard janitorial and		
work practices to maintain a level of cleanliness as		
delineated in the Company's Nuclear Operations Industrial		
Safety & Health Accident Prevention Manual which is		
equivalent to the requirements contained in the referenced		
section. Clarifications meet or exceed applicable guides and		
standards. These clarifications are proposed to perform a		
twofold function: (A) To translate construction criteria to		

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power				Quality Assurance Requirem	ents fo	r Hous	ekeepi	ng for	Nuclear	COMMENTS		
Plants					Pow	er Pla	nts	•				
N45.2.3-1973				NQA-1 19	94 Sub	opart 2	.5					
operating plant oriented rec	Juirem	ents. (B) To	reflec	t							
experience gained at operat	ional r	nuclear	facili	ties. It	should							
be noted that where the Con	mpany	does	not sp	ecifica	lly							
implement requirements as	deline	ated h	erein,	the pro	oposed							
alternatives are reflected in	writte	en proc	edure	s and j	policy							
and contain all necessary el	ement	s to as	sure q	uality	is							
maintained. Cleanliness will	l be m	aintain	ed, co	nsister	it with							
the work being performed,	so as t	to prev	ent th	e entry	v of							
foreign material into safety-	-related	d syste	ms. T	his wi	1							
include, as a minimum, doc	umente	ed clea	nlines	s inspe	ections							
which will be performed pr	ior to	system	l closu	re. As								
determined by station mana	igemei	nt, (e.g	, the	size of	the							
opening would permit entry	of the	e tools	being	used)	control							
of personnel, tools, equipme	ent, and	i suppl	ies wi	ll be								
established when the reacto	or syste	em is o	openeo	l for								
inspection, maintenance or	repair.	Addit	ional ł	nousek	eeping							
requirements will be impler	nented	l as rec	juired	for co	ntrol of							
radioactive contamination.												
			Zone	5				1	Zones			Zone Restriction II requires Material
Restriction List	Ι	II	III	IV	V	Restriction List	Ι	II	III	IV	\mathbf{V}	precleaning under NQA-1-1994.
Clothing change	Yes	No	No	No	No	Clothing change	Yes	No	No	No	No	
Clean gloves, shoe covers	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Clean gloves, shoe covers	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	
head covering						head covering						
Filtered air	Yes	No	No	No	No	Filtered air	Yes	No	No	No	No	
Material precleaning	Yes	No	No	No	No	Material precleaning	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	
Material accountability	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Material accountability	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	
Personnel accountability	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Personnel accountability	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	
No use of tobacco or eating	g Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No use of tobacco or eating	y Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	
Zone I - Areas requiring the highest order of cleanness and			Zone I Areas requiring the	highes	t order	of cle	annes	s shall	Similar requirements.			
shall be equipped with a cle	ean clo	thing c	hange	facili	ty at the	be equipped with a clean clean	othing	chang	e facili	ty at t	he	
vestibule or entrance, prefer	rably v	with to	ilet fac	ilities		vestibule or entrance. Such	areas	shall p	rovide	for co	omplete	
immediately adjacent so that	t perso	onnel v	vorkin	g in th	e	outer change of clothing by	persor	nnel, in	cludin	g the	use of	
controlled area do not have	to wea	ar the	special	cloth	ing in	shoe covers, head covers, a	nd glo	ves to	protec	t all		
other areas. Such areas sha	ll prov	vide for	r com	olete o	uter	equipment surfaces from ou	itside (contan	ninatio	n. Ma	terial	
change of clothing by perso	nnel, i	ncludi	ng use	of sho	e	entering this zone shall have	e been	appro	priatel	y clea	ned	

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear	COMMENTS
Plants N45-2-2-1073	Power Plants NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2 3	
covers, head covers, and gloves to protect all equipment	prior to entry.	
surfaces from outside contamination. Material entering this		
zone shall have been appropriately cleaned prior to entry as		
specified in ANSI N45.2.1.	Zana II. Internet dista al compara province ante la co	<u>Similar as as increased</u>
Zone II - Intermediate cleanness requirements less	Zone II. Intermediate cleanness requirements less	Similar requirements.
detrimental effects	detrimental effects	
definitential effects.		<u>Similar as as increased</u>
Zone III - Areas less restrictive than Zones I and II but	Zone III. Areas less restrictive than Zones I and II, but	Similar requirements.
requiring access control over personnel and materials.	requiring access control over personnel and materials.	0
Zone IV - Areas where it is desired to regulate the use of	Zone IV. Areas where it is desired to regulate the use of	Similar requirements.
tobacco and eating for material and equipment protection or	tobacco and eating of food for material and equipment	
for health and fire hazards.	protection or for health and fire hazards.	<u> </u>
Zone V - Unrestricted construction areas requiring good	Zone V. Unrestricted construction areas requiring good	Similar requirements.
construction site housekeeping practices only.	construction site housekeeping practices only.	
2.3 Results		
Inspection and test results shall be documented in a suitable		Similar requirements addressed in
test report or data sheet. Each report shall identify the item		NQA-1, Part I and the Introduction to
to which it applies, the procedures or instruction followed in		Part II.
performing the task, and the identification of the following:		
1. Conditions encountered which were not anticipated,		Similar requirements addressed in
including nonconformance.		NQA-1, Part I and the Introduction to
2. Identity of inspector or tester.		Part II.
3. Completion date.		
Test reports and data sheets shall include an evaluation of		
the acceptability of inspection and test results and provide		
for identifying the individual who performed the evaluation.		
3. REQUIREMENTS	3 REQUIREMENTS	
3.1 Control of Site Area	3.1 Control of Site Area	<u>a.</u>
Areas for specific activities shall be assigned and regulated.	Areas for specific activities shall be assigned and regulated.	Similar requirements.
Areas which shall be designated include where appropriate	Areas that shall be designated include, where appropriate,	
refuse and garbage dumps, refuse burning sites, storage	refuse and garbage dumps, refuse burning sites, storage	
locations, parking lots, eating places, non-smoking areas,	locations, parking lots, eating places, nonsmoking areas,	
subcontractor work areas, common areas, and waste	subcontractor work areas, common areas, and waste	
collection container locations. Personnel entrance to	collection container locations. Personnel entrance to	

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear	COMMENTS
Plants	Power Plants	
N45.2.3-1973	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.5	
controlled areas, admission of visitors to the work site, and	controlled areas, admission of visitors to the work site, and	
identification of all personnel shall be regulated in	identification of all personnel shall be controlled in	
accordance with established procedures and regulations.	accordance with established procedures and instructions.	Q: 11
N45.2.1, § 2.1, ¶ 8 - For Zones I, II, and III a written	For Zones I, II, and III a written record of the entry and	Similar requirements.
record of the entry and exit of all personnel and material	exit of all personnel and material shall be established and	
shall be established and maintained.	maintained	
Grading, drainage, roads, construction facilities, plant	Grading, drainage, roads, construction facilities, plant	Similar requirements.
fencing, and utilities shall be provided in accordance with	fencing, and utilities shall be provided in accordance with	
specified requirements and shall be maintained as required	specified requirements and shall be maintained as required	
in good condition throughout the construction phase or until	in good condition throughout the construction phase or until	
replaced with the permanent facilities.	replaced with the permanent facilities.	
3.2 Control of Facilities	3.2 Control of Facilities	
Control of work and storage areas where important items	Control of work and storage areas where important items	Similar requirements.
are handled shall be established and maintained to conform	are handled shall be established and maintained to conform	
to the appropriate zone defined in paragraph 2.1 of this	to the appropriate zone defined in para. 2.2 of this Subpart.	
standard. Atmospheric control shall be provided where	Atmospheric control shall be provided where necessary.	
necessary.		
The control of all tools, equipment, materials, and supplies	The control of tools, equipment, materials, and supplies that	Similar requirements.
that are used in Zones I, II, and III shall be maintained to	are used in Zones I, II, and III shall be maintained to	An alternative is proposed with the
prevent the inadvertent inclusion of deleterious materials or	prevent the inadvertent inclusion of deleterious materials or	new QAPD regarding not specifically
objects in critical systems. Appropriate control measures	objects in critical systems. Appropriate control measures	using the five-level zone designations,
shall be provided through utilization of such items as log	shall be provided through utilization of such items as log	but ensuring that an equivalent level of
books and tethered tools.	books and tethered tools.	cleanness control is maintained.
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
Section 3.2 - Control of Facilities: The Company may		
choose not to utilize the five-level zone designation system,		
but will utilize the Company's Nuclear Operations Industrial		
Safety & Health Accident Prevention Manual to maintain a		
level of cleanliness commensurate with the requirements of		
this section. Cleanliness will be maintained, consistent with		
the work being performed, so as to prevent the entry of		
foreign material into safety-related systems. This will		
include, as a minimum, documented cleanliness inspections		
which will be performed prior to system closure. As		
necessary, (e.g., the size of the opening would permit entry		

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear	COMMENTS
Plants	Power Plants	
N45.2.3-1973	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.3	
of the tools being used) control of personnel, tools,		
equipment, and supplies will be established when major		
portions of the reactor system are opened for inspection,		
maintenance or repair. Additional housekeeping		
requirements will be implemented as required for control of		
radioactive contamination.		
3.2.1 Cleanness.	3.2.1 Cleanness.	
The work areas shall be kept sufficiently clean and orderly	The work areas shall be kept sufficiently clean and orderly	Similar requirements.
that construction activity can proceed in an efficient	so that construction activity can proceed in an efficient	
manner that will produce and maintain quality in	manner that will produce and maintain quality in	
conformance with specified requirements. Where large	conformance with specified requirements. Where large	
accumulations of materials occur on a nonroutine basis,	accumulations of materials occur on a nonroutine basis,	
such as the stripping of concrete forms, the material shall	such as the stripping of concrete forms, the material shall	
be promptly removed or stored neatly. Garbage, trash,	be promptly removed or stored neatly. Garbage, trash,	
scrap, litter, and other excess materials shall be collected,	scrap, litter, and other excess materials shall be collected,	
removed from the job site, or disposed of in accordance	removed from the job site, or disposed of in accordance	
with specified requirements or planned practices. Such	with specified requirements or planned practices. Such	
excess material shall not be allowed to accumulate and	excess material shall not be allowed to accumulate and	
create conditions that will adversely affect quality. The	create conditions that will adversely affect quality. The	
disposal of cleaning chemicals shall be accomplished so	disposal of cleaning chemicals shall be accomplished so	
additional hazards are not created at the disposal site.	additional hazards are not created at the disposal site.	
3.2.2 Environment.	3.2.2 Environment.	
Areas of activity shall be adequately lighted, ventilated,	Areas of activity shall be adequately lighted, ventilated,	Similar requirements.
protected, and accessible as appropriate for the work being	protected, and accessible as appropriate for the work being	
performed. Temporary lighting may be utilized but shall be	performed. Temporary lighting may be utilized but shall be	
installed and maintained to provide good visibility.	installed and maintained to provide good visibility.	
Ventilation shall be provided where necessary to prevent	Ventilation shall be provided where necessary to prevent	
accumulation of dust, noxious fumes, and temperature	accumulation of dust, noxious fumes, and temperature	
extremes. Adequate working space for construction	extremes. Adequate working space for construction	
personnel shall be provided utilizing proper work stages and	personnel shall be provided utilizing proper work scaffolds	
platforms having accessibility by stairs or ladders. Barriers,	and platforms having accessibility by stairs or ladders.	
screens, shields, restricted access, or other protection shall	Barriers, screens, shields, restricted access, or other	
be provided as necessary for isolation of areas where noise,	protection shall be provided as necessary for isolation of	
welding arcs, dust, inclement weather, or other conditions	areas where noise, welding arcs, dust, inclement weather,	
exist that may affect the quality of work being performed.	or other conditions that may affect the quality of work	

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear	COMMENTS
Plants N45-2-2-1072	Power Plants NOA-1 1004 Subport 2 3	
1145.2.5-1975	hoing performed	
2.2.2 Fine Dustration and Dusyoution	2.2.2 Fine Destantion and Descention	
5.2.3 Fire Protection and Prevention.	5.2.5 Fire Protection and Prevention.	Similar requirements
Equipment and instructions for the protection from and	Equipment and instruction for the protection from, and	Similar requirements.
prevention of, damage by fire shall be provided in	prevention of, damage by fire shall be provided in	
accordance with the NFPA National Fire Codes, Volume 4,	accordance with the requirements of the NFPA National	
Building Construction Facilities. Procedures or instructions	Fire Codes. Procedures or instructions for fire protection	
for fire protection shall include provisions for fighting fires	shall include provisions for fighting fires involving the use of	
involving the use of available community fire departments,	available community fire departments, trained project	
trained project brigades, and others. Procedures or	brigades, and others. Procedures or instructions shall	
instructions shall include plans for provision of water	include plans for provision of water supplies, hydrants,	
supplies, hydrants, automatic sprinklers, access for fire	automatic sprinklers, access for fire fighting, and	
fighting, and distribution of extinguishers and fire fighting	distribution of extinguishers and fire fighting equipment.	
equipment.		
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.39, Position C.2		
Subdivision 3.2.3 of ANSI N45.2.3-1973 includes general		
guidelines and requirements for fire protection and		
prevention. The requirements and guidelines of Subdivision		
3.2.3 are not considered a part of this regulatory guide,		
since this subject is addressed separately in more detail in		
other NRC documents. Thus, a commitment to follow this		
regulatory guide does not imply a commitment to follow the		
guidelines and requirements of Subdivision 3.2.3.		
Fire watches during and immediately following welding	Fire surveillance during and immediately following	Fire watch/surveillance requirements
operations should be specified.	operations such as welding and heat treating shall be	are clarified in NQA-1-1994.
	provided when materials are located such that flames,	
	flying sparks, weld spatter, or excessive heat resulting from	
	the operation could cause combustion, with resulting	
	damage to items of the nuclear plant.	
Fire protection facilities shall be in service beginning with	Fire protection facilities shall be in service beginning with	Similar requirements.
the initial stages of permanent construction. Pre-fire	the initial stages of permanent construction. Pre-fire	
planning should be considered as a requirement of the fire	planning shall be conducted as a requirement of the fire	
protection procedures or instructions which shall include	protection procedures or instructions, which shall include	
evacuation of confined areas.	evacuation of confined areas.	
3.3 Materials and Equipment	3.3 Material and Equipment	
Materials and equipment delivered to the work area shall be	Materials and equipment delivered to the work area shall be	Similar requirements. N45.2.2 is

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear	COMMENTS
Plants N/15 2 3-1073	Power Plants NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2 3	
N45.2.3-1973 placed so that they are accessible but do not hinder construction progress. However, material and equipment shall be so positioned that it will not be damaged by construction activity. The receiving, storage, and handling activities required by this standard shall be performed as specified in ANSI N45.2.2. The cleaning of important parts for the plant that is necessary during these activities shall he performed as specified in ANSI N45.2.1. Clarification from the current VA QATR: Section 3.3 - Materials and Equipment: See Generic Statement which prefaces this table. (Copied on page 1 of this particular comparison table.)	so positioned, or protected when necessary, to assure that the quality of the item will not be degraded by the construction activity. The cleaning of important materials and equipment for the plant that is necessary during receiving, storage, and handling activities shall be in accordance with applicable requirements.	replaced with Subpart 2.2 of NQA-1. Clarification not needed for the new QAPD.
3.4 Construction Tools, Supplies, and Equipment	3.4 Construction Tools, Supplies, and Equipment	
The use, location, and deployment of construction tools, supplies, and equipment shall be regulated to keep access and work areas clear and prevent conditions that will adversely affect quality. These provisions shall include, but are not limited to such items as the movement of materials to the work area, welding and stress relieving leads, power leads, temporary heating equipment, pumps, air and water hoses, welding machines, air compressors, hoisting equipment, air tools, grinding tools and burning tools. Clarification from the current VA QATR: Section 3.4 - Construction Tools, Supplies and Equipment: See Generic Statement which prefaces this table.	The use, location, and deployment of construction tools, supplies, and equipment shall be controlled to keep access and work areas clear and to prevent conditions that will adversely affect quality. These provisions shall include, but are not limited to, such items as the movement of materials to the work area, welding and stress relieving leads, power leads, temporary heating equipment, pumps, air and water hoses, welding machines, air compressors, hoisting equipment, air tools, grinding tools, and burning tools.	Similar requirements. Clarification not needed for the new QAPD.
3.5 Surveillance, Inspections, and Examinations	3.5 Surveillance and Inspections	
Periodic inspection and examination of the work areas and the construction practices shall be performed at scheduled intervals to assure adequacy of cleanness and housekeeping practices. These inspections and examinations shall include the following as appropriate:	Periodic inspection of work areas and construction practices shall be performed at scheduled intervals to assure adequacy of cleanness arid housekeeping practices. These inspections shall include the following, as appropriate:	Similar requirements. Throughout subsection 3.5, the term examination is not used in NQA-1 since it is a part of inspection. The term inspection is favored by the standard.
1. Examination of construction site roads, access ways, and ramps for conditions that may result in damage to items	(a) inspection of construction site roads, access ways, and ramps for conditions that may result in damage to items	Similar requirements. Clarification not needed for the new

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear	COMMENTS
Plants N45-2-2-1072	Power Plants NOA-1 1004 Subport 2 3	
haing transported or handled	heing transported or handled:	OAPD
Clarification from the current VA OATD:	being transported of nandicu,	QAI D.
Section 3.5 - Surveillance Inspections and		
Examination: Subparagraph (1) See Generic Statement		
which prefaces this table.		
2. Examination of storage area for conformance to	(b), inspection of storage and work areas for conformance	Similar requirements.
procedures and instructions in the following categories:	to procedures and instructions in the following categories:	Slightly more detail regarding
(a) adequacy of access control.	(1) adequacy of access control	hazardous materials in NQA-1.
(b) evidence of damage or deterioration.	(2) evidence of damage or deterioration	
(c) adequacy of protection from fires, weather, movement	(3) adequacy of protection from fires, weather, movement	
of equipment, and other factors that may result in damage	of equipment, and other factors that may result in damage	
to stored items.	to stored and installed items	
(d) adequacy of solvent storage facilities.	(4) adequacy of hazardous chemicals, paints, and solvent	
	storage facilities	
3. Inspection of work areas for maintenance of	(c) inspection of work areas for maintenance of	Similar requirements.
environmental conditions within specified limits.	environmental conditions within specified limits;	
4. Surveillance over installed items to assure the adequacy	(d) surveillance over installed items to assure the adequacy	Similar requirements.
of:	of:	
(a) maintenance of protection.	(1) maintenance of protection	
(b) preservation of precautionary signs.	(2) preservation of precautionary signs	
(c) preservation of item identity.	(3) preservation of item identity	
(d) protection from fire, weather, movement of materials or	(4) protection from fire, weather, movement of materials or	
equipment and other factors which may result in damage to	equipment, and other factors which may result in damage to	
installed items.	installed items.	
Where these requirements duplicate the requirements of		Not a requirement.
other standards such as ANSI N45.2.1, duplicate activities		
and reports are not required.		
4. RECORDS	4 RECORDS	
Copies of approved procedures, reports; personnel training	Record copies of procedures, reports, personnel	Similar requirements. ANSI N45.2.9
and qualification records; controlled zone registry, fire and	qualification records, zone control registries, fire and	is replaced with Basic Requirements
accident investigations; and inspection and examination	accident investigations, surveillance, and inspection records	17 and Supplemental Requirements
records shall be prepared and placed with other project	shall be prepared as required in this Part (Part II). These	1/S-1 for NQA-1.
records.	records shall be retained with other project records as	
Final disposition of records shall be in accordance with	required by code, standard, specification, or project	
ANSI N45.2.9.	procedures.	

Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power	Quality Assurance Requirements for Housekeeping for Nuclear	COMMENTS
Plants	Power Plants	
N45.2.3-1973	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.3	
5. REVISIONS OF AMERICAN NATIONAL		
STANDARDS REFERRED TO IN THIS		
DOCUMENT		
When the following Standards referred to in this document		The QAPD addresses the standards
are superseded by a revision approved by the American		for the program.
National Standards Institute, the revision shall apply.		
A10.2-1944 Safety Code for Building Construction		
N45.2 Quality Assurance Program Requirements for		
Nuclear Power Plants		
N45.2.1 Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated		
Components During the Construction Phase of Nuclear		
Power Plants		
N45.2.2 Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage and		
Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants (During the		
Construction Phase)		
N45.2.9 Requirements for Collection, Storage and		
Maintenance of Quality Assurance Records		
N45.2.10 Quality Assurance Terms and Definitions		

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation and Control	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at ructure Facilities in (SFIELE) ou coo 1965	
Reg. Cuide 1 30 8/72 Position C 1 states: ANSI N/5 2 /		NOA-1-1994 is used with
1972 should be used in conjunction with ANSI N45.2.1971		Part I of NOA-1-1994 that is
"Ouality Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear Power		comparable to the Quality
Plants." (It is expected that future revisions of ANSI N45.2.4-		Assurance Program
1972 will include this provision.)		requirements of N45.2-1971.
1. INTRODUCTION	1. Introduction	NQA-1, Subpart 2.4 consists of ANSI/IEEE Std. 336-1985 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control Equipment at Nuclear Facilities.
1.1 Scope	1.1 Scope	
This standard sets forth the requirements for installation,	This standard sets forth the requirements for installation,	Similar requirements.
inspection and testing of Class I and Class IE electric power,	inspection, and testing of power, instrumentation, and control	Regulatory Position
instrumentation and control equipment and systems during the	equipment and systems during the construction phase of a	incorporated into the standard.
These requirements are intended to assure that only materials	nuclear facinity. These requirements also cover modifications	
and equipment of acceptable quality are incorporated into the	and mose operating phase activities that are comparable in nature and extent to related initial construction activities of the	
plant that quality is maintained and quality workmanship	facility	
prevails throughout the construction process and that	idenity.	
completed installations conform to specified requirements, so	The intent of this standard is to establish requirements for	
as to promote public safety, prevent accidents and mitigate the	safety systems equipment. (Safety systems equipment is	
consequences of accidents if they occur, and provide a high	defined in IEEE Std 603-1980 [5]1) However, this standard	
degree of plant reliability.	may also be applied to non-safety systems equipment.	
Reg. Guide 1.30 8/72 Position C.3 states: Although		
subdivision 1.1 of ANSI N45.2.4-1972 states that the		
requirements promulgated apply during the construction phase		
of a nuclear power plant, these requirements are also to be		
considered applicable for the installation, inspection, and testing		
of instrumentation and electric equipment during the operation		
phase of a nuclear power plant.		

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
The following is a clarification made in the current VA		
QATR: Regulatory Guide 1.30— Quality Assurance		
Requirements for the Installation, Inspection, and Testing of		
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment (8/72). Endorses		
ANSI N45.2.4-1972 The Operational Quality Assurance		
Program complies with this guide with the following		
clarifications and alternatives:		
(1) See Generic Statement which prefaces this table with		
regard to construction related guides, standards, and		
instructions. Generic Statement from the current VA		
QATR:		
For operations phase maintenance and modification activities		
which are comparable in nature and extent to similar activities		
conducted during the construction phase, the Company shall		
control these activities under this Operational Quality		
Assurance Program. Designated modifications may be		
controlled under a contractor's Quality Assurance Program		
which has been approved by the Company's Quality		
Assurance Program. When this Operational Quality Assurance		
Program or an approved contractor's Quality Assurance		
Program is used, the Company shall comply with the		
Regulatory Position established in the guides listed herein in		
that quality assurance programmatic/administrative		
requirements included therein (subject to the clarification in this		
table) shall apply to these maintenance and modification		
activities even though such requirements may not have been in		
effect originally. Maintenance or modifications which may		
affect the function of safety related structures, systems, or		
components shall be performed in a manner at least equivalent		
to that specified in original design bases and requirements,		
materials specifications, and inspection requirements. A		
suitable level of confidence in structures, systems, or		
components on which maintenance or modifications have been		
performed shall be attained by appropriate inspection and		

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
performance testing.		
1.1.1		
In addition to the Class I and Class IE systems, the		This specific list is not
requirements also apply to the following auxiliary equipment		included in the 1985 edition,
that are a part thereof.		but the above paragraph
1) Connecting cables and raceways		addresses safety systems
2) Electric and instrumentation containment penetrations		equipment that, based on the
3) Instrumentation sensing lines from the process root valves to		definition referenced, would
and including input transducers		include the items in this list.
4) Primary sensing devices (for example, orifices, flow nozzles,		
venturi tubes, and reference columns)		
5) Pneumatic instrumentation		
6) Output control transducers including tubing and piping		
7) Fluid systems associated with standby generators and		
transformer cooling systems		
8) Switchgear fluid systems		
9) Panels, enclosures, and mountings		
1.1.2		
These requirements may also be extended to other appropriate		Not a requirement.
parts of nuclear power generating stations when specified in		
contract documents.		
1.1.3	1.1.1	
This standard does not set forth specific requirements for the	This standard does not set forth specific requirements for the	Similar exclusions, these items
following, though related to the above equipment and systems:	following, though they are related to the above equipment and	are addressed by other
1) Inspection or testing, or both, of welds	systems	standards or the QAPD.
2) Cleaning and flushing of instrument sensing lines	1) Installation, inspection, and testing of welds	
3) Aligning or verifying alignment, or both, of Class I rotating	2) Cleaning and flushing of instrument sensing lines	
equipment	3) Aligning or verifying alignment, or both, of rotating	
4) Verifying structural integrity of support for Class I or Class	equipment	
IE electric equipment	4) Verifying structural integrity of supports for equipment	
For applicable codes on the above refer to Section 9.	5) Activity governed by Section III of [6]	
	6) Preoperational tests of the integrated systems and	
	equipment	

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	COMMENTS
	7) Periodic testing and maintenance after initial operation8) Receiving inspection and test9) Non-destructive examination when required	
	1.1.2	
1.2 Applicability The requirements set forth in this standard apply to the work of any organization that participate in the construction phase of electric and instrumentation equipment and systems from the time that the equipment is turned over to the installers until the time it is integrated into systems in a condition to commence system performance testing. The requirements of this standard are basic minimum requirements which relate to nuclear power generating stations during construction or construction phases	During the construction phase and when modifications are being performed, this standard shall be used in conjunction with the applicable portions of ANSI/ASME NQA-1-1983 [I] and ANSI/ASME NQA-2-1983 [2]. During the operations phase this standard shall be used with the applicable portions of ANSI/ANS 3.2-1982 [3]. The numbers in brackets correspond to those of the references listed in Section 2. 1.2 Applicability The requirements set forth in this standard apply to the work of any organization that participates in the installation, inspection, testing, or modification of power, instrumentation, and control equipment and systems in a nuclear facility from the time that the equipment is turned over for installation until it is integrated into a system. The extent to which the individual requirements of this standard apply either wholly or in part depends upon the nature and scope of the work to be performed and the investore of the interview investor investor.	NQA-1-1994 replaces NQA- 1-1983 and NQA-2-1983 for the Dominion QAPD In addition, Dominion's commitment to other standards is addressed in the QAPD, Appendix C. Similar requirements. Supplementary requirements for construction of multi-unit stations and operating plants is addressed in Section 10 of the 1985 edition.
of modification or expansion. For supplementary requirements applicable to the construction phase of multi-unit stations, including expansions to existing stations, refer to Appendix A.	importance of the item or service involved.	
1.3 Responsibility	1.3 Responsibility	
The organization or organizations responsible for establishing the applicable requirements for the activities covered by this standard shall be identified, and the scope of their responsibilities shall be documented. The work of establishing practices and procedures and providing the resources in terms of personnel, equipment and services necessary to implement	It is the responsibility of the organization invoking this standard to identify the equipment and systems to which this standard is applicable. The planning operations stipulated in Section 3.2 shall specify the inspections and tests to be performed on the identified equipment and systems consistent with this standard. The work of establishing practices and procedures and	Similar requirements.
the requirements of this standard, may be delegated to other	providing the resources, in terms of personnel, equipment, and	

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
organizations, and such delegation also shall be documented. It	services, to implement the requirements of this standard, may	
is the responsibility of each organization participating in site	be delegated to other organizations. Such delegation shall be	
construction activities to comply with procedures and	documented. In any case, the organization invoking this	
instructions issued for the project.	standard shall retain responsibility for overall program	
	effectiveness.	
1.4 Definitions		
The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform		NQA-1 contains definitions in
understanding of select terms as they are used in this standard.		Part I, Introduction.
Class I Equipment - Equipment that is essential to the safe		
shutdown and isolation of the reactor or whose failure or		
damage could result in significant release of radioactive		
material.		
Class IE Electric Systems - The systems that provide the		
electric power used to shut down the reactor and limit the		
release of radioactive material following a design basis event.		
System Performance Testing - Tests performed on		
completed systems, including all their electric, instrumentation,		
controls, fluid and mechanical subsystems under normal or		
simulated normal process conditions of temperature, flow,		
level, pressure, etc.		
Set Point - A predetermined level at which a bistable device		
changes state to indicate that the quantity under surveillance		
has reached the selected value.		
Lay-Up - Idle condition of equipment and systems during and		
after installation, with protection measures applied as		
appropriate.		
1.5 Referenced Documents	2. References	
Other documents that are required to be included as a part of	When the following standards referred to in this document are	Commitment to specific
this standard, as well as the issue or edition of such documents,	superseded by a revision approved by the American National	editions of standards is
are either identified at the point of referenced or described in	Standards Institute, the revision is not mandatory until it has	controlled through the QAPD.
Section 9 of this standard.	been incorporated as part of this standard.	
	[1] ANSI/ASME NQA-1-1983, Quality Assurance Program	
	Requirements for Nuclear Power Plants .	

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	COMMENTS
	 [2] ANSI/ASME NQA-2-1983, Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Power Plants. [3] ANSI/ANS 3.2-1982, Administrative Controls and Quality Assurance for the Operational Phase of Nuclear Power Plants. [4] IEEE Std 498-1985, IEEE Standard Requirements for the Calibration and Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in the Construction and Maintenance of Nuclear Power Generating Stations. [5] IEEE Std 603-1980, IEEE Standard Criteria for Safety Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations. [6] 1984 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. 	
2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	3. General Requirements	
Measures shall be established and implemented for documenting installation, inspection, and testing operations to verify conformance to specified requirements.	Measures shall be established and implemented for planning and control of installation, inspection, and testing activities to verify conformance to specified requirements.	Similar requirement.
2.2 Prerequisites	3.1 Prerequisites	
The following conditions shall have been met as required by other standards before the requirements set forth in this standard are applied.		Not specifically addressed in the 1985 standard.
1) Qualification of personnel assigned to the construction phase has been in accordance with the requirements of appropriate codes and standards.		Section 3.7 of the 1985 standard covers Personnel Qualification
2) Systems have been designed and engineered and equipment has been specified in accordance with the published applicable standards and specifically within the framework of the Quality Assurance program described in the Safety Analysis Report.		Not specifically addressed in the 1985 standard.
3) Materials have been selected, and equipment has been fabricated and shop assembled, in accordance with the specifications and the applicable published codes and standards, the conformance to which has been demonstrated by the manufacturer.		Not specifically addressed in the 1985 standard.

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	COMMENTS
4) Materials and equipment have been shipped, received,		Not specifically addressed in
handled and stored in accordance with the requirements of		the 1985 standard.
applicable codes, standards, and manufacturers'		
recommendations to preserve their integrity and prevent		
physical, mechanical, and/or electrical damage.		
5) The following documents relating to the specific equipment	The following applicable documents relating to the specific	Similar requirement.
to be installed are available at the construction site	equipment to be installed shall be available in legible form at a	
	predetermined retention area or area of usage.	
a) The latest applicable approved-for construction drawings	1) The latest applicable approved-for-construction drawings	Similar requirement.
b) Installation specifications	2) Installation specifications	
c) Manufacturers' instructions	3) Manufacturers' instructions	
d) Evidence of compliance by manufacturer with purchase	4) Evidence of compliance by manufacturer with purchase	
requirements including quality assurance requirements	requirements, including quality documentation	
e) Records of inspections and tests during on-site storage and	5) Records of inspections and tests during receiving and on-site	
handling.	storage, handling, and maintenance.	
2.1 Planning	3.2 Planning	
The installation, inspection, and testing activities shall be	The installation, inspection, and testing activities shall be	Similar requirement.
planned and outlined to define the operations to be used and	performed in accordance with documented plans that define	
the systematic, sequential progression of operations for each	the operations to be used, the systematic, sequential	
item or system, the responsibilities of parties concerned for	progression of operations for each item or system, the	
each operation, and the measures employed to preserve the	responsibilities of parties concerned for each operation, and the	
quality of equipment. Planning shall take into account the need	measures employed to preserve the quality of equipment.	
for the preparation and control of procedures and work	Planning shall take into account the need for the preparation	
instructions as necessary to comply with the requirements for	and control of procedures and work instructions necessary to	
installation, inspection, and testing of components and systems.	comply with the requirements for installation, inspection, and	
Planning shall include a review of the system, and component	testing of equipment and systems. Planning shall include a	
design specifications and drawings, and of the construction	review of the system and equipment specifications and	
work plans and schedules, to assure that installation, inspection	drawings and of the construction work plans and schedules to	
and testing activities have been incorporated, and that they can	assure that installation, inspection, and testing activities have	
be accomplished as specified, and that time and resources are	been incorporated and that they can be accomplished as	
sufficient to accomplish the required actions.	specified.	
I ne following is a clarification made in the current VA		This clarification is not
QAIK: (2) Section 2.1 — Planning requirements, as		to the new OADD. It is
		to the new QAPD. It is

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	COMMENTS
determined by station management, will be incorporated into		covered by Subsection 1.3 of
maintenance and modification procedures. Clarifications and		the standard.
alternatives meet or exceed applicable guides and standards.		
These clarifications to ANSI N45.2.4-1972 are required to		
ensure that QA program continuity is maintained. In actuality		
these clarifications have been extracted from other standards		
and guides and are considered more conservative. These		
clarifications also insure that only one standard or guide is		
committed to for its applicable circumstance		
2.3 Procedures and Instructions	3.3 Procedures and Instructions	
Installation, inspection, and test procedures and work	Procedures shall be prepared and documented as determined	Similar requirement.
instructions shall be prepared and documented for those	by the planning in 3.2. These procedures and instructions may	
activities falling within the scope of this standard.	be in the form of manuals or drawings.	
These documents shall be kept current and revised as	These documents shall be kept current by controlled	Similar requirement.
necessary to assure that installation, inspections, and tests are	supervision so that installation, inspections, and tests axe	
performed in accordance with latest information and shall	performed in accordance with the latest approved design and	
include as appropriate:	manufacturers' instructions. The documents shall include or	
	reference:	
(1) Installation specifications	1) Installation specifications	Similar requirement,
(2) Inspection and test objectives	2) Inspection and test objectives	references and other pertinent
(3) Precautions to avoid component or system damage during	3) Precautions to avoid equipment or system damage during	items are added to the list.
testing or inspection	installation, testing, or inspection	
(4) Inspection and test equipment required	4) Inspection and test equipment required	
(5) Sequence of tests (if applicable)	5) Sequence of tests	
(6) Sequential actions to be followed	6) Sequential actions to be followed	
(7) Frequency of inspection or test	7) Frequency of inspection or test	
(8) Prerequisites	8) Test prerequisites	
(9) Approvals	9) Appropriate approvals	
(10) Data report form	10) Suitable form for reporting data	
(11) Identification of test equipment and date of required	11) Provision for identification of test equipment and date of	
recalibration where required for interpretation of test results	next required recalibration (where required) for interpretation	
(12) Inspection and test acceptance limits	of test results	
	12) Inspection and test acceptance limits	
	13) References	

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	COMMENTS
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
	14) Other pertinent items	
	The above items shall be included as a checklist and shall be marked as required or not appropriate when preparing procedures or instructions.	New requirement. Alternative proposed to administrative controls in procedures and instruction in lieu of a checklist.
2.4 Results	3.4 Results	
Inspection and test results shall be documented in a suitable test report or data sheet. Each report shall identify the item to which it applies, the procedures or instruction followed in performing the task, and the identification of the following:	Inspection and test results shall be documented in a suitable test report or data sheet. Each report shall identify the item to which it applies, the procedures or instructions and its revision number used in performing the task, and the identification of the following:	Similar requirement.
1) Conditions encountered which were not anticipated,	1) Conditions encountered that were not anticipated, including	Similar requirement.
including nonconformance	nonconformance	
2) Identity of inspector or tester	2) Identity of inspector or testor	
3) Completion date	3) Completion date	
Test reports and data sheets shall include an evaluation of the	Test reports or data sheets shall include an evaluation of the	Similar requirement.
acceptability of inspection and test results and provide for	acceptability of the results and provide for identifying the	
identifying the individual who performed the evaluation.	individual who performed the evaluation.	
2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment	3.5 Measuring and Test Equipment	
2.5.1 Selection.		
Inspection and testing equipment with acceptable accuracy for performing the required function shall be selected. When general voltage levels, flow directions, or other parameters are checked, an instrument without high precision may be used. When characteristics, efficiencies, capabilities, or other properties are measured to appraise compliance with specifications, the instrument must have adequate accuracy to determine the measured quantity to the precision required by the stated limits of the specifications. Use shall be made of approved industry standards relating to measuring procedures. Test equipment and/or apparatus supplying electrical,	with specifications shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements of IEEE Std 498-1985 [4].	Subpart 2.16 (IEEE Std 498-1985).

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 550-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
and be compatible with items under test so that the results will		
not be distorted.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control.		
Measuring and test equipment used to determine compliance		NQA-1 addresses in Subpart
with specifications, shall be adjusted and calibrated at		2.16.
prescribed intervals against certified equipment having known		
valid relationships to nationally recognized standards. If no		
national standards exists, the basis for calibration shall be		
documented. Records of the calibrations shall be maintained		
and equipment suitably marked to indicate date of next		
required calibration. When inspection and testing equipment		
are found to be out of calibration, an evaluation shall be made		
of the validity of previous inspection or test results and of the		
acceptability of items previously inspected or tested. Test		
equipment found to be out of calibration shall be clearly		
identified as such.		
2.6 Nonconforming Items	3.6 Nonconforming Items	
Defects, deficiencies, discrepancies, or other nonconforming	Defects, deficiencies, discrepancies, or other nonconforming	Similar requirement.
situations shall be resolved in accordance with established	situations shall be resolved in accordance with established	
procedures. These procedures shall provide for identifying,	procedures. These procedures shall provide for identifying,	
documenting, and obtaining authorization for resolving each	documenting, and obtaining authorization for resolving each	
nonconforming situation.	nonconforming situation.	
	3.7 Personnel Qualification	
	Personnel performing the verifications required by this	Qualification is a prerequisite
	standard shall be qualified in accordance with an approved	under N45.2.4, Subsection
	quality assurance program.	2.2, item 1.
3. PRECONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION	4. Preinstallation Verification	
While it is recognized that the requirements for initial receipt	Verifications shall be performed just prior to installation.	
inspections and storage are covered by another standard,		
ANSI N45.2.2, it is necessary to verify that the quality of an		
item has not suffered during the interim period. It is not		
intended to duplicate inspections but rather to verify that items		
are in a satisfactory condition for installation. The verification		

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
shall include:		
2. Verification that approved procedures, instruction manuals,	1) The following, relating to the specific equipment to be	Similar requirements, 1985
and/or any special work instructions if required for specific	installed, shall be available at the construction site in legible	edition includes construction
equipment are available	form:	drawings and removes
	a) The latest applicable approved-for-construction drawings	approved instruction manuals.
	b) Installation specifications, procedures, or any special work	
	instructions	
1. Verification that materials and equipment received by the	2) Identification of materials and equipment in accordance with	Similar requirements.
installers are identified in accordance with the latest approved-	the latest approved-for-construction drawings, equipment lists,	
for construction drawings, equipment lists, and specifications	and specifications	
3. Checking of records of protective measures maintained	3) Documentation of protective measures taken during storage	Similar requirements.
during storage for conformance to storage requirements		
4. Visual examination of materials and equipment to assure	4) Physical integrity by visual examination of materials and	Similar requirements.
physical integrity such as absence of physical damage, rust or	equipment for damage, corrosion, contamination, and	
corrosion, contact contamination, and condensation	condensation	
The following is a clarification made in the current VA		Based on the requirements of
QATR: (3) Section 3 — Preconstruction Verification : (a)		the new standard, this
verification is required only for the modification(s) (b) will be		clarification is not needed for
implemented with the clarification that "approved instruction		the new QAPD.
manuals" shall be interpreted to mean the manuals provided by		
the supplier as required by the procurement order. These		
manuals will not be reviewed and approved, per se, by the		
Company; (c) no special checks will be made by the person		
withdrawing a replacement part from the warehouse-		
equivalent controls are assured by compliance with ANSI		
N45.2.2 as set forth in this table; and (d) will be complied with,		
as determined by station management as part of the		
maintenance/modification program.		
4. INSTALLATION	5. Installation	
	5.1 Equipment Placement	
Equipment shall be located, installed, assembled, and/or	Equipment shall be located, installed, assembled, and connected	Similar requirements.
connected in strict accordance with the following as applicable:	in strict accordance with the following:	

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	COMMENTS
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
1. Latest approved-for-construction drawings	1) Latest approved-for-construction drawings	Similar requirements.
2. Manufacturers' instructions	2) Installation specifications and procedures, where required by	
3. Installation specifications and procedures	the planning of 3.2	
The following is a clarification made in the current VA		Clarification not needed for
QATR: Section 4 — Installation : instructions will be		the new QAPD.
implemented by inclusion, as determined by station		
management, in the appropriate maintenance or modification		
procedure for safety-related items. Standard Company		
maintenance practices require that care be exercised in the six		
areas listed whether a procedure is required or not.		
	5.2 Precautions	
Care shall be especially exercised in following the provisions of	Care shall be exercised in following the provisions of the	Similar requirements, but the
the above documents for operations such as:	documents listed in 5.1 for operations such as:	1985 edition has been updated
1. Cable pulling	1) Cable pulling	to include additional
2. Cable splicing	2) Cable splicing	appropriate items based on
3. Cable terminating	3) Cable terminating	operating experience and
4. Cable routing including maintaining required separation	4) Cable and instrument sensing line routing, including	regulatory requirements.
between redundant systems	maintenance of required separation between redundant	
5. Tagging and/or identifying various items including cable	systems	
6. Installing electric and instrumentation penetration assemblies	5) Tagging or identifying, or both, various items, including	
and assuring the integrity of the containment seals	cable, and temporary conditions	
	6) Installing electric and instrumentation penetration assemblies	
	and assuring the integrity of the containment seals	
	7) Installation of fire stops and fire barriers	
	8) Installation of instrumentation piping or tubing	
	9) Mounting and supporting of equipment	
	10) Removal of temporary shipping supports and holddown	
	bolts	
	11) Installation of environmental and pressure seals	
5. VERIFICATION DURING CONSTRUCTION	6. Verification During Installation	
	Verification during installation shall include inspections and	In context with the below
	tests performed in accordance with the QA program	subsections, this is similar to
	requirements.	the N45.2.4 standard.

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
5.1 Inspections	6.1 Inspections	
Surveillance of construction activities shall include inspections	Inspections performed during installation shall include the	Similar requirement, reference
of the work areas in progress to assure conformance to	following:	to surveillance is omitted and
applicable requirements. Inspections shall include the following,		just the term inspection is
as appropriate:		used.
5.1.1 Inspections to Verify Correctness of Installation.	6.1.1 Inspections to Verify Correctness of Installation	
Inspection shall be made to verify, that equipment is being	Inspections shall be performed to verify that equipment is being	Similar requirement.
located, installed, assembled, and/or connected to comply with	located, installed, assembled, and connected to comply with	
latest approved-for-construction drawings, manufacturers'	latest approved-for-construction drawings and installation	
instructions, and installation specifications.	specifications and procedures.	
Such inspections shall include, as appropriate, verification of:	Inspections shall include such items as verification of:	Similar requirement, but the
(1) Leveling and alignment	1) Leveling and alignment (nonrotating equipment)	1985 edition includes
(2) Clearances and tolerances	2) Clearances and tolerances	additional items that are
(3) Proper location and routing of cables and sensing lines	3) Location, support, and routing of cables and sensing lines	representative of industry
(4) Tightness of connections and fastenings	4) Tightness of connections and fastenings and use of proper	operating experience.
(5) Freedom of movement	tools	
(6) Correct polarity	5) Freedom of movement	
(7) Proper grounding	6) Polarity	
(8) Terminations	7) Grounding and shielding	
(9) Fluid levels and pressures	8) Terminations	
(10) Absence of leaks	9) Fluid levels and pressures	
(11) Physical integrity	10) Absence of leaks	
(12) Identifications	11) Physical integrity	
	12) Identifications	
	13) Circuit fusing	
	14) Equipment rating	
	15) Fire stops and fire barriers	
	16) Installation of mountings and supports	
	17) Lubrication of bearings	
	18) Environmental and pressure seals	
5.1.2 Inspections to Verify Housekeeping	6.1.2 Inspections to Verify Housekeeping and	
	Protective Measures	
Inspections shall be made to verify adequacy of housekeeping,	Inspections shall be performed to verify the adequacy of	Similar requirement, the 1985

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
in work areas. Adequacy of barriers and protection covers	housekeeping in work areas [2]. Inspections shall be	standard more detail on the
shall be evaluated to assure that items will not be damaged as	performed on a regular schedule and properly documented to	inspection requirements.
a result of adjacent construction activity. Adequacy of	verify that the following protective measures are adequate.	
protection measures shall be evaluated to assure that	1) Protective measures applied for lay-up during construction	
equipment being used for testing will not be damaged.	are in accordance with procedures or specifications	
	2) Protective measures to prevent damage as a result of	
	adjacent activity	
	3) Protective measures to prevent damage to measuring and	
	test equipment during field use	
5.1.3 Inspection of Temporary Conditions.	6.1.3 Inspections of Temporary Conditions	
Inspections shall be made to verify adequacy of protective	Inspections shall be performed to verify that all temporary	Similar requirement,
measures applied for lay-up during construction. All temporary	connections, such as jumpers and bypass lines and temporary	protective measures
connections, such as jumpers and bypass lines, and temporary	setpoints of control equipment, are clearly identified and	addressed in 6.1.2 above for
set points of control equipment shall be clearly identified and	documented so that subsequent restoration can be ascertained	the 1985 standard.
documented so that subsequent restoration can be ascertained	prior to placing the item in service.	
prior to placing the item in service.		
The following is a clarification made in the current VA		Clarification deemed not
QATR: Section 5.1 — Inspections : including subsections		necessary for the new
5.1.1, 5.1.2, and the first sentence in 5.1.3, will be implemented		QAPD. Inspections will be
as set forth in Section 17.2.10 of the Operational QA Program.		conducted in accordance with
The inspection program will incorporate, as determined by		the planning requirements of
station management, those items listed in these subsections.		the standard and the
The remaining sentence in 5.1.3 is covered in equivalent detail		inspection program
in the Company's commitment to ANSI N18.7, section 5.2.6;		commitment.
the requirements as set forth in that commitment will be		
implemented in addition to the requirements stated here.		
5.2 Tests	6.2 Tests	
Surveillance of construction activities shall include tests	Manufacturers' tests on fabricated items may be accepted for	The 1985 standard is not as
performed in accordance with written test procedures to verify	equipment not disturbed during the construction phase. Tests	specific about the tests, rather
that items being installed comply with specified quality and	performed during installation shall be those specified in the	it refers back to those
performance requirement. These tests should be performed at	planning in 3.2 and shall include a selection of the following.	identified during planning.
appropriate points in the construction phase as access permits		
or when questions arise as to the quality of components or		

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
workmanship. Where preliminary operation of equipment,		
during construction, is utilized for a testing function, the		
purpose of the test, its scope, and results shall be clearly		
established and documented. Tests shall be repeated if		
construction or associated activity affects the results of the		
tests. The need to repeat a test shall be ascertained at the time		
of preparing for post construction testing in accordance with		
6.2.		
The following is a clarification made in the current VA		Clarification deemed not
QATR: Section 5.2 — Tests : including subsections 5.2.1		necessary for the new
through 5.2.3, will be implemented as set forth in Sections		QAPD. Tests will be
17.2.3 and .11 of the Operational QA Program. The test		conducted in accordance with
program will consider the elements outlined in this Section, as		the planning requirements of
determined by station management, when developing test		the standard and the test
requirements for inclusion in maintenance and modification		program commitment.
procedures. In some cases, testing requirements may be met		
by post-installation surveillance testing in lieu of a special post-		
installation test. Where elements of Section 5.2 are not being		
met they shall be documented and justified.		
Tests during construction shall include the following:		
5.2.1 Electrical Tests.	6.2.1 Electrical Tests	
The following electrical tests shall be performed:	1) Tests to ascertain circuit continuity, absence of improper	Similar requirement.
1. Tests to ascertain circuit continuity, absence of short	grounds and short circuits, correct polarity and correct	
circuits, correct polarity and correct direction of rotation	direction of rotation	
2. Tests to ascertain proper functioning of systems, including	2) Tests to ascertain proper phasing and functioning of	
indicating meters, recorders, transducers, targets and lamps,	equipment, including indicating meters, recorders, transducers,	
enunciators and alarms, controls and interlocks	targets and lamps, annunciators and alarms, controls,	
3. Voltage breakdown tests on liquid insulation	interlocks, protective relays and breakers	
4. Over-potential tests as specified	3) Voltage breakdown tests on fluid insulation	
5. Insulation resistance measurements as specified When over-	4) Overpotential tests as specified	
potential tests are performed, the values shall conform to the	5) Insulation resistance measurements as specified	
applicable codes and standards. The manufacturers	When overpotential tests are performed, the manufacturers'	
recommendations shall always be considered.	recommendations shall be considered.	

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
5.2.3 Physical and Chemical Tests.	6.2.2 Physical and Chemical Tests	
These tests shall include, as appropriate:	1) Chemical analysis of fluids for oxygen or moisture content	Similar requirement.
1. Chemical analyzing of fluids for oxygen or moisture content	and purity	
and purity	2) Radiation testing to confirm that radiation sensors and	
2. Radiation sensitivity testing to confirm that radiation sensors	controlling devices are properly functioning.	
and controlling devices are properly functioning These tests		
shall be in accordance with the applicable codes in Appendix		
В.		
5.2.2 Mechanical Tests.	6.2.3 Mechanical Tests	
Mechanical tests shall be performed to ascertain that electric	Leak or flow tests shall be performed to demonstrate the	Similar requirement.
and/or instrumentation components or systems can withstand	operation of electric instrumentation equipment or systems. As	Manufacturers test statement
systems pressure ratings. As a minimum, such tests shall be	a minimum, such tests shall be applied to pressure sensing and	is addressed in Section 6.2 of
applied to pressure sensing and transmitting devices operating	transmitting devices operating in steam, hydraulic, or pneumatic	the 1985 standard.
in steam, hydraulic, and vacuum systems and their hydraulic or	interconnecting piping or tubing and associated instruments to	
pneumatic interconnecting piping or tubing and associated	ascertain that they can withstand systems pressure ratings.	
instruments. Pressurized equipment which is a part of electric	Pressurized equipment that is a part of electric apparatus, such	
apparatus such as heat exchangers, circulating systems,	as heat exchangers, circulating systems, actuating systems, and	
actuating systems, and electric and instrumentation	electric and instrumentation containment penetrations, shall be	
containment penetrations shall likewise be tested if site	tested.	
assembled or fabricated. Manufacturer's tests on fabricated		
items may be accepted for equipment not disturbed during the		
construction phase. These tests shall be in accordance with the		
applicable codes and standards. If equipment is assembled at		
the construction site, tests shall be conducted after the		
assembly is completed even though the components may have		
been previously tested.		
6. POST-CONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION	7. Post-Installation Verification	
6.1 Inspection	7.1 Inspections	
Installed equipment and systems shall be inspected to verify	Installed equipment and systems shall be inspected to verify	Similar requirement.
the following:	that:	
1. That equipment and materials have not sustained damage	1) Equipment and materials have not sustained damage during	
during installation	installation	
2. That good and proper workmanship has prevailed	2) Good and proper workmanship has prevailed	
Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	COMMENTS
--	--	--------------------------
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 550-1985	
3. That the installation has been made in accordance with	3) The installation has been made in accordance with specified	
specified requirements	requirements	
4. That all nonconforming items have been satisfactorily	4) All nonconforming items have been satisfactorily resolved	
resolved	5) Appropriate protective measures are applied for lay-up after	
5. That appropriate protective measures are applied for lay-up	installation	
after installation	6) All temporary conditions, such as jumpers, lifted leads,	
6. That all temporary conditions such as jumpers, bypass lines	bypass lines, and temporary setpoints, have been clearly	
and temporary set points have been clearly identified so that	identified so that subsequent restoration can be ascertained	
subsequent restoration can be ascertained prior to placing the	prior to placing the items in service.	
items in service To satisfy the above objectives, inspections	To satisfy the above objectives, it may be necessary to repeat	
defined in 5.1 shall be repeated, as appropriate.	some of the inspections defined in 6.1.	
6.2 Tests	7.2 Tests	
Installed equipment and systems shall be tested to demonstrate	Installed equipment and systems shall be tested to demonstrate	Similar requirement.
that the installation has been made in accordance with design	that they have been installed in accordance with design	
requirements and that the operation gives the desired result.	requirements and that the operation gives the desired result.	
Temporary electrical connections, temporary piping sections,	Temporary electrical connections, temporary piping sections,	
abnormal chemical solutions, unspecified setting of devices, the	abnormal chemical solutions, unspecified setting of devices, the	
fixing of a moving component, or the effecting of any other	temporary blocking or the effecting of any other abnormality	
abnormality if made previously shall be rectified before final	previously made shall be rectified before final testing except in	
testing except in cases where fuel loading or other critical	cases where fuel loading or other operations prevent using the	
operations prevent using the complete assembly for the test. In	complete assembly for the test. In these instances, a	
these instances, a documented notice shall be prepared stating	documented notice stating the temporary test conditions shall	
the substitutions that existed for the test. In final testing that	be prepared and be referenced to the appropriate test report or	
precedes system performance testing, normal system readout	data sheet. In final testing that precedes preoperational testing,	
devices and installed transducers shall be used as far as	normal system readout devices and installed transducers shall	
possible to monitor the operation. Where the installed	be used as far as possible to monitor the operation. Where the	
equipment is not adequate for the purpose of conducting tests,	installed equipment is not adequate for the purpose of	
special measuring instruments and simulating devices shall be	conducting tests, special measuring instruments and simulating	
used. Test equipment used shall have adequate capacity and	devices shall be used. Test equipment used shall have	
be compatible with system under test so that the results will not	adequate capacity and tolerance and be compatible with the	
be distorted.	system under test.	
6.2.1 Equipment Tests.	7.2.1 Equipment Tests	
Tests shall be performed to verify that the quality of installed	Tests shall be performed to demonstrate that the installed	Similar requirement.
equipment has not deteriorated during the construction phase.	equipment is in an acceptable condition to be energized where	Alternative for labeling

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
Tests and shakedown runs shall be made on energized systems	manufacturers' tests or calibrations cannot be accepted (see	installed measuring and test
where necessary to evaluate operations and to properly	6.2). Tests and shakedown runs shall be made on energized	equipment addressed in the
condition for service (for example, the seating of brushes or	systems where necessary to evaluate operation and to properly	new QAPD.
bearings, the stabilization of instrumentation and burn-in of	condition for service (for example, the seating of brushes or	
electronic devices). Tests shall be made to assure that	bearings, the stabilization of instrumentation and burn-in of	
instrumentation and control channels are properly calibrated. In	electronic devices). Tests shall be made to assure that	
addition, specific tests shall be made at critical levels such as	instrumentation and control channels are properly calibrated. If	
"set points" in a manner simulating the approach toward the set	the calibration is dependent upon location or orientation, then	
point. These calibrations shall be made with these devices in	calibrations shall be made with these devices in their normal	
their normal positions if the calibration is dependent upon	positions. Tests shall be made to determine that proper	
location or attitude. Tests shall be made to determine that	operation is obtained over the range of the device. Particular	
proper response is obtained over the operating range of the	attention shall be given to verifying independence and	
device. Particular attention shall be given to verifying	dependence, as appropriate, of the elements of the systems.	
independence and dependence, as appropriate, of the elements	Items requiring calibration shall be identified by tags or labels	
of the systems. Items requiring calibration shall be tagged or	indicating the identity of the person who performed the	
labeled on completion indicating date of calibration and identity	calibration and the date of the next required calibration.	
of person that performed the calibration.		
The following is a clarification made in the current VA		
QATR: (5) Section 6.2.1 — Equipment Tests : The last		
paragraph of this section deals with tagging and labeling. The		
Company will comply with an alternate last paragraph which		
reads: "Each safety-related item of process instrumentation is		
identified with a unique number. This number is utilized in		
instrument maintenance records so that current calibration		
status, including data such as the date of the calibration and		
identity of the person that performed the calibration, can be		
readily determined. Such information may also be contained on		
tags or labels which may be attached to installed		
instrumentation."		
6.2.2 System Tests.	7.2.2 System Tests	<u>a: 1</u>
These tests shall be made to verify that all parts of a system	Tests shall be made to verify that all parts of a system properly	Similar requirement.
property coordinate with each other. Tests shall be made with	coordinate with each other. Tests shall be made with attention	
attention given to demonstrating required independence and	given to demonstrating required independence and dependence	
dependence of subsystems. Consideration shall be given to	of subsystems. Consideration shall be given to the need for	

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
demonstrating freedom from unwanted or harmful effects of	demonstrating freedom from unwanted or harmful effects of	
conducted or induced electrical noise. A review shall be made	Conducted or induced electrical noise. A review shall be made	
of all testing that has preceded the final integrated system	of testing that has preceded the final integrated system testing,	
testing including both the tests made on assemblies and	including the tests made on equipment with particular attention	
components with particular attention given to those that	given to those that demonstrate functional or operational	
demonstrate functional or operational results. When these tests	results. When these tests serve as a prerequisite or a part of	
serve as a prerequisite or a part of the final system test, a	the test of the completed system, a review of construction	
review of construction activity which may have affected the	activity that may have affected the results shall be made. The	
results shall be made. The final construction-phase testing shall	final construction-phase testing shall be made with all	
be made with all assemblies and components of subsystems	equipment of subsystems complete except where an operation	
complete except where a critical operation requires that	requires that temporary electrical connections, piping sections,	
temporary, electrical connections, piping sections, or structural	or structural supports be installed to make the tests.	
supports be installed to make the tests		
The following is a clarification made in the current VA		Clarification deemed not
QATR: (4) Section 6 — Post Construction Verification : is		necessary for the new
not generally considered applicable at operating facilities		QAPD.
because of the scope of work and the relatively short interval		
between installation and operation. Where considered		
necessary by station management, the elements described in		
this section will be used in the development and implementation		
of inspection and testing programs as described in Sections		
17.2.3, .10, and .11 of the Operational QA Program.		
7. DATA ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION	8. Data Analysis and Evaluation	
Procedures shall be established for processing inspection and	Procedures shall be established for processing inspection	Similar requirement.
test data and their analysis and evaluation. These procedures	results and analyzing and evaluating test data. These	
shall include acquisition and reduction of inspection and test	procedures shall include requirements for reduction of	
data for prompt evaluation against acceptance criteria,	inspection and test data for review or evaluation against	
operating limits and performance standards.	acceptance criteria.	
The data processing procedures shall provide for "on-the-spot"	The data shall be analyzed and evaluated to verify	Similar requirement, but does
evaluation to determine the validity of the inspection and test	completeness, achievement of objectives, and correct operation	not require "on-the-spot"
results, the appropriateness of continuing the inspection or test.	of equipment and systems, and to identify any additional	evaluation. Clarification from
The data shall be analyzed and evaluated to verify	inspection or tests required.	the current VA deemed not
completeness of results, achievement of inspection and test		necessary for the new
objectives, and operational proficiency of equipment and		QAPD.

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 356-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
systems; to identify additional inspection and/or tests required;		
and to identify necessary changes to the installation inspection		
or test procedures. Inspection and test results that include		
inspection and test data, together with a report of data analysis		
and evaluation, shall be provided as specified in Section 8.		
The following is a clarification made in the current VA		
QATR: (6) Section 7 — Data Analysis and Evaluation :		
will be implemented as stated herein after adding the clarifying		
phrase "when determined by station management" at the		
beginning of that paragraph.		
8. RECORDS	9. Records	
Record copies of completed procedures, reports, personnel	Copies of construction records such as approved procedures,	Similar requirement.
qualification records, test equipment calibration records, test	personnel qualifications, test equipment calibration records,	
deviation or exception records, and inspection and examination	deviation or exception records, and inspection and test records	
records shall be prepared. These shall be placed with other	shall be prepared. These shall be placed with other project	
project records as required by code, standard, specification, or	records as required by codes, standards, specification, or	
project procedures.	project procedures.	
9. APPLICABLE CODES, STANDARDS AND GUIDES		
The applicable published codes, standards, and guides shall be		The QAPD establishes the
used. In cases where codes or standards were intended to		quality assurance standards to
cover the manufacturing phase of an item, these codes shall be		be applied to the activities.
used as guides. Refer to Appendix B for a listing, not		
necessarily complete, of additional codes, standards, and guides		
that should be considered during the construction phase. The		
following guides or standards refer specifically to nuclear		
power generating stations and their construction and shall be		
considered applicable.		
1) IEEE Std 279-1971, Criteria for Protection Systems for		Reg. Guide will be met with
Nuclear Power Generating Stations		NQA-1-1994 in lieu of N45.2
2) IEEE Std 308-1971, Criteria for Class IE Electric Systems		and other criteria as defined in
for Nuclear Power Generating Stations		NQA-1-1994.
3) IEEE Std 317-1971, Electric Penetration Assemblies in		
Containment Structures for Nuclear Fueled Power Generating		

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
Stations		
4) IEEE Std 323-1971, Guide for Qualification of Class I		
Electric Equipment for Nuclear Power Generating Stations		
5) ANSI 18.2-1965, Nuclear Safety Criteria for the Design of		
Stationary Pressurized Water Reactor Plants		
6) ANSI B31.7-1969, Nuclear Power Piping		
7) IEEE Std 334-1971, Guide for Type Tests of Continuous-		
Duty Class I Motors Installed Inside the Containment of		
Nuclear Power Generating Stations		
8) IEEE Std 336-1971, Installation, Inspection and Testing		
Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment		
During the Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations		
9) IEEE Std 338-1971, Trial-Use Criteria for the Periodic		
Testing of Nuclear Power Generating Station Protection		
Systems		
10) IEEE Std 344-1971, Trial-Use Guide for Seismic		
Qualification of Class I Electric Equipment for Nuclear Power		
Generating Stations		
Reg. Guide 1.30 8/72 Position C.2 states: Section 9 of ANSI		
N45.2.4-1972 lists additional guides and standards made		
applicable by ANSI N45.2.4. The specific applicability or		
acceptability of these listed guides and standards has been or		
will be covered separately in other safety guides or in		
appropriate Commission regulations.		
Appendixes		
(The Appendixes are not a part or IEEE Standard Installation,		Not a requirement.
Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Instrumentation and		
Electric Equipment During the Construction of Nuclear Power		
Generating Stations.)		
Appendix A		
Supplementary Provisions for Multi-Unit Stations	10. Supplementary Provisions for Multiunit Stations and	
	Operating Plants	
For construction activity in nuclear power generating stations	For construction activity in nuclear facilities where one or more	Similar requirement.

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control Equipment of Nuclear Equilities ANSI/(EEE Std 236 1085	COMMENTS
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 550-1985	
where one or more units are already operating or have reached	units are already operating or have reached a stage in their	
a stage in their own construction where the fuel has been	construction where the fuel has been loaded in the reactor and	
loaded in the reactor and associated systems energized for	associated systems energized for whatever purpose, the	
whatever purpose, the following measures shall be taken in	following measures shall be taken in addition to the provisions	
addition to the provision defined in the body of this document.	defined elsewhere in this standard.	
Al. Planning and Preparation	10.1 Planning and Preparation	
Instructions, procedures or drawings shall be prepared to	Instructions, procedures, or drawings shall be prepared to	Similar requirement.
control installation, inspection and testing activities at areas of	control installation, inspection, and testing activities at areas of	
interface between the new and existing units.	interface between the new and existing units.	
These instructions and procedures or drawings shall define:	These instructions and procedures or drawings shall define the	Similar requirement.
1) The areas of interface between the new and existing units	following:	
2) Access control and authority for work at these interface	1) The areas of interface between the new and existing units	
areas	2) Access control and authority for work at these interface	
3) Nature of potential hazards to and/or from the existing	areas	
equipment	3) Nature of potential hazards to or from the existing	
4) Precautions required to be taken during installation	equipment	
5) Supplementary objectives for inspection and testing	4) Precautions required to be taken during installation	
	5) Supplementary objectives for inspection and testing	
A2. Documentation	10.2 Documentation	
A2.1 The instructions, procedures or drawings described in	10.2.1 The instructions, procedures, or drawings described in	Similar requirement.
Section Al shall be documented and shall be kept current by	10.1 shall be kept current by revisions.	
revisions as necessary.		
A2.2 The equipment and/or systems which are associated with	10.2.2 The equipment or systems which are associated with	Similar requirement.
existing unit(s) that are electrically energize or charged with	existing unit(s) that are electrically energized or charged with	
pressurized and/or radioactive fluids and which are in the	pressurized or radioactive fluids and which are in the vicinity of	
vicinity of the construction activity associated with the new unit	the construction activity associated with the new unit shall be	
shall be properly tagged or identified.	properly tagged or identified.	
A2.3 The documentation associated with installation described	10.2.3 The documentation associated with installation	Similar requirement.
in Section 2.2 of the main document shall additionally include:	described in 10.2.2 shall also include:	
A2.3.1 The identification of the equipment and/or system	1) The identification of the equipment or system defined in	Similar requirement.
defined in 2.2 above, which poses a potential hazard in the	10.2.2 which poses a potential hazard in the vicinity of current	
vicinity of current construction activity.	construction activity	
A2.3.2 Level of potential hazard from such neighboring	2) Identification of the potential hazard of such neighboring	Similar requirement.

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	COMMENTS
energized systems, such as: voltage, radiation level, fluid pressure and/or temperatures.	energized systems as voltage, radiation level, fluid pressure, or temperatures	
A2.4 Authorizations for access to and work at the areas of interface between the new and existing units shall be documented.	10.2.4 Authorizations for access to and work at the areas of interface between the new and existing units shall be documented.	Similar requirement.
	10.2.5 Provisions of Section 9 shall be implemented to supplement or supersede documents or records as required	records.
A3. Installation	10.3 Installation	
A3.1 Suitable protective barriers shall be erected to prevent damage to equipment and/or systems associated with the existing unit(s).	10.3.1 Suitable protective barriers shall be erected, where needed, to prevent damage to equipment or systems associated with the existing unit(s).	Similar requirement.
A3.2 Spare capacities available in existing facility such as in cable raceways or in panelboards shall not be used unless expressly indicated on the latest applicable approved for construction drawings or installation specification.	10.3.2 Spare capacities available in the existing facility, such as in cable raceways or in panelboards, shall not be used unless expressly indicated on the latest applicable approved-for-construction drawings or installation specification. This does not prohibit authorized temporary use of such spare capacities.	Similar requirement. Adds allowance for approved temporary use of spare capacities.
A3.3 When working in an area common to the new and the existing units, such as the cable spreading room, control room, radioactive waste building or the battery room, care shall be especially exercised to avoid interference with existing facilities and to maintain required separation, where appropriate, between the systems associated with existing and new units.	10.3.3 When working in an area common to the new and the existing units, such as the cable spreading room, control room, or radioactive waste building, care shall be especially exercised to avoid interference with existing facilities and to maintain required separation, where appropriate, between the systems associated with existing and new units.	Similar requirement.
A4. Inspection	10.4 Inspection	
A4.1 Inspection shall be performed to verify that existing equipment and/or systems neighboring current construction activity are properly tagged and identified, and potential hazards therefrom identified and documented.	10.4.1 Inspection shall be performed to verify that the requirements of 10.2 and 10.3 have been satisfied.	Similar requirement.
A4.2 Inspection shall be performed to verify that the existing facilities are properly protected from current construction activity.	10.4.2 Inspection shall be performed to verify that the existing facilities are properly protected from construction activity.	Similar requirement.

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
A5. Testing	10.5 Testing	
A5.1 In testing integrated electrical control and/or	In testing integrated electrical control or instrumentation	Similar requirement.
instrumentation systems where the plant design calls for	systems, or both, where the plant design calls for	
interconnection between the existing and new systems, care	interconnection between the existing and new systems, care	
shall be especially exercised to prevent tripping or otherwise	shall be exercised to prevent tripping or otherwise disturbing	
dislocating the operation of equipment and/or systems	the operation of equipment or systems associated with the	
associated with the existing unit(s).	existing unit(s).	
Appendix B		
Additional Codes, Standards and Guides		
1. ANSI C1-1963, National Electrical Code (NFPA 70-1968)		
(to be used as a guide when appropriate)		
2. ANSI C29.1-1961, Test Methods for Electrical Power		
Insulators		
3. ANSI Appendix C57.93, Guide for Installation and		
Maintenance of Oil-Immersed Transformers		
4. ANSI Appendix C57.94, Guide for Installation and		
Maintenance of Dry-Type Transformers		
5. ANSI C96.1-1969, Temperature Measurement		
Thermocouples		
6. API RP550-1965, Manual on Installation of Refinery		
Instruments and Control Systems. Part I - Process		
Instrumentation and Control		
7. API RP550-1965, Manual on Installation of Refinery		
Instruments and Control Systems, Part II - Process Stream		
Analyzers		
8. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III,		
Nuclear Power Plant Components, 1971		
9. IEEE Std 4-1968, Techniques for Dielectric Tests (ANSI		
C68.1- 1968)		
10. IEEE Std 43-1961, Recommended Practice for Testing,		
Insulation Resistance of Rotating Machinery 11. IEEE Std 51-		
1955, Guiding Principles for Dielectric Tests		
12. IEEE Std 56-1958, Guide for Insulation Maintenance for		
Large AC Rotating Machinery		

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection,	COMMENTS
Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the	and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control	
Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
13. IEEE Std 62-1958, Guide for Making Dielectric		
Measurements in the Field		
14. IEEE Std 64-1969, Guide for Acceptance and Maintenance		
of Insulating Oil in Equipment		
15. IEEE Std 81-1962, Guide for Measuring Ground		
Resistance and Potential Gradients in the Earth		
16. IEEE Std 95-1962, Guide for Insulation Testing of Large		
AC Rotating Machinery with High Direct Voltage		
17. IEEE Std 112A-1964, Test Procedure for Polyphase		
Induction Motors and Generators		
18. IEEE Std 114-1969, Test Procedure for Single-Phase		
Induction Motors		
19. IEEE Std 115-1965, Test Procedure for Synchronous		
Machines		
20. IEEE Std 118-1949, Master Test Code for Resistance		
Measurement		
21. IEEE Std 120-1955 (withdrawn), Master Test Code for		
Electrical Measurement in Power Circuits		
22. IEEE Std 262-1968, Test Code for Distribution, Power and		
Regulating Transformers, and Shunt Reactors (ANSI		
C57.12.90- 1968)		
23. IEEE Std 283-1968, Guide for Installation of Oil-Immersed		
Transformers		
24. ISA-RP3.1, Flowmeter Installations, Seal and Condensate		
Chambers, 1960		
25. ISA-S5.1, Instrumentation Symbols and Identification, 1968		
26. ISA-RP7.1, Pneumatic Control Circuit Pressure Test, 1956		
27. ISA-RP7.2, Color Code for Panel Tubing, 1957		
28. ISA-RP8.1, Instrument Enclosures for Industrial		
Environments		
29. ISA-RP25.1, Materials for Instruments in Radiation		
Service, 1957		
30. ISA-S26, Dynamic Response Testing of Process Control		
Instrumentation, 1968		

Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Requirements for Instrumentation and Electric Equipment During the Construction of Nuclear Power Generating Stations	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.4 IEEE Standard Installation, Inspection, and Testing Requirements for Power, Instrumentation, and Control Equipment at Nuclear Facilities ANSI/IEEE Std 336-1985	COMMENTS
N45.2.4-1972/IEEE Std 336-1971		
31. ISA-S37.1, Electrical Transducers Nomenclature and		
Terminology, 1969		
32. ISA-RP42.1, Nomenclature for Instrument Tubing Fittings		
(Threaded), 1965		
33. NEMA ICS-1970, Industrial Controls and Systems		
34. NEMA IS 1.1-1969, Enclosures for Industrial Controls and		
Systems		
35. NEMA SG 3-1965, Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers		
36. NEMA SG 5-1971, Power Switchgear Assemblies		
37. NEMA VE 1-1965, Ventilated Cable Trays		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	COMMENTS
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		
1. INTRODUCTION	1 GENERAL	
1.1 Scope		
This standard sets forth the supplementary quality assurance	Subpart 2.5 provides amplified requirements for installation,	Similar
requirements of installation, inspection and testing of structural	inspection, and testing of structural concrete, structural steel,	
concrete and structural steel for nuclear power plant	soils, and foundations.	
construction.		
It is intended for application to those structures from which	It supplements the requirements of Part I and shall be used in	This is an overall objective
satisfactory performance is required.	conjunction with applicable Basic and Supplementary Sections of	of NQA-1, Basic
1. For the plant to operate reliably	Part I when and to the extent specified by the organization	Requirement 2, related to
2. To prevent accidents that could cause undue risk to the health	invoking Subpart 2.5.	providing control over
and safety of the public		activities affecting quality
3. To mitigate the consequences of such accidents if they were to		consistent with their
occur.		importance to safety.
Included are the following:	See Section 2 of NQA-1-1994, Subpart 2.5 below	
1. Formwork		
2. Steel Reinforcement		
3. Embedded Items		
4. Foundation Preparation		
5. Concrete		
6. Structural Steel		
The requirements may also be extended to other appropriate		
parts of nuclear power plants when specified in contract		
documents.		
This standard is intended to be used in conjunction with ANSI		
N45.2.		
1.2 Applicability		
The requirement of this standard apply to the work of any	See NQA-1, Part II, Introduction for Applicability	
organization or individual participating in the production,		
preparation, placement, inspection and testing of structural		
concrete and the erection, inspection and testing of structural		
steel as identified in section 1.1.		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
The extent to which the individual requirements of this standard		
apply will depend upon the nature and scope of the work to be		
performed and the importance of the item or service involved.		
The requirements are intended to assure that only specified		
materials and workmanship are incorporated into the plant; that		
quality of materials and quality of workmanship are maintained		
throughout the construction process; that the work is performed		
in accordance with applicable construction procedures; and that		
the completed installation conforms to the specified requirements.		
The ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III,		
Divisions 1 and 2, as well as other American National Standards,		
have been considered in the development of this standard; and		
this standard is intended to be compatible with their requirements.		
This standard applies to structural concrete and structural steel		
components of nuclear power plants not covered by the Code.		
For items covered by the Code, it is intended that the		
requirements of this standard shall supplement the requirements		
of the Code. In cases where conflict may exist, the requirements		
of the Code shall govern.		
1.3 Responsibility		
The organization or organizations responsible for establishing the	See NQA-1, Part II, Introduction for Responsibility	Similar requirements
applicable requirements for the activities covered by this standard		between both standards.
shall be identified and the scope of their responsibilities shall be		
documented. The work of establishing practices and procedures		
and providing the resources in terms of personnel, equipment and		
services necessary to implement the requirements of this		
standard may be delegated to other organizations and such		
delegation also shall be documented. It is the responsibility of		
each organization performing work covered by this standard to		
comply with the procedures and instructions issued for the project		
and to conform to the requirements of this standard applicable to		
their work. It is the responsibility of the organization performing		
these activities to specify the detailed methods and procedures		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
unless they are specified in the procurement documents.		
1.4 Definitions	1.1 Definitions	
The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform understanding of select terms as they are used in this standard. Additional definitions of terms are included in ANSI N45.2.10.	The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform understanding of unique terms as they are used in Subpart 2.5.	Similar. For NQA-1, additional definitions are contained in the Introduction to Part I.
Class of Concrete - Identifies each individual design mix.	Class of concrete - identifies each individual design mix	Similar
Curing - The process of maintaining a satisfactory moisture content and a favorable temperature in concrete during hydration of the cementitious materials so that desired properties of the concrete are developed.	Curing - the process of maintaining a satisfactory moisture content and a favorable temperature in concrete during hydration of the cementitious materials so that desired properties of the concrete are developed.	Similar
	Correlation testing - a form of in-process testing accomplished consistent with established procedures, which provides for the comparison of results of specified tests of concrete samples taken of corresponding batches from two different points to establish to what extent the conditions and method of transit have impacted on specified requirements for plastic concrete at the placement point	New definition in NQA-1 (Not in N45.2.5 or N45.2.10)
	 Delivery point - the point of discharge in the case of a truck agitator unit, or non-agitating unit when another conveying device is to be used to transport the plastic concrete to the placement point. Where a truck agitator unit is used in the transit of concrete, the delivery point and the mixing point are considered coincident when: (a) the delivery point is not more than a distance of 2 mi (3.22 km) and a maximum time of ½ hr in transit from the mixing point, and (b) the delivered concrete commences to be placed within a maximum time of ½ hr from the time the transporting vehicle arrives at the delivery point. When a non-agitating unit is used, the delivery point and the mixing point shall not be considered coincident. 	New definition in NQA-1 (Not in N45.2.5 or N45.2.10) – clarifies "Sampling point" from N45.2.5

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
Finishing - The process of obtaining specified surface characteristics of hardened concrete.	Finishing - the process of obtaining specified surface characteristics of hardened concrete	Similar
Qualified Procedures - Procedures which incorporate applicable codes and standards, manufacturer's parameters and engineering specifications.	NQA-1-1994 defines "Qualified Procedure" as "an approved procedure that has been demonstrated to meet the specified requirements for its intended purpose"	Not in Subpart but in Definition section of NQA- 1-1994
Qualification Tests - Tests performed to qualify the basic material source or manufacturer. These tests are mandatory unless current documentary test data are available to establish complete confidence in conformance to specification requirements	Qualification tests – tests performed to qualify the basic material source or manufacturer to assure conformance to specification requirements	Definition shortened, still same basic intent.
In-Process Tests - Tests performed during the course of construction to maintain control of structural materials. These tests may be performed by the manufacturer or supplier, but samples for these tests must be taken from the lot or batch of materials supplied to the site for use.	Inprocess tests - tests performed during the course of construction to determine compliance with specified requirements and maintain control of materials. These tests may be performed by the purchaser (or his agent), constructor, manufacturer, or supplier, but samples for these tests must be taken from the lot or batch of materials supplied and used at the site of construction.	NQA-1 Definition expands on who may perform the tests but under same requirements.
Sampling Point - The point at which the concrete leaves the last piece of mixing or agitating equipment prior to being discharged to conveying equipment systems.		Clarified in NQA-1 by use of "Delivery Point" and "Mixing Point"
	Mixing point - the point of discharge of plastic concrete from a central mix plant. For truck mixed concrete, the mixing point and delivery point are defined as coincident.	New definition in NQA-1 (Not in N45.2.5 or N45.2.10) – clarifies "Sampling point" from N45.2.5
	Placement point - the point of discharge of plastic concrete into the forms. Except for pumped concrete, the placement point and the delivery point are considered coincident when 5 min or less is used in transit of the concrete from the delivery point to the placement point.	New definition in NQA-1 (Not in N45.2.5 or N45.2.10) – clarifies "Sampling point" from N45.2.5
1.5 Referenced Documents Other documents that are required to be included as a part of this		The OAPD addresses the
standard are identified at the point of reference and listed in		standards and codes that

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation,	COMMENTS
Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		
Section 8 and the Appendix of this Standard. The issue or edition		apply to the activities. Use
of the referenced document that is required is specified in the		of NQA-1 is not a specific
Appendix.		commitment to those
Regarding this subdivision, NRC Regulatory Guide 1.94-4/76		referenced standards.
states: "The specific applicability or acceptability of documents		
listed in Section 8 has been covered separately in other regulatory		
guides. Other standards and codes listed in ANSI N45.2.5-1974		
provide useful guidance for the installation, inspection, and testing		
of structural concrete and structural steel. Prior to use of these		
other referenced codes and standards, however, the suitability of		
the standard or code should be reviewed for the particular		
application under consideration."		
2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
	The requirements of Subpart 2.5 apply to any organization or	Similar to 1.2 of N45.2.5.
	individual participating in work relating to production, preparation,	
	placement, installation, inspection, and testing of structural	
	concrete, structural steel, soils, and foundations, and applies to the	
	following	
N45.2.5 covers this in Section 1.1 as follows:	(a) formwork	NQA-1 Subpart 2.5 adds:
(Included are the following:	(b) steel reinforcement	(g) soils and earthwork
1. Formwork	(c) embedded items	(h) special foundations
2. Steel Reinforcement	(d) foundation preparation	(i) foundation underpinning
3. Embedded Items	(e) concrete	
4. Foundation Preparation	(f) structural steel	
5. Concrete	(g) soils and earthwork	
6. Structural Steel)	(h) special foundations	
	(i) foundation underpinning	
2.1 Planning	3 REQUIREMENTS	
Measures shall be established and implemented for documenting	Measures shall be established and implemented for documenting	Similar
installation, inspection, and testing operations to verify	installation, inspection, and testing activities to verify conformance	
conformance to specified requirements.	to specified requirements.	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
	3.1 Planning and Procedures	
Planning shall take into account the need for the preparation and control of procedures and work instructions as necessary to comply with specified requirements for installation, inspection and testing. Planning shall include a review of the structure, system, or component design and procurement specifications, materials lists, drawings, construction work plans, procedures, and schedules to assure that installation, inspection and testing activities have been incorporated and that they can be accomplished as specified; and that time and resources are sufficient to accomplish the scheduled construction without degradation of quality. Regarding this subdivision, NRC Regulatory Guide 1.94-4/76 states: "The provisions of Subdivision 2.1 should be used in conjunction with Regulatory Guide 1.55, 'Concrete Placement in Category 1 Structures.'" Note that Reg. Guide 1.55 has been withdrawn by the NRC.	Planning and procedure preparation shall be in accordance with the Introduction to this Part (Part II).	The Introduction to NQA- 1, Part II addresses these items from N45.2.5 for Planning.
2.2 Procedures and Instructions		
Installation, inspection and test procedures, and work instructions shall be prepared and documented for those activities falling within the scope of this standard.		The Introduction to NQA- 1, Part II addresses these items from N45.2.5 for Procedures
These documents shall be kept current and revised as necessary to assure that installation, inspections and tests are performed in accordance with latest information and shall include as appropriate:		Addressed in NQA-1, Part I, Basic Requirement 6.
 Installation specifications. Inspection and test objectives and requirements. Precautions to avoid component or system damage during installation, inspection and following inspection but prior to use. Inspection and test equipment required. Sequence of tests (if applicable). Sequential actions to be followed. 		Item 4 of N45.2.5 reads "(g) special equipment required" in NQA-1. Item 12 of N45.2.5 reads "(j) acceptance criteria and methods for verifying" in NQA-1.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	COMMENTS
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
 7. Frequency of inspections and tests. 8. Prerequisites. 9. Approval. 10. Data report form. 11. Identification of test equipment and date of required recalibration where required for interpretation of test results. 12. Inspection and test acceptance limits. 		NQA-1 adds the following: (a) personnel safety (k) responsibility and required qualifications of personnel
2.3 Results Inspection and test results shall be documented in a suitable test report or data sheet. Each report shall identify the item to which it applies, the procedures or instructions followed in performing the task, and the identification of the following:	Covered in Supplement 10S-1 for Inspection requirements and Supplement 11S-1, Section 4 for documenting test results. These are written as general requirements for all quality activities.	NQA-1 contains equivalent requirements in Part I.
 Pertinent inspection and test data such as identification of location where testing was performed or where test samples were taken. Significant dates and times. Inspection acceptance and test completion signatures. Conditions encountered which were not anticipated, including nonconformance. Test reports and data sheet shall include an evaluation of the acceptability of inspection and test results and provide for identifying the individual who performed the evaluation. 		
2.4 Personnel Qualifications Personnel performing tests and inspections required by this standard shall be qualified in accordance with ANSI N45.2.6. Personnel performing field inspections and testing activities shall be certified for Level I capability. On-site supervisors of Level I personnel shall be certified for Level II capability and shall be responsible for the proper performance of onsite inspections and tests. Persons charged with engineering managerial responsibility of the inspection and testing organization at the site in either a resident or nonresident capacity shall be certified for Level II capability.	For NQA-1, qualification of inspection and test personnel is not repeated in this subpart. They are contained in Supplement 2S-1, 2; Supplement 10S-1, Section 3.2; and Appendix 2A-1 (although this appendix is nonmandatory, the NRC requires commitment to this for an acceptable program, ref. Reg Guide 1.28).	NQA-1 contains equivalent requirements in Part 1. The QAPD addresses additional qualification requirements.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
Personnel performing nondestructive examinations shall be qualified to appropriate levels of capability as specified in		
American Society for Nondestructive Testing Recommended		
Practice SNT-TC-1A.		
2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.	3.2 Measuring and Test Equipment	
2.5.1 Selection.		
Measuring and test equipment used to implement the requirements of this standard shall be selected on the basis of accuracy sufficient to determine conformance to specified requirements	Further details for M&TE is contained in Supplement 12S- 1 and Subpart 2.16 rather than repeated in this Subpart (2.5).	The overall requirements of NQA-1 are equivalent to those of N45.2.5.
These measuring devices shall include but not to be limited to	Measuring and test equipment used to implement the	Similar
thermometers, balances, scales, air entrainment meters, humidity	requirements of Subpart 2.5 shall include (but not be limited to)	The clarification from the
meters, volumetric buckets, field soil density measuring devices,	thermometers, balances, scales, air entrainment meters,	current VA QA program
pressure gages, and torque wrenches.	volumetric buckets, field measuring devices, pressure gages, and	will not be carried into the
The following is a clarification made in the current VA QATR:	torque wrenches.	new QAPD. Appropriate
(1) With regard to Section 2.5.1 of ANSI N45.2.5-1974, titled Selection:		calibration of this
The Company complies with the requirement set forth in the first		equipment is currently
paragraph of this Section for selection of measuring and test equipment		performed and required by
on the basis of sufficient accuracy to determine conformance to the standard's requirements. This is accomplished without the use of		procedure/contract.
calibrated balances or volumetric buckets. Clarification meets or exceeds		
applicable guides and standards. The proposed clarification is used to		
translate construction oriented documents to operational regulations.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control		
The equipment shall be adjusted or calibrated or both at		Addressed in NQA-1,
prescribed intervals against certified standards having known		Part 1 and Subpart 2.16.
valid relationships to national standards, where such exists. If no		
national standards exists, the basis for the adjustment or		
calibration shall be documented. Records shall be maintained and		
equipment suitably marked to indicate calibration status.		
Measures shall be taken to assure proper handling, storage and		
care of installation of inspection and testing equipment after		
calibration in order to maintain the required accuracy of such		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
equipment.		
Test equipment found to be out of calibration shall be clearly identified as such. When discrepancies, malfunctions, or inaccuracies in inspection and testing equipment are found during calibration, all items inspected with that equipment since the last previous calibration shall be considered unacceptable until an evaluation has been made by the responsible authority and appropriate action taken.		Addressed in NQA-1, Part 1 and Subpart 2.16.
	3.3 Laboratory Testing	
	Laboratory operations and testing associated with concrete and soils shall be controlled using a Quality Assurance Program.	New requirement in NQA-1.
2.6 Housekeeping		
In job-site areas, facilities, and environments where installation, inspection, and testing of structural steel items are performed in accordance with the requirements of this standard, the housekeeping requirements shall be in accordance with ANSI 45.2.3.	Note: See NQA-1, Subpart 2.3 for Housekeeping Standards	Similar requirements. Refer to table comparing the stated standards.
3. PRECONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION	PRECONSTRUCTION VERIFICATION	
3.1 General	4.1 General	
While it is recognized that the requirements for initial receipt inspections and storage are covered by another standard, ANSI N45.2.2, it is necessary to verify that the quality of an item has not suffered during the interim period. It is not intended to duplicate inspections but rather to verify that items are in a satisfactory condition for installation.	Receipt and interim storage inspections shall be used to verify that items are in a satisfactory condition for installation.	Similar requirements. Subpart 2.2 of NQA-1 addresses receipt and storage requirements. N45.2.2 and Subpart 2.2 are compared in a separate table.
The verification shall include:	The verification shall include the following:	Similar requirements.
 Visual examination of materials for proper identification, physical damage, and contamination. Review of manufacturer's documentation, test reports, or other evidence of quality conformance for correctness and compliance 	 (a) visual inspection of material for proper identification, physical damage, and contamination; (b) review of manufacturer's documentation, test reports, or other evidence of quality conformance for correctness and 	
with specifications if not reviewed at time of receipt.	compliance with specifications if not reviewed at time of receipt.	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirement Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural and Structural Steel During the Construction Pl Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	nts for Concrete hase of	Quality Assurance Requiremen Inspection, and Testing of Structura Steel, Soils, and Foundations for N NQA-1 1994 SUBPA	nts for Installation, al Concrete, Structural Nuclear Power Plants ART 2.5	COMMENTS
3.2 Materials Suitability		4.2 Materials Suitability		
Verification that materials meet specified requirements accomplished through qualification tests and in-process	shall be tests.	To assure that materials meet specified preconstruction qualification tests and in to be used and in-process tests of materi- conducted.	requirements, aspections of the materials ials being used shall be	Similar requirements.
3.2.1 Qualification Tests.				
Qualification tests shall be performed and the results evaluated prior to the initial use of the materials to establish conformance of the materials to the specified requirements. A list of minimum required qualification tests or certifications is contained in Table A. This list contains tests necessary to qualify materials for normal application.		Qualification tests shall be performed an prior to the initial use of the material to of the materials to the specified requirement mandatory unless current documentary establish complete confidence in confor- requirements. The specifications shall ic qualification tests and the frequency for required for concrete, concrete constitute reinforcing systems, materials for prestri- welding materials shall be in accordance and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III, I 359). Lightweight concrete mix designs accordance with AC1 21 1.2. Lightweigh shall be qualified by tests for conformant When splitting tensile strengths are required concrete mix, the methods given in AST	nd the results evaluated establish conformance of ents. These tests are test data are available to mance to specification lentify the required their repetition. The tests ents, materials for essing systems and e with the ASME Boiler Division 2 (AC1 Standard shall be made in ght concrete aggregates ace with ASTM C 330: ired for lightweight 'M C 330 shall be used.	Similar requirements, NQA-1 does not contain an equivalent to Table A, rather, the subpart refers to other equivalent standards that would control this testing.
Additional tests may be required to qualify materials for	r special	Additional tests may be required to qual	ify materials for special	Similar requirement.
applications.		application.		
<u> </u>	Α	INDI IN 45.2.5-19/4, Table 'A'		
Material			Test N	lethod
Concrete Aggregates	Complian	ce with ASTM C33	As referenced in ASTM	C33
Cement	Complian	ce with ASTM C150	As referenced in ASTM	C150
Admixtures	Complian is applic	ce with ASTM C260 or C494 whichever able	Manufacturer's Certificat	ion
Fly Ash & Pozzolans	Complian	ce with ASTM C618	As referenced in ASTM	C618
05/26/04				Page 10 of 35

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5		Quality Assurance Requiremen Inspection, and Testing of Structur Steel, Soils, and Foundations for D NQA-1 1994 SUBPA	nts for Installation, al Concrete, Structural Nuclear Power Plants ART 2.5	COMMENTS	
	Water & Ice	Complian	ce with AASHO T-26 for effect on:		
		Compre	essive Strength	ASTM C109	
		Setting	Time	ASTM C191	
		Soundr	less	ASTM C151	
	Liquid Membrane Forming Curing Compound	Complian	ce with ASTM C309	As referenced in ASTM	C309
	Sheet Materials for Concrete Curing	Complian	ce with ASTM C171	As referenced in ASTM	C171
	Concrete Mixes	Complian	ce with ACI 211	As referenced in ACI 21	1
	Reinforcement	*Physical per AST	properties of full section test specimen M A615	*One full section test in a A370 for each bar size	accordance with ASTM
	Structural Steel	Complian as ASTN	ce with appropriate specifications such M A36, A440, etc.	Manufacturer's certificati	ion
	High Strength Bolts	Complian	ce with ASTM A325 or A490	Manufacturer's certificati	ion
				*Reduced section test spe determination of the perce	ecimen may be used for entage of elongation.
3.3	Construction Processes		4.3 Construction Processes		
Inspections shall be performed to verify that the prerequisites for control of construction processes such as welding, bolting, structural reinforcement splicing, and concrete measuring, mixing, transporting, placing, and curing have been accomplished.		Inspections shall be performed to verify control of construction processes such a bolting, mechanical splicing of reinforce measuring, mixing, transporting, placing accomplished.	that the prerequisites for as welding, structural ement, and concrete a, and curing have been	Similar requirements.	
 These inspections shall include: 1. Verification that the process has been qualified as required. 2. Verification that process controls are in effect. 3. Verification that qualified procedures, instruction manuals, or both, if required for specific equipment, are available for use during construction. 4. Verification that the process is suitable for the particular application. 5. Verification that manpower, equipment, and materials are readily available and adequate to perform the work in accordance 		These inspections shall include verification (a) the process has been qualified as reaction (b) process controls are in effect; (c) approved procedures, instruction may for specific equipment, are available for (d) the process is suitable for the particular (e) manpower, equipment (including me equipment), and materials are readily av perform the work in accordance with du requirements.	ion of the following: quired; nuals, or both, if required use during construction; lar application; easuring and testing vailable and adequate to rawing and specification	Similar requirements.	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plents	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
with drawing and specification requirements.		
	5 INSPECTION OF SOILS AND EARTHWORK	NQA-1 adds requirements for Soils and Earthwork that were not included in N45.2.5-1974. Since there is nothing to compare to, the text is omitted.
	6 INSPECTION OF FOUNDATION PILE AND CAISSON CONSTRUCTION	Not addressed in N45.2.5- 1974, since there is nothing to compare it to, the text is omitted here.
4.0 INSPECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION	7 INSPECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION	
4.1 General	7.1 General	
Inspection of concrete construction shall include inspections of preparation for concreting, as well as in-process inspections of concrete measuring, mixing, transporting, placement, curing, and protection to assure conformance to specified requirements. The inspection shall follow the Recommended Practice for Concrete Inspection, ACI 311.	Inspection of concrete construction shall include inspection of preparations for concreting, as well as in-process inspections of concrete measuring, mixing, transporting, placement, curing, and protection to assure conformance to specified requirements. The inspection of pretensioning or post-tensioning systems shall be included, if applicable. The inspection shall follow ACI 311.4R, Guide for Concrete Inspection, and PCI MNL-116 and MNL-117.	Similar requirements, updated reference to applicable standards.
4.2 Protection of Materials	7.2 Protection of Materials	<u></u>
Inspections shall be performed to verify the adequacy and proper maintenance of material storage conditions and handling techniques.	Inspections shall be performed to verify the adequacy and proper maintenance of material storage conditions and handling techniques.	Similar requirements.
These inspections shall include the following:	These inspections shall include the following:	Similar requirements.
1. Inspection of cement storage facilities to verify weather tightness, cement temperature and the absence of lumps, and review of records to verify type and age of cement.	(a) inspection of cement storage facilities to verify weather tightness, cement temperature and the absence of lumps, and review of records to verify type and age of cement;	Similar requirements.
2. Inspection of aggregate stockpiles to verify: handling techniques are not resulting in segregation; storage and handling adequately prevent contamination with deleterious substances;	 (b) inspection of aggregate stockpiles to verify that: (1) handling techniques are not resulting in segregation; (2) storage and handling adequately prevent contamination 	Similar requirements.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	COMMENTS
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		
proper temperature and uniform moisture control; and use of	with deleterious substances;	
frozen materials is prevented.	(3) specified temperature and uniform moisture control are	
	maintained; and	
	(4) use of frozen materials is prevented;	
3. Inspection of admixture storage and handling facilities to verify	(c) inspection of admixture storage and handling facilities to	Similar requirements.
that deterioration and contamination are prevented.	verify that deterioration and contamination are prevented;	
4. Inspection of water sources and cooling and heating facilities	(d) inspection of water sources and cooling and heating facilities	Similar requirements.
to verify the specified water quality and assure that the	to verify the specified water quality and to assure that the	
specifications for concrete temperature are met.	specifications for concrete temperatures are met;	
	(e) inspection of reinforcing material, embedments, and	New requirements for
	prestressing systems materials (wire, strand, tendons, tendon	NQA-1.
	tubes, and temporary or permanent anchor hardware) to verify	
	protection against excessive corrosion, contamination, and	
	physical damage.	
4.3 Measuring, Mixing, and Transporting Equipment	7.3 Measuring, Mixing, and Transporting Equipment	
Inspections shall be performed prior to and during the production	Inspections shall be performed prior to and during the production	Similar requirements.
of concrete to verify the adequacy and proper operation of	of concrete to verify the adequacy and proper operation of	
measuring, mixing, and transporting equipment in accordance with	measuring, mixing, and transporting equipment in accordance with	
ACI 304, ASTM C94, and National Ready Mix Concrete	AC1 304, ASTM C 94, and National Ready Mix Concrete	
Association - Concrete Plant Standard and Truck Mixer and	Association Concrete Plant Standard and Truck Mixer and	
Agitator Standard.	Agitator Standard.	
These inspections shall include the following:	These inspections shall include the following:	Similar requirements.
1. Inspection of measuring facilities for the specified accuracy of	7.3.1 Inspection of measuring facilities for the specified accuracy	Similar requirements.
measuring, weighing, and weight recording devices to control the	of measuring, weighing, and weight recording devices to control	
following:	the following:	
a. Proportions of cement, water and aggregates	(a) proportions of cement, water, and aggregates	Similar requirements,
b. Quantities of admixtures	(b) quantities of admixtures	NQA-1 adds requirement
c. Aggregate moisture compensation	(c) aggregate moisture compensation	concerning lightweight
d. Mixing time	(d) mixing time	aggregates.
e. Temperature control: Heating or cooling of concrete	(e) temperature control, heating or cooling of concrete	
	(f) method of adding water when batching lightweight	
	aggregates in accordance with AC1 301.	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	COMMENTS
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		Similar requirements
2. Inspection of central mix plant and truck mixers for wear of	7.3.2 Inspection of central mix plant and truck mixers for wear	Similar requirements.
druin blades, function of revolution counter and water measuring	of drum blades, availability of revolution counter and water	
completely in the specified time	measuring devices, proper speed of rotation, and ability to mix	
4.4 Prophetory in the spectred time.	7.4 Prophetory in the specified time	
4.4 Preplacement Preparations	7.4 Preplacement Preparations	Similar requirements
the following:	the following	Similar requirements.
1. Inspection of commonted structural fill during placement to	(a) increasing of the commented structural fill on undisturbed soil	
1. Inspection of compacted structural fin during placement to	(a) hispection of the compacted structural fin of undisturbed solities to verify correct condition:	considering these two items
content in place density and compliance with compaction	to verify contect condition,	together NOA 1 separated
procedures		the requirements a little
2 Inspection of rock surfaces which will be in contact with	(b) inspection and field testing in accordance with the	different that N45.2.2.
structural concrete to verify surface cleanness removal of loose	specifications of all structural fill undisturbed soil and rock	
rock and free water, correct contour, and specified subgrade	surfaces which will be in contact with structural concrete to	
condition	verify surface cleanness, removal of loose rock and free water.	
	correct contour, and specified subgrade condition;	
3. Inspection of previously placed concrete to verify proper	(c) inspection of previously placed concrete to verify proper	Similar requirements.
preparation for the next lift.	preparation for the next lift;	-
4. Inspection of formwork, reinforcing and embedded items to	(d) inspection of formwork to verify:	Similar requirements.
verify: correct location and configuration of formwork; installation	(1) correct location and configuration, dimensional accuracy, and	
and integrity of water stops and membrane waterproofing;	proper line and grade of formwork;	
condition of form material to produce the specified concrete	(2) installation and integrity of water stops and membrane	
finish; installation of ties, anchors, bracing, shoring and supports;	waterproofing;	
correct size, orientation, and installation of reinforcing steel and	(3) condition of form material to produce the specified concrete	
embedded items; correct location and dimension of control joints,	finish, installation of ties, anchors, bracing, shoring, and supports	
expansion joints, construction joints, blockouts, and waterstops;	to prevent movement during concrete placement;	
proper form coating; and cleanness.	(4) correct location and dimensions of block-outs, proper form	
	coating, and cleanness inspection of forms for tightness and	
	placement of grout and vent pipes when preplaced aggregate	
	concrete is used;	
	(e) inspection of reinforcing steel, prestressing components (if	New requirements in
	applicable), and other embedded items to verify:	NQA-I.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
	(1) correct size, number, location, position, cleanness, and leak tightness, if applicable;(2) proper stringing and absence of physical damage	
5. Inspection of mechanical reinforcing bar splicing operations to verify conformance to the requirements of Section 4.9	(f) inspection of mechanical reinforcing bar splicing operations to verify conformance to the requirements of para. 7.12;	Similar requirements.
	(g) inspection by use of a mandrel or similar device to ensure that the tendon conduits are open and remain open during the concrete placing operation;	New requirements in NQA-1.
	(h) inspection of pretensioning load cells and pressure gages for accuracy and calibration, if applicable;	New requirements in NQA-1.
	(i) inspection of pretensioning system strand vises for cleanness, proper lubrication, wear, distortion, and cracking, if applicable;	New requirements in NQA-1.
	 (j) inspection of the pretensioning operation, if applicable, to verify: (1) initial tensioning of each strand to eliminate slack and to provide a uniform initial stress condition in all strands prior to final stressing; (2) proper measurement and correlation of jack pressure (or load cell reading) and strand or tendon elongation; (3) proper correction for elongation losses due to strand slippage in the rises and movement of anchorage abutments; (k) inspection of groundwater control, as specified; 	New requirements in NQA-1.
	(l) inspection for embedments.	New requirements in NQA-1.
6. Documentation of inspections (1) through (5) above shall be verified as being complete and indicate that all results are satisfactory.	Documentation of the inspections required by steps (a) through (l) above shall be verified as being complete and indicating that all inspection results are satisfactory.	Similar requirements, but expanded to cover the additional activities above.
4.5 Concrete Placement	7.5 Concrete Placement	
Inspection of concrete placement shall be performed to verify the following	Inspection of concrete placement shall be performed to verify the following:	Similar requirements.
1. Specified tests of concrete have been performed.	(a) specified tests of concrete have been performed;	Similar requirements.
2. Adherence to specified requirements for: class of concrete,	(b) adherence to specified requirements for class of concrete,	Similar requirements.

Instruction, indirection, and resting of structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5 Inspection, and resting of structural Steel Dower Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5 age, rate of placement, lift height, placing sequence, and hot or cold weather concreting practice. (ACI 305-72 or ACI 306-66 age, rate of placement, lift height, placing sequence, concrete temperature, and hot or cold weather concreting practice (ACI 305 or ACI 306, respectively): Similar requirements. 3. Proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment. (c) proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment. Similar requirements. 4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. (c) adequate conveying and placing equipment. NQA-1. 5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (f) embedded items are not distruction, Section 7) Similar requirements. Ate froms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements. 76 Finishing and Repairs Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained. Similar requirements. Ater forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements. Any indication of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concertet,	Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation Inspection and Testing of Structural Concrete	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection and Testing of Structural Concrete Structural	COMMENTS
Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5 NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5 age, rate of placement, lift height, placing sequence, and hot or cold weather concreting practice. (ACI 305-72 or ACI 306-66 respectively) age, rate of placement, lift height, placing sequence, concrete temperature, and hot or cold weather concreting practice (ACI 305 or ACI 306, respectively): Similar requirements. 3. Proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment. (c) proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment; (d) harmful materials are not used in covering or placing equipment; Similar requirements. 4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. (e) adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. NQA-1. NQA-1. *should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation." (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced. Similar requirements. 4. Finshing and Repair 7.6 Finishing and Repairs Similar requirements. Similar requirements. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to vorify that form dracknes have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements. Any indication of voids or construction of voids or contarnination. Appropriate repairs shall be made. S	and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
N45.2.5 age, rate of placement, lift height, placing sequence, concrete temperature, and hot or cold weather concreting practice. (ACI 305-72 or ACI 306-66 respectively) Similar requirements. 3. Proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment. (c) proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment. Similar requirements. New requirement in NQA-1. 4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. (e) adequate concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation. (e) adequate concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation. New requirement in NQA-1. NQA-1. 4. Adequate concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation. (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. New requirements. NQA-1. 4. 64 Finishing and Repair 7.6 Finishing and Repairs Similar requirements. Similar requirements. After forms have been removed, inspectified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained. Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel rowel, as cast, or other type. Similar requirements. Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete, if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made. Any indication of voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made. Similar requirements. After forms have be	Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
age, rate of placement, lift height, placing sequence, and hot or cold weather concreting practice. (ACI 305-72 or ACI 306-66 age, rate of placement, lift height, placing sequence, concrete temperature, and hot or cold weather concreting practice (ACI 305-72 or ACI 306-67 3. Proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment. (c) proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment; Similar requirements. 4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. (e) adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. NQA-1. 7. Specified 1.94-4/76, Position C.3 indicated that ACI 309-72 "should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation." (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. Similar requirements. 4.6 Finishing and Repair 7.6 Finishing and Repairs Similar requirements. Similar requirements. 1.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained, ic., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained, how indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removad of construction joint, shall be explored by physical removad of construction joint, shall be explored by physical removad of construction joint, shall be explored by physical removad of construction joint, shall be explored by physical removad of construction joint, shall be explored by physical removad of construction joint, shall be explored by physical removad of construction joint, shall be explored	N45.2.5		
cold weather concreting practice. (ACI 305-72 or ACI 306-66 temperature, and hol or cold weather concreting practice (ACI 305 respectively): 305 or ACI 306, respectively): Similar requirements. 3. Proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment. (c) proper use of adequate converging or placing equipment; Similar requirements. 4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. (e) adequate concrete consolidation ad of the technique of operation. NQA-1. *should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation." (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. NRC Reg. Guide, but doesn't limit to a specific year. (Ref. NQA-1, Part II, Introduction, Section 7) 5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced. Similar requirements. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of construction joint, shall be explored by physical removal of contret if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made. Similar requirements. 4.7 Curing 7.7 Curing Qualification tests shal	age, rate of placement, lift height, placing sequence, and hot or	age, rate of placement, lift height, placing sequence, concrete	
Tespectively) 30 bor ACI 306, respectively); Similar requirements. 3. Proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment. (c) proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment; Similar requirements. 4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. (e) adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. New requirement in NQA-1. reg. Guide 1.94-4/76, Position C.3 indicated that ACI 309-72 (e) adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. NQA-1. incorporates the reference to the ACI standard mentioned in the NRC Reg. Guide, but doesn't limit to a specific year. (Ref. NQA-1, Part II, Introduction, Section 7) 5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced. Similar requirements. 4. Afer forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements. Inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements. Similar requirements. Any indications of voids or construination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contarination. Appropriate repairs shall be made. Similar requirements. 4.7 Curing 7.7 Curing Verting <td>cold weather concreting practice. (ACI 305-72 or ACI 306-66</td> <td>temperature, and hot or cold weather concreting practice (ACI</td> <td></td>	cold weather concreting practice. (ACI 305-72 or ACI 306-66	temperature, and hot or cold weather concreting practice (ACI	
3. Proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment; Similar requirements. 4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. (d) harmful materials are not used in covering or placing equipment; New requirements. 4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. (e) adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. NQA-1. NQA-1. 8. Should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation." (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced. Similar requirements. 4. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, is, ewood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type. Similar requirements. Similar requirements. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements. Similar requirements. Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete, indication of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete, indication of voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made. Similar requirements. Any indication tests shall be performed to netrig that specified requirements.	respectively)	305 or AC1 306, respectively);	<u>a. 11</u>
(d) harmful materials are not used in covering or placing equipment;New requirement in NQA-1.4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation.NQA-1.NQA-1.Reg. Guide 1.94-4/76, Position C.3 indicated that ACI 309-72 "should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment."(e) adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation (AC1 309);NQA-1.Seg. Guide 1.94-4/76, Position C.3 indicated that ACI 309-72 "should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment."(e) adequate concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation."NQA-1.Seg. Guide 1.94-4/76, Position C.3 indicated that ACI 309-72 "should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation."NQA-1NQA-1Seg. Guide 1.94-4/76, Position C.3 indicated that ACI 309-72 "should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment."(f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced.NQA-1Seg. Guide, but doesn't limit to a specific operation."(f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced.Similar requirements.4.6 Finishing and RepairInspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained, to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Similar requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall b	3. Proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment.	(c) proper use of adequate conveying and placing equipment;	Similar requirements.
4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation. (e) adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of operation (AC1 309); NQA-1 incorporates the reference to the ACI standard mentioned in the NRC Reg. Guide 1.94-4/76, Position C.3 indicated that ACI 309-72 *should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation." (f) embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. NQA-1 incorporates the reference to the ACI standard mentioned in the NRC Reg. Guide, but doesn't limit to a specific year. (Ref. NQA-1, Part II, Introduction, Section 7) 5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced. Similar requirements. 4.6 Finishing and Repair 7.6 Finishing and Repairs Similar requirements. Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type. After forms have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements. Similar requirements. Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made. Similar requirements. 4.7 Curing 7.7 Curing Verting New requirement in		(d) harmful materials are not used in covering or placing equipment;	New requirement in NQA-1.
operation.operation (AC1 309);reference to the ACIReg. Guide 1.94-4/76, Position C.3 indicated that ACI 309-72 "should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation."operation (AC1 309);reference to the ACI standard mentioned in the NRC Reg. Guide, but doesn't limit to a specific year. (Ref. NQA-1, Part II, Introduction, Section 7)5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced.(f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced.Similar requirements. 4.6 Fnishing and Repair7.6 Fnishing and Repairs Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained, to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Similar requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication of voids or contamination, Appropriate repairs shall be made.Similar requirements. 4.7 Curing7.7 Curing New requirement in	4. Adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of	(e) adequate concrete consolidation equipment and technique of	NQA-1 incorporates the
Reg. Guide 1.94-4/76, Position C.3 indicated that ACI 309-72 "should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation."standard mentioned in the NRC Reg. Guide, but doesn't limit to a specific year. (Ref. NQA-1, Part II, Introduction, Section 7)5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced.(f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced.Similar requirements.4.6 Finishing and Repair7.6 Finishing and RepairsSimilar requirements.Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained, to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Similar requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication tests shall be made.Similar requirements.4.7 Curing7.7 CuringNew requirement in	operation.	operation (AC1 309);	reference to the ACI
"should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation."NRC Reg. Guide, but doesn't limit to a specific year. (Ref. NQA-1, Part II, Introduction, Section 7)5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced.(f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced.Similar requirements.4.6 Finishing and Repair7.6 Finishing and RepairsSimilar requirements.Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Nimilar requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication tests shall be performed on liquid membrane forming up on liquid membrane formingSimilar requirement in	Reg. Guide 1.94-4/76, Position C.3 indicated that ACI 309-72		standard mentioned in the
equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of operation."doesn't limit to a specific year. (Ref. NQA-1, Part II, Introduction, Section 7)5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced.(f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced.Similar requirements. 4.6 Finishing and Repair7.6 Finishing and Repairs Similar requirements.Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained.Ninspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes are obtained, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Similar requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be made.Similar requirements. 4.7 Curing7.7 Curing Qualification tests shall be performed on liquid membrane formingNew requirement in	"should be used as a basis for determining the adequacy of the		NRC Reg. Guide, but
operation."year. (Ref. NQA-1, Part II, Introduction, Section 7)5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced.(f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced.Similar requirements. 4.6 Finishing and Repair7.6 Finishing and Repairs Similar requirements.Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Inspectioned surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Similar requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication tests shall be performed on liquid membrane formingSimilar requirements. 4.7 Curing7.7 Curing Verequirement in	equipment for concrete consolidation and of the technique of		doesn't limit to a specific
5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced.(f) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced.Similar requirements.4.6 Finishing and Repair7.6 Finishing and RepairsSimilar requirements.Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Similar requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication forms displaced by physical removal of concrete, if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Similar requirements.4.7 Curing7.7 CuringQualification tests shall be performed on liquid membrane formingNew requirement in	operation."		year. (Ref. NQA-1, Part
5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced. (1) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced. Similar requirements. 4.6 Finishing and Repair 7.6 Finishing and Repairs Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained. Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes are obtained, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type. Similar requirements. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements. Similar requirements. Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made. Similar requirements. 4.7 Curing 7.7 Curing Insection tests shall be performed on liquid membrane forming New requirement in			II, Introduction, Section 7)
4.6 Finishing and Repair7.6 Finishing and RepairsInspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Similar requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication tests shall be made.Similar requirements.4.7 Curing7.7 CuringNew requirement in	5. Embedded items are not distributed nor forms displaced.	(I) embedded items are not disturbed nor forms displaced.	Similar requirements.
Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Inspections shall be performed obtained, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type. After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Similar requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication of voids or contamine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Similar requirements.4.7 Curing7.7 CuringVerify CuringQualification tests shall be performed on liquid membrane formingNew requirement in	4.6 Finishing and Repair	7.6 Finishing and Repairs	<u>a</u>
I.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained.obtained, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type.After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Similar requirements.4.7 Curing7.7 CuringQualification tests shall be performed on liquid membrane forming	Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes,	Inspections shall be performed to verify that specified finishes are	Similar requirements.
After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication of voids or contamine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Similar requirements. 4.7 Curing7.7 Curing Verify content on liquid membrane forming	1.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type, are obtained.	obtained, i.e., wood float, steel trowel, as cast, or other type.	
to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and finished in accordance with specified requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored by physical removal of concrete, if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Similar requirements.4.7 Curing7.7 CuringImage: Construction formingNew requirement in	After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed	After forms have been removed, inspections shall be performed	
Initisted in accordance with specified requirements.Initisted in accordance with specified requirements.Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored by physical removal of concrete, if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Similar requirements.4.7 Curing7.7 CuringQualification tests shall be performed on liquid membrane formingNew requirement in	to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and	to verify that the formed surfaces have been repaired and	
Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Any indication of voids or contamination, such as at a construction joint, shall be explored by physical removal of concrete, if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.Similar requirements.4.7 Curing7.7 CuringImage: Construction point (contamination)Similar requirements (contamination)Qualification tests shall be performed on liquid membrane formingNew requirement in	misned in accordance with specified requirements.	misned in accordance with specified requirements.	0' '1 ' '
construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.concrete, if necessary, to determine the extent of such voids or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.4.7 Curing7.7 CuringQualification tests shall be performed on liquid membrane formingNew requirement in	Any indications of voids or contamination, such as at a	Any indication of voids or contamination, such as at a	Similar requirements.
concrete if necessary, to determine the extent of such volds or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.concrete, if necessary, to determine the extent of such volds or contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.4.7 Curing7.7 CuringQualification tests shall be performed on liquid membrane formingNew requirement in	construction joint, shall be explored, by physical removal of	construction joint, shall be explored by physical removal of	
Containination: Appropriate repairs shall be made. Containination: Appropriate repairs shall be inade. 4.7 Curing 7.7 Curing Qualification tests shall be performed on liquid membrane forming New requirement in	concrete in necessary, to determine the extent of such voids of	concrete, if necessary, to determine the extent of such volus of	
4.7 Curing 7.7 Curing Qualification tests shall be performed on liquid membrane forming New requirement in	47 Couries	Contamination. Appropriate repairs shall be made.	
Quantication tests shall be performed on inquid memorane forming New requirement in	4.7 Curing	7.7 Curing	Novy as aviages out in
curing compounds and sheet materials for concrete curing for NOA 1 Additional ASTM		quaincation tests shall be performed on liquid memorate forming	NOA 1 Additional ASTM
compliance with A STM C 300 in accordance with test methods proposed for use in the		compliance with A STM C 309 in accordance with test methods	proposed for use in the
given therein or ASTM C 171 as applicable $OAPD$ (ASTM C 1315)		given therein or ASTM C 171 as applicable	OAPD (ASTM C 1315)
Inspections shall be performed throughout the specified curing Inspections shall be performed throughout the specified curing Similar requirements	Inspections shall be performed throughout the specified curing	Inspections shall be performed throughout the specified curing	Similar requirements
neriod to verify the following:	neriod to verify the following:	neriod to verify the following.	Similar requirements.
1 Correct curing method is used i.e. use of ponding fog spray (a) correct curing method is used i.e. use of ponding fog spray Similar requirements	1 Correct curing method is used i.e. use of ponding fog spray	(a) correct curing method is used i.e. use of ponding fog spray	Similar requirements

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	COMMENTS
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		
wet burlap, curing compound, or other method in accordance with	wet burlap, curing compound, or other methods in accordance	
specified requirements.	with specified requirements	
2. Concrete is kept continuously, i.e., not periodically, wet during	(b) concrete is kept continuously, i.e., not periodically, wet during	Similar requirements.
the entire curing period, if one of the wet curing methods is used.	the entire curing period, if one of the wet curing methods is used;	
3. Membrane curing compounds are specifically approved for use	(c) membrane curing compounds are specifically approved for	Similar requirements.
prior to application.	use prior to application;	
4. Curing temperatures is maintained within specified limits during	(d) curing temperature is maintained within specified limits during	Similar requirements.
the entire curing period.	the entire curing period;	
5. Shoring and forms are left in place until concrete has reached	(e) shoring and forms are left in place, and precast concrete	Similar requirements,
the specified strength necessary to preclude the possibility of	members are left in the forms until concrete has reached	NQA-1 addresses precast
damage from construction loads.	specified strength necessary to preclude the possibility of damage	members.
	from construction loads;	
	(f) concrete test cylinders are subjected to the same curing	New requirement in
	process as the concrete when field cured cylinders are required	NQA-1
	to evaluate curing methods	
	Subsections 7.8 through 7.10	
	NQA-1 adds new requirements for:	Requirements of these
	Stress Transfer of Pretensioned Members (Subsection 7.8),	subsections were not
	Post-Tensioning (Subsection 7.9), and Shipping and Handling of	addressed by N45.2.5-
	Precast Concrete Members (Subsection 7.10)	1974, since there is nothing
		to compare them to, they
		are omitted from this table.
4.8 In-Process Tests on Concrete and Reinforcing Steel	7.11 In-Process Tests on Concrete and Reinforcing and Prostrossing Steel	
In-process tests shall be performed during the course of	In-process tests shall be performed during the course of	Requirements are similar
construction to maintain control of structural concrete. A list of	construction to maintain control of structural prestressed and	but NOA-1 includes the
the required in-process tests is contained in Table B. The test	precast concrete. The tests which are required and the frequency	additional items from the
frequencies given shall be considered minimums. In-process tests	shall be in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure	above new sections and
shall be performed more frequently if test results are erratic or if	Vessel Code, Section III, Division 2 (AC1 Standard 359) except	refers to an equivalent ACI
the trend of results or an apparent change in material	as follows.	standard rather than
characteristics indicate that the frequency should be increased.	The ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III,	including a table like
Samples for in-process tests of concrete shall be taken at the	Division 2 (AC1 Standard 359) test frequencies for the following	N45.2.5.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
sampling point in accordance with ASTM C172. This point may be at the truck mixer discharge if the last piece of conveying equipment is a chute, bucket, conveyor system, or similar equipment. Pumped concrete must be sampled from the pump line discharge. No water or other ingredients may be added to any concrete batch at the sampling point for inprocess tests. Samples shall not be taken from concrete after it has been deposited in the form.	tests shall be considered minimum, unless current documentary test data are available to establish adequate confidence in conformance of materials to specified requirements. (a) for concrete materials - unit weight/yield (b) for aggregate materials (1) unit weight of aggregate (2) fixed water and iron content of aggregate only for radiation-shielding concrete (3) organic impurities (4) flat and elongated particles (5) lightweight particles (6) soft fragments (7) specific gravity and absorption (8) Los Angeles abrasion (9) potential reactivity (10) soundness	
From N45.2.5-1978, Section 6.11 – Millstone only commitment. 6.11 In-Process Tests on Concrete and Reinforcing and Prestressing Steels In-process tests shall be performed during the course of construction to maintain control of structural, prestressed and precast concrete. A list of the required in-process tests is contained in Table B. The test frequencies given shall be considered minimums. In-process tests shall be performed more frequently if test results are erratic or if the trend of results or an apparent change in material characteristics indicates that the frequency should be increased. Samples for in-process tests of concrete shall be taken following the procedures of ASTM C-172 except as defined herein regarding location of sampling. No water or other ingredients may be added to any batch after making the in-process tests. Samples shall not be taken from concrete deposited in the form. Except as noted below for pumped concrete and when correlation testing is	The reduction of frequency of testing must be documented, and referenced documentation must be representative of the material currently being certified with the results of prior testing. In-process tests shall be performed more frequently if test results are erratic, or if the trend of results or an apparent change in material characteristics indicates that the frequency should be increased. Samples for in-process tests of concrete shall be taken following the procedures of ASTM C 172, except as defined herein regarding location of sampling. No water or other ingredients may be added to any concrete batch after making the in-process tests. Samples shall not be taken from concrete deposited in the form. Except as noted below, the sampling point for taking in-process test samples of plastic concrete shall be performed at the placement point or other points coincident thereto. When concrete is pumped during its movement from the delivery point to the placement point, in-process strength samples shall be	New requirement in NQA-1 for the Virginia sites. Millstone had a commitment for this section to a more recent edition of N45.2.2. The requirements between that edition and NQA-1 are similar.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation,	COMMENTS
Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		
performed, the sampling point for taking in-process test samples	taken at the placement point, unless correlation tests of air	
of plastic concrete shall be performed at the placement point, or	content, slump, and temperature are performed. When correlation	
other points coincident thereto.	testing is in effect, in-process strength samples may be taken at	
In the case where concrete is pumped during its movement from	the delivery point.	
the delivery point to the placement point, in-process strength	In-process strength testing conducted at the mixing point is	
samples shall be taken at the placement point, unless correlation	permitted, but unless the mixing point and the delivery point are	
tests of air content, slump, and temperature are performed.	considered coincident, correlation strength tests between samples	
Where correlation testing is in effect, in-process strength samples	taken at the mixing point and the delivery point are required. In	
may be taken at the delivery point.	this case, the frequency of the correlation of strength samples	
In-process strength testing conducted at the mixing point is	taken at the delivery point shall be taken each 500 CU yd (382	
permitted, but unless the mixing point and the delivery point are	m3) of concrete or twice each week, whichever provides the	
considered coincident, correlation strength tests between samples	greater number of samples.	
taken at the mixing point and the delivery point are required. In	If sampling is not accomplished at the placement point and if the	
this case the frequency of the correlation of strength samples	delivery point and the placement point are not considered	
taken at the delivery point shall be each 500 cubic yards of	coincident, correlation tests will be established and performed for	
concrete or twice each week, whichever provides the greater	air content, slump, and temperature. The frequency of the	
number of samples.	correlation tests shall be at an interval of four times greater than	
If sampling is not accomplished at the placement point and if the	the required test frequency. When any of the specified limits and	
delivery point and the placement point are not considered	tolerances on loss of air content, slump, or temperature are	
coincident, correlation tests will be established and performed for	exceeded at the placement point, correlation strength tests	
air content, slump, and temperature. The frequence of correlation	between the delivery point and the placement point shall be	
tests shall be at an interval four times greater than that noted in	accomplished for each 100 CU yd (76.5 m3) of concrete places	
Table B for in-process tests. When any of the specified limits and	as long as limits and tolerances are exceeded. If no limits and	
tolerances on loss of air content, slump, or temperature are	tolerances are specified, ASTIM C 94 shall apply	
between the delivery point and the placement point shall be		
between the derivery point and the placement point shall be		
accomplished for each 100 cubic yards of concrete placed as		
tolerances are aposified the ASTM C 04 shall apply		
Table D. "Deriving In Dragon Tests" is using drag that with		
Table B, Required in-Process Tests, is reproduced below this		
section for readability.		

Iı	Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5		Quality Assurance Requirements for In Inspection, and Testing of Structural Conce Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	nstallation, rete, Structural Power Plants	COMMENTS
			ANSI N45.2.5-1974 Table B Beguired In-Process Tests		
	Material	Requirement	Test Method	Te	est Frequency
	Concrete	Mixer uniformity	ASTM C94	Initially and ev	very 6 months thereafter
		Sampling method	ASTM C172		
		Compression cylinders	ASTM C31		
		Compressive strength	ASTM C39	2 cylinders for 100 cu yd or a each class of c	28-day test from each minimum of 1set/day for oncrete
		Slump	ASTM C143	First batch pro every 50 cu yd	duced each day and placed
		Air content	ASTM C173 or C231	First batch pro every 50 cu yd	duced each day and placed
		Temperature		First batch pro every 50 cu yd	duced each day and placed
		Unit weight/yield	ASTM C138	Daily during pr	oduction
	Grout	Compressive strength	ASTM C109	Daily during pr	oduction

Supplementary Quality Installation, Inspection, and and Structural Steel Dur Nuclear	Assurance Requirements for I Testing of Structural Concrete ing the Construction Phase of Power Plants [45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements Inspection, and Testing of Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nu NQA-1 1994 SUBPAR	s for Installation, Concrete, Structural uclear Power Plants RT 2.5	COMMENTS
Aggregate	Compliance with requirements for: Gradation Moisture content Material finer than No. 200 sieve Organic impurities Friable Particles Lightweight pieces Soft fragments Los Angeles abrasion Flat and elongated particles Potential reactivity Soundness	ASTM C136 ASTM C566 ASTM C117 ASTM C40 ASTM C142 ASTM C123 ASTM C235 ASTM C131 or C535 CRD C119 ASTM C289 ASTM C88	Daily during pr Daily during pr Daily during pr Daily during pr Weekly during Monthly during Monthly during Every 6 month Every 6 month Every 6 month	oduction oduction production* g production* g production* g production* s* s* s* s* s*
Water & Ice	Compliance with AASHO T26 for effect on: Compressive strength Setting time Soundness	ASTM C109 ASTM C191 ASTM C151	Every 6 month Every 6 month Every 6 month	s s s
Admixtures	Chemical Composition	Infrared spectrophotometry analysis	Composite of e	each shipment
Fly Ash & Pozzolans	Chemical & physical properties per ASTM C618	ASTM C311	Each 200 tons	_
Cement	Standard physical and chemical properties	ASTM C150	Each 1200 ton	s ASTM C183
Reinforcing Steel	**Physical properties of full section test specimen per ASTM A615	ASTM A370	**One full sec size for each 5 from each hea	tion test for each bar 0 tons or fraction thereof t
Cadweld Reinforcing Bar Splices	Section 4.9.3	Section 4.9.3	Section 4.9.4	

In	Supplementary Qualit stallation, Inspection, a and Structural Steel Dr Nuclea	ty Assurance Requirements for nd Testing of Structural Concrete uring the Construction Phase of ar Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Ins Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concre Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear P NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	tallation, te, Structural ower Plants	COMMENTS
			* These test frequencies shall be considered		
			minimum unless current documentary test data are		
			available to establish complete confidence in conformance to specification requirements		
			**Padward socian test specimen may be used for		
			determination of the percentage of elongation		
			ANSI N45.2.5-1978 (MPS Commitment)		
			Table B Required In-Process Tests		
	Material	Requirement	Test Method	Те	est Frequency
	Concrete	Mixer uniformity	ASTM C-94	Initially and ev	ery 6 months thereafter
		Sampling method	ASTM C-172		
		Compression cylinders	ASTM C-31		
		Compression cylinders—pre- placed aggregate concrete	CRD-C-84		
		Compressive strength	ASTM C-39	2 cylinders for 100 cu yd or a for each class	28-day test from each minimum of 1 set/day of concrete
		Slump	ASTM C-143	First batch pro- every 50 cu yd	duced each day and placed
		Air content	ASTM C-173 or C-231	With each set of	of compression cylinders
		Temperature		First batch pro- every 50 cu yd	duced each day and placed
		Unit weight/yield	ASTM C-138	Daily during pr	roduction*
	Grout	Compressive strength	ASTM C-109 (for expansive grout use CRD-C 589)	Daily during pr	oduction
	Grout for Preplaced Aggregate Concrete	Time of set	CRD-C 82	Daily during pr	oduction
		Flow	CRD-C 79	Daily during pr	oduction
		Expansion and Bleeding	CRD-C 81	Daily during pr	oduction

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of		Assurance Requirements for I Testing of Structural Concrete ing the Construction Phase of	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants		COMMENTS
	Nuclear N	Power Plants [45.2.5	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5		
	Aggregate	Compliance with requirements for:			
		Gradation	ASTM C-136	Daily during pr	oduction
		Moisture content	ASTM C-566	Twice daily du	ring production
		Material finer than No. 200 sieve	ASTM C-117	Daily during pr	oduction
		Unit weight of aggregate	ASTM C-29	Daily during pr	oduction*
		Fixed water and iron content of aggregates only for radiation-shielding concrete	ASTM C-637	Daily during pr	oduction*
		Organic impurities	ASTM C-40	Weekly during	production*
		Flat and elongated particles	CRD-C-119	Monthly during	production*
		Lightweight particles	ASTM C-123	Monthly during	production*
		Soft fragments	ASTM C-235	Monthly during	production*
		Specific gravity & Absorption	ASTM C-127 or ASTM C-128	Monthly during	production*
		Los Angeles abrasion	ASTM C-131 or C-535	Every 6 month	S*
		Potential reactivity	ASTM C-289	Every 6 month	S*
		Soundness	ASTM C-88	Every 6 month	S*
	Water & Ice	Compliance with project specifications for effect on:			
		Compressive strength	ASTM C-109	Monthly	
		Setting time Chlorides	ASTM C-191 ASTM D-512	Monthly Monthly	
		Total solids	ASTM D-1888	Monthly	
	Admixtures	Chemical Composition, Ph, and specific gravity	ASTM C-494	Composite of e	ach shipment
	Fly Ash & Pozzolans	Chemical & physical properties per ASTM C618	ASTM C-311	As specified in A	STM C-311

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5		Assurance Requirements for I Testing of Structural Concrete ing the Construction Phase of Power Plants 45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Inst Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concret Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Po NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	tallation, te, Structural ower Plants	COMMENTS
	Cement	Standard physical and chemical properties	ASTM C-150	As specified in	ASTM C-183
	Reinforcing Steel	**Physical properties of full section test specimen per ASTM A-615	ASTM A-370	One full section for each 50 tor from each hea	n test for each bar size as or fraction thereof t
	Cadweld Reinforcing Bar Splices	Section 6.12	Section 6.12.3	Section 6.12.4	
	Soil	Compaction Test	ASTM 698 or 1557, Method A, B, C, or D, as specified.	One for each 10, for each soil typ questionable	000 cu yd with at least one e, and when soil type is
		Grain Size	ASTM D-422 hydrometer or sieve as appropriate	One for each con	mpaction test
		Plasticity Index	ASTM D-424	One for each con volume change of questionable	mpaction test and when characteristics are
		Borrow Moisture	ASTM D-1556, 2167, 3017, or 2937, as specified	One for each soi work shift, and w changes or is qu	l type, one before each when moisture content estionable
		Fluid Density Test	ASTM D-1556, 2167, 2922, or 2937 as specified	Test as specified when compactio questionable. Mi	d in owner's specs and n of soil type is nimum every 10,000 sq ft
		Fines Content	ASTM D-1140	Every 100,000 sq	l ft
			Note 1. See definition of In-Process tests.		
			* These test frequencies shall be considered minimum unless current documentary test data are available to establish complete confidence in conformance to specification requirements.		
			**Reduced section test specimen may be used for determination of the percentage of elongation.		
4.9 Mechanical (Cadweld) Splice Testing		Splice Testing	7.12 Mechanical (Sleeve With Ferrous Filler I Testing	Metal) Splice	,
			The mechanical (sleeve with ferrous filler metal) sp	plice testing	NQA-1 refers to equivalent

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation,	COMMENTS
Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants	Steel, Solis, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants N45 2 5	NQA-1 1994 SUDPART 2.5	
	shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the ASME	ACI standard rather than
	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Section III. Division 2 (AC1	stating all the requirements
	Standard 359).	in the subpart.
4.9.1 Qualification of Operators.		
Prior to the production splicing of reinforcing bars, each member		
of the splicing crew (or each crew if the members work as a		
crew) shall prepare two qualification splices for each of the splice		
positions (e.g., horizontal, vertical, diagonal) to be used. The		
qualification splices shall be made using the same materials (e.g.,		
bar, sleeve, powder) as those to be used in the structure. To		
qualify, the completed splices must meet the specified visual		
inspection acceptance requirements and meet the tensile test		
requirements of Section 4.9.3.		
Each member of the splicing crew (or each crew if the members		
work as a crew) is subject to requalification (1) if the specific		
splice position (e.g., horizontal, vertical, diagonal) has not been		
used by member or crew for a period of three months or more or		
(2) if there is another reason to question their ability, such as the		
completed splices not passing visual inspection or tensile testing.		
The requalification procedure should be identical to the original		
qualification procedure.		
VA QATR exception for restoring containment during reactor		This alternative was for a
vessel head replacement project.		specific application during
Modified commitment to ASME Code, 1995 edition,		the Reactor Vessel Head
subparagraph 4333.4, states:		Replacement Projects and
CC- 4333.4 Initial Qualification Tests. [A95] Each splicer		will not be carried forward
shall prepare two qualification splices on the largest bar size to be		in the new QA program
used. In additional, for ferrous filler metal splices, cementitious		since that activity is
grouted splices, and swaged splices only, each of the splice		completed.
positions to be used (e. g., horizontal, vertical, diagonal) shall be		
qualified. The qualification splices shall be made using reinforcing		
bar identical to that to be used in the structure. The completed		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation,	COMMENTS
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NOA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		
qualifications splices shall be tensile tested using the loading rates		
set forth in SA-370 and the tensile results shall meet those		
specified in Tables CC-4334-1. [A95]		
4.9.2 Visual Inspection.		
All completed mechanical splices shall be inspected at both ends		
of the splice sleeve and at the tap hole in the center of the splice		
sleeve for longitudinal centering of sleeve on the spliced ends,		
permissible gap between rebar ends, allowable voids in filler		
metal, extent of leaking of filler metal, gas blowout, amount of		
packing and slag at the tap hole. All visual inspections on		
completed splices shall be performed only after the splices have		
cooled to ambient temperatures. Splices that fail to pass visual		
inspection shall be discarded and replaced and shall not be used		
as tensile test samples.		
4.9.3 Tensile Testing		
Splice samples may be production splices (i.e., those cut directly		
from in-place reinforcing) or sister splices (i.e., those removable		
splices made in place next to production splices and under the		
same conditions). A record shall be kept of all splices tested,		
showing the splice location, splice identification number, and		
whether the tested splice was a production or sister splice. Splice		
samples shall be subjected to tensile tests in accordance with the		
sampling frequency specified in Section 4.9.4 to determine		
conformance with the following acceptance standards:		
1. The tensile strength of each sample tested shall equal or		
exceed 125 percent of the minimum yield strength specified in		
ASTM A615 using loading rates set forth in ASTM A370.		
2. The average tensile strength of each group of 15 consecutive		
samples shall equal or exceed the ultimate tensile strength		
specified for the reinforcing bar.		
Since curved reinforcing bars will not tensile test accurately,		
production splice samples should not be removed from curved		
Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation,	COMMENTS
--	--	-----------------------------
Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		
reinforcing bars for tensile testing. Straight sister splice samples		
should be made for each of the required curved reinforcing bar		
production splices. Production samples should also not be cut		
from the structure where the mechanical splicing sleeve is		
welded to an anchorage in a region of high stress concentration,		
or at a leak tight barrier (e.g., embedded structural steel sections		
or liner plate). Representative sister splice samples shall be used		
in such cases. The sampling frequency specified in Section		
4.9.4(2) should then be followed, except that all splices tested		
shall be sister splices.		
VA QATR exception for restoring containment during reactor		This alternative was for a
vessel head replacement project.		specific application during
Modified commitment to ASME Code, 1995 edition,		the Reactor Vessel Head
subparagraph 4333.5.2, states:		Replacement Projects and
CC- 4333.5.2 Splice Samples. Splice samples may be		will not be carried forward
production splices (cut directly from in- place reinforcement) or		in the new QA program
straight sister splices (removable splices made in place next to		since that activity is
production splices and under the same conditions), in accordance		completed.
with the schedule established in CC- 4333.5.3.		
4.9.4 Tensile Test Frequency.		
Separate test cycles shall be established for mechanical splices in		
horizontal, vertical, and diagonal bars, for each bar size, and for		
each splicing crew as follows:		
1. Test Frequency For Production Splice Test Samples.		
If only production splices are tested, the sample frequency shall		
be:		
a. One of the first 10 splices		
b. One of the next 90 splices		
c. Two of the next and subsequent units of 100 splices		
2. Test Frequency for Combination of Production and Sister		
Splices.		
If production and sister splices are tested, the sample frequency		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation,	COMMENTS
Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel Soils and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NOA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		
shall be:		
a. One production splice of the first 10 production splices		
b. One production and three sister splices for the next 90		
production splices		
c. Three splices, either production or sister splices for the next		
and subsequent units of 100 splices. At lease 1/4 of the total		
number of splices tested shall be production splices.		
VA QATR exception for restoring containment during reactor		This alternative was for a
vessel head replacement project.		specific application during
Modified commitment to ASME Code, 1995 edition,		the Reactor Vessel Head
subparagraph 4333.5.3, states:		Replacement Projects and
CC- 4333.5.3 Testing Frequency. [A95] Splice samples shall		will not be carried forward
be tensile tested in accordance with the following schedule for		in the new QA program
the appropriate splice system.		since that activity is
(a) Separate test cycle shall be established for sleeve with		completed.
ferrous filler metal splices, sleeve with cementitious grout splices,		
and swaged splices in the horizontal, vertical, and diagonal bars.		
Straight sister splices may be substituted for production test		
samples on radius bent bars and for splicing sleeves arc welded		
to structural steel elements or the liner.		
1) For sleeve with ferrous filler metal splices, one splice shall be		
tested for each unit of 100 production splices.		
Modified commitment to ASME Code, 1995 edition,		
subparagraph 4333.5.2, requires testing of either production or		
sister splices, as stated in paragraph (4b).		
4.10 Welded Reinforcing Bar Splices	7.13 Welded Reinforcing Bar Splices	
welded reinforcing bar splices shall be subject to the	weided reinforcing bar splices shall be subject to the	NQA-1 addresses the code
P12.1 shell such	requirements of para. 8.5, except that provisions of the ASME	the NKC Keg. Guide
	Boller and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III, Division 2 (ACI	makes reference to.
Keg. Guide 1.94-4 // 6 , Position C.4 states: "In addition, the	Standard 339) shall also apply.	
provisions of Articles CC4334 and CC4330 of the Code for		
Concrete Reactor Vessels and Containments' (ASME Boiler and		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	COMMENTS
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		
Pressure Vessel Code, Section III, Division 2, 1975 Edition) for		
testing of welded reinforcing bar splices should be used as		
guidance pending endorsement of that code by the NRC staff."		
5. INSPECTION OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION	8 INSPECTION OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION	
5.1 General	8.1 General	
Inspection of steel construction in accordance with the AISC	Structural steel qualification shall be documented by	Similar requirements, but
Manual of Steel Construction shall include inspection of assembly	manufacturer's certification showing conformance to	NQA-1 give examples of
and erection operations, fastening or connecting operations such	specifications such as ASTM A 36, A 441, or as otherwise	specifications to be used.
as high strength bolting, and welding and finishing operations to	specified. Inspection of steel construction in accordance with the	
include cleaning and protective painting or coating.	AISC S326, Specification for the Design, Fabrication, and	
Inspection of steel construction shall include inspection of related	Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings shall include inspection	
items, such as anchor bolts and base plates, which may be part of	of assembly and erection operations, fastening or connecting	
the supporting structure and installed as part of structural	operations such as high strength bolting and welding, and finishing	
concrete work.	operations to include cleaning and protective painting or coating.	
	Inspection of steel construction shall include inspection of related	
	items, such as anchor bolts and baseplates, which may be part of	
	the supporting structure and installed as part of the structural	
	concrete work.	
5.2 Supporting Structures	8.2 Supporting Structures	<u>a.</u>
Prior to erection of steel, anchor bolts and base plates and other	Prior to erection of steel, anchor bolts, baseplates, and other	Similar requirements.
structural embedments shall be checked for correct orientation,	structural embedments shall be checked for correct orientation,	
spacing, and elevation. Base plate surfaces and supporting	spacing, and elevation. Baseplate surfaces and supporting	
concrete surfaces shall be checked to verify satisfactory	concrete surfaces shall be checked to verify satisfactory	
condition for grouting.	conditions for grouting. Grouting of baseplates, beam pockets,	
Grouting of base plates, beam pockets, etc., shall be controlled to	etc., shall be controlled and inspected to verify that only specified	
assure that only specified materials are used, proportioned	materials are used, proportioned properly, placed correctly, and	
property, placed correctly, and cured property to achieve the	cured property to achieve the specified compressive strength	
specified compressive strength		
5.3 Assembly and Erection	8.3 Assembly and Erection	Circuit and and a
Assembly and erection operations shall be inspected to verify	Assembly and erection operations shall be inspected to verify	Similar requirements.
compliance with installation procedures and work instructions.	compliance with installation procedures and work instructions.	
Alignment operations shall be carried out early enough and as	Alignment operations shall be carried out early enough and as	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
often as is necessary as erection progresses to insure that specified requirements are met. Particular attention shall be given to verification of the condition of contact surfaces of friction type connections and bolt hole alignment. Correction of fabrication errors shall be closely controlled to prevent correction of misaligned holes by reaming in excess of AISC tolerances. Burning of bolt holes is not permitted. All equipment used in connecting operations shall be inspected to verify conformance with specification requirements. For example, air compressors must be of sufficient capacity to maintain the required operating pressure for impact tools. 5.4 High Strength Bolting Bolt tightening shall be in accordance with the specified method, i.e., automatic cut-off impact wrench or turn-of-nut method. If the turn-of-nut method is used, inspections shall be made to verify that the bolting crews understand the meaning of "snug tight" condition before the nut is turned through the required angle. If an automatic cut-off impact wrench is used, it shall be calibrated at least twice daily. The calibration of automatic cut-off impact wrenches shall be performed by tightening in a device capable of indicating actual bolt tension, using no less than three typical bolts of each diameter from the bolts being installed. Installation of bolts shall be done in accordance with "Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."	often as is necessary as erection progresses to ensure that specified requirements are met. Particular attention shall be given to verification of the condition of contact surfaces of friction type connections and bolt hole alignment. Correction of fabrication errors shall be closely controlled to prevent correction of misaligned holes by reaming in excess of AISC tolerances. Burning of bolt holes is not permitted. Equipment used in connecting operations shall be inspected to verify conformance with specification requirements. For example, air compressors shall be of sufficient capacity to maintain the required operating pressures for impact tools. 8.4 High Strength Bolting Bolt tightening shall be in accordance with the specified method, e.g., automatic cut-off impact wrench, turn-of-nut method, or direct-tension indicator. If the turn-of-nut method is used, inspections shall be made to verify that the bolting crews understand the meaning of snug tight condition before the nut is turned through the required angle. If an automatic cutoff impact wrench is used, it shall be calibrated at least twice daily. The calibration of automatic cut-off impact wrenches shall be performed by tightening in a device capable of indicating actual bolt tension, using no less than three typical bolts of each diameter from the bolts being installed. Installation of bolts shall be done in accordance with AISC 5329, Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts. Qualification of bolts shall be documented by manufacturer's certification or as otherwise specified.	Similar requirements. NQA-1 adds allowance for direct-tension indicator and requires manufacturer certification of bolt qualification or other specified assurance of qualification.
	8.4.1 Inspection of Bolting.	
Inspection of bolting shall include visual inspections of bolting operations and torque wrench inspection of completed connections. All connection points shall be visually inspected for the following items:1. Bolts are the correct length as indicated by at least two threads	Inspection of bolting shall include visual inspection of bolting operations and torque wrench inspection of completed connections. Connection points shall be visually inspected for the following items:(a) bolts are long enough as indicated by the point of the bolts	Similar requirements, but NQA-1 revised minimum bolt length requirement.
05/26/04		Page 30 of 35

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
 extending beyond the nut. 2. Correct type bolt is used as indicated by the manufacturer's marking on the head. 3. Torque has been applied as indicated by the burnishing or peening of the corners of the nut. 4. Turning elements are on the correct face; washers are used when required. The schedule of bolt tension inspection shall be as specified in the latest edition of "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts." In addition, at the beginning of tightening operations, all bolts tightened by each bolting crew shall 	 being flush with or outside the face of the nuts; (b) correct type bolt is used as indicated by the manufacturer's marking on the head; (c) torque has been applied as indicated by the burnishing or peening of the corners of the nut; (d) turning elements are on the correct face; properly sized washers are used when required. Bolt tension inspection shall be as specified in AISC S329, Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts. In addition, during the initial phase of bolting operations, all bolts tightened by each bolting crew shall be checked until the 	
be checked until the results are consistently acceptable.	results are consistently acceptable. 8.4.2 Inspection Tools and Procedure.	
Hand torque wrenches used for inspection shall be controlled in accordance with Section 2.5.2 and must be calibrated at least weekly and more often if deemed necessary. Impact torque wrenches used for inspection must be calibrated at least twice daily	Hand torque wrenches used for inspection shall be controlled in accordance with Part I, Basic and Supplementary Requirements, and shall be calibrated at least weekly, more often if deemed necessary. Impact torque wrenches used for inspection shall be calibrated at least twice daily. Feeler gauges used for inspection of direct-tension indicators shall be controlled.	Similar requirements, NQA-1 adds requirement to control feeler gauges used for inspections.
5.5 Welding	8.5 Welding	
Inspection of structural steel welding shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of AWS D1.1, Section 6, entitled "Structural Welding Code" and supplemental addenda. This inspection shall include visual examination of preparations, welding processes, and post-welding operations. Prior to welding, verification of welding procedure and welder qualification shall be documented and shall include all essential variables identified in the procedure.	Inspection of structural steel welding shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.0 of AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code - Steel. This inspection shall include visual examination of preparations, welding processes, post- welding operations, and if deemed necessary, some NDE inspections which are appropriate to the application. Prior to welding, verification of welding procedure and welder qualification shall be documented and shall include all essential variables identified in the procedures.	Similar requirements, NQA-1 adds requirement for NDE when deemed necessary.
In-process inspections shall include joint fit up prior to start of welding, preheat and interpass temperature requirements, filler metal, control of distortion, and post-weld heat treatment and cleaning requirements. Procedures shall be established to control	In-process inspections shall include acceptability of environmental conditions, joint fit-up prior to start of welding, preheat and interpass temperature requirements, filler metal, control of distortion, post-weld heat treatment, and cleaning requirements.	Similar requirements, NQA-1 added inspection point for environmental conditions.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation,	COMMENTS
Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete	Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural	
and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	
Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
N45.2.5		
the purchase, receiving, distribution, storage and use of weiding	Procedures shall be established to control the purchase, receiving,	
	distribution, storage, and use of weiding electrodes.	<u> </u>
weld repairs necessitated by visual or nondestructive	weld repairs necessitated by visual or nondestructive	Similar requirements.
examinations shall be made in accordance with the procedure	examinations shall be made in accordance with the procedure	
used to perform the original weld or a qualified repair procedure	used to perform the original weld or a qualified repair procedure	
and reinspected by the same method which disclosed the	and reinspected by the same method that disclosed the repairable	
repairable defect. All weld repairs necessitated by nondestructive	defect. All weld repairs necessitated by nondestructive	
examinations shall be documented.	examination shall be documented.	
6. DATA ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION	9 DATA ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION	
6.1 General	9.1 General	
Procedures shall be established for processing inspection and test	Procedures shall be established for processing inspection and test	Similar requirements.
data and their analysis and evaluation. These procedures shall	data and their analysis and evaluation. These procedures shall	
provide for acquisition and preparation of inspection and test data	provide for acquisitions and preparation of inspection and test	
for prompt evaluation against acceptance criteria, operating limits,	data for prompt evaluation against acceptance criteria, operating	
and performance standards.	limits, and performance standards.	
The data processing procedures shall provide for "on-the-spot"	The data processing procedures shall provide for on-the-spot	Similar requirements.
evaluation to determine the validity of the inspection and test	evaluation to determine the validity of the inspection and test	
results, and the appropriateness of continuing the inspection or	results and the appropriateness of continuing the inspection or	
test. The data shall be analyzed and evaluated to verify the	test. The data shall be analyzed and evaluated to verify	
completeness of results, achievement of inspection and test	completeness of results and achievement of inspection and test	
objectives, and to identify additional inspection and tests required;	objectives; and to identify additional inspection and tests required,	
and necessary changes to the installation inspection or test	and necessary changes to the installation inspection or test	
procedures. Inspection and test results that include inspection and	procedures. Inspection and test results that include inspection and	
test data, together with a report of data analysis and evaluation,	test data, together with a report of data analysis and evaluation,	
shall be prepared as specified in Section 7.	shall be provided as specified in Section 10.	
6.2 Concrete and Mechanical (Cadweld) Splice Test Data	9.2 Concrete and Mechanical (Sleeve With Ferrous Filler	
Evaluation and Analysis	Metal) Splice Test Data Evaluation and Analysis	
6.2.1 Evaluation of Concrete Test Results.	9.2.1 Evaluation of Concrete Test Results.	
Standard deviation data shall be developed, evaluated, and	Standard deviation data shall be developed, evaluated, and	Similar requirements.
maintained for permanent records in accordance with ACI 214.	maintained for permanent records in accordance with ACI 214.	
Concrete quality and acceptance criteria shall conform to the	Concrete quality and acceptance criteria shall conform to the	
requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 4.	requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 4.	

Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
9.2.2 Evaluation of Mechanical Splice Test Results.	
The evaluation of mechanical splice test results shall be in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III, Division 2 (AC1 Standard 359).	NQA-1 refers to an equivalent ACI standard rather than containing the information in the subpart.
	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5 9.2.2 Evaluation of Mechanical Splice Test Results. The evaluation of mechanical splice test results shall be in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III, Division 2 (AC1 Standard 359).

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	
were taken.		
	9.2.3 Evaluations of Aggregate Test Results.	
	When any aggregate tests specified fail to meet the specified requirements, two additional tests shall be made from samples of	New requirement in NQA-1.
	the same lot of aggregate. If one or both of the two additional tests fails to meet the specified requirements, the data shall be	
	submitted to the responsible engineering organization for	
	evaluation and corrective action	
6.3 Steel Construction Test Data Evaluation and Analysis	9.3 Steel Construction Test Data Evaluation and Analysis	
These data shall be evaluated for conformance to project	This data shall be evaluated for conformance to project	Similar requirements.
specifications, the AISC Manual of Steel Construction and AWS	specifications of the AISC M011, Manual of Steel Construction	
D1.1 and supplemental addenda.	and AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code - Steel.	
	9.4 Soils Test Data Evaluation and Analysis	
	This data shall be evaluated daily during progress of the work for conformance to project specifications. The control techniques	New requirement in NQA-1
	given in the specifications, such as specific test methods for the	
	type of soil compacted, shall be verified. Data shall include	
	determination of parameters specified, including use of proper	
	materials, amounts and uniformity of soil moisture, and thickness	
	of layers being placed. In-place compacted fill density shall be	
	avaluated for compliance to specified requirements. Data shall	
	include verification that the soils are fully compacted or	
	consolidated to contours and the grades specified. When	
	statistical methods are required by the specification, the desired	
	level of confidence shall be specified.	
7. RECORDS	10 RECORDS	
Record copies of completed procedures, reports, personnel	Record copies of procedures, reports, personnel qualification	Similar requirements.
qualification records, test equipment calibration records, test	records, test equipment calibration records, test deviation or	
deviation or exception records, and inspection and examination	exception records, and inspection and examination records shall	
records shall be prepared. These shall be placed with other	be prepared. These shall be retained with other project records as	
project records as required by code, standard, specification, or	required by code, standard, specification, or project procedures.	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.5	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete, Structural Steel, Soils, and Foundations for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 SUBPART 2.5	COMMENTS
project procedures.		
Collection, storage and maintenance of records shall be in accordance with ANSI N45.2.9.		N45.2.9 is similar to NQA-1, Supplement 17S-1 (mandatory) and Appendix 17A-1 (non-mandatory), additional requirements are addressed in the QAPD.
8. REVISIONS OF AMERICAN NATIONAL		
STANDARD REFERRED TO IN THIS DOCUMENT		
When the following standards referred to in this document are superseded by a revision approved by the American National Standards Institute the revision shall apply: N45.2 Quality Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.2 Packaging, Shipping, Receiving, Storage and Handling of Items for Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.3 Housekeeping During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants		The QAPD addresses commitment to specific editions of standards.
N45.2.6 Qualifications of Inspection, Examination and Testing Personnel for the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.9 Requirements for Quality Assurance Records for Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.10 Quality Assurance Terms and Definitions		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
1.1 Scope	1 GENERAL	
This standard contains requirements and guidelines to assure the quality of important items of nuclear power plants including structures, systems and components. The requirements and guidelines are intended to assure that these important items are installed, inspected and tested in a manner that will provide adequate confidence that they will perform satisfactorily in service. The requirements and guidelines for installation, inspection and testing activities during construction are intended to assure the quality of mechanical items not covered by Section III of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. The requirements of this standard deal with the protection and control necessary to assure that the requisite quality of mechanical items of the plant are preserved from the time items are removed from storage or receiving until they are incorporated into the plant up to but not including, fuel loading of PWR plants and the completion of cold functional testing of BWR and HTGR plants. This standard is intended to be used in conjunction with ANSI N45.2. If any conflict exists, ANSI N45.2 shall govern. The following is a clarification made in the current VA QATR: The Operational Quality Assurance Program complies with this guide with the following clarification: See Generic Statement which prefaces this table. Clarification meets or exceeds applicable guides and standards. The proposed clarification is proposed as a construction to operations device. Generic Statement from the current VA QATR: For operations phase maintenance and modification activities which are comparable in nature and extent to similar activities conducted during the construction phase, the Company shall control these activities under this	Subpart 2.8 provides amplified requirements for installation, inspection, and testing of mechanical equipment and systems. It supplements the requirements of Part I and shall be used in conjunction with applicable Basic and Supplementary Sections of Part I when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking Subpart 2.8.	Clarification not required under NQA-1, since it applies to construction and operations phase activities

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
Operational Quality Assurance Program. Designated modifications may be controlled under a contractor's Quality Assurance Program which has been approved by the Company's Quality Assurance Program or an approved contractor's Quality Assurance Program or an approved contractor's Quality Assurance Program is used, the Company shall comply with the Regulatory Position established in the guides listed herein in that quality assurance programmatic/administrative requirements included therein (subject to the clarification in this table) shall apply to these maintenance and modification activities even though such requirements may not have been in effect originally. Maintenance or modifications which may affect the function of safety related structures, systems, or components shall be performed in a manner at least equivalent to that specified in original design bases and requirements. A suitable level of confidence in structures, systems, or components on which maintenance or modifications have been performed shall be attained by		
appropriate inspection and performance testing.		
The requirements and guidelines of this standard apply to the work of any individual or organization that participates in installation, inspection or testing of mechanical equipment during construction activities of nuclear power plants as discussed in Subsection 1.1. The extent to which the individual requirements of a standard apply will depend upon the nature and scope of the work to be performed and the importance of the item or service involved. Important mechanical items to be covered and the extent of coverage shall be identified by the individual or organization invoking this standard. The requirements	Applicability is discussed in NQA-1-1994, Part II, Introduction.	The NQA-1, Part II, Introduction section on applicability does not contain as much detail as N45.2.8, but it does address the substance of N45.2.8 regarding assuring use of proper materials, equipment, processes, and procedures.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	
are intended to assure that only proper materials,		
equipment, processes and procedures are utilized during		
the construction of power plants and that the quality of		
items is not degraded as a result of installation, inspection		
and testing practices and techniques during construction.		
The ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (herewith		
referred to as the Code), as well as other American		
National Standards has been considered in the		
development of this standard, and this standard is intended		
to be compatible with their requirements. However, this		
standard does not apply to activities covered by Section III		
Division 1 and 2 and Section XI of the Code for those		
activities covered by the Code.		
Reg. Guide 1.30 8/72 Position C.2 states:. Although		
ANSI N45.2.8-1975 is entitled "Supplementary Quality		
Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and		
Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for the		
Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants," the		
requirements included in the standard are considered to be		
applicable during the operations phase as well as the		
construction phase and should be followed for those		
applicable operations phase activities that are comparable		
to activities occurring during the construction phase. In		
this regard, it should be noted that N45.2.8-19/5 does not		
address radiological considerations associated with		
instantation, inspection, and testing of mechanical		
1.2 Decement silt filter		
The organization or organizations responsible for	Despensibility is discussed in NOA 1 1004 Dest H	The combination of the requirements
astablishing the applicable requirements for the activities	Introduction and programmatically in NOA 1 Part I	from NOA 1 are equivalent to the
covered by this standard shall be identified and the score	Basic Paquirement 1 with Supplement 19 1	requirements stated by N45.2.8
of their responsibilities shall be documented. The work of	Dasie requirement 1 with supplement 15-1.	requirements stated by 1943.2.0.
establishing practices and procedures and providing the		
nstallation, inspection, and testing of mechanical components in radioactively contaminated systems. 1.3 Responsibility The organization or organizations responsible for establishing the applicable requirements for the activities covered by this standard shall be identified and the scope of their responsibilities shall be documented. The work of establishing practices and procedures and providing the	Responsibility is discussed in NQA-1-1994, Part II, Introduction, and programmatically in NQA-1, Part I, Basic Requirement 1 with Supplement 1S-1.	The combination of the requirements from NQA-1 are equivalent to the requirements stated by N45.2.8.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
resources in terms of personnel, equipment and services		
necessary to implement the requirements of this standard		
may be delegated to other organizations and such		
delegation shall also be documented. It is the responsibility		
of each organization performing work covered by this		
standard to comply with the procedures and instructions		
issued for the project and to conform to the requirements		
of this standard applicable to this work. It is the		
responsibility of the organization performing these		
activities to specify the detailed methods and procedures		
unless they are specified in the procurement documents.		
1.4 Definitions	1.1 Definitions	
The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform	The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform	NQA-1 defines the common terms used
understanding of select terms as they are used in this	understanding of unique terms as they are used in Subpart	throughout the standard in Part I,
standard.	2.8.	Introduction § 4.
Acceptance Criteria - A limit or limits placed on the	(From Part I) acceptance criteria - specified limits placed	Similar definition, but doesn't list the
variation permitted in the characteristics of an item	on characteristics of an item, process, or service defined in	examples.
expressed in definitive engineering terms such as	codes, standards, or other requirement documents.	
dimensional tolerances, chemical composition limits,		
density and size of defects, temperature ranges, time		
limits, operating parameters, and other similar		
characteristics.		
Checks - The tests, measurements, verifications or	Checks - The tests, measurements, verifications, or	Similar definition.
controls placed on an activity by means of investigations,	controls placed on an activity by means of investigations,	
comparisons, or examinations to determine satisfactory	comparisons, or examinations to determine satisfactory	
condition, accuracy, safety or performance.	condition, accuracy, safety, or performance	
Engineering Limitations - Restrictions which, if	Engineering limitations - restrictions which, if disregarded,	Similar definition.
disregarded, may result in damage to the item, shortening	may result in damage to the item, shortening the life of the	
the life of the item, or preventing the item from	item, or preventing the item from functioning as intended	
functioning as intended.		
Examination - An element of inspection consisting of	Examination - an element of inspection consisting of	Similar definition.
investigation of materials, components, supplies and	investigation of materials, components, supplies, and	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment	COMMENTS
Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The	and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants	
Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	
ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975		
services to determine conformance to those specified	services to determine conformance to those specified	
requirements which can be determined by such	requirements which can be determined by such	
investigation. Examination is usually nondestructive and	investigation. Examination is usually nondestructive and	
includes simple physical manipulation, gaging and	includes simple physical manipulation, gaging, and	
measurement.	measurement.	
Inspection - An element of quality control which by	(From Part I) inspection - examination or measurement to	Similar definition.
means of examination, observation or measurement	verify whether an item or activity conforms to specified	
determines the conformance of materials, supplies,	requirements.	
components, parts, appurtenances, systems, processes or		
structures to predetermined quality requirements.		
Mechanical Items - Parts, components, or systems that	Mechanical items - parts, components, or systems that	Similar definition.
function primarily for pressure retaining, mass moving, or	function primarily for pressure retaining, mass moving, or	
heat exchange purposes. Examples of mechanical items	heat exchange purposes. Examples of mechanical items	
are rotating equipment (motors, pumps, blowers), handling	are rotating equipment (motors, pumps, blowers), handling	
equipment (cranes, hoists, conveyors), piping systems	equipment (cranes, hoists, conveyors), piping systems	
(pipe, valves, hangers), fuel handling systems, and waste	(pipe, valves, hangers), fuel handling systems, and waste	
effluent systems.	effluent systems.	~
Testing - The determination or verification of the	(From Part I) testing – an element of verification for the	Similar definition.
capability of an item to meet specified requirements by	determination of the capability of an item to meet specified	
subjecting the item to a set of physical, chemical,	requirements by subjecting the item to a set of physical,	
environmental or operating conditions.	chemical, environmental, or operating conditions	
Verification - An act of confirming, substantiating and	(From Part I) verification – the act of reviewing,	NQA-1 definition encompasses the
assuring that an activity or condition has been	inspecting, testing, checking, auditing, or otherwise	N45.2.8 definition in substance, but not
implemented in conformance with the specified	determining and documenting whether items, processes,	using the same terminology.
requirements.	services, or documents conform to specified requirements.	
Other terms and their definitions are contained in ANSI		Other terms for NQA-1 are defined in
N45.2.10.		Part I, Introduction § 4.
1.5 Referenced Documents		
Documents that are required to be included as a part of		Similar statement exists in NQA-1, Part
this standard are identified at the point of reference and		II, Introduction, § /. The QAPD will
described in Section 8 of this standard. The issue or		address that these are references for
edition of the referenced document that is required will be		guidance unless otherwise stated in the

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
specified either at the point of reference or in Section 8 of this standard unless otherwise specified in the contract document. Reg. Guide 1.30 8/72 Position C.1 states: Subdivision 1.5 of ANSI N45.2.8-1975 states: "Documents that are required to be included as a part of this standard are identified at the point of reference and described in Section 8 of this standard." The specific acceptability of these listed documents has been or will be covered separately in other regulatory guides or in Commission regulations where appropriate.		QAPD. Implementing documents, procedures, specifications, contracts, etc will have to ensure appropriate standards are referenced for the activity in accordance with NRC or other regulatory requirements.
2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Similar requirement
by the organization or organizations responsible for performing any segment of work described in Section 3 through 5 of this standard. Measures shall be established and implemented for documenting the necessary installation, inspection and testing to verify conformance to specified requirements	documenting the necessary installation, inspection, and testing to verify conformance to specified requirements.	Simila requirement.
2.1 Planning	2.1 Planning and Procedures	
Activities shall be planned and documented to be consistent with engineering and design requirements including those which define the degree of importance to safety and reliability of the item. Planning shall define the operations to be used and the systematic, sequential progression of operations, the personnel responsibilities for each activity and the measures employed to preserve the quality of the item. Planning shall take into account the need for the identification, preparation and control of procedures and work instructions necessary to comply with requirements for installation, inspection and testing of components and systems; and the need for trained personnel necessary to comply with these procedures,	Planning and procedure preparation shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Introduction to this Part (Part II).	NQA-1, Part II, Introduction, § 4.1 addresses Planning and contains similar requirements to N45.2.8.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
work instructions, and requirements. Planning shall include		
a review of the system and component design		
specifications, procurement documents and drawings and		
of the construction work plans and schedules to assure		
have been identified; that they can be accomplished as		
nave been identified, that they can be accomplished as		
specified, and that time and resources are sufficient to		
during reviews shall be brought to the attention of the		
responsible organization for action		
2.2 Procedures and Instructions		
Installation, inspection and test procedures and work		NOA-1. Part II. Introduction. § 4.2
instructions identified during planning shall be prepared		addresses Procedures and contains
and documented for those activities falling within the		similar requirements to N45.2.8. The
scope of this standard. Where the planning review		specific list of items in N45.2.8 are all
identifies new procedures and inspections that are		encompassed by the list in NQA-1.
necessary, appropriate target dates and effort shall be		
scheduled for their preparation and approval. These		
documents shall be kept current and revised as necessary		
to assure that installation, inspections, and tests are		
performed in accordance with latest approved information		
and shall include as appropriate:.		
a. Prerequisites identified in Subsection 2.9.		
b. Precautions to be observed.		
c. Installation requirements.		
d. Sequential actions to be followed.		
e. Test objectives.		
I. Special equipment required for installation, inspection		
and test.		
g. Identification of inspection and test equipment.		
i. Inspection and test accontance criteria		
i. Inspection and test acceptance ciliena.		
J. Specific document references where required.		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
k. Data report forms.		
1. Approvals		
2.3 Results		
Inspection and test results shall be documented in a		NQA-1 addresses these requirements
suitable test report or data sheet. Each report shall		under the programmatic controls of Basic
identify the item to which it applies, the procedures or		Requirements 10 and 11, and
instruction followed in performing the task and include the		Supplements 10S-1 and 11S-1.
following:		
a. Pertinent inspection and test data.		
b. Significant dates and times.		
c. Signature or stamp of inspector or tester.		
d. Measuring and test equipment used where required.		
e. Identification of nonconformances and action taken on		
other conditions that were not anticipated.		
Test reports and data sheets shall include an evaluation of		
the acceptability of inspection and tests results and		
provide for identifying the individual who performed the		
evaluation.		
2.4 Cleaning		
Cleaning activities required by this standard shall be		NQA-1, Part II addresses cleaning
performed in accordance with ANSI N45.2.1 and Section		activities under Subpart 2.1.
4 of this standard.		
2.5 Receiving, Storage and Handling		
Receiving, storage and handling activities required by this		NQA-1, Part II addresses receiving,
standard shall be performed in accordance with ANSI		storage, and handling activities under
N45.2.2		Subpart 2.2.
2.6 Housekeeping		
In areas, facilities, and environments where installation,		NQA-1, Part II addresses housekeeping
inspection and testing of mechanical items is performed in		activities under Subpart 2.3.
accordance with the requirements of this standard, the		
housekeeping requirements shall be in accordance with		
ANSI N45.2.3.		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment	COMMENTS
Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The	and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants	
Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	
ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975		
2.7 Personnel Qualifications		
Those personnel who perform inspection and testing		NQA-1, Part I addresses inspection and
activities required by this standard shall be qualified in		testing qualifications under Supplements
accordance with ANSI N45.2.6.		2S-1 and 2S-2.
2.8 Measuring and Test Equipment		NQA-1 addresses Measuring and Test
		Equipment under Basic Requirement 12,
		Supplement 12S-1, and Subpart 2.16.
2.8.1 Selection.		
Measuring and test equipment used to implement the		
requirements of this standard shall be selected to have		
range, type and accuracy sufficient to determine		
conformance to specified requirements.		
2.8.2 Calibration and Control.		
Measuring and test equipment used to determine		
compliance with Specifications, shall be adjusted and		
calibrated at predetermined intervals, based on equipment		
stability and use, against certified equipment having		
known valid relationships to nationally recognized		
standards. If no national standards exist, the basis for		
calibration shall be documented. Records of calibrations		
shall be maintained and equipment suitably marked so that		
the calibration status can be determined. Records of		
calibration shall be included in inspection and test results		
where applicable. Measures shall be taken to assure		
proper handling, storage, and care of the measuring and		
test equipment after calibration in order to maintain the		
required accuracy of such equipment. When measuring		
and test equipment is found to be out of calibration, an		
evaluation shall be made of the validity of previous		
inspection or test results and the acceptability of		
mechanical items inspected or tested since the last		
calibration check. Where necessary to determine the		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
acceptability of items or data, the required original inspections or tests or applicable portions thereof shall be repeated using properly calibrated equipment. In the event that the status of equipment precludes using the originally specified methods, equipment or procedures, alternate inspections or tests agreeable to the responsible organizations may be used.		
The following minimum conditions shall have been met or evidence thereof shall be available as applicable before the requirements set forth in this standard are applied: a. Qualification of individuals, organizations and procedures have been completed in accordance with the requirements of applicable codes and standards. b. Systems have been designed and engineered in accordance with applicable codes, standards and specifications. c. Materials have been selected and equipment has been fabricated and assembled in accordance with the design specifications and the applicable published codes and standards, the conformance to which has been demonstrated by the responsible organization. d. Engineering limitations, as applicable, have been incorporated in the procedures and instructions. These limitations and requirements shall include, as a minimum, installation, testing, and on-site fabrication processes such as cleaning, welding, nondestructive examination and parameters such as pressure, flow, speed, load limits (static and dynamic), travel limits, physical clearances, control and alarm settings, environmental and thermal limits which are included in design specifications, manufacturers data sheets, instruction manual and design	The following minimum conditions shall have been met, or evidence thereof shall be available as applicable, before the requirements set forth in Subpart 2.8 are applied. (a) Qualification of individuals, organizations, and procedures have been completed in accordance with the requirements of applicable codes and standards. (b) Systems have been designed and engineered in accordance with applicable codes, standards, and specifications. (c) Materials have been selected and equipment has been fabricated and assembled in accordance with the design specifications and the applicable published codes and standards, the conformance to which has been demonstrated by the responsible organization. (d) Engineering limitations, as applicable, have been incorporated in the procedures and instructions. These limitations and requirements shall include, as a minimum, installation, testing, and on-site fabrication processes such as cleaning, welding, nondestructive examination, and parameters such as pressure, flow, speed, load limits (static and dynamic), travel limits, physical clearances, control and alarm settings, and environmental and thermal limits, which are included in design specifications, manufacturer's data sheets, instruction manual, and design	Similar requirement. ANSI N45.2.8 refers to "construction site" and NQA-1-1994 uses "work site." This is in line with the standard being applicable to construction and operational activities.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment	COMMENTS
Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The	and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants	
Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	
ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	(a) To and stantists (b) and (c) shares the fallowing	
e. To substantiate (b) and (c) above, the following	(e) To substantiate (b) and (c) above, the following	
documents relating to the specific stage of installation	documents relating to the specific stage of installation	
activity for the item shall be available at the construction	(1) the latest emplicable empressed for construction	
sile: (1) The latest smalleship supressed for construction	(1) the fatest applicable approved-for-construction	
(1) The fatest applicable approved-for-construction	(2) aquinment anacifications	
drawings.	(2) equipment specifications	
 (2) Equipment specifications. (2) Manufactures installation instructions 	(3) manufacturer's installation instructions	
(3) Manufacturers installation instructions.	(4) Installation procedures	
 (4) Installation procedures. (5) Evidence of compliance by manufacturer with 	(5) evidence of compliance by manufacturer with	
(5) Evidence of compliance by manufacturer with purchase requirements, including quality assurance	requirements	
requirements	(6) evidence that engineering or design changes are	
(6) Evidence that engineering or design changes are	documented and approved prior to installation	
documented and approved prior to installation	(7) records of inspections and tests during on-site	
(7) Records of inspections and tests during onsite	receiving storage and handling	
receiving, storage and handling.	(8) release of mechanical items for installation	
(8) Release of mechanical items for installation.	(9) evidence that nonconformances have been	
(9) Evidence that nonconformances have been	satisfactorily resolved or controlled	
satisfactorily resolved or controlled.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
3. PRE-INSTALLATION VERIFICATION	3 PREINSTALLATION VERIFICATION	
3.1 General	3.1 General	
Prior to the actual installation of mechanical items, there	Prior to the actual installation of mechanical items, there	Similar requirement.
are certain preliminary inspections, checks and similar	are certain preliminary inspections, checks, and similar	
activities that shall be completed to verify that the item	activities that shall be completed to verify that the item and	
and the installation area conform to specified	the installation area conform to specified requirements, and	
requirements and the necessary resources are available to	the necessary resources are available to assure that the	
assure that the quality of the mechanical item will be	quality of the mechanical item will be maintained as the	
maintained as the installation proceeds. The quality	installation proceeds.	
requirements and quality assurance actions that are	The quality requirements and quality assurance actions	
necessary during installation shall be reviewed and	that are necessary during installation shall be reviewed and	
planned so that they are understood by responsible	planned so that they are understood by responsible	
individuals.	individuals.	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
3.2 Identification	3.2 Identification	
Checks shall be made to verify that the identity of received mechanical materials and equipment has been maintained and is in accordance with the latest approved- for-construction drawings, equipment lists, specifications and established procedures. If these checks disclose apparent loss of identification, the identity shall be reaffirmed prior to release for installation. Checks shall be made to verify that a control system for maintaining identification of mechanical items throughout installation has been established including provisions for control of substitution or exchange of equipment or materials. The procedures for control of identification shall provide a system of traceability to drawings, specifications or other records when identification or markings must be destroyed, hidden or removed from an item.	Checks shall be made to verify that the identity of received mechanical materials and equipment has been maintained and is in accordance with the latest approved-for- construction drawings, equipment lists, specifications, and established procedures. If these checks disclose apparent loss of identification, the identity shall be reaffirmed prior to release for installation. Checks shall be made to verify that a control system for maintaining identification of mechanical items through installation has been established, including provisions for control of substitution or exchange of equipment or materials. The procedures for control of identification shall provide a system of traceability to drawings, specifications, or other records when identification or markings must be destroyed, hidden, or removed from an item.	Similar requirement.
3.3 Processes and Procedures	3.3 Processes and Procedures	
Consistent with the construction activities schedule, inspections or checks shall be performed to verify that processes and procedures are ready when needed for use in the installation of mechanical items. These inspections or checks shall include, but not be limited to the following verifications: a. Approved procedures, drawings, manuals or other work instructions are provided to the installer at the construction site. b. Special instructions and check lists as required are available at the installation area or attached to the item. c. Approved procedures and instructions for special processes such as coating, welding, heat treating and nondestructive examination are available at the site. d. Where applicable, personnel, procedures and	Consistent with the construction activities schedule, inspections, or checks shall be performed to verify that processes and procedures are ready when needed for use in the installation of mechanical items. These inspections or checks shall include, but not be limited to, the following verifications. (a) Approved procedures, drawings, manuals, or other work instructions are provided to the installer at the work site. (b) Special instructions and checklists as required are available at the installation area or attached to the item. (c) Approved procedures and instructions for special processes such as coating, welding, heat treating, and nondestructive examination are available at the site. (d) Where applicable, personnel, procedures, and	Similar requirement.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
instructions shall have been qualified through the	instructions shall have been qualified through the	
preparation of workmanship standards, samples, or	preparation of workmanship standards, samples, or	
mockups that simulate actual job conditions.	mockups that simulate actual job conditions.	
e. Installation preparations have been completed, including	(e) Installation preparations have been completed,	
such tasks as removal of packaging, conditioning,	including such tasks as removal of packaging, conditioning,	
cleaning, and preliminary positioning.	cleaning, and preliminary positioning.	
f. Jigs, fixtures and equipment for special processes, if	(f) Jigs, fixtures, and equipment for special processes, if	
required, are available at the site and conform to specified	required, are available at the site and conform to specified	
requirements.	requirements.	
g. Equipment for handling and placement of mechanical	(g) Equipment for handling and placement of mechanical	
items is available at the site and is adequate to perform	items is available at the site and is adequate to perform the	
the work in accordance with specified requirements.	work in accordance with specified requirements.	
h. Warnings and safety notices, appropriate to the activity,	(h) Warnings and safety notices appropriate to the activity	
are posted.	are posted.	
3.4 Physical Condition	3.4 Physical Condition	
Inspections or checks as appropriate shall be performed	Inspections or checks, as appropriate, shall be performed	Similar requirement.
to verify that mechanical items at the installation are in	to verify that mechanical items at the installation are in	
accordance with the specified requirements and that	accordance with the specified requirements and that	
quality has been maintained. These inspections or checks	quality has been maintained. These inspections or checks	
shall include, but not be limited to, the following	shall include, but not be limited to, the following	
verifications:	verifications.	
a. Protective measures and physical integrity during	(a) Protective measures and physical integrity during	
storage have been maintained in conformance with	storage have been maintained in conformance with	
specified requirements.	specified requirements.	
b. Nonconformances have been satisfactorily	(b) Nonconformances have been satisfactorily	
dispositioned or controlled.	dispositioned or controlled.	
c. Items have been cleaned in accordance with specified	(c) Items have been cleaned in accordance with specified	
requirements.	requirements.	
3.5 Site Conditions	3.5 Site Conditions	
Inspections or checks as appropriate shall be performed	Inspections or checks, as appropriate, shall be performed	Similar requirement.
to verify that conditions of the installation area conform to	to verify that conditions of the installation area conform to	
specified requirements and precautions have been taken	specified requirements and precautions have been taken to	
to prevent conditions that will adversely affect the quality	prevent conditions that will adversely affect the quality of	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	
of the item during installation. These inspections or checks	the items during installation. These inspections or checks	
shall include, but not be limited to, the following to verify	shall include, but not be limited to, verification of the	
that:	tollowing.	
a. Protection from adjacent construction activities is being	(a) Protection from adjacent construction activities is being	
provided including, implementation of appropriate	provided, including implementation of appropriate exclusion	
exclusion and area cleanness requirements.	and area cleanness requirements.	
b. Protection from inclement weather and other ambient	(b) Protection from inclement weather and other ambient	
conditions adverse to quality is being provided.	conditions adverse to quality is being provided.	
c. Materials that may be deleterious to the mechanical	(c) Materials that may be deleterious to the mechanical items being installed are controlled	
d Installation of the machanical item will not adversaly	(d) Installation of the machanical item will not advarsaly	
affact the subsequent installation of materials and	affact the subsequent installation of materials and	
action and the remain or rework on any	anient and rapair or rawork on any nonconforming	
nonconforming items can be performed satisfactorily	items can be performed satisfactorily	
e Nonconformances for adjacent items have been	(e) Nonconformances for adjacent items have been	
dispositioned or controlled	dispositioned or controlled	
f Adequate permanent or approved temporary supports	(f) Adequate permanent or approved temporary supports	
and mountings have been installed that will properly	and mountings have been installed that will properly	
interface with the mechanical item	interface with the mechanical item	
g Mating parts such as couplings and flanges are properly	(g) Mating parts such as couplings and flanges are	
positioned and conditioned.	properly positioned and conditioned.	
h. Servicing or maintenance activity related to installation	(h) Servicing or maintenance activity related to installation	
has been performed.	has been performed.	
4. CONTROL DURING INSTALLATION	4 CONTROL DURING INSTALLATION	
PROCESS	PROCESS	
4.1 General	4.1 General	
Checking, inspection, examination or testing activities shall	Checking, inspection, and examination of testing activities	Similar requirement.
be performed during the installation of mechanical items	shall be performed during the installation of mechanical	
to assure that the required quality is being obtained in	items to assure that the required quality is being obtained in	
accordance with prescribed procedures. These activities	accordance with prescribed procedures. These activities	
shall be performed in a systematic manner to assure	shall be performed in a systematic manner to assure	
surveillance throughout the installation process. A	surveillance throughout the installation process. A	
procedure shall be provided for the coordination and	procedure shall be provided for the coordination and	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment	COMMENTS
Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The	and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants	
Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	
ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975		
sequencing of these activities at established inspection	sequencing of these activities at established inspection	
points in successive stages of installation. A method shall	points in successive stages of installation. A method shall	
be implemented to assure that engineering and design	be implemented to assure that engineering and design	
changes are documented and controlled during installation.	changes during installation are documented and controlled.	
4.2 Process and Procedure Control	4.2 Process and Procedures Control	
Checks shall be made to verify that a system of controls	Checks shall be made to verify that a system of controls	Similar requirement.
has been established and is being maintained at the	has been established and is being maintained at the	
construction site to assure the following:	construction site to assure the following.	
a. The applicable revision of approved procedures,	(a) The applicable revision of approved procedures,	
drawings and instructions are being followed.	drawings, and instructions is being followed.	
b. Qualified and approved processes, materials, tools and	(b) Qualified and approved processes, materials, tools, and	
other equipment are being, used by qualified personnel.	other equipment are being used by qualified personnel.	
c. The status of installation, inspections, examinations or	(c) The status of installation, inspections, examinations, or	
tests is clearly indicated or identified in inspection records.	tests is clearly indicated or identified in inspection reports.	
d. The installation, inspection and testing sequence is	(d) The installation, inspection, and testing sequences are	
being maintained.	being maintained.	
e. Identification, appropriate segregation, and disposition	(e) Identification, appropriate segregation, and disposition	
of nonconforming items are being controlled.	of nonconforming items are being maintained.	
f. "As-built" information is being processed.	(f) As-built information is being processed.	
g. Inspection and test reports are current, accurate and	(g) Inspection and test reports are current, accurate, and	
complete.	complete.	
4.3 Examination		
Nondestructive examinations, when required, shall be		NQA-1 doesn't contain this wording, but
performed to approved applicable procedures. Examples		NDE is programmatically controlled
of these examinations are liquid penetrant, magnetic		under Basic Requirements 10 and 11 and
particle, ultrasonic, eddy current and radiography.		Supplements 10S-1 and 11S-1.
4.4 Inspection	4.3 Inspection	
Inspections of the work areas and the work in progress	Inspections of the work areas and the work in progress	Similar requirement.
shall be performed to verify that mechanical items are	shall be performed to verify that mechanical items are	
being located, installed, assembled or connected in	being located, installed, assembled, or connected in	
compliance with the latest approved-for-construction	compliance with the latest approved-for-construction	
drawings, manufacturers instructions, codes, installation	drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and procedures.	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
instructions and procedures. Inspections performed shall	Inspections performed shall include as appropriate, but not	
include as appropriate, but not be limited to the following:	be limited to, the following:	
a. Identification.	(a) identification	
b. Location and orientation of components.	(b) location and orientation of components	
c. Leveling and alignment.	(c) leveling and alignment	
d. Clearances and tolerances.	(d) clearances and tolerances	
e. Tightness of connections and fastenings.	(e) tightness of connections and fastenings	
f. Fluid levels and pressures.	(f) fluid levels and pressures	
g. Absence of leakage.	(g) absence of leakage	
h. Physical integrity.	(h) physical integrity	
i. Cleanness.	(i) cleanness	
j. Welding operations including materials and process	(j) welding operations, including materials and process	
controls, adequate purging, and the removal of purge	controls, adequate purging, and the removal of purge dams	
dams on completion.	on completion	
k. Adequacy of protective measures to assure that the	(k) adequacy of protective measures to assure that the	
item will not be damaged during installation.	item will not be damaged during installation	
1. Adequacy of housekeeping, barriers and protective	(l) adequacy of housekeeping, barriers, and protective	
equipment to assure that items will not be damaged or	equipment to assure that items will not be damaged or	
contaminated as a result of adjacent construction activities	contaminated as a result of adjacent construction activities	
4.5 Installation Checks	4.4 Installation Checks	
Checks shall be performed to verify that mechanical items	Checks shall be performed to verify that mechanical items	Similar requirement.
have been correctly installed and will function properly so	have been correctly installed and will function properly so	
that the initial starting of items and preoperational testing	that the initial starting of items and preoperational testing	
can proceed with a minimum amount of problems and	can proceed with a minimum amount of problems and	
delays. If construction or associated activity affects the	delays. If construction or associated activity affects the	
results of these checks, the checks shall be repeated if	results of these checks, the checks shall be repeated, if	
necessary to assure that the quality has not been	necessary, to assure that the quality has not been	
adversely affected.	adversely affected.	
These activities shall include as appropriate, but not be	These activities shall include as appropriate, but not be	
limited to the following:	limited to, the following.	
a. Checkout procedures are prepared and approved to	(a) Checkout procedures are prepared and approved to	
verify correctness of installation and ability to function.	verify correctness of installation and ability to function.	
b. Proper greasing or lubrication has been completed.	(b) Proper greasing or lubrication has been completed.	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
 c. Lubricating and cooling water systems are in service. d. Protection strainers are installed where necessary. e. Rotation of prime movers is correct. f. Electrical circuits, controls and relay settings are correct. g. Phasing of electrical busses is correct. h. Instrumentation is calibrated and in service as required. i. Item is correctly valved and isolated. j. Casings, reservoirs, etc. are primed, vented and filled. k. Proper communications are established for control. 1. Tags are issued, where appropriate, for isolation and control. m. Piping system alignment is correct. n. Pipe hanger placement is correct and hangers will function properly. o. Seismic anchors and restraints are properly installed. p. Valve glands and packing are installed. q. Pneumatic lines have been blown. r. Valve stroking, actuation and settings are proper. s. Pump seals and packing are properly installed. t. Limit switches, interlocks and stops are properly adjusted and set. 	 (c) Lubricating and cooling water systems are in service. (d) Protection strainers are installed where necessary. (e) Rotation of prime movers is correct. (f) Electrical circuits, controls, and relay settings are correct. (g) Phasing of electrical buses is correct. (h) Instrumentation is calibrated and in service as required. (i) Item is correctly valved and isolated. (j) Casings, reservoirs, etc., are primed, vented, and filled. (k) Proper communications are established for control. (I) Tags are issued, where appropriate, for isolation and control. (m) Piping system alignment is correct. (n) Pipe hanger placement is correct and hangers will function properly. (o) Seismic anchors and restraints are properly in stalled. (p) Valve glands and packing are installed. (q) Pneumatic lines have been blown. (r) Valve stroking, actuation, and settings are proper. (s) Pump seals and packing are properly installed. (t) Limit switches, interlocks, and stops are properly adjusted and set. 	
4.5.1 Cleaning.	4.4.1 Cleaning.	
Installed systems and components shall be cleaned, flushed and conditioned according to the requirements of ANSI N45.2.1. Special attention shall be given to the following requirements: a. Chemical Conditioning. Procedures shall be prepared including the scope, acceptance criteria, sequence, temperatures, soak periods and neutralizing solutions to be used. Checks shall be made to verify that the proper chemicals at the designated strength and temperature are	 Installed systems and components shall be cleaned, flushed, and conditioned according to applicable requirements. Special attention shall be given to the following requirements. (a) Chemical Conditioning. Procedures shall be prepared including the scope, acceptance criteria, sequence, temperatures, soak periods, and neutralizing solutions to be used. Checks shall be made to verify that the proper chemicals at the designated strength and temperature are 	Similar requirement. As noted previously, NQA-1 addresses cleaning and flushing of components and systems in Subpart 2.1.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975		
 being used in the conditioning operations. Other operations shall be performed as specified in Paragraph 4.5.1.c. b. Flushing. Procedures shall be prepared including routes, boundaries, velocities and acceptance criteria, restoration, and lay-up for high integrity systems where appropriate. Checks shall be made to verify that mechanical items are being flushed in accordance with specified requirements so that contaminants or flow velocities will not adversely affect subsequent operations. Other operations shall be performed as specified in Paragraph 4.5.1.c. c. Process Controls. Checks shall be performed to verify that controls are functioning for the following: (1) Removal and installation of parts or components such as metering devices, orifice plates and valve internals that are removed from the system to facilitate flushing. (2) Installation and removal of temporary strainers, blind flanges, and piping. (3) Isolation of sensitive instrumentation. (4) Water and chemical quality. (5) Acceptance data, specimens, or progressive samples if required. Where appropriate for disassembly and reassembly of components, procedures or instructions shall be used to assure adherence to match marks, protection of seats and proper reassembly and to preclude damage to the 	 being used in the conditioning operations. Other operations shall be performed as specified in (c) below. (b) Flushing. Procedures shall be prepared including routes, boundaries, velocities and acceptance criteria, restoration, and lay-up for high integrity systems, where appropriate. Checks shall be made to verify that mechanical items are being flushed in accordance with specified requirements so that contaminants or flow velocities will not adversely affect subsequent operations. Other operations shall be performed as specified in (c) below. (c) Process Controls. Checks shall be performed to verify that controls are functioning for the following: (1) removal and installation of parts or components such as metering devices, orifice plates, and valve internals that are removed from the system to facilitate flushing; (2) installation and removal of temporary strainers, blind flanges, and piping; (3) isolation of sensitive instrumentation; (4) water and chemical quality; (5) acceptance data, specimens, or progressive samples, if required. Where appropriate for disassembly and reassembly of components, procedures or instructions shall be used to assure adherence to match marks, protection of seats, and 	
component.	proper reassembly and to preclude damage to the	
450D T (component.	
4.5.2 Pressure Testing.	4.4.2 Pressure Testing.	
Checks shall be made to verify that mechanical items are	Checks shall be made to verify that mechanical items are	Similar requirement. NQA-1 adds
being pressure tested in accordance with specified	being pressure tested in accordance with specified	requirement for verifying evidence of
requirements to assure that the strength and integrity of	requirements to assure that the strength and integrity of	calibration of test gages.
the installed systems or portions thereof conform to	the installed systems or portions thereof conform to	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
 ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975 specified requirements. The purpose of the test, scope, test boundary, duration for inspection, acceptance criteria, restoration, and lay-up shall be clearly established and documented. Checks shall include, but not be limited to, the following: a. Appropriate pressures, temperatures, water chemistry, and pressure test cycles are established. b. Sufficient time at test pressure is specified to determine acceptance. c. Provisions are available to protect and isolate instrumentation during hydrostatic testing. d. Items external to test boundary are protected to prevent inadvertent over-pressurization. e. Relief devices are controlled to prevent system over-pressurization. f. Gagging and ungagging of relief valves. g. Piping and equipment supports have hydrostatic pins installed where applicable for testing and removed upon completion of testing. 	 specified requirements. The purpose of the test, scope, test boundary, duration for inspection, acceptance criteria, restoration, and lay-up shall be clearly established and documented. Checks shall include, but not be limited to, the following. (a) Appropriate pressures, temperatures, water chemistry, and pressure test cycles are established. (b) Sufficient time at test pressure is specified to determine acceptance. (c) Provisions are available to protect and isolate instrumentation during hydrostatic testing. (d) Items external to test boundary are protected to prevent inadvertent over-pressurization. (e) Relief devices are controlled to prevent system over-pressurization. (f) Gagging and ungagging of relief valves. (g) Piping and equipment supports have hydrostatic pins installed where applicable for testing and are to be removed upon completion of testing. 	
4.6 Care of Items	(n) Evidence of calibration of test gages 4.5 Care of Items	
Items on which inspection and testing activities are being performed shall be protected from personnel traffic, weather, and adjacent construction activities such as sandblasting, acid cleaning, welding, jack hammering, chipping, burning and stress relieving that would adversely affect the quality of the item or test results. Such protection shall be provided through good cleanliness and housekeeping practices, temporary packaging, erection of barriers, protective covers, and walkways, as required in accordance with Subsection 2.6. Temporary use of equipment or facilities to which this standard applies that are to become part of the completed project may be	Items on which inspection and testing activities are being performed shall be protected from personnel traffic, weather, and adjacent construction activities such as sandblasting, acid cleaning, welding, jack hammering, chipping, burning, and stress relieving, which would adversely affect the quality of the item or test results. Such protection shall be provided through good cleanliness and housekeeping practices, temporary packaging, erection of barriers, protective covers, and walkways, as required. Temporary use of equipment or facilities to which this Part applies that are to become part of the completed project may be desirable. Authorization for such usage shall be as	Similar requirement.

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
provided for in the contract or by written approval from the responsible organization. Such temporary use shall not	the responsible organization. Such temporary use shall not subject the equipment or systems to conditions for which	
subject the equipment or systems to conditions for which they were not designed.	they were not designed. The temporary use authorization shall include:	
(1) conditions of use or operation;(2) maintenance requirements; and	(a) conditions of use of operation;(b) maintenance requirements; and(c) inspections and tests as required to maintain operability	
(3) inspections and tests as required to maintain operability and quality during period of temporary use of the item	and quality during the period of temporary use of item. When temporary use is completed, conditions of temporary use shall be evaluated to verify that the permanent plant	
When temporary use is completed, conditions of temporary use shall be evaluated to verify that the	equipment continues to satisfy the most specified requirements.	
permanent plant equipment continues to satisfy the specified requirements.	5 INSTALLED SYSTEMS INSDECTION AND	
TESTS	TESTS	
5.1 General	5.1 General	
Following the installation of mechanical items, the	Following the installation of mechanical items, the checking	Similar requirement.
checking, inspection, and testing activities shall be	inspection and testing activities shall be performed to	
performed to verify, that the completed systems are in	verify that the completed systems are in conformance with	
conformance with specified requirements. This is a final	specified requirements. This is a final verification that the	
verification that the requirements defined by licensing	requirements defined by licensing commitments, drawings,	
commitments, drawings, specifications and other contract	specifications, and other contract documents are reflected	
documents are reflected in the completed installation. It is	in the completed installation. It is also a time to verify that	
also a time to verify that field modifications and other	field modifications and other changes made and controlled	
changes made and controlled during installation activities	during installation activities have been incorporated in the	
have been incorporated in the "as-built" documents.	as-built documents.	
Controls shall be provided for the identification,	Controls shall be provided for the identification,	
disclosed by inspections on tests. Tests shall be serdyeted	disclosed by inspections or tests	
an completed plant systems. Test procedures shall identify	Tasta shall be conducted on completed plant systems. Test	
proroquisites for system testing including required	reason shall identify proceeding for systems. Test	
prerequisites for system testing including required	procedures shall identify prerequisites for system testing,	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation,	COMMENTS
For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Machanical Equipment And Systems For The	Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment	
Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants	NOA 1 1004 Subport 2 8	
ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	NQA-1 1774 Subpart 2.0	
completed construction activities. The test procedure shall	including required completed construction activities. The	
identify and describe any temporary or simulated condition	test procedures shall identify and describe any temporary	
or equipment. If not previously planned, a documented	or simulated condition or equipment. If not previously	
notice shall be prepared and issued with approval of the	planned, a documented notice shall be prepared and issued	
responsible organization stating the substitutions that	with approval of the responsible organization stating the	
existed for the test. Written verification shall also be	substitutions that existed for the test. Written verification	
provided that temporary installations have been	shall also be provided that temporary installations have	
satisfactorily replaced by the permanent installations.	been satisfactorily replaced by permanent installations.	
Checks and inspections shall be performed to verify the	Checks and inspections shall be performed to verify the	
operational readiness and completeness of components	operational readiness and completeness of components	
and systems. These systems or partial systems shall be	and systems. These systems or partial systems shall be	
identified, tagged and released for operational testing.	identified, tagged, and released for operational testing.	
These checks and inspections shall be performed to verify	These checks and inspections shall be performed to verify	
the following as a minimum:	the following, as a minimum.	
a. Equipment and materials have not sustained external	(a) Equipment and materials have not sustained external	
physical damage.	physical damage.	
b. The installation has been made in accordance with	(b) The installation has been made in accordance with	
specified requirements.	specified requirements.	
c. All nonconforming items have been satisfactorily	(c) All nonconforming items have been satisfactorily	
dispositioned.	dispositioned.	
d. Internal and external restrictions and obstructions to	(d) Internal and external restrictions and obstructions to	
flow and full travel have been removed.	flow and full travel have been removed.	
e. Supports and restraints are properly installed.	(e) Supports and restraints are properly installed.	
f. Interfacing connections with adjacent systems are	(f) Interfacing connections with adjacent systems are	
compatible.	compatible.	
g. Original material and component identification has been	(g) Original materials and component identification have	
preserved with provisions for traceability throughout the	been preserved with provisions for traceability throughout	
installed systems.	the installed systems.	
h. Safety features such as interlocks, cable separation,	(h) Safety features such as interlocks, cable separations,	
guards, warning devices, and lockouts have been installed,	guards, warning devices, and lockouts have been installed,	
are being used and comply with applicable codes and	are being used, and comply with applicable codes and	
regulations.	regulations.	
i. Temporary, connections such as jumpers and bypass	(i) Temporary connections, such as jumpers and bypass	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	
lines and temporary trip points of control equipment are	lines, and temporary trip points of control equipment are	
identified and, documented so that their final condition can	identified and documented so that their final condition can	
be verified.	be verified.	
j. System water chemistry is appropriate for operational	(i) System water chemistry is appropriate for operational	
testing.	testing.	
k. External surface chemistry requirements have been	(k) External surface chemistry requirements have been	
maintained.	maintained.	
1. Permits and authorizations have been obtained.	(I) Permits and authorizations have been obtained.	
5.2 Preoperational Testing	5.2 Preoperational Testing	
This testing involves the operation of all items in a system,	This testing involves the operation of all items in a	Similar requirement.
partial systems or systems to assure that operation is in	system(s) or partial system(s) to assure that operation is in	
accordance with the design criteria and functional	accordance with the design criteria and functional	
requirements. The testing shall include, but not be limited	requirements.	
to the following:	The testing shall include, but not be limited to, the	
a. Systems integrity.	following:	
b. In-line instrument installation is consistent with	(a) systems integrity;	
specified flow directions.	(b) in-line instrument installation is consistent with	
c. Sensing lines are phased correctly to in-line elements	specified flow directions;	
and sensors.	(c) sensing lines are phased correctly to in-line elements	
d. Service requirements for initial operation such as flow	and sensors;	
alignments, limiting flow orificing and relief devices have	(d) service requirements for initial operation such as flow	
been performed.	alignments, limiting flow orificing, and relief devices have	
e. Operation of controls, valves, dampers, operators, and	been performed;	
load limiting devices.	(e) operation of controls, valves, dampers, operators, and	
f. Rotating equipment (motors, pumps, blowers) - rotation,	load limiting devices;	
speed, vibration, noise, and no-load operation.	(f) rotating equipment (motors, pumps, blowers),	
g. Handling equipment - load tests of cranes, hoists,	rotation, speed, vibration, noise, and no-load operation;	
conveyors, hooks, and handling adapters, and accessories.	(g) handling equipment (load tests of cranes, hoists,	
h. Containment systems.	conveyors, hooks, handling adapters, and accessories);	
i. Air handling systems.	(h) containment systems;	
j. Fuel storage and handling systems.	(i) air handling systems;	
k. Reactor components handling systems.	(j) fuel storage and handling systems;	
1. Instrument air systems.	(k) reactor component handling systems;	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	NQA-1 1774 Subpart 2.0	
m. Fluid service systems.	(l) instrument air systems;	
n. Waste effluent systems.	(m) fluid service systems;	
o. Auxiliary building systems.	(n) waste effluent systems;	
	(o) auxiliary building systems.	
Where mechanical equipment and systems interface with,	Where mechanical equipment and systems interface with,	Similar requirement.
and their operation must coordinate with, non-mechanical	and their operation must coordinate with, nonmechanical	Additional information on inspections and
equipment or systems, the test performed shall include	equipment or systems, the test performed shall include	tests is addressed in NQA-1, Basic
verifying the compatibility of interfacing equipment and	verifying the compatibility of interfacing equipment and	Requirements 10 and 11, and
functions. For additional information on inspections. tests	functions.	Supplements 10S-1 and 11S-1.
and procedures, see Section 6 of ANSI N18.7.		
5.3 Cold Functional Tests	5.3 Cold Functional Tests	
These tests follow preoperational testing of individual	These tests follow preoperational testing of individual	Similar requirement.
systems including reactor coolant systems. This testing	systems, including reactor coolant systems. This testing	
shall be performed to obtain operational data of equipment	shall be performed to obtain operational data of equipment	
with maximum allowable simultaneous operation of	and maximum allowable simultaneous operation of	
interfacing systems and equipment and final verification of	interfacing systems and equipment, the final verification of	
functional performance of these systems.	functional performance of these systems.	
5.3.1 Reactor Coolant System Hydrostatic Tests.	5.3.1 Reactor Coolant System Hydrostatic Tests.	
As applicable to the reactor system type, hydrostatic tests	As applicable to reactor system type, hydrostatic tests to	Similar requirement.
to verify conformance to specified requirements when	verify conformance to specified requirements, when	
performed on the reactor coolant system, shall include all	performed on the reactor coolant system, shall include all	
or parts of connected systems which cannot be isolated	or parts of connected systems which cannot be isolated	
from the test pressure. The applicable test requirements	from the test pressure. The applicable test requirements	
are contained in Section III of the Code.	are contained in Section III of the ASME Boiler and	
	Pressure Vessel Code.	
5.3.2 Functional and Flow Testing.	5.3.2 Functional and Flow Testing.	
The required individual systems shall be tested to	The required individual systems shall be tested to	Similar requirement.
demonstrate cold functional operability of individual	demonstrate cold functional operability of individual	
components, subsystems and systems, and to demonstrate	components, subsystems, and systems, and to demonstrate	
compatibility with other systems. These tests, where	compatibility with other systems. These tests, where	
appropriate, shall demonstrate the following:	appropriate, shall demonstrate the following:	
a. System pressure drop.	(a) system pressure drop	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	NQA-1 1774 Subpart 2.0	
b. Flow rate.	(b) flow rate	
c. Controls and throttling device settings.	(c) controls and throttling device settings	
d. Function of interlocks, alarms and automatic features.	(d) function of interlocks, alarms, and automatic features	
e. Instrument calibration.	(e) instrument calibration	
f. Setting of meter biases.	(f) setting of meter biases	
g. Systems stability.	(g) system stability	
h. Adequacy of pipe and equipment support settings.	(h) adequacy of pipe and equipment support settings	
I. Heat runs on rotating equipment.	(i) heat runs on rotating equipment	
j. Adequacy of ventilation, lubrication and cooling systems	(j) adequacy of ventilation, lubrication, and cooling systems	
under sustained operating conditions.	under sustained operating conditions	
k. Ability to meet water chemistry requirements	(k) ability to meet water chemistry requirements	
5.4 Hot Functional Tests	5.4 Hot Functional Tests	
These tests are not applicable to BWR and HTGR	These tests are not applicable to BWR and HTGR nuclear	Similar requirement.
nuclear plants because these plants use nuclear heat to	plants because these plants use nuclear heat to produce	
produce the system temperatures. Hot functional tests for	the system temperatures. Hot functional tests for PWR	
PWR plants follow cold functional tests and simulate plant	plants follow cold function tests and simulate plant	
operating conditions at elevated temperatures and	operating conditions at elevated temperatures and	
pressures. All auxiliary and support systems exclusive of	pressures. All auxiliary and support systems exclusive of	
those required for pre-criticality testing must be available	those required for precriticality testing must be available	
for these tests. If any of these systems are not available,	for these tests. If any of these systems is not available, the	
the responsible organization shall specifically authorize	responsible organization shall specifically authorize	
exclusion of these systems or subsystems from testing	exclusion of these systems from testing and document	
and document those exceptions.	those exceptions.	
These systems shall include the following as a minimum:	These systems shall include the following as a minimum:	
a. System pressure drop.	(a) system pressure drop	
b. Flow rate.	(b) flow rate	
c. Controls and throttling device settings.	(c) controls and throttling device settings	
d. Function of interlocks, alarms and automatic features.	(d) function of interlocks, alarms, and automatic features	
e. Instrument calibration.	(e) instrument calibration	
f. Setting of meter biases.	(f) setting of meter biases	
g. Systems stability.	(g) system stability	
h. Adequacy of pipe and equipment support settings.	(h) adequacy of pipe and equipment support settings	
I. Heat runs on rotating equipment.	(i) heat runs on rotating equipment	

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
j. Verification of heat exchanger performance.	(j) verification of heat exchanger performance	
k. Verification of boron control system performance.	(k) verification of boron control system performance	
1. Thermal insulation effectiveness.	(l) thermal insulation effectiveness	
m. Set points of temperature, pressure and level devices.	(m) set points of temperature, pressure, and level devices	
n. System heatup tests.	(n) system heatup tests	
o. System cooldown tests.	(o) system cooldown tests	
p. Hot flow tests.	(p) hot flow tests	
q. Setting protective devices.	(q) setting protective devices	
r. Hot clearances.	(r) hot clearances	
s. Vibration measurements of major equipment and piping,	(s) vibration measurements of major equipment and piping,	
as applicable.	as applicable	
6. DATA ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION	6 DATA ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION	
Procedures shall be established for processing inspection	Procedures shall be established for processing inspection	Similar requirement.
and test data and their analysis, evaluation, and final	and test data and their analysis, evaluation, and final	
acceptance. These procedures shall identify individuals or	acceptance. These procedures shall identify individuals or	
organizations responsible for the acquisition and reduction	organizations responsible for the acquisitions and reduction	
of inspection and test data and evaluation against	of inspection and test data, and evaluation against	
acceptance criteria, operating limits, and performance	acceptance criteria, operating limits, and performance	
standards. The data processing procedure should provide	standards. The data processing procedure shall provide for	
for preliminary evaluation to determine the validity of the	preliminary evaluation to determine the validity of the	
inspection and test results, and the appropriateness of	inspection and test results and the appropriateness of	
continuing the inspection or test. The data shall be	continuing the inspection or test. The data shall be	
analyzed and evaluated to verify completeness of results,	analyzed and evaluated to verify completeness of results,	
achievement of inspection and test objectives, and	achievement of inspection and test objectives, and	
operational proficiency of equipment and systems; to	operational proficiency of equipment and systems; to	
identify additional inspection or test requirements or both;	identify additional inspection or test requirements or both;	
and to identify necessary changes to the installation	and to identify necessary changes to the installation	
inspection or test procedures. Inspection and test results	inspection or test procedures. Inspection and test results	
supported by the inspection and test data, together with a	supported by the inspection and test data, together with a	
report of data analysis and evaluation, shall be provided as	report of data analysis and evaluation, shall be provided as	
specified in Section 7.	specified in Section 7.	
7. RECORDS	7 RECORDS	
Record copies of completed procedures; reports; required	Record copies of procedures, reports, required	Similar requirement. NQA-1 establishes

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation,	COMMENTS
For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of	Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment	
Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The	and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants	
Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45 2 8 - 1975	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	
qualification records, test equipment calibration records;	qualification records, test equipment calibration records.	requirements for collection, storage, and
test deviation or exception records: and inspection.	test deviation or exception records, and inspection.	maintenance of records in Part I. Basic
examination and check records shall be prepared. These	examination, and check records shall be prepared. These	Requirement 17 and Supplement 17S-1.
shall be placed with other project records as required by	records shall be retained with other project records as	
code, standard, specification or project procedures.	required by code, standard, specification, or project	
Collection, storage and maintenance of quality assurance	procedures.	
records shall be in accordance with ANSI N45.2.9.		
8. REVISION OF AMERICAN NATIONAL		See the comment associated with
STANDARDS REFERRED TO IN THIS DOCUMENT		N45.2.8 § 1.5 regarding referenced
When the following, standards referred to in this		standards.
document are superseded by a revision approved by the		
American National Standards Institute, the revision is not		
mandatory until it has been incorporated as a part of this		
standard. Revisions of the referenced standards, and		
revisions to this standard issued after the date of a		
specific contract invoking this standard may be used by		
mutual consent of the purchaser and the supplier.		
N18.7-1972 Administrative Controls for Nuclear Power		
Plants		
N45.2-19/1 Quality Assurance Program Requirements		
for Nuclear Power Plants		
N45.2.1-19/3 Cleaning of Fluid Systems and Associated		
Components During the Construction Phase of Nuclear		
Power Plants N45.2.2, 1072 Declarging Shinning Deceiving Storage		
nd Handling of Itams for Nuclear Dower Diants (During		
the Construction Phase)		
N/5 2 3-1073 Housekeeping During the Construction		
Phase of Nuclear Power Plants		
N45 2 6-1973 Qualifications of Inspection Examination		
and Testing Personnel for the Construction Phase of		
Nuclear Power Plants		
N45.2.9-1974 Requirements for Collection, Storage and		

Supplementary Quality Assurance Requirements For Installation, Inspection And Testing Of Mechanical Equipment And Systems For The Construction Phase Of Nuclear Power Plants ANSI N45.2.8 - 1975	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Mechanical Equipment and Systems for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.8	COMMENTS
Maintenance of Quality Assurance Records for Nuclear Power Plants N45.2.10-1973 Quality Assurance Terms and Definitions		
ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging, and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	COMMENTS
--	--	--
Note: Some of this information was previously addressed in ANSI N45.2.2-1972 and endorsed by NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38-Rev. 2. Applicable sections are shown below. One Regulatory Position and VA alternative are described below regarding re-rating of hoisting equipment (NOA-1, § 6.1.4).		
	1 GENERAL	
	Subpart 2.15 provides requirements for the design, manufacture, acceptance, testing, and use of hoisting, rigging, and transporting equipment to maintain the quality of designated nuclear power plant items which require special handling. It supplements the requirements of Part I and shall be used in conjunction with applicable Basic and Supplementary Sections of Part I when and to the extent specified by the organization invoking Subpart 2.15.	This subpart of NQA-1 addresses additional functions above the actual handling discussed in N45.2.2, Section 7.
1.4 Definitions	1.1 Definitions	
The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform understanding of select terms as they are used in this standard.	The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform understanding of unique terms as they are used in Subpart 2.15.	NQA-1 includes additional definitions above what was in N45.2.2.
	accepted industry standard - a standard established by a group representing individual members from various facets of an industry who normally are those engaged in manufacturing. This standard is accepted by the responsible organization. Examples are: AGMA - American Gear Manufacturers Association AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction AISE - Association of Iron and Steel Engineers	
	consensus standard - a standard established by a group representing a cross section of a particular industry or trade, or a part thereof. A cross section includes those who purchase or use a product of the industry or trade, as well as those who produce these products.	
Dynamic Load Test - A test to demonstrate the ability of hoisting equipment to safely handle its rated load by exercising the equipment through vertical and horizontal movement along its lines of travel, using a load of specified weight.	dynamic load test - a test wherein designated loads are hoisted, lowered, rotated, or transported through motions and accelerations required to simulate handling of the intended item	Similar

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging, and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	equipment - manufactured assemblies which are used for the	
	handling of items	
	failure stress - that stress at which failure is imminent due to	
	direct loads, excessive deflections or vibrations, or permanent	
	deformations that may lead to unsafe conditions	
	handled load - the weight of the item to be lifted plus the	
	weight of any required rigging, such as lifting beam, slings,	
	hooks, and blocks	
Handling - The act of physically moving items by hand or by	handling - hoisting, rigging, or transporting of items for nuclear	Similar intent, but NQA-1
mechanical machinery, not including transport modes.	power plants	includes transport as part of
		handling.
	person-in-charge (PIC) - the person who has overall	
	responsibility for handling operations for his organization	
	principal load carrying members - those components of a	
	system whose structural integrity must be maintained to ensure	
	a safe operation	
	principal structural welds - those welds which join or affect the	
	integrity of principal load carrying members	
	responsible organization - a company which is in direct charge	
	of the equipment and manpower actually engaged in a handling	
	operation	
	system - a combination of components arranged for a handling	
	operation	
7.1 General	2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
This section contains requirements that are to be fulfilled by	The requirements of Subpart 2.15 apply to any organization or	Similar, but addresses the added
the organizations responsible for handling items. This section	individual participating in work relating to hoisting, rigging, and	scope of the standard. Includes
covers the requirements for the handling of items in Subsection	transporting. Hoisting equipment used for handling shall be	relevant general information of
2.7 of this standard utilizing appropriate equipment in	certified by the manufacturer. The certification shall indicate	N45.2.2, subsection 7.2.
accordance with methods and procedures specified to	the various parameters for the maximum load to be handled.	
minimize damage and preserve the quality of the item and	Measures shall be established and implemented to perform	
container.	handling activities for nuclear power plant items (see Subpart	
	2.2, para. 2.2) and to perform the inspections, examinations,	
	testing, and documentation to verify conformance to specified	
	requirements. These measures are applicable to items that	
	require special handling because of weight, size, susceptibility	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	to shock damage, high nil-ductility transition temperatures, or	
	any other conditions that warrant special instructions to	
	preserve the quality of items and container. Where this	
	Subpart references the use of consensus standards, these	
	measures shall include the applicable requirements of the	
	ASME/ANSI B30 series, Safety Standards for Cableways,	
	Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings, and of	
	ANSI/ASME A 10.5, Safety Requirements for Material	
	Hoists. Subpart 2.15 applies from the time these items are	
	ready for delivery.	
	Use of permanent plant handling equipment during the	
	construction phase is prohibited unless specifically authorized	
	by the plant owner and conducted in accordance with the plant	
	owner's Quality Assurance Program. If such equipment is to	
	be used during the construction phase, it shall be reviewed to	
	assure that such use conforms to paras. 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3;	
	paras. 5.1, 5.2, and 5.3; paras. 6.1, 6.2, and 6.3, and Section 7,	
	as applicable, in addition to the other requirements of Subpart	
	2.15.	
	After construction use and prior to release to the owner, the	
	permanent plant handling equipment shall be restored to its	
	design configuration, and it shall be inspected and tested as	
	specified in a procedure furnished by the owner or his	
	designee.	
	During subsequent use, the testing, inspection, and	
	maintenance shall be performed as specified by applicable	
	standards.	
	The requirements of Subpart 2.15 may also be extended to	
	other appropriate parts of nuclear power plants when specified	
	in contract documents, or to modifications involving operating	
	plants. For other requirements, see applicable sections of	
	Subpart 2.2.	
7.2 Methods and Procedures	2.1 Planning and Procedures	
Detailed handling instructions and procedures shall be prepared	Planning and procedure preparation shall be in accordance	Similar requirements, includes
for all items that require special handling instructions because	with the requirements of the introduction to this Part (Part II).	requirement to comply with

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging, and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
of weight, size, susceptibility to shock damage, high nil ductility	Procedures and instructions shall contain sufficient detail such	applicable regulations.
transition temperatures, or any other conditions that warrant	as weights, sling locations, balance points, methods of	
special instructions. Such instructions or procedures shall be	attachment, maximum hoist line speeds, and other pertinent	
made available prior to the time the item is to be handled and	features to be considered as necessary for safe handling to	
shall give weights, sling locations, balance points, methods of	govern handling operations, inspection thereof, and	
attachment, maximum hoist line speeds and other pertinent	documentation in accordance with this Part. Planning shall	
features to be considered as necessary for safe handling.	provide for compliance with applicable federal, state, and local	
Items not specifically covered above shall be handled in	regulations.	
accordance with sound material handling practices.		
	2.2 Classification of Items Handled	
	The requirements for activities covered by Subpart 2.15 are	Classification not addressed in
	based on classifying the items into three categories according	N45.2.2, and the current
	to their important physical characteristics. It is recognized that	programs may not specifically
	within the scope of each category there may be a range of	use these categories. Alternative
	controls, and that the need for, and extent of detailed handling	proposed to not necessarily use
	requirements for an item, is dependent on the importance of	these specific category
	the item to safe, reliable operation of the plant and the	designations, but ensure the
	complexity of the operation. Pertinent manufacturer's	applicable requirements are met
	requirements shall be considered when classifying the items.	for the individual handling
	Items for which handling activities are covered by Subpart	operations.
	2.15 shall be classified into one of the three categories below.	-F
	An item shall not be reclassified to a lower status without	
	approval by the responsible organization which assigned the	
	original category.	
	2.2.1 Category A.	
	Items classified in Category A are those that require specially	
	selected equipment and detailed procedures for handling	
	operations because of large size and weight. Examples of	
	items that may be assigned to this category are:	
	(a) reactor vessels	
	(b) steam generators	
	(c) major components of reactor vessel internals	
	(d) primary system pressurizers	
	(e) spent fuel casks	
	(f) subassemblies requiring specially selected equipment	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging, and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	COMMENTS
	because of size or weight, such as prestressed concrete	
	reactor vessel liners	
	2.2.2 Category B	
	Items classified in Category B are those that may be handled	
	with conventional handling equipment but which require	
	detailed procedures because of the susceptibility to damage.	
	Examples of items that may be assigned to this category are:	
	(a) reactor vessel head	
	(b) primary and intermediate coolant pumps and their internals	
	(d) control rod drive mechanisms	
	(a) bolium circulators	
	(f) fuel handling equipment	
	(a) purification equipment	
	(b) fuel	
	(i) core components (small)	
	2.2.3 Category C.	
	Items classified in Category C are those that may be handled	
	with conventional equipment using sound rigging practice.	
	Included in this category are both construction and permanent	
	plant items not included in Categories A and B.	
	3 TYPES OF HANDLING EOUIPMENT	
	Equipment used for handling of items, as covered by this Part,	
	can be divided into four general types. Paragraphs 3.1, 3.2, 3.3,	
	and 3.4 define these four types of handling equipment and list	
	some examples.	
	3.1 Standard Manufactured Component	
	Handling equipment classed as a standard manufactured	
	component is equipment which is available for several sources.	
	This equipment is normally a catalog item, generally kept in	
	stock, and normally used as a component of a handling system.	
	Examples of standard manufactured components are:	
	(a) chains and chain accessories such as hooks, shackles, and	
	links;	
	(b) fiber ropes and accessories;	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	(c) hooks such as link or eye type, single, sister, and	
	miscellaneous;	
	(d) transporting devices such as casters, rollers, shoes, and	
	wheels;	
	(e) wire rope and wire rope accessories such as blocks,	
	clamps, sockets, thimbles, and turnbuckles;	
	(f) miscellaneous items such as cribbing, eyebolts, pads, swivel	
	devices, links, shackles, and sheaves.	
	3.2 Commercial Standard Design Equipment	
	Commercial standard design equipment for handling is	
	equipment which is available as an item of standard design and	
	manufacture. Examples of commercial standard design	
	equipment are:	
	(a) gantry, mobile, overhead, and jib cranes;	
	(b) guys and stiffleg derricks;	
	(c) hoists, winches, and trolleys;	
	(d) jacks and jacking systems;	
	(e) transporting devices such as forklift trucks, railcars,	
	tractors, trailers, and transporters;	
	(f) elements of commercial standard design equipment such as	
	booms, masts, and struts;	
	(g) other optional standard accessories and adaptations	
	available from the equipment manufacturer,	
	3.3 Special Designed Equipment	
	Special designed equipment for handling is equipment which is	
	not available from a commercial source as a catalog or	
	standard designed item, or equipment for which no generally	
	accepted consensus standard exists. This type of equipment	
	may be designated and fabricated by using standard	
	manufactured components and commercial standard designed	
	equipment or by using a combination of nonstandard and	
	standard equipment. Examples of special designed equipment	
	are:	
	(a) special gin poles, derricks, and jacking towers;	
	(b) special crane supports such as runways, columns, and	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging, and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	frames;	
	(c) rigging devices such as spreader beams, strongbacks,	
	upend and downend devices, bolsters, and yokes;	
	(d) transporting systems such as dollies, special rail cars, and	
	transporters.	
	3.4 Permanent Plant Handling Equipment	
	Permanent plant handling equipment employed for handling	
	nuclear plant items is equipment which is intended primarily for	
	maintenance and operation of the nuclear power plant but	
	which may also be used for construction. It may consist of	
	standard manufactured components as defined in para. 3.1,	
	commercial standard design equipment as defined in para. 3.2,	
	or special designed equipment as defined in para. 3.3.	
	Examples of permanent plant handling equipment are:	
	(a) fuel handling equipment;	
	(b) overhead and gantry cranes for reactor and auxiliary (spent	
	fuel) buildings.	
	4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS	
	Due to the wide range of equipment normally used in the	
	handling of items for nuclear plants, it is appropriate that	
	different criteria be used for designing different types of	
	handling equipment. This Section describes specific design	
	criteria which are appropriate for most applications and which	
	are recommended for general use. If it can be shown that	
	these criteria are not appropriate for specific application, the	
	engineer responsible shall select compatible criteria and	
	document the justification. It is recognized that some items are	
	also covered by other standards, which may be more stringent	
	than Subpart 2.15, and items must meet requirements of both.	
	Hoisting, rigging, and transporting equipment which is to be	
	used exclusively during the construction phase shall be	
	designed in accordance with paras. 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3.	
	remainent plant nandling equipment is designed and selected	
	In accordance with other standards.	
	The organization responsible for the design shall establish a	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging, and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	COMMENTS
	program for assuring that the handling equipment conforms to	
	the design requirements of the applicable potions of Subpart	
	2.15.	
	4.1 Standard Manufactured Components	
	Standard manufactured components shall be selected to safely	
	perform the intended operations structurally, mechanically, and	
	electrically. They shall have been designed to conform to	
	accepted industry standards.	
	4.2 Commercial Standard Design	
	Commercial standard design equipment shall be selected to	
	safely perform the intended operations structurally,	
	to conform to concensus standards, or when a concensus	
	standard is not totally adaguate to acconted standards	
	4.2 Special Designed Equipment	
	4.5 Special Designed Equipment	
	the intended operations structurally machanically and	
	electrically. Standard manufactured components or	
	commercial standard design equipment, or elements thereof	
	incorporated into the total system shall meet the requirements	
	of paras 41 and 42 respectively with safety factors as	
	recommended by the manufacturer of the components and	
	equipment	
	4 3 1 Structural	
	Structural design of the equipment except as noted in (a)	
	through (i), shall be in accordance, as applicable, with the latest	
	accepted edition of Manual of Steel Construction of the	
	American Institute of Steel Construction. Timber Construction	
	Manual of the American Institute of Timber Construction, and	
	Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete (AC1	
	318) of the American Concrete Institute.	
	(a) Equipment components shall be designed for the	
	appropriate combination of vertical and horizontal loads.	
	(b) The effects of seismic activity need not be included in	
	combination with lifting or transporting operations during	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	construction.	
	(c) Winds in excess of 50 mph (80.5 km/h) normally need not	
	be considered in combination with lifting or transporting	
	operations as these operations are normally suspended before	
	winds exceed 50 mph (80.5 km/h). If available historical wind	
	data indicate the likelihood of operations occurring during	
	winds greater than 50 mph (80.5 km/h), such data shall be	
	utilized as the basis of design. ANSI A58.1, Minimum Design	
	Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, shall be used to	
	determine the appropriate wind loads. If these forces have not	
	been considered in design, the lifting and transporting activities	
	shall be suspended before winds reach 50 mph (80.5 km/h).	
	(d) Special designed equipment normally is designed for a	
	limited number of operations. Fatigue factors shall be included	
	where applicable.	
	(e) Vertical impact shall be considered in the design, and	
	selection of impact loads shall be supported by analysis. In no	
	case shall vertical impact load be less than 10% of maximum	
	handled load, excluding test load.	
	(f) Longitudinal and transverse horizontal forces shall be	
	determined by the maximum acceleration or deceleration	
	which can be delivered by the complete hoisting or transporting	
	system, the maximum grades or slide slopes encountered,	
	maximum out-of-plumb lift, wind, and similar loads. In no case	
	shall longitudinal or transverse horizontal forces be less than	
	2% of maximum handled load.	
	(g) For the entire system considered as a whole, the ratio of	
	failure stress to calculated stress shall be no less than 1.67.	
	This minimum ratio shall exist after considering such factors as	
	unequal load distribution, stability, slenderness ratios, and joint	
	efficiencies.	
	(h) Calculated stresses developed by handling the combination	
	of dynamic test load and vertical impact, plus longitudinal or	
	transverse horizontal loads, if applicable, shall not exceed	
	133% of allowable stresses.	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	(i) Nondestructive examinations to be performed during	
	manufacture and the acceptance criteria for these	
	examinations shall be specified by the responsible design	
	organization. Particular attention shall be given to lamellar	
	tearing, highly restrained connections, and welds joining load	
	carrying members.	
	(j) Guys and guyed systems, such as column supported girders	
	with traveling hoists, gallows, frames, guyed derricks, and	
	similar equipment, shall be designed to provide system stability	
	and restraint by:	
	(1) maintenance columns, poles, or masts in the desired	
	position and within desired tolerances;	
	(2) providing capability to resist forces caused by handling	
	Operations, impact, wind, opposing guys, eccentricity, and	
	other similar causes.	
	The design shall consider the following as a minimum:	
	(a) handled load	
	(b) height of column and column capability	
	(c) slope of the guys	
	(d) load sharing of multiple guyed systems	
	(e) pretension requirements	
	(f)physical characteristics or wire rope, such as area,	
	modulus of elasticity, and spring constant	
	(g) footing and anchorage adequacy	
	(h) secondary loads caused by stretch of guys	
	(i) safety factors	
	(j) end connections	
	(k) Nil-ductility transition temperatures shall be	
	considered in the design. Design criteria shall be selected	
	by the organization responsible for the design.	
	4.3.2 Mechanical.	
	The following special conditions apply to the mechanical	
	design.	
	(a) Special designed equipment normally is designed for a	
	single operation, or for a limited number of operations. Life,	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	durability, and fatigue factors shall be included where	
	applicable.	
	(b) Gearing shall be designed by use of American Gear	
	Manufacturers Association formulas, or equivalent formulas,	
	for strength only.	
	(c) Each independent wire rope or chain and sprocket hoisting	
	unit shall have at least one holding brake. At the place where	
	the brake is applied, the minimum static torque rating shall be	
	150% of the torque required to hold the maximum load to be	
	handled, excluding the test load.	
	(d) Engines, gear boxes, torque converters, couplings, hydraulic	
	jacks, pumps, valves, fittings, lines, and similar components	
	used for hoisting operations shall be designed in conformance	
	with the consensus standard and shall be sized to:	
	(1) handle load, excluding test load, within the	
	manufacturer's rated capacity;	
	(2) operate continuously during the specified duty cycle;	
	(3) safely resist maximum loads imposed by emergency	
	braking.	
	(e) Hydraulic circuit design shall take into consideration the	
	need for design features which minimize possibilities of	
	unexpected lowering of loads.	
	(f) Engines, electric motors, brakes, gear boxes, cylinders,	
	bearing housings, and similar components which support any	
	part of the load shall be secured to the main structure in such a	
	way that the entire system, including components, meets	
	structural requirements to adequately support the load.	
	(g) Rigidity of machinery base, shafts, and similar components	
	shall be adequate to permit proper functioning of the equipment	
	under operating conditions.	
	4.3.3 Electrical.	
	The following special conditions apply to the electrical design.	
	(a) Electrical components and wiring used for hoisting	
	operations shall be designed in conformance with consensus	
	standards and shall be sized to:	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	(1) lift the handled load, excluding test load, within the	
	manufacturer's rated capacity;	
	(2) operate continuously during the specified duty cycle;	
	(3) be compatible with mechanical requirements for brakes	
	in accordance with para. 4.3.2(c).	
	(b) Electrical circuits shall contain provisions for proper	
	grounding and shall incorporate design features to minimize	
	possibilities of unexpected lowering of load.	
	5 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA FOR MANUFACTURED	
	HANDLING EQUIPMENT	
7.3 Hoisting Equipment	This Section contains the requirements for manufacture and	There is not a one-for-one
All equipment for handling items shall be used and maintained	acceptance of manufactured equipment, structures, and	correlation of these N45.2.2
in accordance with the following:	accessories used in the handling of nuclear power plant items.	requirements to the NQA-1,
7.3.1 Hoisting equipment used for handling shall be certified by		Subpart 2.15 requirements.
the manufacturer. The certification shall indicate the various		However, the requirements from
parameters for the maximum load to be handled.		N45.2.2 are all addressed,
7.3.2 Hoisting equipment shall not be loaded beyond its rated		and/or expounded upon,
Toad, as certified by the manufacturer, except for test		of the NOA 1 Submort
pulposes.		of the NQA-1 Subpart.
Overhead and Centry Cranes, ANSI B30.2.0, Safety Standard		
for Crawler L ecomotive and Truck Cranes, ANSI B30.6		
Safety Standard for Derricks and ANSI A10.5 Safety		
Requirements for Material Hoists shall be followed		
	5.1 Standard Manufactured Components	
	Standard manufactured components shall be manufactured and	
	accepted in accordance with accepted industry standards.	
	5.2 Commercial Standard Design	
	Commercial standard design equipment shall be manufactured	
	and accepted in accordance with applicable consensus	
	standards.	
	5.3 Special Design Equipment	
	Special design equipment shall be based upon one of the	
	following criteria.	
	5.3.1 Acceptance of existing equipment shall be based upon	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	one of the following criteria.	
	(a) Historical data which show satisfactory performance in	
	handling loads within the design capability, which are equal to	
	or greater than the intended loads. This history would include	
	records of tests, inspections, and maintenance performed on	
	the equipment, along with the record of actual handling	
	operations.	
	(b) A load test in accordance with Section 6.	
	(c) Recognition of capability by an engineer or other qualified	
	materials handling individual when the equipment is handling	
	Category C items only.	
	5.3.2 Acceptance criteria for new equipment and	
	modifications to existing equipment shall conform with the	
	following requirements.	
	(a) The design shall have been performed in accordance with	
	Section 4.	
	(b) Standard manufactured components or commercial	
	standard design equipment incorporated in the total system	
	shall meet the requirements of para.5.1 or 5.2.	
	(c) Structural steel elements shall be fabricated and erected in	
	accordance with the latest edition of AISC S302, Code of	
	Standard Practices for Buildings and Bridges. The following	
	additional items shall be required.	
	(1) Principal load carrying members shall be designated by	
	the design organization responsible for either or both the	
	design and application of the equipment. Materials of	
	principal load carrying members shall meet any one of the	
	following three qualifications:	
	(a) record of meeting the minimum mechanical properties	
	as documented by certified material test reports;	
	(b) mechanical test report of a sample of the material	
	showing adequate mechanical properties (this may be	
	made by the manufacturer or a testing laboratory);	
	(c) conservatism of design, documented by engineer's	
	calculations [this option is acceptable only in emergency	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	situations, where last minute changes have proved	
	necessary by field conditions, and where options (a) and	
	(b) above are not available].	
	(2) Structural welds shall be made by qualified welders using	
	qualified procedures in accordance with the applicable	
	requirements of the AWS D1.1, Structural Welding Code –	
	Steel.	
	(3) Welds joining principal load carrying members shall be	
	inspected as described in Section 6.	
	(4) Structural elements of material other than steel shall be	
	constructed in accordance with applicable consensus or	
	accepted industry standards.	
	(d) Operational tests of the entire system shall be conducted in	
	accordance with Section 6.	
	(e) Recognition of capability by an engineer or other qualified	
	materials handling individual will suffice in lieu of (a), (c)(l),	
	and (d) above when the equipment is handling Category C	
	items only.	
	6 TESTING, INSPECTION, AND MAINTENANCE	
	This Section defines requirements for testing, inspection, and	
	maintenance to assure that the equipment will perform as	
	required for the safe handling of items at nuclear facilities.	
	6.1 Testing	
	A test program shall be established to demonstrate that the	
	handling component or equipment will perform satisfactorily in	
	service. Testing may involve either operational or load type	
	tests, or a combination of the two. Operational type tests cover	
	checks of control functions and capabilities. Load type tests	
	ensure structural and mechanical capability. Test loads shall	
	normally be handled at the same speeds and rates of	
	acceleration (deceleration) as planned for the intended item,	
	except that when dynamic test loads greater than 100% are	
	designated, the rates of acceleration (deceleration) may be	
	adjusted downward. in addition, the following shall apply as	
	applicable.	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	6.1.1 Standard Manufacturing Components.	
	One of the following will satisfy the requirements for testing of	
	these components:	
	(a) tests as required by applicable accepted industry standards	
	(b) actual proof load tests by the manufacturer	
	(c) dynamic load tests as part of the system being tested to	
	110% of the maximum load to be handled	
	6.1.2 Commercial Standard Design Equipment.	
	One of the following will satisfy the requirements for testing of	
	this equipment:	
	(a) tests as required by applicable consensus standard	
	(b) a dynamic load test equal to 110% of the maximum load to	
	be handled	
	6.1.3 Special Designed Equipment.	
	Requirements for testing of this equipment shall be as follows.	
	(a) An operational test shall be performed. This test shall be	
	over the portion of the motions applicable to the handling	
	system tested.	
	(b) A dynamic load test equal to 110% of the maximum load to	
	be handled by the complete system shall be performed, except	
	that documented proof of equivalent handling ability as	
	described in para. 5.3.1(a) may be substituted. Transport	
	equipment tests shall demonstrate adequacy of braking,	
	drawbar pull, stability, and other similar factors. Testing shall	
	take place with equipment in the location where it will be used	
	for actual handling of the item, except that in cases where the	
	test would interfere with, or needlessly endanger an existing	
	item or the item to be lifted, testing may be conducted at	
	another location, on or near the construction site. Where	
	practical and useful, load tests shall be applied over the entire	
	range of motions required for the actual handling of the item,	
	with the following exceptions.	
	(1) Spreader bars, jacks, slings, or similar items whose	
	loading is independent of travel may be tested in test fixtures	
	at locations other than the construction site.	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	(2) Transporting venicies need not be tested over the entite length of travel	
	During subsequent use the testing inspection and	
	maintenance shall be performed as specified by other	
	standards.	
	6.1.4 Rerated Equipment.	
7.3.4 For special lifts, hoisting equipment may be re-rated, or	For special lifts, hoisting equipment may be rerated, or	NRC Regulatory Position is
modified and re-rated, upon approval by the manufacturer or if	modified and rerated, upon approval by the manufacturer or, if	incorporated into the NQA-1
the manufacturer's specifications are not available, the	the manufacturer's specifications are not available, the	requirements.
limitations assigned to the equipment shall be based on the	limitations assigned to the equipment shall be based on the	The level of detail in the
determinations of a qualified engineer competent in this field	determinations of a qualified engineer competent in this field	previous QA program alternative
and such determination shall be documented and recorded	and such determination shall be documented and recorded	should be contained in the
appropriately. Re-rated equipment shall be given a dynamic	appropriately.	implementing procedures rather
load test over the full range of the lift using a test weight at	Rerated equipment shall be given a dynamic load test over the	than the QA Program
least equal to the lift weight. A dynamic test includes raising,	full range of the lift using a test weight at least equal to 110%	description.
lowering and traversing the load in contrast to a static test	of the lift weight. A dynamic test includes raising, lowering,	
where the test weight may be increased incrementally with no	and traversing the load, in contrast to a static test, in which the	
MDC Describetaria Carida 129 Describetaria Desitian C 1 h	test weight may be increased incrementary with no movement.	
NRC Regulatory Guide 1.38, Regulatory Position C.1.0:		
b. Subdivision 7.5.4 of AINSI N45.2.2-1972 definedates		
This subdivision requires that re-rated equipment be given a		
dynamic load test over the full range of the lift using a test		
weight at least equal to the lift weight. In lieu of this		
requirement, the test weight used in temporarily re-rating		
hoisting equipment for special lifts in accordance with the		
provisions of subdivision 7.3.4 should be at least equal to 110%		
of the lift weight.		
Clarification from the current VA QATR:		
(23) With regard to Section 7.3 of ANSI N45.2.2-1972, titled		
Hoisting Equipment: Rerating of hoisting equipment will be		
considered only when absolutely necessary. Prior to		
performing any lift above the load rating, the equipment		
manufacturer must be contacted for his approval and direction.		
The manufacturer must be requested to supply a document		

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging, and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
granting approval for a limited number of lifts at the new rating and any restrictions involved, such as modifications to be made to the equipment, the number lifts to be made at the new rating, and the test lift load. At all times, the codes governing rerating of hoisting equipment must be observed. If rerating hoisting equipment is necessary and the Company cannot or does not contact the equipment manufacturer as described above, the test weight used in temporarily rerating hoisting equipment for special lifts will be at least equal to 110% of the lift weight. A dynamic load test over the full range of the lift using a weight at least equal to the lift weight shall be performed.		
7.4 Inspection of Equipment and Rigging	6.2 Inspection	
An inspection program shall be established for equipment and rigging. A system shall be established that will indicate acceptability of all equipment and rigging after each inspection. This system shall specify control of nonconforming lifting equipment. Periodic inspections shall be supplemented with special visual and non-destructive examinations and dynamic load tests prior to handling of items described in Subsection 7.2 of this standard. 7.4.1 Rigging that is frayed, worn or otherwise deteriorated shall not be used. 7.4.2 Hoisting equipment that does not meet manufacturer's specifications shall not be used. 7.4.3 Equipment and rigging shall be kept clean and free of contaminants that are detrimental to the material being handled. 7.4.4 Rigging items such as hooks, shackles and turnbuckles that appear to have yielded or are distorted shall not be used.	Handling equipment in use shall be subjected to inspection. Inspections as detailed herein include three types: frequent, periodic, and major. Evidence of inspections and the results of periodic and major inspections shall be documented.	There is not a one-for-one correlation between the subsections of N45.2.2 to the Inspection requirements of NQA-1. However, the intent of the required inspections is met through the requirements of this subsection to NQA-1, Subpart 2.15.
	6.2.1 Frequent Inspections.	
	Frequent inspections are those performed on a day-to-day or similarly frequent basis. The inspections shall conform to the consensus standards and federal, state, and local health and safety regulations. The inspection coverage shall include parts	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	essential to safe operation plus those parts recommended by	
	the manufacturer. A checklist shall be used to perform the	
	inspections. These inspections shall be performed by the	
	individual responsible for the operation of the particular	
	equipment or by another competent individual.	
	6.2.2 Periodic Inspections.	
	Periodic inspections are those performed on a preset interval.	
	The inspections shall conform to the consensus standards and	
	federal, state, and local safety regulations. The inspection	
	coverage shall include parts essential to safe operation plus	
	those parts recommended by the manufacturer. If a system or	
	component is not included in established codes or standards, it	
	shall be included in a planned, scheduled inspection program	
	developed by the organization responsible for its use and	
	operation. Personnel qualified by experience or special training,	
	as determined by the organization responsible for the	
	inspection, shall perform such inspections. Results of periodic	
	inspections shall be documented.	
	6.2.3 Major Inspections.	
	Major inspections are those performed on an as-specified basis	
	and shall conform to a procedure prepared by the responsible	
	organization. The procedure shall also state when the	
	inspections are to be performed. Inspection coverage shall	
	include recommendations of the manufacturer or designer.	
	Visual examinations or nondestructive examinations shall be	
	used for these inspections as deemed necessary by the	
	designer of the component or system and by the organization	
	responsible for its use and operation. Particular attention shall	
	be paid to the following as applicable:	
	(a) welds at joints between highly stressed members;	
	(b) welds at joints in principal load carrying members and	
	highly restrained members;	
	(c) excessive deformation in principal load carrying members	
	or parts;	
	(d) adequacy of brakes under both static and dynamic	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging, and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	COMMENTS
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	loadings;	
	(e) response and positiveness of controls;	
	(f) accuracy and response of load indicators;	
	(g) overheating of power supply.	
	Welds to be inspected shall be inspected in accordance with	
	the applicable requirements of AWS D1.1, Structural Welding	
	Code – Steel. Nondestructive examinations performed during	
	these inspections shall be performed by an individual certified	
	to Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A.	
	Other parts of these inspections shall be performed by	
	personnel qualified by experience or special training, as	
	determined by the organization responsible for the inspections.	
	Results of major inspections shall be documented.	
	6.3 Maintenance	
	A maintenance program shall be established to ensure that the	
	handling equipment is maintained in good operating condition.	
	The program shall provide for adequate protection of	
	equipment which is used in an environment other than the	
	environment for which it is designed. Those responsible for	
	operation of equipment shall be responsible for maintenance.	
	6.3.1 Prerequisites.	
	Equipment shall be serviced at specified intervals in	
	accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations,	
	severity of service, and environment. Items damaged or worn	
	sufficiently to affect operation of equipment shall be repaired	
	or replaced before continuing operations. Replacement parts	
	shall meet or exceed the specifications of the part being	
	replaced.	
	6.3.2 Records.	
	Maintenance shall be documented and the records kept	
	current. These records shall show lubrication, servicing,	
	adjustments, repairs, and replacement of the equipment.	
	7 CONTROL OF THE USE OF HANDLING	
	EQUIPMENT	
	This Section contains requirements to be fulfilled by the	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging, and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	COMMENTS
	organizations that will have operational control of the handling	
	equipment in use at a nuclear power plant. These organizations	
	shall appoint a person-in-charge (PIC). The PIC shall assure	
	that procedures are provided as required; and he shall provide	
	surveillance over the activities of personnel associated with the	
	handling operations to ensure that the procedures are being	
	followed, that specified quality assurance requirements are	
	being met, and that good handling practices are being followed.	
	7.1 Handling Category A Items	
	7.1.1 Prerequisites.	
	Prior to the handling of a specified item and initial use of	
	equipment, it shall have been verified that:	
	(a) design and manufacture of the equipment are in	
	accordance with Sections 4 and 5;	
	(b) the load carrying capability has been established in	
	accordance with Section 6, and it equals or exceeds the load to	
	be handled;	
	(c) the equipment has been maintained in accordance with	
	Section 6;	
	(d) handling and moving clearances have been investigated and	
	are satisfactory;	
	(e) set down and installation areas have been cleared and	
	prepared as required and are ready to receive the item.	
	7.1.2 Procedures.	
	The handling of Category A items shall be in accordance with	
	written approved procedures, and associated instructions or	
	drawings, as applicable. The procedures shall include the	
	following as a minimum.	
	(a) Responsibilities shall be defined for organizations and key	
	responsible individuals. Their qualifications shall be in	
	accordance with Section 8.	
	(b) Handling equipment to be used shall be identified, and its	
	selection shall be on the basis of its capability to handle the	
	load. Loads handled shall not exceed the loads used in the	
	design of the equipment.	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	(c) Manufacturer's instructions and conditions of operation	
	shall be followed for the handling equipment and items to be	
	handled.	
	(d) Work instructions shall be issued for tasks which, because	
	of their relationship to each other, must be accomplished in a	
	certain sequence.	
	(e) Where applicable, acceptance criteria shall be specified for	
	determining when a task has been satisfactorily completed.	
	(f) Inspection checkpoints shall be included when	
	documentation by specific individuals is required as proof of	
	satisfactory completion. Final documentation review and sign-	
	off shall be made to verify that the operations have been	
	performed in accordance with the procedures.	
	(g) Procedures shall identify maximum safe loads which are	
	permissible and shall describe specific methods of ensuring	
	that these safe loads are not exceeded. Load indicating	
	devices, properly calibrated, shall be used in systems where	
	the primary source of power has the capability of imposing	
	excessive loads on the equipment, component, or item being	
	handled.	
	(h) The need for soils tests shall be considered. (See Section 3	
	of Appendix 2.15, Subpart 3.2, Part III.)	
	7.1.3 Variations.	
	Variations from the procedures shall be approved and	
	documented. Some situations may require emergency	
	variations from the procedure. The individual with authority to	
	act in emergencies shall have been previously identified (see	
	para. 7.1.2). Such variations shall be documented after the	
	fact.	
	7.2 Handling Category B Items	
	7.2.1 Prerequisites.	
	Prior to the actual handling of a specified item, it shall have	
	been determined that the prerequisites of paras. 6.1 through	
	6.4 have been implemented. Handling and moving clearances	
	shall have been investigated	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging, and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	COMMENTS
	7.2.2 Procedures.	
	The handling of Category B items shall be in accordance with	
	written procedures as set forth under paras. 7.1.2(b), (c), and	
	(d).	
	7.2.3 Variations.	
	Variations from the procedure shall be in accordance with	
	para. 7.1.3.	
	7.3 Handling Category C Items	
	7.3.1 Prerequisites.	
	Evidence of maintenance in accordance with para. 6.3 shall be	
	verified.	
	7.3.2 Procedures.	
	Written detailed procedures are not required. Category C	
	items shall be handled by experienced personnel in accordance	
	with good rigging and handling practices as described in safety	
	handbooks, consensus standards, and corporate or contractor	
	standards designated for the job, and in compliance with	
	regulations. Manufacturer's load charts and general safe	
	rigging manuals shall be available to personnel	
7.5 Personnel	8 QUALIFICATIONS OF PERSONNEL	
The responsible organization shall determine that the personnel	This Section contains minimum qualifications for certain key	Similar requirement.
engaged in operating material handling, equipment are	personnel involved in assuring safe handling of nuclear power	
competent and have demonstrated satisfactory ability in	plant items. Qualifications of these personnel shall be verified	
operating similar lifting equipment.	by objective evidence and documented.	
	8.1 Person-In-Charge (PIC)	
	The PIC of handling operations shall be designated by his	
	management. He shall have demonstrated supervisory	
	experience in the hoisting, rigging, and transporting activities	
	for which he is responsible, to the satisfaction of the cognizant	
	management.	
	8.2 Engineer	
	The engineer responsible for the design, selection, or	
	application of special equipment, or a combination of these,	
	shall have demonstrated capability in the technical aspects of	
	similar work. This capability shall be achieved through	

ANSI N45.2.2-1972, Section 7. Handling	Quality Assurance Requirements for Hoisting, Rigging,	COMMENTS
	and Transporting Items for Nuclear Power Plants	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.15	
	education and experience. He shall be an engineering graduate	
	of an accredited college or university, or a Professional	
	Engineer registered to practice in an applicable discipline.	
	8.3 Inspector	
	The inspector of hoisting, rigging, and transporting equipment	
	shall have demonstrated experience in the activity for which he	
	is responsible. Nondestructive examiners shall meet the	
	qualifications of Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A	
8. RECORDS	9 RECORDS	
Record copies of completed procedures: reports; personnel	Record copies of procedures, reports, personnel qualification	Similar requirements.
qualification records; test equipment calibration records; test	records, test equipment calibration records, test deviation or	
deviation or exception records; and inspection and examination	exception records, and inspection and examination records	
records shall be prepared as required by this standard. These	shall be prepared. These records shall be retained with other	
records shall be placed with other project records as required	project records as required by code, standard, specification, or	
by code, standard, specification or project procedures.	project procedures.	

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and	COMMENTS
standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.16	
	Subpart 2.16 consists of ANSI/IEEE Std. 498-1985	
	Subpart 2.16 consists of ANSI/IEEE Std. 498-1985, IEEE	
	Standard Requirements for the Calibration and Control of	
	Measuring and Test Equipment Used in Nuclear Facilities.	
	The following text is from the above referenced standard.	
	IEEE Standard Requirements for the Calibration and	
	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	
	Nuclear Facilities	
ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.16 Measuring and Test Equipment.	NQA-1-1994, Part II Applicability. Applicability for all of	Requirements from ANSI
¶ 4 American National Standard N45.2.4-1972 shall be applied	the Subparts (i.e., 2.x) is addressed in a general sense in the	N45.2.4 have been incorporated
to those activities occurring during the operational phase that	Introduction to Part II.	into NQA-1, Basic Requirement
are comparable in nature and extent to related activities		12, Supplement 12S-1, and
occurring during construction.		Subpart 2.16.
	1. Introduction	
	1.1 Scope.	
	This standard sets forth the requirements for a calibration	NQA-1 adds introductory
	program to control and verify the accuracy of measuring and	statement that is similar to the
	test equipment used to ensure that important parts of a nuclear	overall introduction to the various
	facility are in conformance with prescribed technical	standards that contained M&TE
	requirements and that data provided by testing, inspection, or	as a subsection of the
	maintenance are valid. These requirements also cover	requirements. This standard is
	modifications and those activities occurring during the	designed to capture the
	operating phase that are comparable in nature and extent to	information from all the previous
	related activities occurring during the initial construction of the	standards into one location to
		avoid repetition.
	During the construction phase and when modifications are	Dominion identifies in the QAPD
	being performed, this standard shall be used in conjunction	and adiations in lieu of these
	with the applicable portions of ANSI/ASME NQA-1-1983 [1]	and editions in neu of these
	and AINSI/ ASIVIE INQA-2-1985 [2]. During the operations	standards.
	phase uns standard shan be used with the applicable portions	
	01 AINSI/AINS 3.2-1982	

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and	COMMENTS
standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.16	
	1.2 Applicability.	
ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.16 Measuring and Test Equipment.	The requirements of this standard apply to the measuring and	The maintenance and testing
The method and interval of calibration for each installed	test equipment used during the installation, inspection, test, or	activities addressed by NQA-1
instrument and control device shall be defined and shall be	maintenance activities performed at a nuclear facility.	would be comparable to the
based on the type of equipment, stability and reliability	Measuring and test equipment does not include test equipment	statement in N18.7 regarding
characteristics, required accuracies and other conditions	used for preliminary checks where data obtained will not be	calibration of each installed
affecting calibration.	used to determine acceptability or be the basis for design or	instrument and control device.
	engineering evaluation.	Addressed in the QAPD.
	The extent to which the individual requirements of this	Similar words to the N45
	standard apply will depend upon the nature and scope of the	daughter standards that became
	work to be performed and the importance of the item or	the basis of this standard.
	service involved.	
	The requirements of this standard are intended to be applied to	
	measuring and test equipment used in safety systems	
	equipment. ² However, they may also be applied to measuring	
	and test equipment used on non-safety related systems	
	equipment.	
	Footnote ² Safety systems equipment is defined in IEEE Std 603-	
	1980.	
	1.3 Responsibility.	
	It is the responsibility of the organization invoking this standard	New requirement.
	to provide for the establishment and execution of a calibration	
	program for the plant consistent with the provisions of this	
	standard. The work of establishing practices and procedures	
	and providing the resources in terms of personnel, equipment,	
	and services to implement the requirements of this standard	
	may be delegated to other organizations, and such delegation	
	shall be documented. In any case, the organization invoking	
	this standard shall retain responsibility for overall program	
	effectiveness.	

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and	COMMENTS
standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.16	
	2. Definitions.	
	The following definitions are provided to assure a uniform	These definitions are not
	understanding of selected terms as they are used in this	contained in the current
	standard.	standards.
	accuracy. A measure of the degree by which the actual	
	output of a device approximates the output of an ideal device	
	nominally performing the same function.	
	calibration. Comparison of items of measuring and test	Clarification, the word quantity
	equipment with reference standards or with items of	should be replaced with quantify.
	measuring and test equipment of equal or closer tolerance to	
	detect and quantity [quantify in context and 1990 edition]	
	inaccuracies and to report or eliminate those inaccuracies.	
	measuring and test equipment. Devices or systems used to	
	calibrate, measure, gage, test, inspect or control to acquire	
	research, development, test or operational data or to determine	
	compliance with design, specifications or other technical	
	requirements.	
	reference standards. Standards (that is, primary, secondary	
	and working standards, where appropriate) used in a	
	accuracy limits for that program	
	toloronoo. The ellowable deviation from a specified or true	
	value	
	3 References	
	When the following standards referred to in this standard are	The Dominion OAPD establishes
	superseded by a revision approved by the American National	the standards to be used with any
	Standards Institute, the revision is not mandatory until it has	approved alternatives
	been incorporated as part of this standard.	approvod altornadi (os.
	[1] ANSI/ASME NOA-1-1983. Ouality Assurance Program	
	Requirements for Nuclear Facilities.	
	[2] ANSI/ASME NQA-2-1983, Quality Assurance	
	Requirements for Nuclear Power Plants.	

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and	COMMENTS
standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.16	
	[3] ANSI/ANS 3.2-1982, Administrative Controls and Quality	
	Assurance for the Operational Phase of Nuclear Power	
	Plants.	
	[4] IEEE Std 603-1980, IEEE Standard Criteria for Safety	
	Systems for Nuclear Power Generating Stations.	
	4. General Requirements	
N45.2 ¶ 1 Measures shall be established and documented to	A documented program shall be established, implemented and	NQA-1 adds detail.
assure that tools, gages, instruments, and other inspection,	maintained for the calibration and control of measuring and	
measuring, and testing equipment and devices used in activities	test equipment and reference standards. It shall be designed to	
affecting quality are of the proper range, type, and accuracy to	determine and assure the accuracy of measuring and test	
verify conformance to established requirements.	equipment and reference standards and shall provide for the	
	prompt detection of inaccuracies and for timely and effective	
	corrective action. This documented program shall include as a	
	minimum the following general requirements.	
	4.1 Equipment Identification.	
	A list of measuring and test equipment, and reference	NQA-1 adds a requirement to
	standards and their assigned locations shall be prepared to	have a list of equipment and
	specifically identify those items within the calibration program.	standards.
	4.2 Calibration Procedures.	
N45.2.4 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment	Documented procedures for calibrating measuring and test	NQA-1 adds detail on procedure
2.5.1 Selection . Use shall be made of approved industry	equipment and reference standards shall be used. Procedures	content.
standards relating to measuring procedures.	such as published standard practices, written instructions that	
	accompany purchased equipment, or other acceptable	
	instructions may be used.	
	Calibration procedures shall include the following minimum	
	basic information:	
	(1) Identity of the item to be calibrated	
	(2) Calibration equipment and reference standards to be used	
	(3) Checks, tests, measurements, and acceptable tolerances	
	(4) Sequence of operations	
	(5) Special instructions when necessary	

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	COMMENTS
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.16	
	4.3 Records.	
ANSI N45.2 § 13. Control of Measuring and Test	Records shall be maintained for each individual piece of	NQA-1 adds detail on
Equipment	equipment to show that established schedules and procedures	information to be included in the
N45.2 ¶ 3 Records shall be maintained and equipment	for the calibration of measuring and test equipment and	records.
suitably marked to indicate calibration status.	reference standards have been followed. The records shall	
	contain a history of calibration and other means of control	
	showing calibration interval, date of last calibration, when next	
	calibration is due, conformance or nonconformance to required	
	tolerances prior to and following adjustments, and any	
	limitations on use.	
	Each record shall identify the equipment to which it applies,	NQA-1 adds detail on
	the procedure or instruction followed in performing the	information to be included in the
	calibration, the calibration data, the identity of the standard	records.
	used, the identity of the person performing the calibration, and	
	the calibration date.	
	5. Elements of Control	
	The documented program shall include as a minimum the	NQA-1 adds details in Section 5
	elements of control described in the following subsections:	on the elements of control.
	5.1 Adequacy of Reference Standards.	
	Reference standards used for calibrating measuring and test	New requirement.
	equipment shall have calibration ranges, precisions and	
	accuracies so that the measuring and test equipment and plant	
	equipment can be calibrated and maintained within the	
	required tolerances. In general, the inaccuracy of the	
	reference standards shall contribute no more than one fourth	
	of the allowable measuring and test equipment tolerance.	
	However, when the actual inaccuracy of the measuring and	
	test equipment is less than one fourth of the plant equipment	
	tolerance, or if reference standards less than one fourth of the	
	tolerance of the measuring and test equipment are not	
	available, the requirement for one fourth may not be	
	necessary. The rationale for deviating from these	

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and	COMMENTS
standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.16	
	requirements shall be justified and documented.	
	5.2 Environmental Controls.	
	Measuring and test equipment and reference standards shall	New requirement.
	be transported, stored and calibrated in environments that will	
	not adversely affect their accuracy. Environmental factors	
	that shall be considered include, but shall not be limited to,	
	temperature, humidity, vibration, radio-frequency interference,	
	electromagnetic interference, background radiation, dust,	
	cleanliness, and fumes. When inaccuracy of measuring and	
	test equipment or reference standards, because of	
	environmental effects, cannot be avoided, compensating	
	corrections shall be determined and applied.	
	5.3 Intervals of Calibration.	
ANSI N45.2 § 13. Control of Measuring and Test	The program shall require that measuring and test equipment	Similar requirement, more detail
Equipment	and reference standards be recalled for recalibration at	added in NQA-1
N45.2 ¶ 2 The method and interval of calibration for each	prescribed intervals to verify the required accuracy. Such	
item shall be defined and shall be based on the type of	intervals may be in calendar time or relate to usage. Interval	
equipment, stability characteristics, required accuracy, and	selection should consider experience, inherent stability,	
other conditions affecting measurement control.	purpose of use, and accuracy required. Historical records	
	which contain sufficient experience data for evaluating and	
	adjusting calibration intervals shall be maintained.	
	5.4 Traceability.	
N45.2 ¶ 1 To assure accuracy, inspection, measuring, and	Measuring and test equipment shall be calibrated utilizing	Similar requirements in the
test equipment shall be controlled, calibrated, adjusted, and	reference standards whose calibration has a known valid	context of Section 5 of NQA-1,
maintained at prescribed intervals or prior to use against	relationship to nationally recognized standards or accepted	Subpart 2.16.
certified equipment having known valid relationships to	values of natural physical constants.	
nationally recognized standards.		
N18.7 ¶ 2 Tools, instruments, testing equipment and		
measuring devices used for measurements, tests and		
calibration shall be of the proper range and type and shall be		
controlled, calibrated and adjusted and maintained at specified		
intervals or prior to use to assure the necessary accuracy of		

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and	COMMENTS
standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.16	
calibrated devices.		
ANSI N45.2.1 § 2.5 Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Test equipment shall be adjusted		
and calibrated at prescribed intervals against certified		
equipment having known valid relationships to nationally		
known standards.		
N45.2.2 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. As appropriate, measuring and		
test equipment shall be adjusted and calibrated at prescribed		
intervals against certified equipment having known valid		
relationships to nationally recognized standards.		
N45.2.4 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Measuring and test equipment		
used to determine compliance with specifications, shall be		
adjusted and calibrated at prescribed intervals against certified		
equipment having known valid relationships to nationally		
recognized standards. If no national standards exists, the basis		
for calibration shall be documented. Records of the		
calibrations shall be maintained and equipment suitably marked		
to indicate date of next required calibration. When inspection		
and testing equipment are found to be out of calibration, an		
evaluation shall be made of the validity of previous inspection		
or test results and of the acceptability of items previously		
inspected or tested. Test equipment found to be out of		
calibration shall be clearly identified as such.		
N45.2.5 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. The equipment shall be adjusted		
or calibrated or both at prescribed intervals against certified		
standards having known valid relationships to national		
standards, where such exists.		
N45.2.8 § 2.8 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.8.2 Calibration and Control. Measuring and test equipment		
used to determine compliance with Specifications, shall be		

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	COMMENTS
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities NOA-1 1994 Subpart 2 16	
adjusted and calibrated at predetermined intervals, based on		
equipment stability and use, against certified equipment having		
known valid relationships to nationally recognized standards.		
N45.2.13 § 7.4 Measuring and Test Equipment		
7.4.2 Calibration and Control. As appropriate, measuring and		
test equipment shall be adjusted and calibrated at prescribed		
intervals against certified equipment having known valid		
relationships to nationally recognized standards.		
N45.2 ¶ 1 If no national standards exist, the basis for	If no national standard exists, the basis for calibration shall be	Similar requirement.
calibration shall be documented.	documented.	
N45.2.1 § 2.5 Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. If no national standards exist,		
the basis of calibration shall be documented.		
N45.2.2 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. If no national standards exists,		
the basis for calibration shall be documented.		
N45.2.4 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. If no national standards exists,		
the basis for calibration shall be documented.		
N45.2.5 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. If no national standards exists,		
the basis for the adjustment or calibration shall be		
documented. Records shall be maintained and equipment		
suitably marked to indicate calibration status. Measures shall		
be taken to assure proper handling, storage and care of		
installation of inspection and testing equipment after calibration		
in order to maintain the required accuracy of such equipment.		
N45.2.8 § 2.8 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.8.2 If no national standards exist, the basis for calibration		
shall be documented.		
N45.2.13 § 7.4 Measuring and Test Equipment		
7.4.2 Calibration and Control. If no standards exist, the basis		
for calibration shall be documented.		

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and	COMMENTS
standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.16	
	Reference standards used in the calibration program shall be	NQA-1 adds detail on record
	identified on calibration data records and supported by	information related to reference
	certificates, reports, or data sheets attesting to the calibration	standards used in calibration.
	date, calibration facility, environmental conditions, and data	
	that shows conformance to accuracy requirements.	
	5.5 Labeling.	
	Measuring and test equipment shall be labeled to indicate their	New requirement.
	control status. The label shall indicate when the next	
	calibration is due. When size or functional characteristics of	
	measuring and test equipment or reference standards prevent	
	the application of a label, an identifying code shall be applied to	
	reflect status. When neither labeling nor coding is practical,	
	the procedures shall provide for monitoring of records to	
	ensure control. Measuring and test equipment whose use shall	
	be limited shall be identified and controlled; for example, a	
	multi-scaled instrument which may be acceptable on one or	
	more scales but limited on a specific scale or an instrument	
	that is intended to be used for making preliminary checks.	
	5.6 Precalibration Checks.	
	Measuring and test equipment and reference standards	New requirement.
	submitted for calibration shall be checked and the results	
	recorded, before adjustments or repairs are made.	
	5.7 Nonconformance.	
ANSI N18.7 § 5.2.16 Measuring and Test Equipment.	Measuring and test equipment and reference standards found	Similar requirement, but detail
\P 2 When calibration, testing, or other measuring devices are	to be out of calibration or which have not been properly	added in NQA-1.
found to be out of calibration, an evaluation shall be made and	maintained or calibrated, or which have been subjected to	
documented concerning the validity of previous test and the	possible damage, shall be identified as nonconforming and	
acceptability of devices previously tested from the time of the	removed from service until such time as corrective measures	
previous calibration.	have been taken. All equipment tested or calibrated by the	
ANSI N45.2 § 13. Control of Measuring and Test	item since the last calibration shall be identified and sufficient	
Equipment	investigations performed to either re-establish the acceptability	
N45.2 ¶ 2 When inspection, measuring, and test equipment	of the equipment or to confirm a nonconformance. The results	

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and	COMMENTS
standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.16	
are found to be out of calibration, an evaluation shall be made	of such investigations shall be documented.	
and documented of the validity of previous inspection or test		
results and of the acceptability of items previously inspected or		
tested.		
N45.2.4 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. When inspection and testing		
equipment are found to be out of calibration, an evaluation		
shall be made of the validity of previous inspection or test		
results and of the acceptability of items previously inspected or		
tested. Test equipment found to be out of calibration shall be		
clearly identified as such.		
N45.2.5 § 2.5 Measuring and Test Equipment.		
2.5.2 Calibration and Control. Test equipment found to be out		
of calibration shall be clearly identified as such. When		
discrepancies, malfunctions, or inaccuracies in inspection and		
testing equipment are found during calibration, all items		
inspected with that equipment since the last previous		
calibration shall be considered unacceptable until an evaluation		
has been made by the responsible authority and appropriate		
action taken.		
N45.2.13 § 7.4 Measuring and Test Equipment		
7.4.2 Calibration and Control. When inspection, measuring and		
test equipment are found to be out of calibration, an evaluation		
shall be made and documented of the validity of previous		
inspection or test results and of the acceptability of items		
previously inspected or tested.		
	5.8 Control of Measuring and Test Equipment and	
	Keterence Standards.	
	Measuring and test equipment and reference standards shall	New requirement.
	be controlled to assure consistent results of acceptable	
	accuracy. The following controls shall be considered.	
	(1) Environmental and handling controls	
	(2) Training and qualification of personnel	

M&TE was previously addressed in a number of ANSI	Quality Assurance Requirements for Calibration and	COMMENTS
standards. These are addressed below with notation of	Control of Measuring and Test Equipment Used in	
the applicable standard.	Nuclear Facilities	
	NQA-1 1994 Subpart 2.16	
	(3) Checking calibration status before use	
	(4) Interim checks between calibrations	
	(5) Documenting and recalibrating possible damaged	
	measuring and test equipment and reference standards	
	(6) Limiting use to authorized personnel	
	6. Audits	
	The calibrating program, in its entirety, is subject to audit in	NQA-1 states a requirement
	accordance with the requirements of the Quality Assurance	from 10 CFR 50, Appendix B
	Program.	regarding audits.
	7. Document Control	
	Equipment identification lists, procedures, calibration records,	NQA-1 adds detail to what is
	personnel qualification reports, and nonconformance reports	contained in ANSI N45.2.9
	shall be retained with other project records as required by	regarding records.
	codes, standards, specifications, or project procedures.	
	Collection, storage and maintenance of these records shall be	
	in accordance with the Quality Assurance Program.	